

**SALDANHA** BAAI  
BAY  
MUNISIPALITEIT | MUNICIPALITY | UMASIPALA

REF NO: 5/1/1-2016/17

ENQUIRIES:

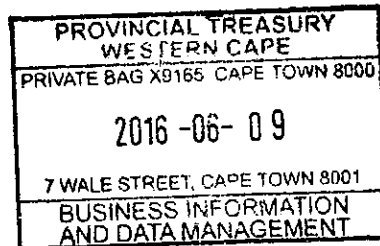
**M Cornett**

APPROVED BUDGET

2016/17

1 June 2016

Provincial Treasury  
7 Wale Street  
Legislature Building  
3rd Floor, Room 3-50  
Cape Town  
8000



**Attention: Paul Pienaar**

**APPROVED BUDGET 2016/17**

Attached please find the following hard copies of the above Approved Budget 2016/17 as approved by Council on 26 May 2016:

- Item to Council;
- A-Schedules A1 – A10;
- A-Schedules SA1 – SA37;
- Detailed Capital Budget – Per Source of Funding and per Department;
- Detailed Capital Budget – Per Ward;
- Tariffs;
- Sensitivity analysis of tariffs on households;
- MFMA Budget Circular 79;
- Quality certificate;
- Amendment to budget policies;
- Service level standards;
- Long term financial plan;
- mSCOA implementation and progress plan;
- List of capital projects to be funded from external loans;
- MFMA Budget Circular 82;
- Minutes of public meetings held;
- Public input received on the draft budget;
- LG MTEC Assessment report; and
- Council resolution: 26 May 2016.

Yours faithfully

  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

T: (022) 701 7000 • F: (022) 715 1518

[mun@sbm.gov.za](mailto:mun@sbm.gov.za)

[www.sbm.gov.za](http://www.sbm.gov.za)

Private Bag X12 • Vredenburg • 7380

Certified a true copy of an extract of a Special Council meeting held on 26 May 2016.



SNR MANAGER: ADMINISTRATION

26/5/2016  
DATE

R5/5-16      2016/17 BUDGET AND MTREF 2017/18 AND 2018/19 OUTER YEARS

(5/1/1 – 2016/17)

(Report of the Directorate Finance)  
(S VORSTER, S ROETS, M CORNETT)

The Executive Mayor read his budget speech, attached hereto.

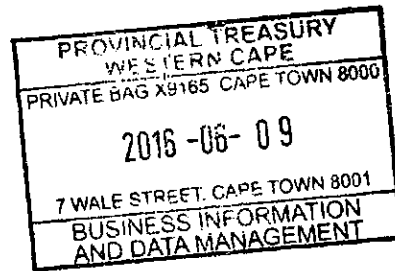
**RESOLVED** by a majority of votes (15 against 9)

- i) that this report be noted;
- ii) that Council approves the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2016/17 and the two outer years 2017/18 and 2018/19 as per **Annexure A**, **Annexure B** and **Annexure C** to the report;
- iii) that Council approves the property rates and tariffs as contained in **Annexure D** including the replaced pages 202 – 212 (Electricity tariffs) to the report for the 2016/17 budget year;
- iv) that Council takes note that the electricity tariffs as included in **Annexure D** to the report including the replaced pages 204 -212 has not yet been approved by NERSA and will only be approved by 30 June 2016;
- v) that Council takes note of the sensitivity analysis of the proposed tariff increases on domestic households as per **Annexure E** to the report;
- vi) that Council takes note of MFMA Budget Circular 79 attached as **Annexure F** to the report;
- vii) that Council takes note of the quality certificate signed by the Municipal Manager as per **Annexure G** to the report;



**SALDANHA BAY**  
MUNISIPALITEIT | MUNICIPALITY | uMASIPALA

REF NO: 5/1/1-2016/17  
ENQUIRIES:  
M Cornett  
APPROVED BUDGET  
2016/17



1 June 2016

National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria  
0002

Attention: Linda Kruger

**Certification that the approved budget for 2016/17 is correctly captured and locked on the municipality's financial management system**

*(as requested by National Treasury in terms of section 74 of the MFMA, with reference to paragraph 6.3 of MFMA Budget Circular 59 dated 16 March 2012)*

I, Louis Scheepers, in my capacity as accounting officer of the municipality, hereby certify that:

- The adopted annual budget has been captured on the municipality's financial system;
- There is 100 per cent reconciliation between the budget on the system and the budget adopted by council;
- The adopted annual budget on the municipality's financial system is locked and will not be changed as it serves as the baseline against which to monitor and measure performance; and
- The relevant budget return forms have been submitted to the local government database.

I further certify that the municipality has in place controls to ensure that any changes to the adopted budget will be captured separately and only in accordance with:

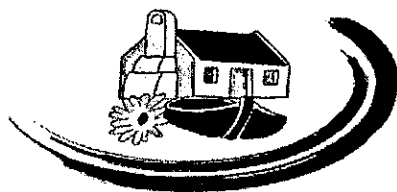
- a virement authorised by the municipal manager, or duly delegated official, in terms of a council approved virements policy; and
- an adjustments budget approved by council.

Print Name Louis Scheepers

Municipal manager of Saldanha Bay Municipality WC014  
(Name and demarcation code of municipality)

Signature [Signature]

Date 01/06/2016



**SALDANHA** BAAI  
BAY  
MUNISIPALITEIT | MUNICIPALITY | uMASIPALA

## **SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY REPORT TO THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL**

SUBJECT: 2016/17 BUDGET AND MTREF 2017/18 AND 2018/19  
OUTER YEARS

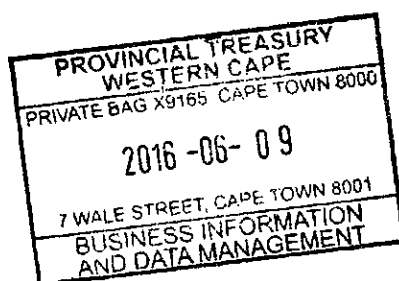
DIRECTORATE: FINANCE

AUTHORS: STEFAN VORSTER, SYBRAND ROETS, MANDY CORNETT

DATE: 10 MAY 2016

FILE NO: 5/1/1 – 2016/17

ITEM NUMBER: R5/5-16





## Table of Contents

1. PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET .....	5
1.1 Mayor's report .....	5
1.2 Summary of material amendments made to the annual budget after the consultation process .....	12
1.3 Resolutions .....	15
1.4 Executive summary .....	15
1.5 Annual budget tables .....	20
2. PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION .....	20
2.1 Overview of annual budget process .....	20
2.2 Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with the IDP .....	21
2.3 Measureable performance objectives and indicators .....	21
2.4 Overview of budget related policies .....	21
2.5 Overview of budget assumptions .....	22
2.6 Overview of capital budget funding .....	24
2.6.1. Capital Replacement reserve (CRR) .....	25
2.6.2. Depreciation .....	27
2.6.3. Housing development fund .....	27
2.6.4. New external loans .....	28
2.7 Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes .....	28
2.8 Allocations and grants made by the municipality .....	30
2.9 Councillor allowances and employee benefits .....	30
2.10 Monthly targets for revenue expenditure and cash flows .....	30



2.11	Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans.....	30
2.12	Contracts having future budgetary implications.....	30
2.13	Capital expenditure details.....	30
2.14	Service Level Standards.....	32
2.15	Legislation compliance status.....	33
2.16	Other supporting documents.....	33
2.17	Municipal manager's quality certification .....	33
3.	RECOMMENDATIONS.....	34

### **List of tables**

Table 1 – Current ratio .....	6
Table 2 - Infrastructure projects as percentage of total capital budget.....	6
Table 3 - Municipal budget alignment with National and Provincial government .....	8
Table 4 - Capital budget adjustments .....	13
Table 5- Operating budget adjustments.....	14
Table 6 - Operating budget .....	16
Table 7 - Reconciliation of deficit .....	17
Table 8 - Rates and tariff implications.....	19
Table 9 - Funding sources of capital budget.....	24
Table 10- Capital Replacement Reserve .....	25
Table 11 - Capital budget versus actual expenditure.....	26
Table 12 - Shortfall on depreciation .....	27
Table 13 - Housing development fund .....	27
Table 14 - Summary external loans .....	28
Table 15 - Grants allocations .....	29



Table 16 - Capital budget per vote..... 31

Table 17 - Capital budget per ward..... 32

List of figures

Figure 1 - Capital budget per asset category ..... 7

Figure 2 - Operating Revenue budget..... 17

Figure 3 - Operating Expenditure budget..... 18

Figure 4 - Funding source of the capital budget..... 25

Figure 5 - Capital budget per vote..... 31

Figure 6 - Capital budget per ward 2016/17..... 32



# 1. PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

## 1.1 Mayor's report

I have the honour today to table the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budget for the 2016/17 financial year and the two outer years. Our commitment to achieving the objects of local government set out in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa remains. We are also committed to doing so in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner.

The municipality's MTREF has been compiled to ensure sustainable service delivery and to invest in infrastructure that will ensure growth over the medium term to long term. Service delivery through participative government is very important for council. Our draft strategic objectives are:

1. To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors;
2. To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town;
3. To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods;
4. To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development;
5. To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice;
6. An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration;
7. To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information
8. To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders; and
9. To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice.

In recent times the municipality has been in the fortunate position to have healthy cash reserves. However, we know that this will not continue indefinitely and Council must therefore put plans in place to ensure financial sustainability whilst providing high service delivery standards. To this effect we have, through financial assistance from the Western Cape Government, procured the services of INCA Portfolio Managers to prepare a long term financial plan for the municipality. This plan is attached as **Annexure "J"**

A good indication of a municipality's short term financial well-being is measured through the current ratio. This ratio is used to determine the municipality's ability to pay its short-term liabilities with its short term assets. The municipality's current ratio statistics for the last 4 years as well as the estimation for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 budgeted years is provided below.



**Table 1 – Current ratio**

Current Ratio	Actual 2012/13	Actual 2013/14	Actual 2014/15	Estimated 2015/16	Budgeted 2016/17
Current assets	541 795 000	534 639 975	505 015 975	530 885 000	514 158 036
Current Liabilities	121 163 000	137 786 855	145 006 004	149 416 000	153 140 927
	4,5	3,9	3,5	3,6	3,4

Medium term infrastructure development objectives

The major infrastructure development objectives of the municipality over the MTREF can be summarised as follows:

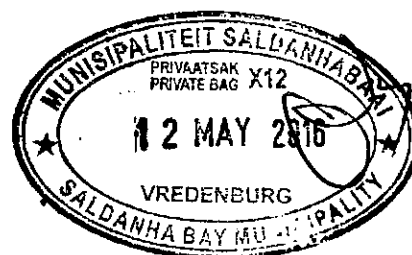
1. Sustainable basic services such as Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Waste management and Housing;
2. Roads and pavements infrastructure;
3. Cemeteries;
4. Storm water and drainage; and
5. Parks and recreation.

The summary per category of infrastructure projects over the MTREF is listed in table 2 below.

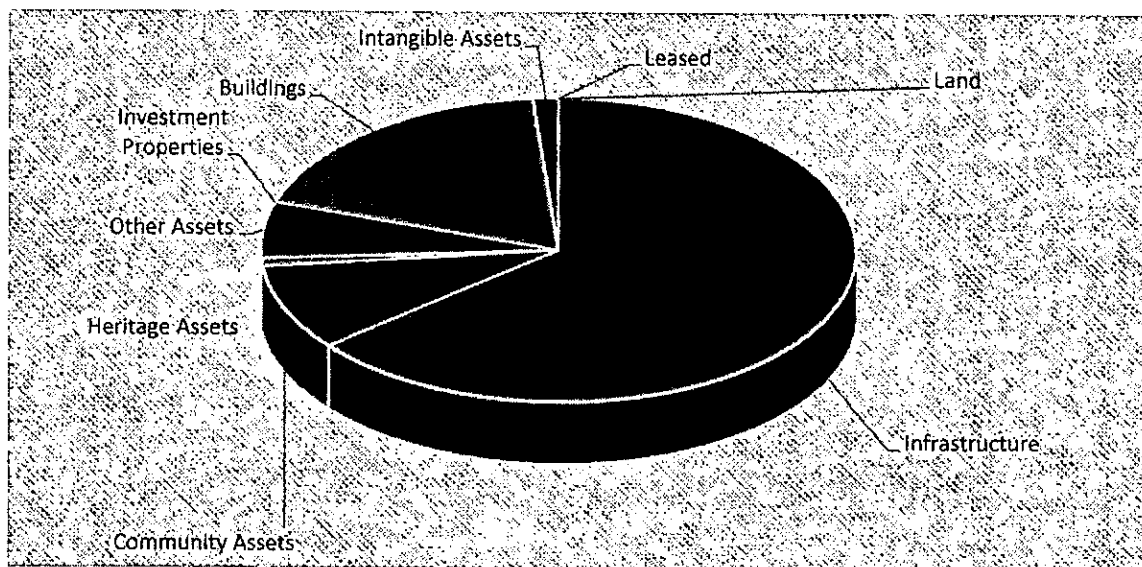
**Table 2 - Infrastructure projects as percentage of total capital budget**

	Draft Budget 2016/17	Draft Budget 2017/18	Draft Budget 2018/19
Roads, Pavements, Bridges & Stormwater	35 253 191	46 039 500	16 980 000
Water Reservoirs & Reticulation	1 506 143	22 265 000	34 330 000
Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Train stations	-	-	-
Electricity Reticulation	30 512 227	36 546 503	23 535 319
Sewerage Purification & Reticulation	52 426 559	25 565 000	9 880 000
Streetlighting	-	-	-
Refuse Sites	10 800 000	5 000 000	14 714 431
Other Infrastructure	155 000	505 000	-
	130 653 120	135 921 003	99 439 750
Total Capital Budget	209 248 040	176 023 050	118 385 750
Infrastructure projects as percentage of total capital budget	62%	77%	84%

Infrastructure projects comprise 62% of the total capital budget in 2016/17, 77% in 2017/18 and 84% in 2018/19. **Figure 1** below provides a high level breakdown of the 2016/17 capital budget per asset type.



**Figure 1 - Capital budget per asset category**

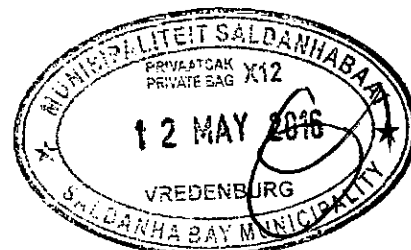


Summary of the alignment of the annual budget and IDP

This year we have completed the 4<sup>th</sup> review of the 2012 – 2016 Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The IDP serves as a guideline for the effective and efficient administration, development, budget and resource allocations for the municipality to ensure that it meets the needs of our residents. The IDP furthermore contains our vision and mission that explains the intent to serve and develop the community of the Saldanha Bay municipal area.

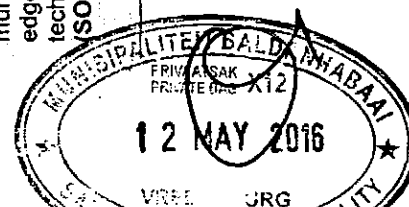
Government has adopted the National Development Plan as the country's framework for economic and social transformation. We as a municipality buy into this plan and have subsequently aligned our strategic objectives to it.

A summary of the linkage between the Municipal Strategic Objectives and Goals with the National Key Performance Areas, the National Outcomes, the National Development Plan and the Western Cape Provincial Strategic Objectives has been provided below in **table 3**.



**Table 3 - Municipal budget alignment with National and Provincial government**

<u>Municipal Strategic Objectives</u>	<u>Municipal goals</u>	<u>National KPA</u>	<u>National Outcomes</u>	<u>National Development Plan</u>	<u>Provincial Strategic Objectives</u>
To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors (SO1)	A Diversified economy and nurtured traditional economic sectors	Local Development (NKPA2) Economic Development (NKPA3)	Decent employment through inclusive growth (NO4); and An effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (NO5).	An economy that will create more jobs (NDP1); and An inclusive and integrated rural economy (NDP4).	Creating opportunities for growth and jobs.
To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town (SO2)	An integrated transport system that ensures the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and City of Cape Town	Basic service delivery (NKPA2)	Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources (NO10)	Transition to a low-carbon economy	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment.
To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods (SO3)	Safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods	Basic service delivery (NKPA2)	Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources (NO10)	Transition to a low-carbon economy	Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills.
To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development (SO4)	Maintained and expanded basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	Basic service delivery (NKPA2)	Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources (NO10)	Transition to a low-carbon economy	Creating opportunities for growth and jobs.
To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice (SO5)	An innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	Municipal transformation and institutional development (NKPA5)	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Fighting corruption (NDP11); and Transforming society and uniting the country (NDP12).	Embedded good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment.



<u>Municipal Strategic Objectives</u>	<u>Municipal goals</u>	<u>National KPA</u>	<u>National Outcomes</u>	<u>National Development Plan</u>	<u>Provincial Strategic Objectives</u>
An effective, efficient and sustainable development municipal administration (SO6)	An effective, efficient and sustainable development municipal administration	Municipal Viability and Management (NKPA4); Municipal transformation and institutional development (NKPA5)	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (NO9)	Fighting corruption (NDP11); and Transforming society and uniting the country (NDP12)	Embedded governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment
To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information (SO7)	Developed and utilisation of a multi-platform communication system that ensures swift and accurate dissemination of information	Good governance and public participation (NKPA1)	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (NO9)	Transforming society and uniting the country (NDP12)	Embedded governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment
To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders (SO8)	Ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	Good governance and public participation (NKPA1)	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (NO9)	Transforming society and uniting the country (NDP12)	Improve outcomes and opportunities for youth development
To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice (SO9)	Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	Good governance and public participation (NKPA1)	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (NO9)	Transforming society and uniting the country (NDP12)	Embedded governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment





### Current economic environment

As always when the annual budget is prepared we are mindful of the current economic environment where we live in, both globally and locally.

As outlined by the Minister of Finance in his national budget speech on 24 February 2016, we take note of the high unemployment that persists, low economic growth, rising debt, higher interest rates, extreme inequality and hurtful fractures in our society – these are unacceptable to all of us.

But as the minister said, we are strong enough, resilient enough and creative enough to manage and overcome our economic challenges.

The Treasury expects growth in the South African economy to be just 0.9 per cent this year, after 1.5 per cent in 2015 improving gradually to 1.7 per cent in 2017 and 2.4 per cent in 2018. This reflects both depressed global conditions and impact of the drought. The inflation outlook is expected to average 6.6% in 2016/17, 6.2% in 2017/18 and 5.9% 2018/19. The increasing interest rates high, electricity tariffs and depreciated exchange rates will put pressure on our consumer's ability to pay for services. Higher inflation and weaker employment growth will impact on the ability of all municipalities to generate and collect revenue on services and to keep expenditures within budgeted allocations.

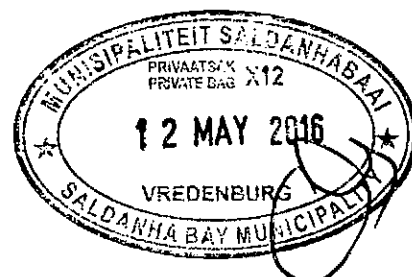
Therefore, unnecessary expenditure has been reduced further in the budget to ensure that tariffs increase at affordable levels. If there is not economic growth revenue will not increase and expenditure cannot be expanded. We cannot borrow beyond what we can repay. Until growth is ignited and more revenue generated, we have to be tough on ourselves.

A few priorities must include stringent cost containment measures across all departments, saving on employment costs where possible, maximising revenue and working smarter by doing more with less.

### Audit outcomes

In recent times our audit outcomes were as follows:

Year	Outcome
2014/15	Clean Audit
2013/14	Unqualified
2012/13	Unqualified
2011/12	Unqualified
2010/11	Unqualified
2009/10	Qualification



During the 2014/15 regulatory audit 23 out of the 30 municipalities in the Western Cape have achieved the status of a "clean audit". Saldanha bay municipality is committed to ensure that audit outcomes for future years remains "clean".

Other information considered relevant by the mayor

I am satisfied that this budget is a balanced reflection of the expectations and needs in the community and the realities that dictate sound financial management; that in terms of Section 153 of the Constitution priority has been given to the basic needs- and promotion of social and economic development of the Saldanha bay community.

I wish to draw attention to three specific items that I consider relevant, being the implementation of the new standard chart of account ("SCOA") applicable to municipalities as from 1 July 2017, the new electricity tariffs proposed by council and lastly circular 82 issued by National Treasury on cost containment measures.

## **1. mSCOA**

The implementation of SCOA is one of the biggest reforms since the implementation of the MFMA in 2005. It does not only affect the Finance department of a municipality, but the whole organisation's business processes must change with this reform.

Saldanha bay municipality invited tenders for a ERP/ FMS and will appoint a service provider in June 2016 to ensure that the best mSCOA functional financial system and value for money will be received. It is envisaged to convert to the new system from 4 October 2016 and to budget in mSCOA starting in October 2016. We will be transacting on mSCOA from 1 July 2017. A mSCOA implementation plan and progress to date is attached as **Annexure "K"**

## **2. Electricity tariffs**

Electricity tariffs were restructured and formed part of the March draft budget. The draft tariffs were also communicated to the wider public through the public participation meetings that occurred in April 2016. Concerns regarding the generation of revenue of these tariffs was however raised at the Budget Workshop that was held on 4 May 2016. The municipal council therefore decided to revise the electricity tariff application to the 2015/16 NERSA approved tariffs and only add the percentage increased as in the guideline document. This should not be seen as a rejection of the guideline benchmarks, but rather an extension of time in the process to ensure that both the consumers as well as the revenue for the municipality will be protected and to work towards the NERSA directions as stated in their previous tariff approval letter.



### **3. Circular 82 on cost containment measures**

National Treasury issued Circular 82 on cost containment measures on 30 March 2016. The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others. Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA. The following cost containment measures has been included in the budget principles report which was used when compiling the budget:

- The budgeted general expenditure and repairs and maintenance were limited to 5%;
- The fuel, transport and overtime costs be closely managed by the directors to decrease the cost in the 2016/17 financial year;
- Subsistence and travelling has been decreased with 3% when compared with the 2015/16 operating budget;
- Entertainment for senior managers increased with only 1%;
- Entertainment for councillors has not been increased;
- Professional bodies/membership fees have only increased with 2%;
- Wet fuel decreased with 1%;
- Magazines and publications increased with 2%; and
- The municipality has its own training facility whereby officials can attend training on site in order to limit traveling and disbursements costs.

### **1.2 Summary of material amendments made to the annual budget after the consultation process**

A notice to inform the public of the tabled budget as well as to invite written submissions or representations to the municipality on the draft budget was published in the Weslander of 24 March 2016 as well as on the municipal website. The notice was placed in the newspaper for two consecutive weeks. Various (17) public consultation meetings were held in wards to ensure public governance from 4 April to 28 April 2016.



Three written representations attached in **Annexure "O"** have been received and were carefully considered by the Mayor, council and management at a budget workshop that took place on 4 May 2016 from 8:30 until 13:00. It is acknowledged that there are more needs than resources, therefore is it impossible to include all needs in the limited budget. The inputs received are however appreciated and, where relevant will be included in the next IDP review. Each item will then again compete with all the other needs on a priority basis to be included in the next budget.

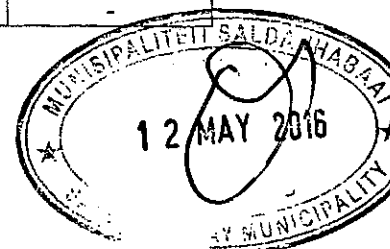
### 1.2.1 Omissions and errors

The following omissions and errors have been detected and had to be rectified:

The following items were added or removed on the Capital Budget:

**Table 4 - Capital budget adjustments**

Description	Funding Source	Draft 2016/17 Amount R	Draft 2017/18 Amount R	Draft 2018/19 Amount R
<b>Capital Budget: March 2016</b>		<b>206 513 040</b>	<b>126 808 050</b>	<b>120 385 750</b>
Multipurpose Centre : White City	MIG	(1 497 559)	1 486 750	(4 643 503)
Multipurpose Centre : White City	CRR	-	5 500 000	-
Investigate & Upgrade Vredenburg Main Sewerage	MIG	1 497 559	-	-
GPS based digital camera	CRR	5 000	-	-
Wesbank Gateway/Vredenburg Station Upgrading	RSEP	(1 750 000)	(1 250 000)	(1 091 875)
Wesbank: Live Work Units	RSEP	2 000 000	-	-
Wesbank: Landscaping phase II	RSEP	1 500 000	-	-
Ongegrond: Active Box	RSEP	1 500 000	1 000 000	-
Ongegrond: Landscaping I	RSEP	2 500 000	-	-
Ongegrond Commercial Node/Centre erf 8242	RSEP	(1 000 000)	(1 250 000)	(1 091 875)
Witteklip Node/Centre erf 13639 and 13706	RSEP	(1 000 000)	850 000	1 317 500
Splash Parks	RSEP	(750 000)	(350 000)	(1 133 750)
SGGF Helix Web based programme FMSG	FMSG	(270 000)	(210 000)	-
2 Splash Parks Louwville	MIG	-	(1 614 121)	(2 513 123)
Upgrading of Laingville Stormwater Network	MIG	-	193 002	-
Upgrading of White City Stormwater	MIG	-	(157 134)	-

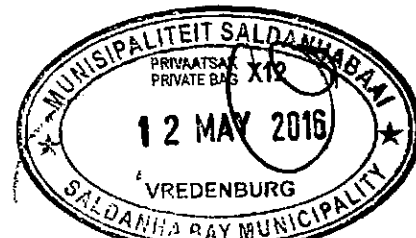


Description	Funding Source	Draft 2016/17	Draft 2017/18	Draft 2018/19
New 10MVA Transformer Vredenburg	MIG	-	91 503	1 955 319
Vredenburg: Landfil Site Extension	MIG	-	-	4 714 431
Saldanha Reservoir	MIG	-	-	486 876
Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)	k	-	8 985 000	-
Roads (Urban Revitalisation)	k	-	8 985 000	-
Sewerage (Urban Revitalisation)	k	-	8 985 000	-
Electricity (Urban Revitalisation)	k	-	8 985 000	-
Water (Urban Revitalisation)	k	-	8 985 000	-
<b>Capital Budget: May 2016</b>		<b>209 248 040</b>	<b>176 023 050</b>	<b>118 385 750</b>

The following corrections were made to the Operating Budget:

**Table 5- Operating budget adjustments**

	Draft Budget March 2016 R	Adjust	Final Budget May 2016 R	Reason
<b>Revenue by Source</b>				
Property rates	183 988 452	-	183 988 452	
Service charges	535 806 698	(5 138 975)	530 667 723	Adjustment of electricity revenue due to NERSA announcement.
Rental of facilities and equipment	13 645 765	-	13 645 765	
Interest earned	31 552 360	-	31 552 360	
Fines	4 541 670	-	4 541 670	
Licences and permits	1 258 076	-	1 258 076	
Agency service	4 410 000	-	4 410 000	
Transfers recognised- operational	74 230 600	85 679	74 316 279	Correction of final gazetted grants.
Other revenue	15 973 517	-	15 973 517	
<b>Total revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>865 407 138</b>	<b>(5 053 296)</b>	<b>860 353 842</b>	
<b>Expenditure by Type</b>				
Employee related costs	291 569 669	(335 958)	291 233 711	Implementation of organisational restructuring report and Task adjustments



	<b>Draft Budget March 2016 R</b>	<b>Adjust</b>	<b>Final Budget May 2016 R</b>	<b>Reason</b>
Remuneration of Councillors	9 693 166	190 470	9 883 636	Adjusted based on latest gazette
Debt Impairment	15 988 060		15 988 060	
Depreciation and asset impairment	138 570 558		138 570 558	
Finance charges	25 554 244		25 554 244	
Bulk purchases	302 758 640	(5 138 975)	297 619 665	Adjustment of electricity bulk purchases due to NERSA announcement.
Transfers and grants	2 215 130		2 215 130	
Repairs and maintenance	38 961 774	30 680	38 992 454	Correction of final gazetted grants.
Other expenditure	117 395 400	3 773 079	121 168 479	Correction of final gazetted grants.
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>942 706 641</b>	<b>(1 480 704)</b>	<b>941 225 937</b>	
<b>Deficit</b>	<b>(77 299 503)</b>	<b>(3 572 592)</b>	<b>(80 872 095)</b>	
Transfers recognised-capital	28 725 400	2 730 000	31 455 400	Grant adjustments
Contributed assets	8 000 000		8 000 000	
<b>Deficit after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(40 574 103)</b>	<b>(842 592)</b>	<b>(41 416 695)</b>	

All the inputs received during the consultation meetings as well as from the LGMTEC 3 assessment report have been considered, and where possible and applicable the budget has been amended and the budget tables been adjusted accordingly. A summary of the amendments to the budget tabled of 23 March 2016 is included under paragraph 1.2 above.

### 1.3 Resolutions

The recommendations at the end of the report will contain the prescribed recommended resolutions as required in terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

### 1.4 Executive summary

The 2016/17 budget comprises R 1150.4 million, being R 941.2 million for operating and R 209.2 million for capital expenditure. The final adjustment budget approved for 2015/16 was R 937 million and R 215 million for the operating and capital budget respectively, and the new 2016/17 budget

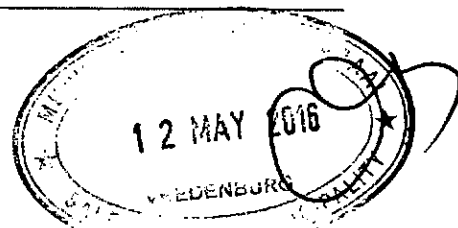


represents an increase of 0.4%. The capital expenditure ratio achieved in 2014/15 was 96% but it is expected that the percentage will be lower for the current financial year. Our commitment however is to improve service delivery and we have articulated this commitment in our 3-year medium term capital budget.

The following table has been included to summarise the operating budget of the 2016/17 MTREF period:

**Table 6 - Operating budget**

	Draft Budget 2016/17	Draft Budget 2017/18	Draft Budget 2018/19
	R	R	R
<b>Revenue By Source</b>			
Property rates	180 988 452	191 662 671	207 374 670
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	3 000 000	3 180 000	3 370 800
Service charges - electricity revenue	307 582 652	330 952 445	356 492 038
Service charges - water revenue	117 634 378	126 684 022	137 108 802
Service charges - sanitation revenue	53 267 441	56 716 000	60 807 433
Service charges - refuse revenue	52 183 252	55 091 518	59 269 814
Rental of facilities and equipment	13 645 765	14 737 540	15 916 740
Interest earned - external investments	24 863 360	18 447 280	15 320 700
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6 689 000	6 689 000	6 689 000
Fines	4 541 670	4 814 190	5 103 060
Licences and permits	1 258 076	1 333 580	1 413 640
Agency services	4 410 000	4 674 600	4 955 080
Transfers recognised - operational	74 316 279	82 096 058	89 833 250
Other revenue	15 973 517	17 211 800	18 451 919
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>860 353 842</b>	<b>914 290 704</b>	<b>982 106 946</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>			
Employee related costs	291 233 711	308 056 616	330 736 418
Remuneration of councillors	9 883 636	10 476 654	11 105 253
Debt impairment	15 988 060	17 107 250	18 304 800
Depreciation & asset impairment	138 570 558	144 919 940	156 442 340
Finance charges	25 554 244	31 845 780	33 997 399
Bulk purchases	297 619 665	319 268 816	342 376 333
Contracted services	3 900 000	4 134 000	4 382 040
Transfers and grants	2 215 130	2 348 040	2 488 930
Repairs and Maintenance	38 992 454	41 330 720	43 901 960
Other expenditure	117 087 149	112 802 169	118 962 925
Loss on disposal of PPE	181 330	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>941 225 937</b>	<b>992 289 985</b>	<b>1 062 698 398</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(80 872 095)</b>	<b>(77 999 281)</b>	<b>(80 591 452)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	31 455 400	97 173 600	35 469 750
Contributed assets	8 000 000	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(41 416 695)</b>	<b>19 174 319</b>	<b>(45 121 702)</b>



**Table 7 - Reconciliation of deficit**

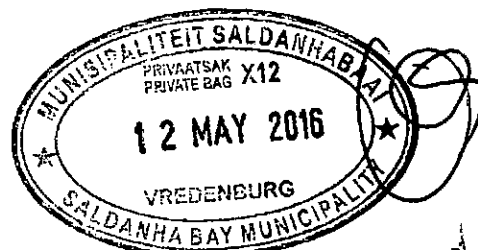
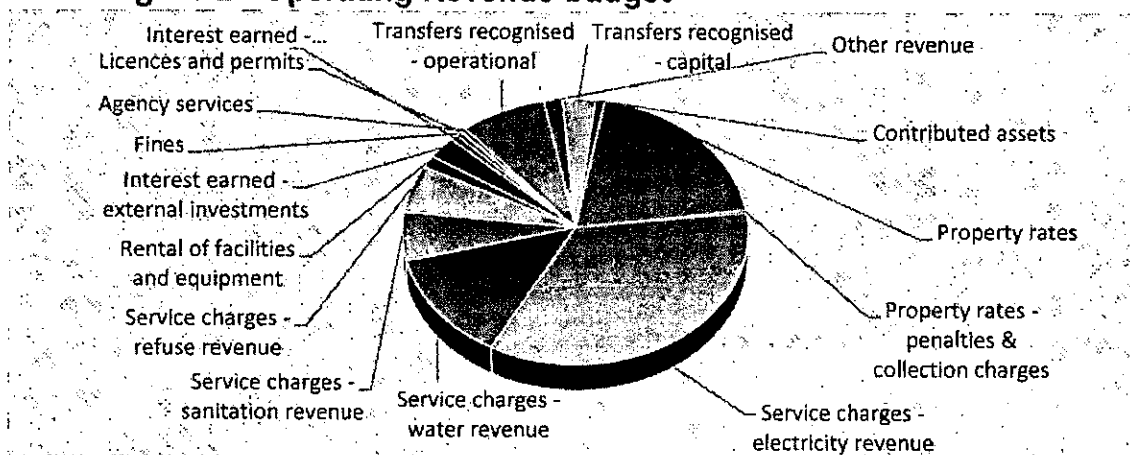
Reconciliation	Budget 2015/2016	Budget 2016/2017	Budget 2017/2018	Budget 2018/2019
<b>(SURPLUS) /DEFICIT</b>	<b>3 843 750</b>	<b>(41 416 695)</b>	<b>19 174 319</b>	<b>(45 121 702)</b>
Capital expenditure funded from grants	(73 899 075)	(39 455 400)	(97 173 600)	(40 113 253)
Add Back Depreciation	128 977 400	138 570 558	144 919 940	156 442 340
Capital Contributions ring fenced	(5 550 000)	(5 708 400)	(6 165 080)	(6 658 300)
Redemption of external loans	(7 600 000)	(9 618 419)	(8 550 906)	(8 878 898)
Land sales ring fenced	(2 500 000)	-	-	-
<b>Cash backed depreciation</b>	<b>43 272 075</b>	<b>42 371 644</b>	<b>52 204 673</b>	<b>55 670 187</b>

The proposed operating budgeted revenue, excluding capital grants for 2016/17 will decrease by 0.8% to R 860 million compared with the 2015/16 adjusted operating budget of R 867 million. The decrease is due to the Housing grant for top structures that are not included in the 2016/17 operating budget, but that is accounted through a liability account in terms of GRAP. However own revenue increase with 6% from R 743 million to R 786 million. Interest on investments decreases from R 28.9 million to R 24.8 million. The estimated operating revenue for the 2017/18 and 2018/19 outer financial years will increase by 6% and 7% respectively to R 914 million and R 982 million.

The proposed operating budget expenditure for 2016/17 will increase by 0.4% to R 941 million when compared with the 2015/16 adjusted operating budget of R 937 million. The low increase is mainly attributed to Housing top structures that is not included in the 2016/17 budget as Saldanha bay municipality is the agent. The estimated operating expenditure for the 2017/18 and 2018/19 outer financial years will increase by 5.4% and 7% respectively to R 992 million and R 1062 million.

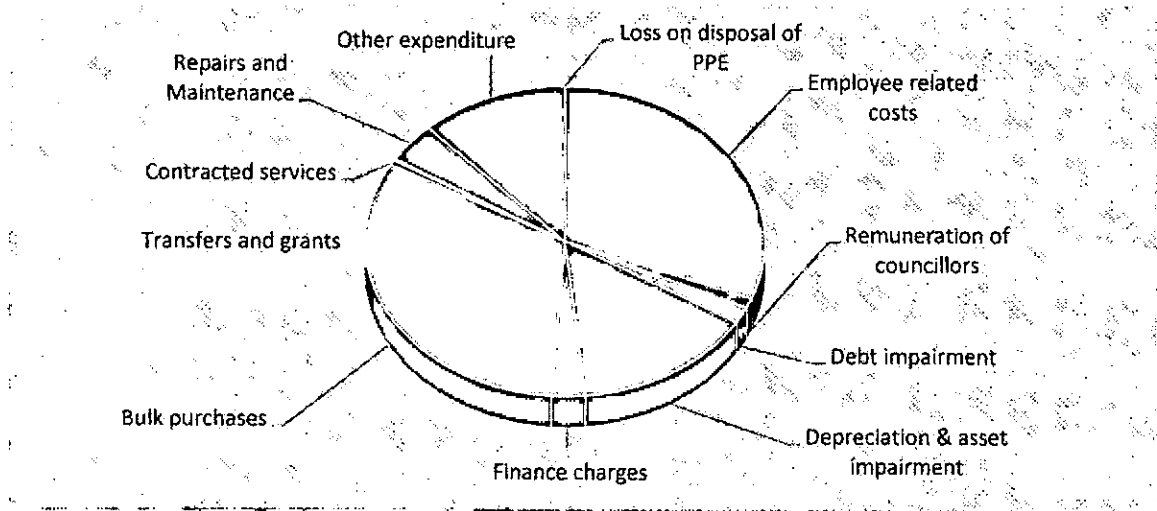
The main contributors to the operating revenue and operating expenditure of the 2016/17 financial year are as indicated in **figure 2** and **figure 3**.

**Figure 2 - Operating Revenue budget**





**Figure 3 - Operating Expenditure budget**



Budgeted operating surplus/(deficit)

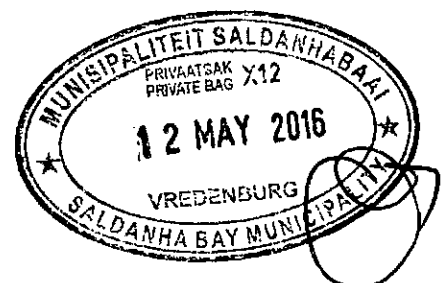
The budgeted surplus/(deficit) for the 2016/17 MTREF period is (R 41.4 million), R 19.1 million and (R 45.1 million) respectively. The municipality is budgeting for a deficit as the depreciation charge is not fully cashed-back. Refer to table 4 and paragraph 2.6.2 of the report for a further explanation of the depreciation charge.

**Repairs and maintenance expenditure**

Repairs and maintenance expenditure decrease in the 2016/17 budget. This is merely due to expenditure incorrectly classified as repairs and maintenance. It must however be noted that the amount reflected as repairs and maintenance only represents materials and contracted services. No labour and vehicle cost incurred by the municipality is currently allocated to repairs and maintenance due to the absence of the proper costing system. The actual repairs and maintenance is higher than the amount reflected in the budget documents. This is envisaged to be addressed with the implementation of mSCOA.

Rates and tariffs

In the 2016/17 financial year it is proposed that the tariffs will be increased with the following percentages.



**Table 8 - Rates and tariff implications**

	<b>Budget 2015/16</b>	<b>Budget 2016/17</b>	<b>Budget 2017/18 <i>Provisionally</i></b>	<b>Budget 2018/19 <i>Provisionally</i></b>
Property rates	6.50%	5.00%	6.00%	6.00%
Electricity	12.20%	7.64%	9.40%	9.40%
Water	8.00%	6.00%	8.00%	8.00%
Refuse	12.00%	12.00%	7.00%	7.00%
Sewerage	8.00%	7.00%	7.00%	7.00%
Sundry tariffs	8.00%	6.00%	6.00%	6.00%

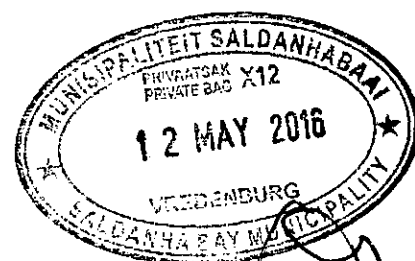
**Property rates** will increase with 5% from an increase of 6.5% in the previous year. A slight increase in rateable residential properties (improvements and buildings) resulted in an increased revenue base for 2015/16 that contributed to a lower rates increase for 2016/17.

**Water** will increase with 6% compared to an increase of 8% in the previous year. Additional capital investments are needed for water infrastructure that may have an adverse effect on future water tariffs. We have seen in the media recently what can happen with the supply of clean water if municipalities do not plan properly. Providing clean water to our community should remain our highest priority.

**Refuse** will again increase with 12%. With this increase the service is breaking even. It is recommended that the tariff increase for refuse removal be increase with 12% in 2016/17 to recover all the costs for providing the service.

**Sewage** will increase with 7% to break even.

**Sundry tariffs** will increase with 6% respectively compared to the previous year's increase of by 6%.



## 1.5 Annual budget tables

The following budget tables have been completed and are attached as **Annexure A**:

- Table A1 – Budget Summary;
- Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard classification);
- Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote);
- Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by type);
- Table A5 – Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote, standard classification and funding;
- Table A6 – Budgeted Financial Position;
- Table A7 – Budgeted Cash Flows;
- Table A8 – Cash Backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation;
- Table A9 – Asset Management; and
- Table A10 - Basic service delivery measurement.

The supporting schedules SA1 to SA 37 are also included as part of **Annexure A**.

## 2. PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

### 2.1 Overview of annual budget process

The budget and IDP time table was approved on 28 July 2015.

From 11 August 2015 until 27 August 2015 the public consultation process was held to identify needs through engagement with the relevant stakeholders.

The 4<sup>th</sup> review of the Integrated Development Plan was adopted by Council on 21 October 2015. The Departments were required to compile their budgets in accordance with the IDP needs and priorities.

The draft capital budget was considered by Council on 8 December 2015.

Various informal discussions / meetings and budget steering committee meetings were held during the year in preparation to this budget.

The public consultation process to discuss the budget with the community and stakeholders took place from 4 April 2016 to 28 April 2016. A budget workshop with council to discuss budget inputs received took place on 4 May 2016. The proposed budget policy changes as well as the long term financial plan were also discussed.



## **2.2 Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with the IDP**

The 2016/17 financial year will be the 4<sup>th</sup> year of the Integrated Development Plan for the municipality. The IDP serves as a guideline to the municipality for the correct budget and resource allocations in ensuring that it meets the needs of its residents.

The IDP also focuses on the nine municipal strategic objectives that serve as the foundation on which the municipality will be able to realise its vision, help to drive National and Provincial Government's agenda, expand and enhance its infrastructure, and to ensure that all residents have access to the essential services they require.

The budget has been compiled in accordance with the municipality's IDP document. Also refer to tables SA3, SA4 and SA5 which is aligned with the strategic objectives and goals of the municipality.

The alignment has been summarised in **table 3** of this report.

## **2.3 Measureable performance objectives and indicators**

This budget is indicative of our commitment to achieving the objectives of local government set out in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and to do so in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner. These commitments are entrenched in our mission, vision and value statements and as such are reflected so in our budget and services delivery processes.

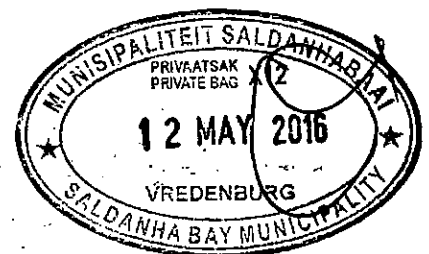
The MTREF has been compiled in such a manner to ensure sustainable service delivery and to invest in infrastructure that will ensure growth over the medium term to long term.

The measureable performance objectives are indicators included in the budget tables SA4 and SA7.

## **2.4 Overview of budget related policies**

The municipality has 7 budget related policies, being:

- Customer care and management, credit control and debt collection policy;
- Property rates policy;
- Tariff policy;
- Borrowing policy;
- Cash management and investment policy;
- Asset management policy; and
- Budget implementation and management, funds and reserves and virement policy.



Although the Supply Chain Management policy is not a budget related policy the annual review of this policy has also been done in conjunction with the aforementioned policies.

These policies have been reviewed by management and workshopped with Council and some adjustments and improvements have been made. These changes have been included in a separate document (see **Annexure H**).

#### Financial support provided to indigent households

Included in our customer care and management, credit control, and debt collection policy is the indigent policy. Saldanha Bay Municipality provide free basic services to poor households as a means of poverty alleviation. This mainly provides support to households who are unable to pay or struggle to pay for their basic services. It is recommended that the thresholds stay the same as the previous year. If approved households with an income base below R4 300 for 2016/17 (2015/16: R4 300) will receive a 100% subsidy based on a basic monthly account. Relief will also be provided to households with earnings of less than R5 350 (2015/16: R5 350) who will receive a subsidy of 70%. These consumers should apply to be registered as an indigent household in our indigent register in order to obtain this benefit or to qualify for rebates from their municipal basic services or property rates levied. Indigent households will in 2016/17 receive free electricity (50 electricity units per month), water (6 kilolitres per month), free refuse removal and free sanitation based on a developed erf size of 250m<sup>2</sup>.

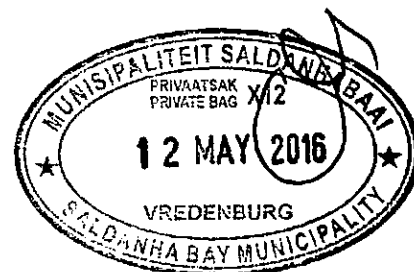
In respect of property rates, the first R50 000 value of all residential properties are exempted. In addition to this, another R85 000 value of property is exempted from property rates for indigent households.

## **2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**

The following assumptions were used in the preparation of the budget:

### **(i) General assumptions**

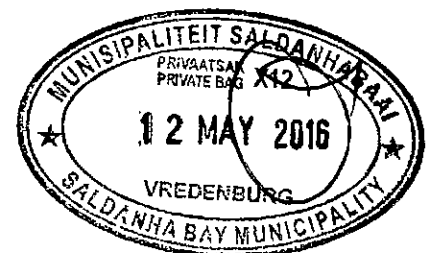
1. The CPIX used was 6.6% for 2016/17, 6.2% for 2017/18 and 5.9% for 2018/19 based on MFMA Circular 79;
2. Cost containment measures were provided for in the budget where certain general expense line items baseline were reduced substantially;
3. Employment costs for the entire MTREF period was budgeted at an annual growth of 7%;



4. The EPWP grant was based on the DORA allocation and is limited to R 1.071 million for 2016/17;
5. An increase of 7.5% was provided for the bulk water purchases;
6. An increase of 7.64% was provided for the bulk electricity purchases;
7. An amount of R 42 371 644 is budgeted as a cash backed portion of deprecation that will be transferred to the CRR; and
8. The external loans to be taken up to fund the capital budget in the last year of the 2018/2019 MTREF period is R 54 million.

(ii) Revenue and tariff increase assumptions:

1. Grants allocation has been included as follows in this budget:
  - a. National Grants: In accordance with Division of Revenue Bill;
  - b. Provincial Grants: In accordance with the Provincial Gazette.
  - c. Other grants/ donations included in the budget are donations from Transnet for the Saldanha rugby stadium (R 6 million) as well as a donation from Afrisam (R 2 million).
2. The following principles and tariff increases, based on the cost reflectiveness of the tariffs are proposed:
  - CPIX and affordability by community taken into account, but cost reflective;
  - Electricity = 7.64% (*with a free 50 kWh per month to indigent households only, which is to be financed from the Equitable share*)
  - Water = 6% (*with 6 kilolitres plus the basic levy for water free of charge to only indigent households*);
  - Refuse = 12% - to ensure cost reflective tariffs;
  - Rates = 5%;
  - Sewerage = 7% - To ensure cost reflective tariffs;
  - Sundry tariffs (Rental of halls, building plan fees, etc.) = 6%;
  - Property Rates - Retain the existing principles as contained in the current policy and adjust the monthly income levels and income categories for rebate purposes to pensioners as follows:



R 0	R 3 580	100%
R 3 581	R 5 040	90%
R 5 041	R 5 600	80%
R 5 601	R 6 270	70%
R 6 271	R 7 050	60%
R 7 051	R 7 720	50%
R 7 721	R 8 400	40%
R 8 401	R 9 060	30%
R 9 061	R 9 620	20%
R 9 621	R 10 290	10%

## 2.6 Overview of capital budget funding

The budget must be funded from actual revenue to be collected during the financial year and must be cost reflective. Tariffs could not be increased any further as it already results in a high average increase in consumer accounts that are above the CPIX of 6.6% (see MFMA Budget Circular 79). The Operating budget is funded from Revenue as indicated in the relevant tables attached.

The capital budget is funded from various sources of which the Capital Replacement Reserve is the biggest contributor. The 3 year MTREF capital budget is R 503.6 million. The MTREF capital budget will deplete our Capital Replacement Reserve, even with the additional R 54 million that will be borrowed over the next three years. It is estimated that the CRR's balance will be only **R10 434 302**, (including land sales and capital contributions ring-fenced) at the end of 2018/19.

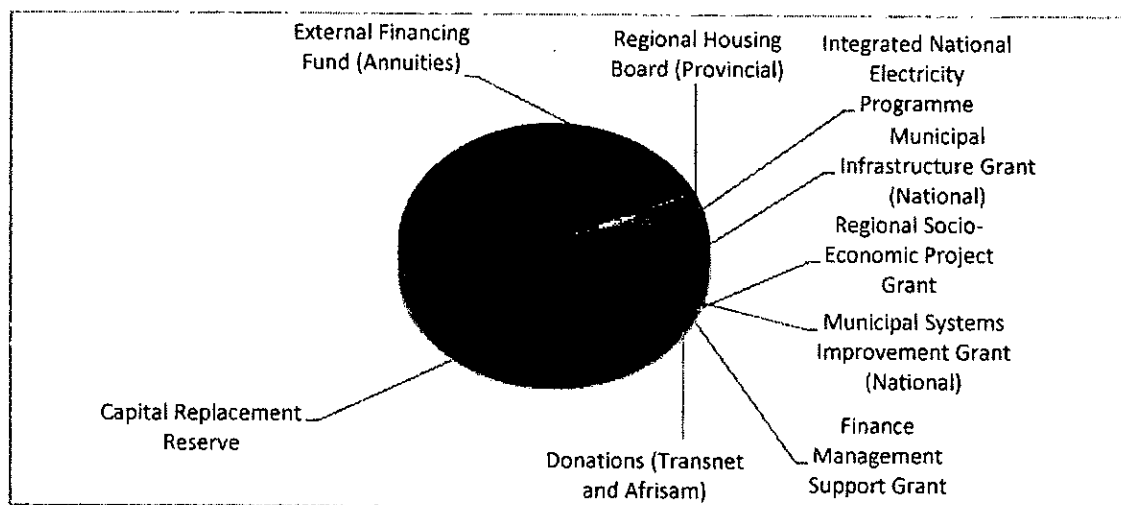
The capital budget is funded from the following sources:

**Table 9 - Funding sources of capital budget**

Fund Source Description	Draft Budget 2016/17	Draft Budget 2017/18	Draft Budget 2018/19
Capital Replacement Reserve	101 952 049	60 026 598	28 876 000
External Financing Fund (Annuities)	67 840 591	18 822 852	54 040 000
Regional Housing Board (Provincial)	4 300 000	71 725 000	8 800 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme	2 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (National)	17 605 400	18 798 600	19 669 750
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (National)	-	-	-
Regional Socio-Economic Project Grant	7 500 000	3 650 000	2 000 000
Finance Management Support Grant	50 000	-	-
Donations (Transnet and Afrisam)	8 000 000	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>209 248 040</b>	<b>176 023 050</b>	<b>118 385 750</b>



**Figure 4 - Funding source of the capital budget**

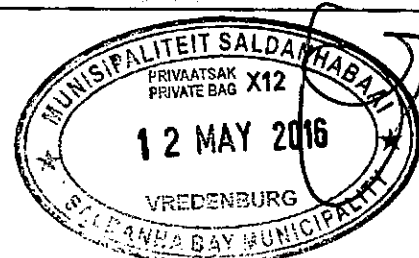


### 2.6.1. Capital Replacement reserve (CRR)

The municipality has set aside cash to replace assets or to acquire new assets. Since the implementation of General Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), and the subsequent implementation of depreciation charges in local government the capital replacement reserve's contributions is part of the depreciation charges. With the unbundling of infrastructure assets when GRAP was initially implemented the value of Property Plant and Equipment increased substantially. The status of the CRR is provided below.

**Table 10- Capital Replacement Reserve**

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/2019
	Actual	Budgeted	Budgeted	Budgeted	Budgeted
<b>Opening balance</b>	205 006 981	71 486 217	15 310 100	(3 197 753)	(5 676 182)
<b>Plus: Contributions</b>					
Cash backed depreciation	37 289 955	43 272 075	45 944 196	52 548 170	60 828 184
Estimated unspent	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Less: Capital Spending</b>	(176 268 602)	(99 363 765)	(101 952 049)	(60 026 598)	(28 876 000)
Transfer from accumulated surplus	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
Capital contribution	5 457 883	5 550 000	5 708 400	6 165 080	6 658 300
Financed from working capital	-	-	27 500 000	-	(27 500 000)
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>71 486 217</b>	<b>30 944 527</b>	<b>2 510 647</b>	<b>488 898</b>	<b>10 434 302</b>
<b>Less: Capital Contribution</b>	-	(5 550 000)	(5 708 400)	(6 165 080)	(6 658 300)
<b>Less: Land Sales</b>	-	(2 500 000)	-	-	-
Capital contr. 2013/2014	-	(2 126 544)	-	-	-
Capital Contr. 2014/2015	-	(5 457 883)	-	-	-
<b>Available for Capital budget</b>	<b>71 486 217</b>	<b>15 310 100</b>	<b>(3 197 753)</b>	<b>(5 676 182)</b>	<b>3 776 002</b>





Over the years the capital replacement reserve was maintained in a responsible manner allowing the municipality to acquire assets through this internal funding source and without too much reliance on external borrowings and grants. When the capital budget was not spent in its entirety for a particular year, the funds were carried forward to complete the projects.

The capital replacement reserve is depleted and in future capital expenditure funded from the capital replacement reserve will be limited to the annual amount of cash backed depreciation.

A history of the capital budget expenditure has been provided below as well as the budgeted estimates up to 2018/19. It is estimated that at the end of this 10-year period the municipality would have invested R1.392 billion into capital projects.

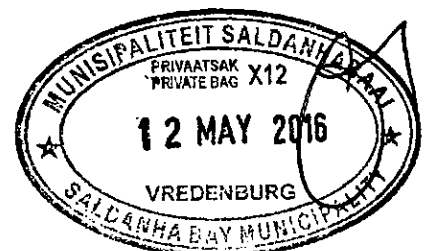
The capital contribution and land sales are ring-fenced to be utilised for the specific projects to be funded from the capital contributions and land sales that will only be used to fund land purchases and property development.

**Table 11 - Capital budget versus actual expenditure**

<u>Year</u>	<u>Actual/ Estimate</u>	<u>Capital Budget</u>	<u>Capital Expenditure</u>	<u>%</u>
2009/2010	Actual	160 673 000	62 662 470	39%
2010/2011	Actual	183 265 000	109 959 000	60%
2011/2012	Actual	133 213 000	101 241 880	76%
2012/2013	Actual	196 544 000	139 546 240	71%
2013/2014	Actual	208 661 530	143 976 456	69%
2014/2015	Actual	236 336 670	226 883 203	96%
2015/2016	Estimate	215 809 476	183 438 055	85%
2016/2017	Estimate	209 248 040	177 860 834	85%
2017/2018	Estimate	176 023 050	144 338 901	82%
2018/2019	Estimate	118 385 750	101 811 745	86%
		<b>1 838 159 516</b>	<b>1 391 718 784</b>	<b>76%</b>

The capital spending for the past 6 years was below the acceptable spending percentage ratio of 85%, except for the previous year where the percentage spending was 96%.

The municipality's capital budget will decline substantially over the next three years which is mainly as result of the CRR that is replenished.



## 2.6.2. Depreciation

The depreciation cost is annually expensed in the statement of financial performance among the period in which the asset is expected to be used.

The annual depreciation cost is then transferred to a separate accumulated depreciation account which has the effect of preserving the historical cost of the assets. This account is in essence the probable replacement cost of the assets, in order to build a reserve to ensure that provision is made to replace the assets readily when it is needed to.

Table 10 below illustrates the R-value of the depreciation not cashed back, as well as the percentage of the depreciation that is cash-backed. The municipality is considering options how to increase this cash-backed position for future years.

**Table 12 - Shortfall on depreciation**

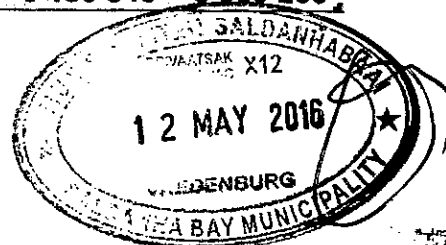
	<b>Actual 2014/15</b>	<b>Budgeted 2015/16</b>	<b>Budgeted 2016/17</b>	<b>Budgeted 2017/18</b>	<b>Budgeted 2018/19</b>
Depreciation	108 969 272	128 977 400	138 570 558	144 919 940	156 442 340
CRR provision	37 289 955	53 272 075	52 371 644	57 204 673	65 313 690
Budgeted provision	29 724 885	43 272 075	42 371 644	52 204 673	60 313 690
Additional actual transfer to the CRR at year-end	7 565 070	10 000 000	10 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
Shortfall	71 679 317	75 705 325	86 198 914	87 715 267	91 128 650
Cash-backed portion of depreciation - %	34%	41%	38%	39%	42%

## 2.6.3. Housing development fund

The housing development fund is administered in terms of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997. The status of the housing development fund is provided below. From the table it is clear that the housing development fund will almost be depleted on 30 June 2016.

**Table 13 - Housing development fund**

	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Budgeted</b>
Opening balance	18 175 697	11 901 623	3 150 540
Plus: Contributions			
Interest	847 660	507 605	220 538
Operating account deficit	(1 901 481)	-	-
Expenditure PPE	(5 220 253)	(9 258 688)	(310 872)
Transfer from / to Operating account			
Closing balance	11 901 623	3 150 540	3 060 206



#### 2.6.4. New external loans

An external loan to the value of R 123 million being R 47 million in 2015/16, R 58 million in 2016/17 and R 17.8 million in 2017/18 was approved in the 2015/16 MTREF and will be taken over the 2015/16 MTREF. Provision is made in the 2016/17 MTREF final year for an external loan of R 54 million to be additionally taken up in 2018/19. External loans reflect a higher amount as indicated above due to roll-overs from the 2015/16 financial year and unspent loan funds which are now allocated to projects. More information is reflected in table 12 below.

The list of capital projects to be funded from external loans is attached as Annexure "L"

**Table 14 - Summary external loans**

External loans summary	2016/17 R	2017/18 R	208/19 R
Unspent DBSA Tip loans	500 000	1 000 000	-
Unspent roll- overs from 2015/16	9 160 591	-	-
New DBSA loan	58 180 000	17 822 852	-
External loan to be incurred	-	-	54 040 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>67 840 591</b>	<b>18 822 852</b>	<b>54 040 000</b>

The additional external loans of R 54.04 million for 2018/19 will be taken up at a later stage to take into account a three-year loan period from 2018/19 – 2020/21.

#### 2.7 Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

The total grants budgeted for 2016/17 comprises R 113.7 million, and for the two outer years are R 179.2 million and R 125.3 million respectively. The split between the various grants are listed below.



**Table 15 - Grants allocations**

	Operating / Capital	Budget 2016/17	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19
<b>Provincial Grants</b>				
Housing and Human Settlement	Capital	4 300 000	71 725 000	8 800 000
Cultural affairs: Library service	Operating	6 268 000	6 644 000	7 043 000
Community Development Worker Grant	Operating	75 000	75 000	75 000
Regional Socio-Economic Project	Capital	7 500 000	3 650 000	2 000 000
Regional Socio-Economic Project	Operating	500 000	-	-
Financial Management Support	Capital	50 000	-	-
Financial Management Support	Operating	510 000	321 658	-
Proclaimed Main Roads Grant	Operating	126 000	-	-
WC Financial Management Capacity Building grant	Operating	120 000	240 000	360 000
<b>Total Provincial Grants</b>		<b>19 449 000</b>	<b>82 655 658</b>	<b>18 278 000</b>
<b>National DORA Grants</b>				
Finance Management Grant	Operating	1 475 000	1 550 000	1 550 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	Capital	17 605 400	18 798 600	19 669 750
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	Operating	926 600	989 400	1 035 250
Integrated Electrification Programme	Capital	2 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	Operating	1 071 000	-	-
Equitable Share	Operating	62 832 000	71 386 000	78 880 000
<b>Total National DORA Grants</b>		<b>85 910 000</b>	<b>95 724 000</b>	<b>106 135 000</b>
Donations Transnet	Capital	6 000 000	-	-
Donations Afrisam	Capital	2 000 000	-	-
SETA Grants	Operating	412 679	890 000	890 000
<b>Total donations / other grants</b>		<b>8 412 679</b>	<b>890 000</b>	<b>890 000</b>
<b>TOTAL GRANTS</b>		<b>113 771 679</b>	<b>179 269 658</b>	<b>125 303 000</b>
<b>Split between:</b>				
- Operating grants		74 316 279	82 096 058	89 833 250
- Capital grants		39 455 400	97 173 600	35 469 750
<b>TOTAL GRANTS</b>		<b>113 771 679</b>	<b>179 269 658</b>	<b>125 303 000</b>

The allocation for housing is in respect of top structures and services. The services are included in the capital budget. In respect of the top structure Saldanha bay municipality is the agent to implement these projects. Therefore, the grant allocation and payments are accounted through a liability account in terms of GRAP and is not included in the revenue and expenditure in the budgeted statement of financial performance. The grants allocation however is



included in the budgeted cash flow A7 and SA 18 – SA 20 budget tables. The amount for top structures to be received amount to R 35.8 million for 2016/17, R 26.6 million for 2017/18 and R 33.62 million for the 2018/19 financial year.

## **2.8 Allocations and grants made by the municipality**

A grant of R 2.2 million in 2016/17, R 2.3 million in 2017/18 and R 2.5 million in 2018/19 respectively has been budgeted by the municipality to be paid to the Saldanha bay Tourism Organisation if they comply with the requirements. This is done in accordance with section 67 of the Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) regarding statutory grants.

## **2.9 Councillor allowances and employee benefits**

This is contained in supporting schedule table SA22 and SA23.

## **2.10 Monthly targets for revenue expenditure and cash flows**

This is contained in supporting schedule table SA25 and SA30

## **2.11 Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans**

This will be dealt with after the budget is finally approved to be submitted to the Mayor within 14 days after the approval of the budget and approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

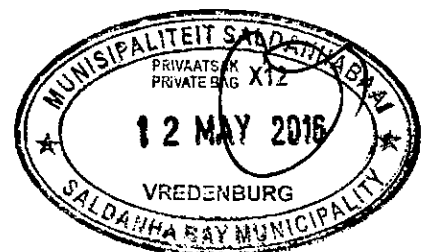
## **2.12 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

It is required to disclose in the budget documentation any contracts that will impose financial obligations on the municipality beyond the three years covered by the 2015/16 MTREF. The detail of this is included in supporting tables SA32 and SA33.

## **2.13 Capital expenditure details**

The detailed capital budget per Ward is included in the budget documents as **Annexure B**. More detail on the Capital Budget is contained in Supporting tables SA34a; SA34b, SA34c; SA35; SA36.

The capital budget for 2016/17 comprises R209 248 040, and for the two outer years are R176 023 050 and R 118 385 750 respectively. The summary of the

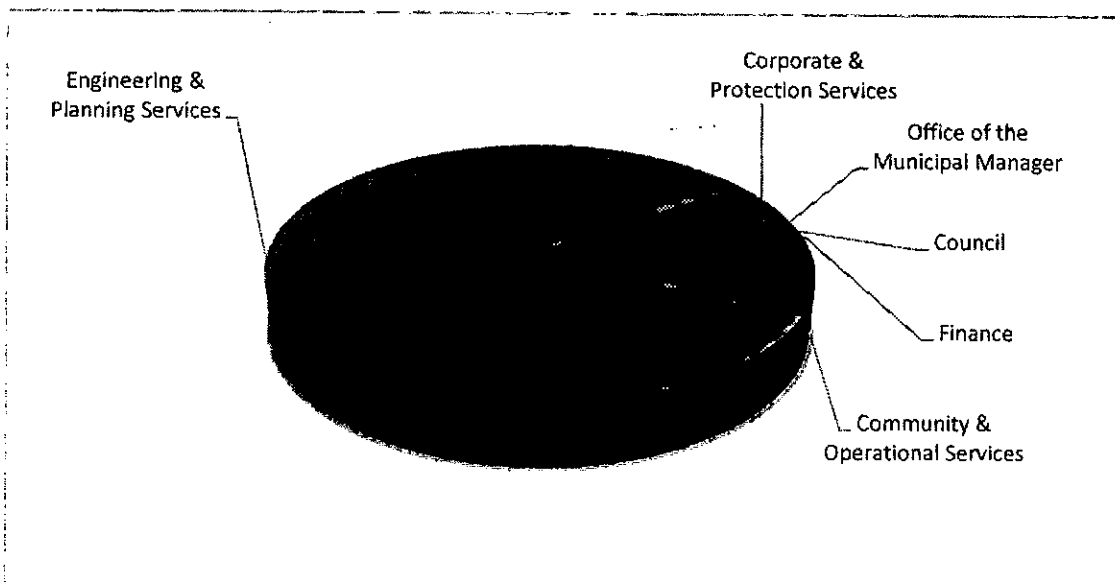


capital budgets per Main Vote and per Ward is listed below in **table 17**, **table 18**, **figure 5** and **figure 6** respectively.

**Table 16 - Capital budget per vote**

Directorate Description	Budget 2016/17	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19
Finance	750 356	375 450	25 000
Community & Operational Services	21 738 754	4 140 000	14 550 000
Engineering & Planning Services	168 512 230	144 639 600	99 709 750
Corporate & Protection Services	9 696 700	23 218 000	2 101 000
Office of the Municipal Manager	8 500 000	3 650 000	2 000 000
Council	50 000	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>209 248 040</b>	<b>176 023 050</b>	<b>118 385 750</b>

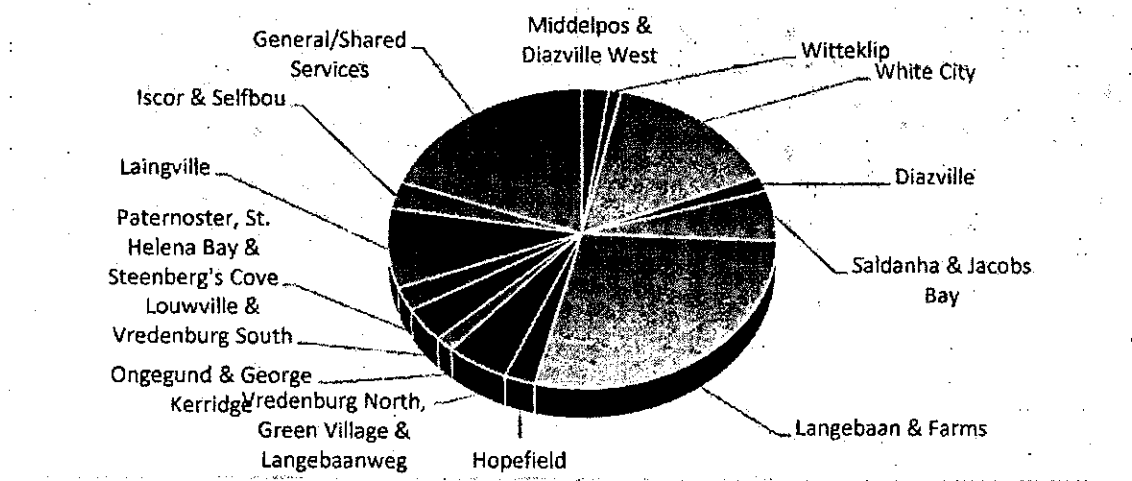
**Figure 5 - Capital budget per vote**



**Table 17 - Capital budget per ward**

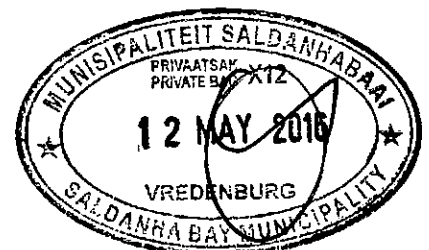
Ward	Budget 2016/17	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19
Middelpos & Diazville West	4 660 526	1 875 000	6 250 000
Witteklip	1 125 000	1 700 000	2 000 000
White City	29 772 510	20 064 095	-
Diazville	3 356 172	8 700 000	2 200 000
Saldanha & Jacobs Bay	11 610 000	2 940 000	24 900 000
Langebaan & Farms	57 909 310	13 615 000	19 590 000
Hopefield	5 186 775	980 000	2 800 000
Vredenburg North, Green Village & Langebaanweg	10 498 500	5 790 000	200 000
Ongegund & George Kerridge	6 200 000	4 750 000	-
Louville & Vredenburg South	9 990 559	1 590 000	-
Paternoster, St. Helena Bay & Steenberg's Cove	5 235 100	13 320 000	8 750 000
Laingville	17 641 671	18 988 002	9 430 000
Iscor & Selfbou	6 081 954	10 150 000	5 150 000
General/Shared Services	39 979 963	71 560 953	37 115 750
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>209 248 040</b>	<b>176 023 050</b>	<b>118 385 750</b>

**Figure 6 - Capital budget per ward 2016/17**



## 2.14 Service Level Standards

In terms of MFMA circulars 72, 75, 78 and 79 the municipality must adopt service standards as it provides transparency in understanding performance indicators. Local government is mostly service delivery orientated and as such need to be clear on what the public can expect from the municipality as a service delivery standard.



The service delivery standards set are attached as **Annexure "I"** and needs to be approved by council.

## 2.15 Legislation compliance status

All relevant legislations and regulations have been implemented. The applicable legislation and circulars considered were:

- Sections 15 – 33 of the MFMA;
- MFMA circulars 10, 12, 13, 14, 19, 28, 31, 45, 48, 51, 54, 58, 59, 64, 66, 67, 70, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79 and circular 82.
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2009.

The most recent budget circular is included in the budget documentation.

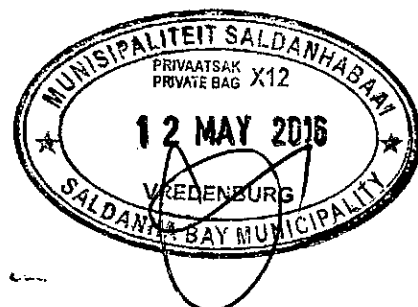
## 2.16 Other supporting documents

The following annexures have been attached:

- Annexure A: Budget schedules A1 to A10 and SA1 to SA37;
- Annexure B: Capital budget per Department and source of funding;
- Annexure C: Capital budget per Ward;
- Annexure D: Tariffs;
- Annexure E: Sensitivity analysis of tariffs on households;
- Annexure F: MFMA Budget Circular 79;
- Annexure G: Quality certificate from Municipal Manager;
- Annexure H: Amendment to budget policies;
- Annexure I: Service level standards;
- Annexure J: Long Term Financial Plan;
- Annexure K: mSCOA implementation and progress plan;
- Annexure L: List of capital projects to be funded from external loans;
- Annexure M: Circular 82 on cost containment measures;
- Annexure N: Minutes of public meetings held;
- Annexure O: Public input received on draft budget; and
- Annexure P: LGMTEC 3 assessment report

## 2.17 Municipal manager's quality certification

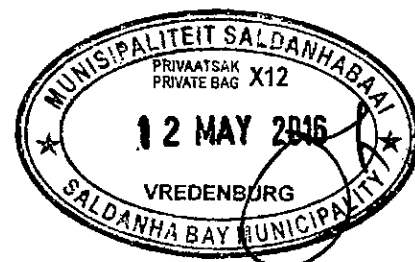
The quality certificate is attached as **Annexure G**.





### 3. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (i) That this report be noted;
- (ii) That Council approves the tabled annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2016/17 and the two outer years 2017/18 and 2018/19 as per **Annexure A, Annexure B and Annexure C**;
- (iii) That Council approves the property rates and tariffs as contained in **Annexure D** for the 2016/17 budget year;
- (iv) That Council take note that the electricity tariffs as included in **Annexure D** has not yet been approved by NERSA and will only be approved by 30 June 2016;
- (v) That Council takes note of the sensitivity analysis of the proposed tariff increases on domestic households as per **Annexure E**;
- (vi) That Council takes note of MFMA Budget Circular 79 attached as **Annexure F**;
- (vii) That Council takes note of the quality certificate signed by the Municipal Manager as per **Annexure G**;
- (viii) That Council approves the changes to the budget related policies attached in **Annexure H**;
- (ix) That the service standards attached as **Annexure I** be approved;
- (x) That Council approves the long term financial plan as per **Annexure J**;
- (xi) That it be noted that the additional external loan of R 54 040 000 to partially finance the 2018/19 be considered in the 2018/19 MTREF;
- (xii) That the revised mSCOA implementation plan and progress report attached as **Annexure K** be noted;
- (xiii) That the list of capital project to be funded from external loans attached as **Annexure L** be approved;
- (xiv) That Council takes note of MFMA Budget Circular 82 attached as **Annexure M**;
- (xv) That Council take note of the minutes of the public meetings held on the Draft budget as attached in **Annexure N**;



- (xvi) That Council take note of the public input received on the draft budget as attached in **Annexure O**, and
- (xvii) That Council takes note of the LGMTEC 3 comments received from Provincial Treasury as well as management's response included in the report attached as **Annexure P**.

*Acting*   
\_\_\_\_\_  
DIRECTOR FINANCE (CFO)

11/5/2016  
Date

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
FINANCE PORTFOLIO CHAIRPERSON

11/5/2016  
Date



# ANNEXURE A



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	134 595	144 831	153 717	159 698	175 480	175 480	175 480	183 988	194 843	210 745
Service charges	374 480	416 179	441 827	503 541	494 316	494 316	494 316	530 668	569 444	613 678
Investment revenue	26 989	24 758	29 066	21 000	28 900	28 900	28 900	24 863	18 447	15 321
Transfers recognised - operational	42 184	46 902	56 176	112 111	123 900	123 900	123 900	74 316	82 096	89 833
Other own revenue	34 101	36 521	45 785	41 051	44 413	44 413	44 413	46 518	49 461	52 529
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>612 348</b>	<b>669 191</b>	<b>726 572</b>	<b>837 401</b>	<b>867 009</b>	<b>867 009</b>	<b>867 009</b>	<b>860 354</b>	<b>914 291</b>	<b>982 107</b>
Employee costs	203 215	220 253	242 794	267 938	272 554	272 554	272 554	291 234	308 057	330 736
Remuneration of councillors	7 867	8 368	8 642	9 615	9 512	9 512	9 512	9 884	10 477	11 105
Depreciation & asset impairment	95 997	89 850	108 969	128 977	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	144 920	156 442
Finance charges	16 562	13 911	15 779	24 016	18 530	18 530	18 530	25 554	31 846	33 997
Materials and bulk purchases	202 063	221 089	235 982	274 847	277 558	277 558	277 558	297 620	319 269	342 376
Transfers and grants	1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489
Other expenditure	122 972	117 757	116 601	219 408	227 719	227 719	227 719	176 149	175 374	185 552
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>650 573</b>	<b>673 230</b>	<b>730 878</b>	<b>927 016</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>941 226</b>	<b>992 290</b>	<b>1 062 698</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(38 224)</b>	<b>(4 038)</b>	<b>(4 306)</b>	<b>(89 615)</b>	<b>(70 056)</b>	<b>(70 056)</b>	<b>(70 056)</b>	<b>(80 872)</b>	<b>(77 999)</b>	<b>(80 591)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	47 230	43 935	38 962	31 208	65 303	65 303	65 303	31 455	97 174	35 470
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	6 347	8 597	8 597	8 597	8 000	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>9 006</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>(52 060)</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>(41 417)</b>	<b>19 174</b>	<b>(45 122)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>9 006</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>(52 060)</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>(41 417)</b>	<b>19 174</b>	<b>(45 122)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>142 252</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>209 248</b>	<b>176 023</b>	<b>118 386</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	47 231	49 034	46 167	31 208	65 612	65 612	65 612	31 455	97 174	35 470
Public contributions & donations	90	5 778	1 652	6 347	8 598	8 598	8 598	8 000	-	-
Borrowing	6 349	515	1 480	47 060	42 252	42 252	42 252	67 841	18 823	54 040
Internally generated funds	88 582	91 793	177 496	114 923	99 347	99 347	99 347	101 952	60 027	28 876
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>142 252</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>209 248</b>	<b>176 023</b>	<b>118 386</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	541 795	534 640	505 016	509 273	530 885	530 885	530 885	499 517	524 793	583 890
Total non current assets	2 012 203	2 079 668	2 195 236	2 214 240	2 285 375	2 285 375	2 285 375	2 358 188	2 399 038	2 313 118
Total current liabilities	121 163	137 787	145 006	139 866	149 416	149 416	149 416	153 141	151 902	155 905
Total non current liabilities	185 456	182 674	226 744	233 066	279 965	279 965	279 965	345 773	371 734	435 320
Community wealth/Equity	2 247 379	2 293 847	2 328 503	2 350 581	2 386 879	2 386 879	2 386 879	2 358 791	2 400 194	2 301 140
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	83 496	144 102	171 172	148 783	175 939	175 939	175 939	112 659	176 146	115 958
Net cash from (used) investing	(138 098)	(144 838)	(185 723)	(169 607)	(201 063)	(201 063)	(201 063)	(198 786)	(169 468)	(112 466)
Net cash from (used) financing	(12 180)	(11 088)	(10 277)	39 824	40 910	40 910	40 910	50 135	10 516	46 383
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>432 252</b>	<b>420 428</b>	<b>395 599</b>	<b>414 599</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>375 394</b>	<b>392 588</b>	<b>442 462</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	432 252	420 428	395 599	384 000	411 385	411 385	411 385	375 394	392 588	442 462
Allocation of cash and investments	245 383	171 071	223 125	204 409	274 002	274 002	261 002	248 286	253 737	277 713
Surplus (shortfall)	186 869	249 357	172 474	179 591	137 383	137 383	150 383	127 107	138 852	164 749
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	2 012 160	2 079 668	2 195 236	2 214 240	2 285 375	2 285 375	2 358 188	2 358 188	2 399 038	2 313 118
Depreciation & asset impairment	95 997	89 850	108 969	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	138 571	144 920	156 442
Renewal of Existing Assets	41 928	30 717	19 689	84 620	83 640	83 640	83 640	73 069	40 690	30 950
Repairs and Maintenance	27 669	27 000	31 475	45 744	46 075	46 075	46 487	46 487	47 983	50 383
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	16 126	19 158	27 594	26 647	30 756	30 756	34 886	34 886	39 133	41 115
Revenue cost of free services provided	12 842	8 034	9 647	8 061	10 977	10 977	11 739	11 739	12 620	13 346
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		210 708	223 495	214 494	220 815	273 327	273 327	259 126	267 059	271 305
Executive and council		42 811	42 645	23 359	23 698	25 461	25 461	28 685	32 631	37 810
Budget and treasury office		166 001	178 935	188 334	190 615	209 456	209 456	214 099	219 129	232 263
Corporate services		1 896	1 914	2 801	6 303	38 410	38 410	16 342	15 299	1 232
<i>Community and public safety</i>		22 411	10 303	20 941	69 163	78 291	78 291	21 598	16 402	22 337
Community and social services		6 840	2 141	5 017	7 099	7 220	7 220	6 719	7 118	7 547
Sport and recreation		5 901	6 373	15 495	19 490	21 468	21 468	14 303	8 958	14 678
Public safety		(1 557)	(476)	173	(1 151)	(221)	(221)	(79)	(379)	(617)
Housing		11 226	2 266	255	43 725	49 823	49 823	655	704	730
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		19 273	35 257	27 031	19 996	21 376	21 376	23 576	50 433	18 192
Planning and development		4 868	4 884	4 869	5 355	7 159	7 159	5 809	5 143	5 489
Road transport		14 397	30 374	22 066	14 641	14 217	14 217	17 768	45 290	12 702
Environmental protection		8	0	96	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Trading services</i>		407 187	444 072	503 068	564 981	567 916	567 916	595 509	677 571	705 743
Electricity		226 143	250 252	270 688	317 725	310 636	310 636	334 036	376 402	393 174
Water		93 356	110 291	125 165	126 126	131 185	131 185	131 700	153 166	161 461
Waste water management		53 828	47 233	53 136	60 409	63 321	63 321	59 529	72 953	66 201
Waste management		33 859	36 295	54 079	60 720	62 774	62 774	70 243	75 049	90 808
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>659 579</b>	<b>713 127</b>	<b>765 534</b>	<b>874 956</b>	<b>940 910</b>	<b>940 910</b>	<b>899 809</b>	<b>1 011 464</b>	<b>1 017 577</b>
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		128 044	132 625	135 346	175 112	177 471	177 471	195 251	196 243	209 269
Executive and council		48 663	41 541	37 166	41 764	41 978	41 978	45 285	48 769	51 800
Budget and treasury office		45 881	53 453	44 760	66 540	66 168	66 168	77 584	74 432	79 493
Corporate services		33 500	37 631	53 420	66 807	69 325	69 325	72 381	73 042	77 975
<i>Community and public safety</i>		72 355	81 288	80 922	152 137	162 314	162 314	113 170	117 648	125 784
Community and social services		17 129	17 325	19 322	22 675	24 708	24 708	26 993	27 135	29 007
Sport and recreation		27 089	29 548	30 488	36 573	39 528	39 528	40 976	41 167	44 115
Public safety		19 322	21 796	25 981	35 353	36 453	36 453	39 518	41 144	43 876
Housing		8 815	12 618	5 132	57 536	61 625	61 625	5 682	8 203	8 785
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		92 581	85 646	98 570	131 011	123 140	123 140	133 008	147 034	153 823
Planning and development		22 027	25 542	28 423	36 280	37 318	37 318	41 133	42 597	45 613
Road transport		69 933	59 805	67 963	91 291	82 406	82 406	86 398	100 649	104 159
Environmental protection		631	300	2 183	3 440	3 416	3 416	3 477	3 788	4 052
<i>Trading services</i>		357 583	373 667	416 038	468 752	474 136	474 136	499 794	531 360	573 818
Electricity		197 233	209 622	221 412	266 525	266 153	266 153	283 276	304 339	328 296
Water		78 111	85 119	90 402	99 966	99 725	99 725	102 969	112 689	121 470
Waste water management		33 747	33 855	39 671	46 453	48 014	48 014	50 527	53 342	57 823
Waste management		48 491	45 070	64 554	55 808	60 244	60 244	63 022	60 991	66 228
<i>Other</i>	4	1	3	1	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>650 573</b>	<b>673 230</b>	<b>730 878</b>	<b>927 016</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>941 226</b>	<b>992 290</b>	<b>1 039 998</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) for the year</b>		<b>9 006</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>(52 060)</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>(41 417)</b>	<b>19 174</b>	<b>(45 122)</b>

## References

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
- Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Woolfenden Ward - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)										
Standard Classification Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Expenditure - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		128 044	132 625	135 346	175 112	177 471	177 471	195 251	196 243	209 269
Executive and council		48 663	41 541	37 166	41 764	41 978	41 978	45 285	48 769	51 800
Mayor and Council		39 033	32 015	32 869	36 204	36 401	36 401	38 257	41 194	43 690
Municipal Manager		9 630	9 526	4 297	5 560	5 577	5 577	7 028	7 575	8 110
Budget and treasury office		45 881	53 453	44 760	66 540	66 168	66 168	77 584	74 432	79 493
Corporate services		33 500	37 631	53 420	66 807	69 325	69 325	72 381	73 042	77 975
Human Resources		4 697	4 921	7 820	12 040	11 997	11 997	10 704	11 905	12 632
Information Technology		6 959	7 611	11 917	16 622	17 330	17 330	20 615	17 644	18 793
Property Services		11 933	15 816	16 504	19 173	21 361	21 361	21 082	22 628	24 203
Other Admin		9 911	9 284	17 179	18 972	18 637	18 637	19 980	20 865	22 347
Community and public safety		72 355	81 288	80 922	152 137	162 314	162 314	113 170	117 648	125 784
Community and social services		17 129	17 325	19 322	22 675	24 708	24 708	26 993	27 135	29 007
Libraries and Archives		6 876	6 964	7 131	8 156	9 617	9 617	8 951	8 998	9 570
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		-	-	1 857	2 609	2 993	2 993	3 129	3 335	3 575
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		4 025	3 891	4 621	4 988	4 924	4 924	5 564	5 698	6 101
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		6 227	6 470	5 713	6 921	7 174	7 174	9 349	9 104	9 760
Sport and recreation		27 069	29 548	30 488	36 573	39 528	39 528	40 976	41 167	44 115
Public safety		19 322	21 796	25 981	35 353	36 433	36 433	39 518	41 144	43 876
Police		8 413	9 505	10 467	14 039	14 265	14 265	15 597	16 318	17 474
Fire		2 279	2 561	3 572	4 426	4 998	4 998	5 285	5 546	5 884
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		1 341	1 635	3 280	3 253	3 701	3 701	3 613	3 506	3 760
Other		7 289	8 096	8 662	13 635	13 489	13 489	15 023	15 771	16 758
Housing		8 815	12 618	5 132	57 536	61 625	61 625	5 682	8 203	8 785
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		92 591	85 646	88 570	131 011	123 140	123 140	133 088	147 034	153 823
Planning and development		22 027	25 542	28 423	36 280	37 318	37 318	41 133	42 597	45 613
Economic Development/Planning		3 798	2 531	10 725	13 052	13 737	13 737	15 009	14 720	15 773
Town Planning/Building enforcement		14 721	19 077	14 605	18 880	19 875	19 875	20 973	22 686	24 283
Licensing & Regulation		3 508	3 933	3 093	4 348	3 706	3 706	5 151	5 191	5 557
Road transport		69 933	59 805	67 963	91 291	82 406	82 406	88 388	100 649	104 159
Roads		69 866	59 213	67 021	90 039	80 685	80 685	85 257	98 030	101 296
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		1 103	1 366	1 760	2 078	2 073	2 073	2 614	2 542	2 729
Other		(1 036)	(774)	(818)	(825)	(352)	(352)	527	77	133
Environmental protection		631	300	2 183	3 440	3 416	3 416	3 477	3 788	4 052
Pollution Control		631	300	2 180	2 931	2 876	2 876	2 908	3 181	3 401
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	3	508	541	541	569	607	651
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		357 583	373 667	416 038	468 752	474 136	474 136	499 794	531 380	573 818
Electricity		197 233	209 622	221 412	266 525	266 153	266 153	283 276	304 339	328 296
Electricity Distribution		197 233	209 622	221 412	266 525	266 153	266 153	283 276	304 339	328 296
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		78 111	85 119	90 402	99 966	99 725	99 725	102 969	112 689	121 470
Water Distribution		78 111	85 119	90 402	99 966	99 725	99 725	102 969	112 689	121 470
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		33 747	33 855	39 671	46 453	48 014	48 014	50 527	53 342	57 823
Sewerage		33 747	33 855	39 671	46 453	48 014	48 014	50 527	53 342	57 823
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		48 491	45 070	64 554	55 808	60 244	60 244	63 022	60 991	66 228
Solid Waste		48 491	45 070	64 554	55 808	60 244	60 244	63 022	60 991	66 228
Other		1	3	1	4	4	4	4	4	4
Air Transport		1	3	1	4	4	4	4	4	4
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	650 573	673 230	730 878	927 016	937 065	937 065	941 226	992 290	1 062 698
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		9 806	39 897	34 656	(52 080)	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)
References										

## References

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
- Total Revenue by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a Standard (modified GFS) classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		210 708	223 495	214 494	220 815	273 327	273 327	259 126	267 059	271 305
Executive and council		42 811	42 645	23 359	23 898	25 461	25 461	28 685	32 631	37 810
Mayor and Council		42 358	42 645	23 350	23 758	25 321	25 321	28 530	32 451	37 627
Municipal Manager		453	0	9	140	140	140	155	180	183
Budget and treasury office		166 001	178 935	188 334	190 615	209 456	209 456	214 099	219 129	232 263
Corporate services		1 896	1 914	2 801	6 303	38 410	38 410	16 342	15 299	1 232
Human Resources		8	0	5	1 109	1 109	1 109	413	890	890
Information Technology		1	115	1 207	4 330	2 447	2 447	8 018	3 850	2 000
Property Services		1 880	1 798	1 510	864	34 835	34 835	7 893	10 738	(1 690)
Other Admin		7	1	79	-	18	18	19	21	22
Community and public safety		22 411	10 303	20 941	69 163	78 291	78 291	21 598	16 402	22 337
Community and social services		6 840	2 141	5 017	7 999	7 220	7 220	6 719	7 118	7 547
Libraries and Archives		6 430	1 127	3 708	6 455	6 474	6 474	6 070	6 424	6 802
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		-	-	34	149	160	160	51	55	60
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		278	307	472	460	500	500	523	565	610
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		132	707	804	36	86	86	75	75	75
Sport and recreation		5 901	6 373	15 495	19 490	21 468	21 468	14 303	8 958	14 678
Public safety		(1 557)	(476)	173	(1 151)	(221)	(221)	(79)	(379)	(617)
Police		2 548	3 103	4 858	4 055	4 931	4 931	5 486	5 810	6 154
Fire		5	4	-	-	20	20	-	-	-
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		(4 113)	(3 585)	(4 687)	(5 223)	(5 177)	(5 177)	(5 572)	(6 198)	(6 778)
Other		2	2	2	17	5	5	7	7	7
Housing		11 226	2 266	255	43 725	49 823	49 823	655	704	736
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		19 273	35 257	27 031	19 996	21 376	21 376	23 576	50 433	16 182
Planning and development		4 868	4 884	4 889	5 355	7 159	7 159	5 809	5 143	5 489
Economic Development/Planning		1 497	1 000	1 058	1 600	1 820	1 820	1 979	1 018	1 069
Town Planning/Building enforcement		1 220	1 759	1 156	1 183	2 684	2 684	1 196	1 280	1 349
Licensing & Regulation		2 151	2 125	2 655	2 572	2 655	2 655	2 834	2 844	3 071
Road transport		14 397	30 374	22 066	14 841	14 217	14 217	17 768	45 290	12 702
Roads		11 385	26 799	17 911	10 745	9 906	9 906	13 252	40 508	7 634
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		3 060	3 642	4 239	3 987	4 407	4 407	4 638	4 918	5 216
Other		(48)	(68)	(84)	(91)	(96)	(96)	(122)	(136)	(148)
Environmental protection		8	0	96	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pollution Control		8	0	96	0	0	0	0	0	0
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		407 187	444 072	503 068	564 981	567 916	567 916	595 509	677 571	705 743
Electricity		226 143	250 252	270 688	317 725	310 636	310 636	334 036	376 402	393 174
Electricity Distribution		226 143	250 252	270 688	317 725	310 636	310 636	334 036	376 402	393 174
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		93 356	110 291	125 165	126 126	131 185	131 185	131 700	153 166	161 461
Water Distribution		93 356	110 291	125 165	126 126	131 185	131 185	131 700	153 166	161 461
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		53 828	47 233	53 136	60 409	63 321	63 321	59 529	72 953	66 201
Sewerage		53 828	47 233	53 136	60 409	63 321	63 321	59 529	72 953	66 201
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		33 859	36 295	54 079	60 720	62 774	62 774	70 243	75 049	84 908
Solid Waste		33 859	36 295	54 079	60 720	62 774	62 774	70 243	75 049	84 908
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	659 579	713 127	765 534	874 956	940 910	940 910	899 609	1 011 464	1 017 577

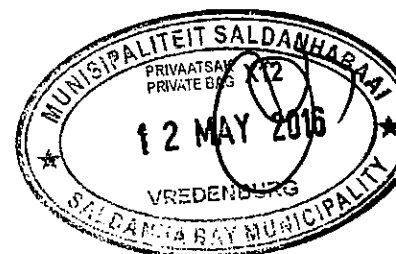


WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

2016/17 Budget - Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote)										
Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>										
Vote 1 - Finance	1	166 001	178 935	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community		25 471	13 945	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Technical		420 963	472 707	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate		1 896	1 914	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Strategic		2 437	2 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Municipal Manager		42 611	42 644	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Council		-	-	23 350	23 758	25 321	25 321	28 530	32 451	37 627
Vote 8 - Finance		-	-	188 334	190 615	209 456	209 456	214 099	219 129	232 263
Vote 9 - Community & Operations		-	-	16 766	20 804	22 581	22 581	15 365	10 063	15 853
Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		-	-	521 258	617 806	632 707	632 707	615 587	726 348	708 890
Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		-	-	14 586	19 533	48 284	48 284	17 165	18 625	19 691
Vote 12 - Office of the MM		-	-	1 240	2 440	2 560	2 560	9 063	4 848	3 252
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>659 579</b>	<b>713 127</b>	<b>765 534</b>	<b>874 956</b>	<b>940 910</b>	<b>940 910</b>	<b>899 809</b>	<b>1 011 464</b>	<b>1 017 577</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>										
Vote 1 - Finance	1	45 881	53 453	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community		73 459	82 656	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Technical		437 656	445 561	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate		33 502	37 632	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Strategic		11 415	12 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Municipal Manager		48 661	41 541	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Council		-	-	32 868	36 204	36 401	36 401	38 257	41 194	43 690
Vote 8 - Finance		-	-	46 393	68 365	67 977	67 977	79 552	76 540	81 755
Vote 9 - Community & Operations		-	-	92 243	111 635	118 838	118 838	123 285	125 243	134 096
Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		-	-	484 928	611 782	612 715	612 715	591 151	638 373	684 841
Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		-	-	62 266	83 687	85 759	85 759	91 219	93 132	99 290
Vote 12 - Office of the MM		-	-	12 180	15 342	15 376	15 376	17 762	17 807	19 027
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>650 573</b>	<b>673 230</b>	<b>730 878</b>	<b>927 016</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>941 226</b>	<b>992 290</b>	<b>1 062 698</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9 006</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>(52 060)</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>3 844</b>	<b>(41 417)</b>	<b>19 174</b>	<b>(45 122)</b>

**References**

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote





WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description		Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Vote 9 - Community & Operations											
12.1 - Engineering - Admin		-			92 243	111 635	118 838	118 838	123 285	125 243	134 096
12.2 - Indigent & Housing demand					3 798	4 843	4 910	4 910	5 602	5 735	6 156
12.3 - Community halls					3 899	5 422	5 114	5 114	4 155	4 336	4 625
12.4 - Sport and Recreation					1 857	2 609	2 983	2 983	3 129	3 335	3 575
12.5 - Roads					28 460	33 247	37 010	37 010	38 008	37 629	40 314
12.6 - Sewer					25 002	32 210	33 187	33 187	33 546	34 595	37 042
12.7 - Water					10 664	11 736	13 010	13 010	12 728	13 293	14 197
12.8 - Community Services					8 235	9 149	9 975	9 975	10 634	10 911	11 674
12.9 - Cemeteries					5 716	7 430	7 714	7 714	9 918	9 712	10 411
					4 621	4 988	4 924	4 924	5 564	5 698	6 101
Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning											
13.1 - Corporate planning		-	-		484 928	611 782	612 715	612 715	581 151	638 373	684 841
13.2 - Building Inspections					19 114	22 964	24 876	24 876	25 653	26 564	28 448
13.3 - Housing					3 093	4 348	3 706	3 706	5 151	5 191	5 557
13.4 - Building/Environ/Beach/Airport					1 243	52 114	56 511	56 511	1 528	3 867	4 161
13.5 - Sewerage					19 858	24 213	25 607	25 607	25 880	28 084	30 053
13.6 - Solid waste					29 006	34 717	35 004	35 004	37 800	40 049	43 626
13.7 - Electricity					64 555	55 808	60 243	60 243	63 022	60 991	66 228
13.8 - Water					224 691	269 778	269 854	269 854	267 543	308 339	332 584
13.9 - Mechanical Workshop					82 167	90 816	89 767	89 767	92 335	101 778	109 796
13.10 - Roads					(818)	(825)	(352)	(352)	527	77	133
					42 019	57 829	47 498	47 498	51 712	63 435	64 255
Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection											
14.1 - Other Admin		-	-		62 286	83 687	85 759	85 759	91 219	93 132	99 290
14.2 - Library					14 844	16 337	15 794	15 794	15 561	16 371	17 534
14.3 - Safety					7 131	8 156	9 617	9 617	8 951	8 998	9 570
14.4 - Traffic					8 662	13 635	13 489	13 489	16 383	17 199	18 287
14.5 - Land					10 467	14 039	14 265	14 265	15 597	16 318	17 474
14.6 - Fire Brigade					854	1 222	1 151	1 151	1 080	1 266	1 356
14.7 - Human Resources					3 572	4 426	4 998	4 998	5 285	5 546	5 884
14.8 - Information Technology					8 187	10 215	10 188	10 188	8 736	9 797	10 371
14.9 - Licensing					8 788	13 581	14 183	14 183	17 013	15 084	16 084
					1 760	2 078	2 073	2 073	2 614	2 542	2 729
Vote 12 - Office of the MM											
15.1 - Municipal Manager		-	-		12 180	15 342	15 376	15 376	17 762	17 807	19 027
15.2 - Public Relations and Communication					2 031	2 255	2 312	2 312	6 722	7 261	7 762
15.3 - Internal Audit					831	1 081	1 053	1 053	1 120	1 194	1 274
15.4 - Risk Management					2 266	3 304	3 286	3 286	3 411	3 657	3 910
15.5 - Economic Development					1 118	1 119	1 238	1 239	1 288	1 380	1 481
15.6 - Special Information					2 805	4 541	4 359	4 359	1 621	1 765	1 890
					3 130	3 042	3 148	3 148	3 602	2 550	2 709
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)											
13.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)											
14.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)											
15.1 - (Name of sub-vote)		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2		650 573	673 230	736 878	927 016	937 065	937 065	941 226	992 290	1 062 898
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2		9 006	39 897	34 856	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)

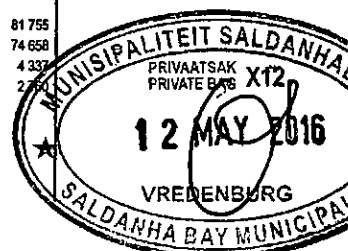
## References

1. Insert 'Vote', e.g. Department, if different to standard structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification) and Revenue and Expenditure
3. Assign share in 'associates' to relevant Vote



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Finance</b>		45 881	53 453	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Finance		43 286	46 404							
1.2 - Property Rates		1 283	5 677							
1.3 - Stores		1 312	1 372							
<b>Vote 2 - Community</b>		73 459	82 656	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Library		6 876	6 964							
2.2 - Public Safety		19 322	21 796							
2.3 - Cemetary		4 025	3 891							
2.4 - Sport & Recreation		24 474	27 291							
2.5 - Vehicle Licensing and Testing		1 103	1 366							
2.6 - Beaches		2 615	2 257							
2.7 - Airport		1	3							
2.8 - Housing		8 815	12 618							
2.9 - Community & Social services		6 227	6 470							
<b>Vote 3 - Technical</b>		437 656	445 561	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Civil services: Admin		8 689	10 416							
- Solid Waste		48 492	45 071							
- Pollution Control		631	300							
4 - EPWP		678	-							
3.5 - Sewerage		33 747	33 855							
3.6 - Roads		69 866	59 213							
3.7 - Electricity		197 233	209 622							
3.8 - Water		78 111	85 119							
3.9 - Mechanical Workshop		(1 036)	(774)							
3.10 - Technical Services		1 265	2 739							
<b>Vote 4 - Corporate</b>		33 502	37 632	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Other Admin		5 504	5 257							
4.2 - Occupational Health		654	1 066							
4.3 - Municipal Buildings		10 869	15 126							
4.4 - Legal Services		3 751	2 962							
4.5 - Property Services		1 065	690							
4.6 - Health: Nursing		3	-							
4.7 - Human Resources		4 696	4 821							
4.8 - Information Technology		6 959	7 611							
<b>Vote 5 - Strategic</b>		11 415	12 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Planning and Development		8 294	9 855							
5.2 - Economic Development		1 108	1 459							
5.3 - Strategic Development: Admin		1 052	316							
5.4 - Strategic Support Services		960	756							
<b>Vote 6 - Municipal Manager</b>		48 661	41 541	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Mayor and Council		39 030	32 015							
6.2 - Municipal Manager		7 058	6 294							
6.3 - Internal Audit		2 572	3 232							
<b>Vote 7 - Council</b>		-	-	32 868	36 204	36 401	36 401	38 257	41 194	43 690
10.1 - Councils General Expenses				23 148	25 346	25 644	25 644	27 045	29 318	31 081
10.2 - Executive Mayoral Office				5 288	5 794	5 796	5 796	5 897	6 242	6 638
10.3 - Ordinary Councillors				4 432	5 064	4 961	4 961	5 315	5 633	5 971
<b>Vote 8 - Finance</b>		-	-	46 393	68 365	67 977	67 977	79 552	76 540	81 755
11.1 - Finance				45 670	60 303	60 098	60 098	73 177	69 909	74 658
11.2 - Property Rates				(1 123)	5 571	5 571	5 571	3 788	4 053	4 337
11.3 - Stores				1 846	2 491	2 308	2 308	2 587	2 578	2 759



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
<b>Vote 9 - Community &amp; Operations</b>		-	-	16 786	20 804	22 581	22 581	15 365	10 063	15 853
12.1 - Engineering - Admin				-	-	0	0	-	-	-
12.2 - Indigent & Housing demand				-	700	331	331	375	420	441
12.3 - Community halls				34	149	160	160	51	55	60
12.4 - Sport and Recreation				15 456	19 460	21 438	21 438	14 272	8 924	14 641
12.5 - Roads				-	-	86	66	70	24	26
12.6 - Sewer				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.7 - Water				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.8 - Community Services				804	36	86	86	75	75	75
12.9 - Cemeteries				472	460	500	500	523	565	610
<b>Vote 10 - Engineering &amp; Planning</b>		-	-	521 258	617 866	632 707	632 707	615 587	726 348	708 890
13.1 - Corporate planning				2 171	1 983	3 684	3 684	2 267	1 280	1 349
13.2 - Building Inspections				2 655	2 572	2 655	2 655	2 634	2 844	3 071
13.3 - Housing				255	43 025	49 482	49 482	280	284	289
13.4 - Building/Environ/Beach/Airport				(32)	(186)	4 375	4 375	7 410	10 217	(2 243)
13.5 - Sewerage				53 136	60 409	63 321	63 321	59 529	72 953	66 201
13.6 - Solid waste				54 079	60 720	62 774	62 774	70 243	75 049	84 908
13.7 - Electricity				266 001	312 502	305 460	305 460	328 464	370 206	386 385
13.8 - Water				125 166	126 126	131 202	131 202	131 700	153 168	161 461
13.9 - Mechanical Workshop				(84)	(91)	(96)	(96)	(122)	(136)	(148)
13.10 - Roads				17 911	10 745	9 840	9 840	13 182	40 484	7 608
<b>Vote 11 - Corporate &amp; Protection</b>		-	-	14 586	19 533	48 284	48 284	17 165	18 625	19 891
14.1 - Other Admin				75	-	18	18	19	21	22
14.2 - Library				3 708	6 455	6 474	6 474	6 070	6 424	6 802
14.3 - Safety				2	17	5	5	7	7	7
14.4 - Traffic				4 860	4 055	4 914	4 914	5 486	5 810	6 154
14.5 - Land				1 677	1 080	30 490	30 490	515	556	600
14.6 - Fire Brigade				-	-	20	20	-	-	-
14.7 - Human Resources				5	1 109	1 109	1 109	413	890	890
14.8 - Information Technology				20	2 830	847	847	18	-	-
14.9 - Licensing				4 239	3 987	4 407	4 407	4 638	4 916	5 216
<b>Vote 12 - Office of the M&amp;M</b>		-	-	1 240	2 440	2 509	2 509	9 063	4 848	3 252
15.1 - Municipal Manager				-	-	0	0	908	1 018	1 089
15.2 - Public Relations and Communication				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.3 - Internal Audit				9	140	140	140	155	180	183
15.4 - Risk Management				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.5 - Economic Development				43	800	820	820	-	-	-
15.6 - Spatial Information				1 188	1 500	1 600	1 600	8 000	3 650	2 000
<b>Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	659 579	713 127	765 534	874 956	940 919	940 910	899 869	1 011 464	1 017 577



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Finance</b>		166 001	178 935	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Finance		36 510	36 705							
1.2 - Property Rates		129 491	142 230							
1.3 - Stores			0							
<b>Vote 2 - Community</b>		25 471	13 945	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Library		6 430	1 127							
2.2 - Public Safety		(1 557)	(476)							
2.3 - Cemetery		278	307							
2.4 - Sport & Recreation		5 896	6 344							
2.5 - Vehicle Licensing and Testing		3 060	3 642							
2.6 - Beaches		5	29							
2.7 - Airport		-	-							
2.8 - Housing		11 226	2 266							
2.9 - Community & Social services		132	707							
<b>Vote 3 - Technical</b>		420 963	472 707	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Civil services: Admin		934	903							
3.2 - Solid Waste		33 859	36 295							
- Pollution Control		8	0							
- EPWP		1 497	1 000							
3.5 - Sewerage		53 828	47 233							
3.6 - Roads		11 296	26 799							
3.7 - Electricity		226 233	250 253							
3.8 - Water		93 356	110 291							
3.9 - Mechanical Workshop		(48)	(68)							
3.10 - Technical Services		0	-							
<b>Vote 4 - Corporate</b>		1 896	1 914	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Other Admin		7	1							
4.2 - Occupational Health		-	-							
4.3 - Municipal Buildings		(121)	(232)							
4.4 - Legal Services		-	-							
4.5 - Property Services		2 000	2 030							
4.6 - Health: Nursing		-	-							
4.7 - Human Resources		8	0							
4.8 - Information Technology		1	115							
<b>Vote 5 - Strategic</b>		2 437	2 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Planning and Development		2 437	2 981							
5.2 - Economic Development		-	-							
5.3 - Strategic Development: Admin		-	0							
5.4 - Strategic Support Services		0	-							
<b>Vote 6 - Municipal Manager</b>		42 811	42 644	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Mayor and Council		42 358	42 644							
6.2 - Municipal Manager		4	0							
6.3 - Internal Audit		449	-							
<b>Vote 7 - Council</b>		-	-	23 350	23 758	25 321	25 321	28 530	32 451	37 627
10.1 - Councils General Expenses		-	-	23 350	19 213	20 776	20 776	23 372	27 042	31 953
10.2 - Executive Mayoral Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.3 - Ordinary Councillors		-	-	-	4 545	4 545	4 545	5 158	5 409	5 674
<b>Vote 8 - Finance</b>		-	-	188 334	190 615	209 456	209 456	214 089	219 129	232 263
11.1 - Finance		-	-	33 243	23 760	31 418	31 418	27 209	21 032	18 100
11.2 - Property Rates		-	-	155 091	166 855	178 038	178 038	186 890	199 097	214 163
11.3 - Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

2014-2015 Budgetary Day - Table A: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	129 274	141 994	150 857	156 198	172 480	172 480	172 480	180 988	191 663	207 375
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		5 322	2 837	2 860	3 500	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 180	3 371
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	213 084	235 096	245 619	291 858	286 057	286 057	286 057	307 583	330 952	356 492
Service charges - water revenue	2	89 868	102 632	110 230	113 597	111 570	111 570	111 570	117 634	126 684	137 109
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	38 116	42 654	45 599	51 161	50 084	50 084	50 084	53 267	56 716	60 807
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	33 412	35 798	40 380	46 925	46 606	46 606	46 606	52 183	55 092	59 270
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		11 106	11 258	12 396	13 623	13 142	13 142	13 142	13 646	14 738	15 917
Interest earned - external investments		26 989	24 758	29 066	21 000	28 900	28 900	28 900	24 863	18 447	15 321
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 301	5 846	6 008	5 778	6 689	6 689	6 689	6 689	6 689	6 689
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		1 360	2 000	3 610	3 018	4 035	4 035	4 035	4 542	4 814	5 103
Licences and permits		1 241	1 243	1 230	1 323	1 185	1 185	1 185	1 258	1 334	1 414
Agency services		2 827	3 404	4 011	3 780	4 200	4 200	4 200	4 410	4 675	4 955
Transfers recognised - operational		42 184	46 902	56 176	112 111	123 900	123 900	123 900	74 316	82 096	89 833
Other revenue	2	14 626	12 564	18 341	13 528	14 673	14 673	14 673	15 974	17 212	18 452
Gains on disposal of PPE		639	206	190	-	489	489	489	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		612 348	669 191	726 572	837 401	867 009	867 009	867 009	860 354	914 291	982 107
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	203 215	220 253	242 794	267 938	272 554	272 554	272 554	291 234	308 057	326 006
Remuneration of councillors		7 867	8 368	8 642	9 615	9 512	9 512	9 512	9 884	10 477	10 805
Debt impairment	3	23 474	12 385	8 292	22 083	22 571	22 571	22 571	15 988	17 107	18 305
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	95 997	89 650	108 969	128 977	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	144 920	156 442
Finance charges		16 562	13 911	15 779	24 016	18 530	18 530	18 530	25 554	31 846	33 997
Bulk purchases	2	202 063	221 089	235 982	274 847	277 558	277 558	277 558	297 620	319 289	342 376
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		3 390	3 041	3 542	3 630	3 630	3 630	3 630	3 900	4 134	4 382
Transfers and grants		1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489
Other expenditure	4, 5	94 479	102 104	103 775	193 695	201 337	201 337	201 337	156 080	154 133	162 865
Loss on disposal of PPE		1 630	227	982	-	181	181	181	181	-	-
Total Expenditure		650 573	673 230	730 878	927 016	937 065	937 065	937 065	941 226	992 280	1 062 698
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Transfers recognised - capital		(38 224)	(4 038)	(4 306)	(89 615)	(70 056)	(70 056)	(70 056)	(80 872)	(77 999)	(80 591)
Contributions recognised - capital	6	47 230	43 935	38 962	31 208	65 303	65 303	65 303	31 455	97 174	35 470
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type

2. All to be provided in Table SA1

3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs

5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c

6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)

7. Equity method



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Technical		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Strategic		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Finance		-	-	-	600	600	600	600	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Community & Operations		-	-	14 887	16 673	16 673	16 673	16 673	6 035	2 600	9 300
Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		-	-	38 412	80 442	80 442	80 442	80 441	113 432	86 028	63 140
Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		-	-	-	500	500	500	500	5 600	2 700	250
Vote 12 - Office of the MM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 650	2 000
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	-	-	53 299	98 214	98 214	98 214	98 215	124 967	93 978	74 690
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Finance		143	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community		21 947	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Technical		100 251	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate		19 368	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Strategic		57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Municipal Manager		486	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Council		-	48	498	-	325	325	325	50	-	-
Vote 8 - Finance		-	509	1 594	222	472	472	472	750	375	25
Vote 9 - Community & Operations		-	12 612	26 649	24 417	18 837	18 837	18 837	15 704	1 540	5 250
Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		-	120 990	126 165	60 977	50 438	50 438	50 437	55 080	78 612	36 570
Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		-	11 480	18 567	14 448	46 263	46 263	46 263	4 197	518	1 851
Vote 12 - Office of the MM		-	289	24	1 260	1 260	1 260	1 260	8 500	1 000	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		142 252	146 129	173 496	101 324	117 595	117 595	117 594	84 281	82 045	43 696
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		142 252	146 129	226 795	199 538	215 809	215 809	215 809	209 248	176 023	118 386
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		16 717	12 439	26 316	33 338	56 281	56 281	56 281	45 765	29 556	4 526
Executive and council		91	47	535	10	335	335	335	50	-	-
Budget and treasury office		142	473	740	822	912	912	912	702	369	25
Corporate services		16 484	11 919	25 041	32 505	55 033	55 033	55 033	45 013	29 187	4 501
<b>Community and public safety</b>		21 981	13 448	25 695	44 964	39 144	39 144	39 144	32 190	9 585	15 590
Community and social services		7 166	2 383	977	2 535	3 047	3 047	3 047	1 114	555	450
Sport and recreation		1 609	5 221	21 921	38 161	32 683	32 683	32 683	19 641	3 090	14 100
Public safety		4 088	5 844	2 797	4 188	3 314	3 314	3 314	11 315	5 790	950
Housing		9 038	-	-	100	100	100	100	120	150	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		33 976	57 622	62 538	49 155	54 431	54 431	54 431	36 857	46 650	16 850
Planning and development		529	328	1 477	994	1 069	1 069	1 069	257	350	-
Road transport		33 435	54 070	61 053	48 161	53 362	53 362	53 362	35 790	46 300	16 850
Environmental protection		12	3 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		69 658	63 611	112 254	72 081	65 953	65 953	65 953	95 236	90 233	81 510
Electricity		12 875	14 782	19 360	26 110	22 358	22 358	22 358	25 516	33 993	22 585
Water		11 613	21 371	25 926	6 066	6 833	6 833	6 833	1 633	22 915	34 330
Waste water management		30 999	18 561	22 193	32 655	30 357	30 357	30 357	52 907	26 275	9 680
Waste management		14 171	8 897	44 775	7 250	6 405	6 405	6 405	15 180	7 050	14 714
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>3</b>	142 252	147 120	226 795	199 538	215 809	215 809	215 809	209 248	176 023	118 386
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		16 379	15 749	18 103	20 178	20 778	20 778	20 778	19 605	21 799	24 670
Provincial Government		30 852	28 065	18 805	11 030	44 523	44 523	44 523	11 850	75 375	10 800
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	5 220	9 259	-	311	311	311	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	47 231	49 834	46 167	31 208	65 612	65 612	65 612	31 455	97 174	35 470
Public contributions & donations	5	90	5 778	1 652	6 347	8 598	8 598	8 598	8 000	-	-
Borrowing	6	6 349	515	1 480	47 060	42 252	42 252	42 252	67 841	18 823	54 040
Internally generated funds		88 582	91 793	177 496	114 923	99 347	99 347	99 347	101 952	60 027	28 876
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	142 252	147 120	226 795	199 538	215 809	215 809	215 809	209 248	176 023	118 386

**References**

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year.
3. Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote.
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17.
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure.
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget.

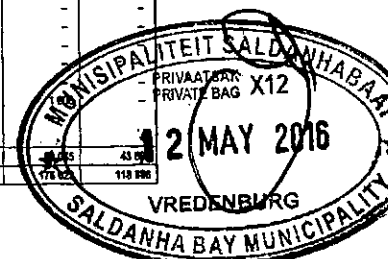


**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description		Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>												
Vote 8 - Finance	-		-	-	-	600	600	600	600	-	-	-
11.1 - Finance						600	600	600	600	-	-	-
11.2 - Property Rates										-	-	-
11.3 - Stores										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-
										-	-	-



Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand	1										
<b>Single-year expenditure appropriation</b>	<b>2</b>										
<b>Vote 1 - Finance</b>		143	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Finance		140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Stores		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - Community</b>		21 947	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Library		6 014	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - Public Safety		4 088	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Cemetery		819	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - Sport & Recreation		1 585	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - Vehicle Licensing and Testing		61	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.6 - Beaches		29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - Airport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.8 - Housing		9 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.9 - Community & Social services		333	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - Technical</b>		160 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Civil services: Admin		473	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - Solid Waste		11 431	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - Pollution Control		12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - EPWP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.5 - Sewerage		30 088	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.6 - Roads		32 718	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.7 - Electricity		12 875	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - Water		11 613	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - Mechanical Workshop		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.10 - Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - Corporate</b>		19 358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Other Admin		217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Occupational Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - Municipal Buildings		4 107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - Legal Services		25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Property Services		12 210	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - Health: Nursing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - Human Resources		9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.8 - Information Technology		2 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - Strategic</b>		57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Planning and Development		48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Strategic Development: Admin		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - Strategic Support Services		9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 6 - Municipal Manager</b>		486	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Mayor and Council		44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.2 - Municipal Manager		6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.3 - Internal Audit		436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - Council</b>		-	48	498	-	325	325	325	50	-	-
10.1 - Councils General Expenses		-	48	486	-	325	325	325	50	-	-
10.2 - Executive Mayoral Office		-	1	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.3 - Ordinary Councillors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 8 - Finance</b>		-	685	1 594	222	472	472	472	758	375	25
11.1 - Finance		-	469	1 254	182	129	129	129	633	323	25
11.2 - Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.3 - Stores		-	36	340	30	343	343	343	218	53	-
<b>Vote 9 - Community &amp; Operations</b>		-	12 812	28 645	24 417	18 837	18 837	18 837	15 704	1 540	5 250
12.1 - Engineering - Admin		-	570	2 435	850	1 109	1 109	1 109	250	350	-
12.2 - Indigent & Housing demand		-	3 310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.3 - Community halls		-	463	573	132	342	342	342	78	-	-
12.4 - Sport and Recreation		-	7 445	10 872	22 239	16 252	16 252	16 252	14 026	960	5 000
12.5 - Roads		-	-	7 890	574	614	614	614	700	-	-
12.6 - Sewer		-	254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.7 - Water		-	-	4 750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.8 - Community Services		-	-	35	153	147	147	147	-	-	-
12.9 - Cemeteries		-	768	308	329	372	372	372	640	200	250
<b>Vote 10 - Engineering &amp; Planning</b>		-	120 850	126 685	59 977	50 438	50 438	50 437	55 080	78 612	36 570
13.1 - Corporate planning		-	85	753	804	5 859	5 859	5 859	7	-	-
13.2 - Building Inspections		-	8 897	180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13.3 - Housing		-	3 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13.4 - Building/Environ/Beach/Airport		-	-	13 295	3 250	(9 373)	(9 373)	(9 373)	2 550	6 120	-
13.5 - Sewerage		-	19 198	13 875	21 052	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 657	17 805	2 000
13.6 - Solid waste		-	50 373	7 601	3 750	2 905	2 905	2 905	11 680	2 050	4 714
13.7 - Electricity		-	17 305	20 852	13 073	6 978	6 978	6 978	8 748	22 053	16 905
13.8 - Water		-	21 371	25 089	4 180	3 522	3 522	3 522	1 133	9 785	12 100
13.9 - Mechanical Workshop		-	536	1 823	145	143	143	143	117	235	70
13.10 - Roads		-	-	42 707	14 333	19 589	19 589	19 588	9 778	20 551	780
<b>Vote 11 - Corporate &amp; Protection</b>		-	11 488	18 587	14 443	48 253	48 253	48 253	4 197	516	1 851
14.1 - Other Admin		-	528	470	41	41	41	41	155	-	-
14.2 - Library		-	-	170	1 278	1 416	1 416	1 416	97	5	-
14.3 - Safety		-	4 089	10	-	1 200	1 200	1 200	470	-	-
14.4 - Traffic		-	31	1 171	195	380	380	380	-	-	-
14.5 - Land		-	1 170	10 725	1 000	31 755	31 755	31 755	-	-	-
14.6 - Fire Brigade		-	-	27	703	730	730	730	308	-	-
14.7 - Human Resources		-	60	51	1	(5)	(5)	(5)	10	-	-
14.8 - Information Technology		-	4 950	5 943	11 232	10 741	10 741	10 741	3 157	513	1 851
14.9 - Licensing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 12 - Office of the MM</b>		-	289	24	1 288	1 250	1 250	1 250	8 688	1 000	-
15.1 - Municipal Manager		-	48	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.2 - Public Relations and Communication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.3 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	10	10	10	10	-	-	-
15.4 - Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.5 - Economic Development		-	242	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.6 - Spatial Information		-	-	-	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	5 900	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		142 252	146 129	173 495	191 324	117 695	117 393	117 394	84 281	1 000	43 570
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		142 252	146 129	173 495	191 324	117 695	117 393	117 394	84 281	1 000	43 570





WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

2014/15 Sarawak Budget - Table A: Budgeted Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		35 633	69 005	76 270	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	48 273	52 588	62 462
Call investment deposits	1	396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000
Consumer debtors	1	69 065	74 832	75 085	84 028	85 500	85 500	85 500	84 522	91 203	98 928
Other debtors		28 838	29 266	24 469	29 400	23 000	23 000	23 000	29 000	30 000	31 000
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	11 640	10 114	9 863	11 845	11 000	11 000	11 000	10 601	11 001	11 501
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>541 795</b>	<b>534 640</b>	<b>505 016</b>	<b>509 273</b>	<b>530 885</b>	<b>530 885</b>	<b>530 885</b>	<b>499 517</b>	<b>524 793</b>	<b>583 890</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables											
Investments											
Investment property		3 465	19 078	20 133	4 000	24 000	24 000	24 000	20 133	20 133	20 133
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	2 005 726	2 057 329	2 171 105	2 199 647	2 254 457	2 254 457	2 254 457	2 331 145	2 371 981	2 285 958
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible		2 969	3 260	3 999	10 593	6 918	6 918	6 918	6 910	6 924	7 027
Other non-current assets		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>2 012 203</b>	<b>2 079 668</b>	<b>2 195 236</b>	<b>2 214 240</b>	<b>2 285 375</b>	<b>2 285 375</b>	<b>2 285 375</b>	<b>2 358 188</b>	<b>2 399 038</b>	<b>2 313 118</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>2 553 998</b>	<b>2 614 308</b>	<b>2 700 252</b>	<b>2 723 513</b>	<b>2 816 260</b>	<b>2 816 260</b>	<b>2 816 260</b>	<b>2 857 705</b>	<b>2 923 830</b>	<b>2 897 008</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	11 904	11 226	7 850	11 120	9 545	9 545	9 545	8 806	9 157	9 282
Consumer deposits		13 143	14 230	15 426	15 950	17 000	17 000	17 000	17 500	18 000	18 500
Trade and other payables	4	93 078	90 465	98 154	108 500	97 000	97 000	97 000	98 000	94 000	95 000
Provisions		3 038	21 866	23 576	4 296	25 871	25 871	25 871	28 635	30 745	33 124
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>121 163</b>	<b>137 787</b>	<b>145 006</b>	<b>139 866</b>	<b>149 416</b>	<b>149 416</b>	<b>149 416</b>	<b>153 141</b>	<b>151 902</b>	<b>155 965</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		54 324	43 290	35 117	70 144	72 972	72 972	72 972	123 584	132 215	176 974
Provisions		131 132	139 384	191 626	162 922	206 993	206 993	206 993	222 189	239 518	258 346
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>185 456</b>	<b>182 674</b>	<b>226 744</b>	<b>233 066</b>	<b>279 965</b>	<b>279 965</b>	<b>279 965</b>	<b>345 773</b>	<b>371 734</b>	<b>435 320</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>306 619</b>	<b>320 461</b>	<b>371 750</b>	<b>372 932</b>	<b>429 381</b>	<b>429 381</b>	<b>429 381</b>	<b>498 914</b>	<b>523 636</b>	<b>591 225</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>2 247 379</b>	<b>2 293 847</b>	<b>2 328 503</b>	<b>2 350 581</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 358 791</b>	<b>2 400 194</b>	<b>2 305 783</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 005 017	2 074 749	2 251 176	2 338 085	2 346 383	2 346 383	2 346 383	2 350 531	2 393 956	2 289 600
Reserves	4	242 362	219 098	77 326	12 496	40 496	40 496	40 496	8 260	6 238	16 184
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>2 247 379</b>	<b>2 293 847</b>	<b>2 328 503</b>	<b>2 350 581</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 386 879</b>	<b>2 358 791</b>	<b>2 400 194</b>	<b>2 305 783</b>

## References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Reserves provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute, and must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		132 285	136 959	151 787	153 310	170 216	170 216	170 216	178 474	190 919	204 429
Service charges		343 514	397 814	443 094	483 399	485 347	485 347	485 347	514 743	552 355	595 262
Other revenue		23 258	18 510	18 246	43 247	63 798	63 798	63 798	37 613	40 671	43 600
Government - operating	1	33 424	67 299	62 183	112 111	123 900	123 900	123 900	109 606	108 696	123 453
Government - capital	1	49 863	43 935	58 962	31 208	67 592	67 592	67 592	31 405	97 174	40 113
Interest		25 113	33 035	34 782	26 547	34 388	34 388	34 388	31 352	24 936	21 675
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(514 446)	(544 946)	(590 481)	(689 034)	(762 772)	(762 772)	(762 772)	(779 740)	(822 491)	(895 378)
Finance charges		(7 618)	(6 503)	(5 292)	(9 790)	(4 315)	(4 315)	(4 315)	(8 579)	(13 766)	(14 707)
Transfers and Grants	1	(1 897)	(2 002)	(2 110)	(2 215)	(2 215)	(2 215)	(2 215)	(2 215)	(2 348)	(2 489)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>83 496</b>	<b>144 162</b>	<b>171 172</b>	<b>148 783</b>	<b>175 939</b>	<b>175 939</b>	<b>175 939</b>	<b>112 659</b>	<b>176 146</b>	<b>115 958</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		1 269	210	1 456	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(139 367)	(145 049)	(187 179)	(169 607)	(204 563)	(204 563)	(204 563)	(198 786)	(169 468)	(112 466)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(138 098)</b>	<b>(144 838)</b>	<b>(185 723)</b>	<b>(169 607)</b>	<b>(201 063)</b>	<b>(201 063)</b>	<b>(201 063)</b>	<b>(198 786)</b>	<b>(169 468)</b>	<b>(112 466)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	47 060	47 060	47 060	47 060	58 180	17 823	54 040
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	1 088	1 196	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 500	1 500	1 500
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		(12 180)	(12 175)	(11 473)	(8 686)	(7 600)	(7 600)	(7 600)	(9 545)	(8 806)	(9 157)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(12 180)</b>	<b>(11 088)</b>	<b>(10 277)</b>	<b>39 824</b>	<b>40 910</b>	<b>40 910</b>	<b>40 910</b>	<b>50 135</b>	<b>10 516</b>	<b>46 383</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	(68 782)	(11 824)	(24 829)	19 000	15 786	15 786	15 786	(35 992)	17 194	49 874
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	499 034	432 252	420 428	395 599	395 599	395 599	395 599	411 385	375 394	392 588
	2	432 252	420 428	395 599	414 599	411 385	411 385	411 385	375 394	392 588	442 462

**References**

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	432 252	420 428	395 599	414 599	411 385	411 385	411 385	375 394	392 588	442 462
Other current investments > 90 days		-	(0)	(0)	(30 599)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0	1	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>432 252</b>	<b>420 428</b>	<b>395 599</b>	<b>384 000</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>375 394</b>	<b>392 588</b>	<b>442 462</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		12 666	19 912	28 982	16 500	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	20 000	20 000
Unspent borrowing		-	-	4 973	-	13 000	13 000	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(9 645)	(25 870)	(26 033)	(17 509)	(37 358)	(37 358)	(37 358)	(35 999)	(42 765)	(49 940)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	242 362	177 028	215 202	205 418	273 360	273 360	273 360	259 283	276 502	307 653
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>245 383</b>	<b>171 071</b>	<b>223 125</b>	<b>204 409</b>	<b>274 002</b>	<b>274 002</b>	<b>261 002</b>	<b>248 284</b>	<b>253 737</b>	<b>277 713</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>186 869</b>	<b>249 357</b>	<b>172 474</b>	<b>179 591</b>	<b>137 383</b>	<b>137 383</b>	<b>150 383</b>	<b>127 109</b>	<b>138 852</b>	<b>164 749</b>

**References**

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	100 324	115 412	207 106	114 818	132 169	132 169	136 179	135 334	87 436
Infrastructure - Road transport		28 416	35 381	37 125	7 673	8 178	8 178	7 563	26 090	980
Infrastructure - Electricity		11 996	11 365	18 750	22 520	16 625	16 625	25 912	32 057	21 935
Infrastructure - Water		10 985	16 206	15 443	3 366	2 757	2 757	1 006	21 315	29 530
Infrastructure - Sanitation		5 784	4 741	10 925	4 566	2 010	2 010	20 180	12 515	1 680
Infrastructure - Other		2 715	3 903	1 239	8 940	11 220	11 220	13 940	6 505	14 714
Infrastructure		59 898	71 595	83 482	47 065	40 790	40 790	68 600	98 482	69 040
Community		6 847	5 297	12 141	33 577	26 777	26 777	19 702	9 950	14 100
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		(395)	1 405	1 054	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	32 310	35 433	108 608	31 535	63 966	63 966	46 806	26 902	4 296
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1 665	1 681	1 821	2 741	636	636	1 070	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	41 928	30 717	19 689	84 628	83 640	83 640	73 069	40 690	30 950
Infrastructure - Road transport		12 252	13 051	8 939	33 399	34 056	34 056	27 441	19 950	16 000
Infrastructure - Electricity		543	1 701	161	5 875	5 725	5 725	4 600	4 490	1 600
Infrastructure - Water		271	4 268	2 287	2 700	2 496	2 496	500	950	4 800
Infrastructure - Sanitation		23 908	10 585	2 369	28 034	23 490	23 490	32 247	13 050	8 000
Infrastructure - Other		63	701	-	270	273	273	-	-	-
Infrastructure		37 037	30 306	13 757	70 278	66 039	66 039	64 787	38 440	30 400
Community		831	254	3 820	4 150	4 630	4 630	2 320	320	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	4 061	156	2 112	5 192	9 471	9 471	4 462	1 930	550
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	5 000	3 500	3 500	1 500	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4									
Infrastructure - Road transport		40 870	48 432	46 064	41 072	42 233	42 233	35 003	46 040	16 980
Infrastructure - Electricity		12 539	13 066	18 912	28 395	22 350	22 350	30 512	36 547	23 535
Infrastructure - Water		11 255	20 474	17 731	6 066	5 253	5 253	1 506	22 265	34 330
Infrastructure - Sanitation		29 692	15 326	13 294	32 600	25 499	25 499	52 427	25 565	9 880
Infrastructure - Other		2 778	4 603	1 239	9 210	11 492	11 492	13 940	6 505	14 714
Infrastructure		96 935	101 902	97 239	117 343	106 829	106 829	133 388	136 921	99 440
Community		7 677	5 551	15 961	37 727	31 408	31 408	22 022	10 270	14 100
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		(395)	1 405	1 054	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		36 371	35 589	110 720	36 727	73 436	73 436	51 268	28 832	4 846
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1 665	1 681	1 821	7 741	4 136	4 136	2 570	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	142 252	146 129	226 795	199 538	215 809	215 809	209 248	176 023	118 386
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
Infrastructure - Road transport	5	507 995	553 170	556 389	561 244	567 793	567 793	589 321	603 508	576 722
Infrastructure - Electricity		272 168	267 417	294 250	310 249	312 981	312 981	324 848	331 819	319 858
Infrastructure - Water		196 711	227 512	237 008	227 981	229 618	229 618	238 324	245 785	233 716
Infrastructure - Sanitation		230 551	255 240	260 817	272 490	274 951	274 951	277 374	292 511	279 275
Infrastructure - Other		12 434	20 652	41 517	41 825	43 384	43 384	45 029	44 737	48 781
Infrastructure		1 219 859	1 344 000	1 389 981	1 413 789	1 428 727	1 428 727	1 474 896	1 518 340	1 458 352
Community		34 906	36 544	105 847	44 498	44 586	44 586	43 756	42 742	40 528
Heritage assets		1 074	1 423	1 423	1 074	3 324	3 324	1 423	1 423	1 423
Investment properties		3 465	19 078	20 133	4 000	24 000	24 000	20 133	20 133	20 133
Other assets		749 887	675 363	673 854	740 286	777 840	777 840	811 070	809 477	785 655
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		2 969	3 260	3 989	10 593	6 918	6 918	6 910	6 924	7 027
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	2 012 160	2 079 668	2 195 236	2 214 240	2 285 375	2 285 375	2 358 168	2 399 038	2 313 118
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation & asset impairment		95 997	89 850	108 969	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	144 920	156 442
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	27 689	27 000	31 475	45 744	46 075	46 075	46 487	47 983	50 383
Infrastructure - Road transport		2 296	3 116	4 453	4 800	5 062	5 062	5 027	5 279	5 543
Infrastructure - Electricity		4 766	3 842	4 973	5 432	5 432	5 432	5 704	5 989	6 289
Infrastructure - Water		730	823	1 145	1 482	1 412	1 412	1 556	1 634	1 715
Infrastructure - Sanitation		2 519	1 660	2 110	2 130	2 507	2 507	2 237	2 348	2 466
Infrastructure - Other		2 362	51	43	115	115	115	121	127	133
Infrastructure		12 671	9 492	12 724	13 959	14 528	14 528	14 644	15 377	16 146
Community		371	435	1 449	3 093	1 874	1 874	3 191	2 851	2 993
Heritage assets		-	-	-	30	30	30	32	33	35
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6,7	14 627	17 073	17 302	28 662	29 643	29 643	28 620	29 723	31 209
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		123 665	116 849	140 444	174 722	175 053	175 053	185 058	192 903	206 825
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		29.5%	21.0%	8.7%	42.4%	38.8%	38.8%	34.9%	23.1%	26.1%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*		43.7%	34.2%	18.1%	65.6%	64.8%	64.8%	52.7%	28.1%	19.8%
R&M as a % of PPE		1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	1.9%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		3.0%	3.0%	2.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	5.0%	4.0%	4.0%

## References

- Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
- Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
- Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
- Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
- Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category
- Including repairs and maintenance to agricultural, biological and intangible assets



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Household service targets</b>										
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling	1	24 300	24 786	25 282	25 787	25 787	25 787	26 303	26 829	27 366
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	100	102	104	106	106	106	108	110	113
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	100	102	104	106	106	106	108	110	113
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>		24 500	24 990	25 490	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 520	27 050	27 591
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>		24 500	24 990	25 490	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 520	27 050	27 591
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		23 600	24 072	24 553	25 045	25 045	25 045	25 545	26 056	26 577
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		500	510	520	531	531	531	541	552	563
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>		24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 087	26 608	27 141
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>		24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 087	26 608	27 141
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		9 034	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		14 600	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>		23 634	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>		23 634	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		24 300	24 786	25 282	25 787	25 787	25 787	26 303	26 829	27 366
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>		24 300	24 786	25 282	25 787	25 787	25 787	26 303	26 829	27 366
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>		24 300	24 786	25 282	25 787	25 787	25 787	26 303	26 829	27 366
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>										
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		6 908	7 188	7 472	7 597	7 597	7 597	7 291	7 387	7 437
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		3 078	5 462	5 462	5 426	5 426	5 426	4 857	5 302	5 262
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		6 899	7 082	6 656	6 902	6 902	6 902	6 885	6 881	6 831
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		6 748	7 012	7 162	7 638	7 638	7 638	7 140	7 238	7 295
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		5 179	1 835	7 035	7 602	7 600	7 600	8 622	9 673	10 157
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 315	2 419	3 676	2 872	4 762	4 762	5 403	6 061	6 364
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		3 964	5 379	5 845	6 351	5 743	5 743	6 507	7 296	7 296
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		5 688	9 525	11 038	9 822	12 651	12 651	14 353	16 102	16 102
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>										
BS provided		16 126	19 158	27 594	26 647	38 756	30 756	34 886	39 133	41 115
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		35	38	41	44	44	44	46	48	51
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
<b>Revenue - cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>										
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		12 715	8 034	9 647	7 970	10 550	10 550	11 739	12 620	13 346
Property rates - exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		0	0	0	31	426	426	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>		12 642	8 034	9 647	8 061	10 977	10 977	11 739	12 620	13 346

Include services provided by another entity, e.g. Eskom

Stand distance &lt;= 200m from dwelling

Stand distance &gt; 200m from dwelling

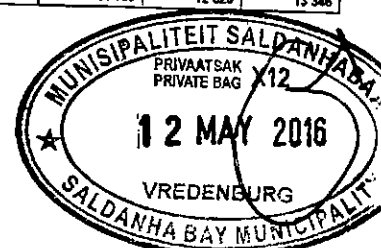
Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.

Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)

Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level

Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)

Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Municipal Performance Report - Supporting Table on Supporting Information to Budgeted Financial Performance											
Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Property rates</b>											
Total Property Rates	6	141 869	150 029	160 504	154 158	163 030	163 830	163 030	182 727	204 263	229 720
Less Revenue Foregone (see examples, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		12 715	8 034	9 647	7 876	10 550	10 550	10 550	11 730	12 020	13 346
Net Property Rates		129 274	141 994	150 857	146 282	152 480	153 280	152 480	171 000	192 243	216 374
<b>Service charges - electricity/revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	216 975	240 475	251 454	286 710	291 830	291 830	291 830	314 050	339 248	364 176
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 30 kwh per indigent household per month)		(73)				1	1	5 743			
Less Cost of Free Basic Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		3 084	5 379	5 945	6 551	5 743	5 743		6 507	7 295	7 636
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		213 818	235 096	245 509	279 159	286 086	286 086	286 086	307 543	331 953	356 538
<b>Service charges - water/revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	95 647	104 467	117 286	121 139	119 178	119 178	119 178	128 257	136 957	147 286
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kwh per indigent household per month)								7 680			
Less Cost of Free Basic Services (6 kwh per indigent household per month)		5 179	1 835	7 035	7 632	7 600	7 600		8 622	9 673	10 157
Net Service charges - water revenue		89 468	102 632	110 251	113 507	111 578	111 578	111 578	119 635	127 284	137 129
<b>Service charges - sanitation/revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	39 431	45 872	49 274	54 134	55 272	55 272	55 272	58 678	62 777	67 172
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)					91	426	426	6 189			
Less Cost of Free Basic Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 315	2 419	3 676	2 872	4 762	4 762		5 403	6 061	6 364
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		38 116	43 453	45 598	51 161	50 084	50 084	50 084	53 275	56 716	60 808
<b>Service charges - refuse/revenue</b>											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	39 081	45 323	51 477	56 747	59 257	59 257	59 257	65 506	71 194	76 178
Total landfill revenue											
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)								12 651			
Less Cost of Free Basic Services (free removal a week to indigent households)		6 899	8 525	11 036	9 822	12 651	12 651		14 353	16 102	16 908
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		32 182	36 798	40 441	46 925	46 606	46 606	46 606	52 153	55 092	59 270
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>											
Other Revenue		14 231	11 159	17 266	13 528	14 673	14 673	14 673	15 874	17 212	18 452
Full value adjustments		385	1 485	1 054							
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14 616</b>	<b>12 644</b>	<b>18 320</b>	<b>13 528</b>	<b>14 673</b>	<b>14 673</b>	<b>14 673</b>	<b>15 874</b>	<b>17 212</b>	<b>18 452</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	133 567	137 369	147 382	151 650	179 151	179 151	179 151	182 064	193 251	207 571
Pension and UIF Contributions		28 808	28 571	28 871	31 154	38 251	38 251	38 251	32 222	34 333	36 809
Medical Aid Contributions		11 142	7 344	8 882	8 944	9 354	9 354	9 354	10 425	10 679	11 479
Overtime		11 385	13 127	13 516	11 383	14 555	14 555	14 555	10 323	10 943	11 566
Performance Bonus		11 378	10 781	11 857							
Motor Vehicle Allowance		6 757	9 256	11 857	13 377	12 897	12 897	12 897	15 448	16 128	17 330
Cellphone Allowance		115	820	806	828	1 015	1 015	1 015	1 081	1 182	1 249
Housing Allowance		872	882	863	1 148	2 844	2 844	2 844	2 457	2 136	2 285
Other benefits and allowances		4 183	8 718	10 440	12 310	15 406	15 406	15 406	27 878	29 674	31 801
Payments in lieu of leave			2 183	2 637	2 488	2 488	2 488	2 488	2 863	2 863	3 877
Long service awards			1 834	136	718	776	776	776	1 672	851	1 022
Post-retirement benefit obligations			3 199	7 325	3 915	3 915	3 915	3 915	5 601	5 936	6 294
<b>Less: Employee costs capitalised to PPIC</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>283 215</b>	<b>222 777</b>	<b>265 904</b>	<b>264 138</b>	<b>272 554</b>	<b>272 554</b>	<b>272 554</b>	<b>291 234</b>	<b>308 057</b>	<b>330 736</b>
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>385 157</b>	<b>395 253</b>	<b>413 286</b>	<b>417 788</b>	<b>451 705</b>	<b>451 705</b>	<b>451 705</b>	<b>473 300</b>	<b>491 308</b>	<b>518 307</b>
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>											
UIF contributions by contract											
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		55 997	68 850	108 898	128 977	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	144 820	156 442
Less: asset impairment											
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE											
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>55 997</b>	<b>68 850</b>	<b>108 898</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>138 571</b>	<b>144 820</b>	<b>156 442</b>
<b>Other expenditure</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases	1	152 341	165 251	176 480	211 288	214 000	214 000	214 000	228 977	245 125	262 312
Water Bulk Purchases		49 722	55 636	58 514	63 558	63 558	63 558	63 558	66 943	74 136	80 065
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>202 063</b>	<b>220 887</b>	<b>234 994</b>	<b>274 846</b>	<b>277 558</b>	<b>277 558</b>	<b>277 558</b>	<b>295 920</b>	<b>319 261</b>	<b>342 377</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		1 867	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 480
Non-cash transfers and grants											
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1 867</b>	<b>2 002</b>	<b>2 110</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>2 348</b>	<b>2 480</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
Non pre-paid electricity		3 390	3 041	3 542	3 638	3 638	3 638	3 638	3 900	4 124	4 382



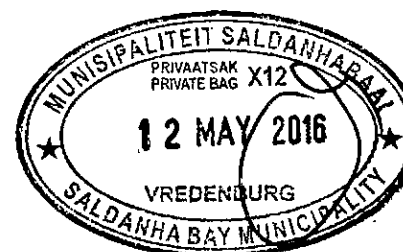
WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2015/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Allocations to origins of state:	sub-total	1									
Electricity		3 388	3 841	3 542	3 839	3 839	3 839	3 839	3 800	4 134	4 382
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
Total contracted services		3 388	3 841	3 542	3 839	3 839	3 839	3 839	3 800	4 134	4 382
Other Expenditure by Type											
Collection costs		351	591	380	485	480	480	480	487	514	539
Contributions to other providers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		3 886	3 361	3 548	5 548	7 278	7 278	7 278	6 285	4 543	4 816
Audit fees		3 408	4 180	4 308	4 285	4 285	4 285	4 285	4 200	4 778	5 008
General expenses		36 281	42 858	40 117	107 387	113 738	113 738	113 738	68 880	64 848	68 606
Repairs and maintenance		27 080	27 080	21 475	45 744	46 075	46 075	46 075	46 487	47 883	50 383
Fuel		11 383	13 948	12 982	15 806	15 186	15 186	15 186	15 816	15 798	16 587
Utilities		687	1 855	2 358	3 324	2 833	2 833	2 833	3 475	3 859	3 878
Salaries		2 387	2 387	2 807	2 880	3 815	3 815	3 815	3 281	3 719	4 282
Security cost		8 388	6 581	6 118	8 828	8 355	8 355	8 355	7 867	6 228	6 828
Total Other Expenditure	1	94 478	182 984	163 775	193 882	201 337	201 337	201 337	156 880	154 133	162 886
By Expenditure Item	2										
Employee related costs											
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure											
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3	27 088	27 080	21 475	45 744	46 075	46 075	46 075	46 487	47 883	50 383
	4	27 808	27 080	21 475	45 744	46 075	46 075	46 075	46 487	47 883	50 383

check

**References**

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (for separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
5. This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, net excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by revenue foregone
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'other intangible' assets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Finance	Vote 2 - Community	Vote 3 - Technical	Vote 4 - Corporate	Vote 5 - Strategic	Vote 6 - Municipal Manager	Vote 10 - Council	Vote 11 - Finance	Vote 12 - Community & Operations	Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning	Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection	Vote 15 - Office of the MM				Total
<b>R Oursand</b>	<b>1</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates									181 472	-	(484)	-	-				181 988
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									3 006	-	-	-	-				3 006
Service charges - electricity revenue									-	(690)	308 808	(325)	-				307 803
Service charges - water revenue									-	(1 800)	119 400	(75)	-				117 525
Service charges - sanitation revenue									-	(215)	53 486	(12)	-				53 264
Service charges - refuse revenue									-	(435)	62 853	(35)	-				62 383
Service charges - other									-	-	-	-	-				-
Rental of facilities and equipment									-	-	-	-	-				-
Interest earned - external investments									24 853	-	11 236	1 892	515				38 496
Interest earned - outstanding debtors								280	-	-	6 429	-	-				6 709
Dividends received								-	-	-	-	-	-				-
Fines								-	-	-	11	4 530	-				4 541
Licences and permits								-	-	-	28	1 230	-				1 258
Agency services								-	-	-	-	4 410	-				4 410
Other revenue								24 857	3 851	438	37 117	6 681	1 663				74 511
Transfers recognised - operational								3 532	913	725	10 549	251	-				15 970
Gains on disposal of PPE								-	-	-	-	-	-				-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>								<b>28 438</b>	<b>214 995</b>	<b>9 365</b>	<b>589 682</b>	<b>17 165</b>	<b>1 963</b>				<b>800 359</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs								9 846	44 850	83 613	95 212	45 173	11 940				281 234
Remuneration of councillors								9 884	-	-	-	-	-				9 884
Debt impairment								408	3 788	-	9 794	2 000	-				15 990
Depreciation & asset impairment								335	753	12 028	117 050	8 009	367				138 581
Finance charges								9 525	2 550	-	13 318	182	-				25 575
Bank purchases								-	-	-	287 620	-	-				287 620
Other materials								-	-	-	-	-	-				-
Contracted services								-	-	-	3 900	-	-				3 900
Transfers and grants								2 215	-	-	-	-	-				2 215
Other expenditure								6 248	27 810	27 592	53 548	35 857	5 428				156 083
Loss on disposal of PPE								0	1	52	111	18	0				181
<b>Total Expenditure</b>								<b>38 257</b>	<b>79 552</b>	<b>123 285</b>	<b>391 151</b>	<b>91 219</b>	<b>17 782</b>				<b>941 226</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>								<b>(9 777)</b>	<b>134 547</b>	<b>(113 920)</b>	<b>(1 469)</b>	<b>(74 054)</b>	<b>(16 209)</b>				<b>(80 872)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital								60	-	-	23 886	-	7 888				31 434
Transfers recognised - capital								-	-	-	-	-	-				-
Revalued assets								-	-	6 000	2 880	-	-				8 880
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions								<b>(9 727)</b>	<b>134 547</b>	<b>(107 920)</b>	<b>24 437</b>	<b>(74 054)</b>	<b>(8 700)</b>				<b>(41 417)</b>

## References

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure



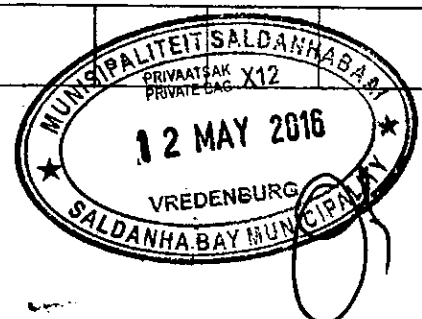


**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Call investment deposits</b>											
Call deposits < 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other current investments > 90 days		396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	2	396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000
<b>Consumer debtors</b>											
Consumer debtors		132 797	151 163	149 446	170 116	195 672	195 672	195 672	205 682	216 830	229 570
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(63 732)	(76 331)	(74 361)	(86 088)	(110 172)	(110 172)	(110 172)	(121 160)	(125 627)	(130 642)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	69 065	74 832	75 085	84 028	85 500	85 500	85 500	84 522	91 203	98 928
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		63 340	71 175	76 331	83 573	98 601	98 601	98 601	108 172	121 160	125 627
Contributions to the provision		20 585	7 933	9 386	13 515	22 571	22 571	22 571	22 988	14 967	16 015
Bad debts written off		(20 193)	(2 777)	(11 355)	(11 000)	(11 000)	(11 000)	(11 000)	(10 000)	(10 500)	(11 000)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		63 732	76 331	74 361	86 088	110 172	110 172	110 172	121 160	125 627	130 642
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		3 348 638	3 477 712	3 695 453	3 869 700	3 908 457	3 908 457	3 908 457	4 123 715	4 309 472	4 379 891
Leases recognised as PPE	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		1 342 912	1 420 383	1 524 348	1 670 053	1 654 000	1 654 000	1 654 000	1 792 571	1 937 490	2 093 933
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	2 005 726	2 057 329	2 171 105	2 199 647	2 254 457	2 254 457	2 254 457	2 331 145	2 371 981	2 285 958
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities		11 904	11 226	7 850	11 120	9 545	9 545	9 545	8 806	9 157	9 282
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		11 904	11 226	7 850	11 120	9 545	9 545	9 545	8 806	9 157	9 282
<b>Trade and other payables</b>											
Trade and other creditors		80 412	70 552	69 171	92 000	72 000	72 000	72 000	73 000	74 000	75 000
Unspent conditional transfers		12 666	19 912	28 962	16 500	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	20 000	20 000
VAT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	2	93 078	90 465	98 154	108 500	97 000	97 000	97 000	98 000	94 000	95 000
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Borrowing	4	53 560	42 950	35 117	69 804	72 632	72 632	72 632	122 342	131 376	176 537
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		764	339	-	340	340	340	340	1 242	839	436
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		54 324	43 290	35 117	70 144	72 972	72 972	72 972	123 584	132 215	176 974
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>											
Retirement benefits		76 888	72 321	84 016	88 457	92 209	92 209	92 209	101 403	111 842	123 349
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		54 244	54 812	94 958	60 157	100 502	100 502	100 502	105 402	110 502	115 902
Other		-	12 251	12 652	14 308	14 282	14 282	14 282	15 384	17 174	19 095
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		131 132	139 384	191 626	162 922	206 993	206 993	206 993	222 189	239 518	258 346
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>											
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		2 238 373	2 253 950	2 293 847	2 348 325	2 328 502	2 328 502	2 328 502	2 346 383	2 362 863	2 360 959
Revised balance		2 238 373	2 253 950	2 293 847	2 348 325	2 328 502	2 328 502	2 328 502	2 346 383	2 362 863	2 360 959
Surplus/(Deficit)		9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(40 478)
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	(85 614)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		(242 362)	(219 098)	(77 327)	127 434	14 037	14 037	14 037	45 565	11 919	(30 882)
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	2 005 017	2 074 749	2 251 176	2 338 085	2 346 383	2 346 383	2 346 383	2 350 531	2 393 956	2 289 600
<b>Reserves</b>											
Housing Development Fund		18 176	11 902	3 151	-	2 839	2 839	2 839	3 060	3 060	3 060
Capital replacement		222 496	205 007	71 486	10 228	34 968	34 968	34 968	2 511	489	10 434
Self-insurance		1 690	2 190	2 690	2 268	2 689	2 689	2 689	2 689	2 689	2 689
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	2	242 362	219 098	77 326	12 496	40 496	40 496	40 496	8 260	6 238	16 184
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	2	2 247 379	2 293 847	2 328 503	2 350 581	2 386 879	2 386 879	2 386 879	2 358 791	2 400 194	2 305 783

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand												
To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors	A Diversified economy and nurtured traditional economic sectors	S01		8 413	8 214	8 968	9 509	9 537	9 537	9 916	10 721	11 570
To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town.	An integrated transport system that ensures the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and City of Cape Town	S02		11 457	31 525	18 189	10 745	9 906	9 906	13 252	40 508	7 634
To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods	Safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods	S03		63 369	34 053	24 248	30 313	68 110	68 110	33 497	30 403	24 198
To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	Maintained and expanded basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	S04		361 670	423 640	498 132	559 666	562 660	562 660	589 814	671 239	698 817
To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	An innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	S05		1 383	970	2 204	2 586	3 687	3 687	9 083	4 821	3 220
An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	S06		166 702	173 986	190 394	237 578	260 888	260 888	214 810	220 304	233 441
To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information	Developed and utilisation of a multi-platform communication system that ensures swift and accurate dissemination of information	S07		-	-	-	-	0	0	-	-	-
To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	Ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	S08		46 578	40 725	23 398	24 558	26 121	26 121	29 437	33 469	38 696
To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	S09		7	15	-	-	0	0	-	-	-
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	659 579	713 126	765 534	874 956	940 910	940 910	899 809	1 011 464	1 017 577

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

West Coast Council - Supporting Table SAs Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2015/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand												
To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors	A Diversified economy and nurtured traditional economic sectors	S01		21 984	25 804	37 428	41 159	40 009	40 009	39 915	41 214	43 998
To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town.	An integrated transport system that ensures the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and City of Cape Town	S02		70 026	75 012	82 386	90 039	80 686	80 686	85 257	98 030	101 296
To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods	Safe, integrated and sustainable neighborhoods	S03		96 027	110 772	89 094	101 214	108 083	108 083	117 622	120 323	128 718
To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	Maintained and expanded basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	S04		331 716	287 084	352 036	478 455	484 647	484 647	511 105	542 683	585 986
To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	An innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	S05		13 552	15 402	10 880	10 512	11 964	11 964	11 992	11 799	12 614
An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	S06		61 918	77 315	105 159	152 060	157 068	157 068	116 444	115 122	9 919
Develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information	Developed and utilisation of a multi-platform communication system that ensures swift and accurate dissemination of information	S07		2 441	3 310	535	(444)	50	50	642	469	496
To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	Ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	S08		46 451	70 925	41 698	42 151	42 497	42 497	45 889	49 446	52 507
To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	S09		6 458	7 607	11 662	11 870	12 061	12 061	12 361	13 204	14 164
Allocations to other priorities												
Total Expenditure			1	650 573	673 231	730 878	927 015	937 066	937 066	941 226	992 290	1 062 698
References												

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand												
To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors	A Diversified economy and nurtured traditional economic sectors	S01		1 362	2 386	3 125	2 057	2 476	2 476	4 217	1 820	-
To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town.	An integrated transport system that ensures the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and City of Cape Town	S02		41 756	50 449	49 498	48 016	53 209	53 209	35 673	28 095	16 780
To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods	Safe, integrated and sustainable neighborhoods	S03		22 462	42 204	97 153	58 377	77 496	77 496	54 536	73 018	14 550
To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	Maintained and expanded basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development	S04		73 122	42 790	67 126	75 491	67 112	67 112	100 909	67 103	77 815
To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	An innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice	S05		936	80	41	1 260	1 416	1 416	8 500	3 650	6 714
An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration	S06		2 428	7 442	7 931	13 695	13 211	13 211	4 678	1 738	2 126
To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information	Developed and utilisation of a multi-platform communication system that ensures swift and accurate dissemination of information	S07		188	531	983	600	521	521	600	600	400
To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	Ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders	S08		-	198	502	-	325	325	50	-	-
To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	Compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice	S09		-	48	436	41	44	44	85	-	-
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	142 252	146 129	226 796	199 538	215 809	215 809	209 248	176 023	116 366

References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Financial Services</b>										
Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit and prepaid water) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network as at 30 June 2016	Number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters as at 30 June 2016				22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600
Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) at 30 June 2016	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas) at 30 June 2016				22,300	22,300	22,300	22,300	22,300	22,300
Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) at 30 June 2016	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage at 30 June 2016				20,400	20,400	20,400	20,400	20,400	20,400
Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week at 30 June 2016	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal at 30 June 2016				23,900	23,900	23,900	23,900	23,900	23,900
Provide basic water to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic water				7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Provide free basic electricity to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic electricity				7,100	7,100	7,100	7,100	7,100	7,100
Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic sanitation				5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400
Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic refuse removal				6,800	6,800	6,800	6,800	6,800	6,800
The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2016 (Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100	% of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations as at 30 June 2016 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	Debt to Revenue as at 30 June 2016				15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2016 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	Service debtors to revenue as at 30 June 2016				18.0%	18.0%	18.0%	18.0%	18.0%	18.0%
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2016 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Cost coverage as at 30 June 2016				1.5	1.5	1.5	150.0%	150.0%	150.0%
Achieve a payment percentage of above 96% by 30 June 2016 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100)	Payment %				96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
<b>Community and Operational Services</b>										
Review the housing beneficiary selection policy and submit to the Portfolio Committee by the 31 March 2016	Housing beneficiary policy reviewed and submitted to Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2016							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 in the Saldanha area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 in the Vredenburg area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 in the Langebaan/Hopefield area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 in the St Helena/Paternoster area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
<b>Engineering and Planning Services</b>										
Create temporary jobs - FTE's in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2016 (Person days / FTE (230 days))	Number of FTE's created by 30 June 2016				80	80	80	8000.0%	8000.0%	8000.0%
95% of the municipal building capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the municipal building capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the maintenance budget spent for municipal buildings by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent for municipal buildings by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
95% of the electricity capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the electricity capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
Number of top structures completed in terms of the housing plan by 30 June 2016	Number of top structures completed by 30 June 2016				340.0	340.0	340.0	34000.0%	34000.0%	34000.0%
Number of vehicles and plant purchased for the financial year by 30 June 2016	Number of vehicles and plant purchased by end June 2016				16.0	28.0	28.0	1600.0%	2800.0%	2800.0%
Complete the draft Integrated Zoning Scheme and submit to Council by 30 June 2016	Integrated Zoning Scheme completed and submitted to council by end June 2016				1.0	1.0	1.0	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
KM's of roads resurfaced/rehabilitated by 30 June 2016	KM's resurfaced/rehabilitated by 30 June 2016				2.0	2.0	2.0	200.0%	200.0%	200.0%
KM's of stormwater drainage installed by 30 June 2016	KM's installed by 30 June 2016				0.8	0.8	0.8	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%
KM's of pedestrian walkways constructed by 30 June 2016	KM's constructed by 30 June 2016				10.0	8.9	8.9	1000.0%	890.0%	890.0%
95% of the roads and stormwater capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the roads and stormwater capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%



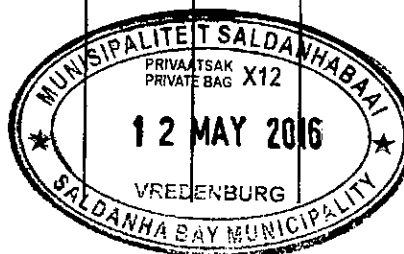
WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
95% of the refuse removal capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the refuse removal capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the refuse removal maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the refuse removal maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
95% of the sewerage capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the sewerage capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
95% of the water capital budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the water capital budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
80% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2016				95.0%	80.0%	80.0%	95.0%	80.0%	80.0%
Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 13% by 30 June 2016 ((Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100)	% unaccounted electricity by 30 June 2016				13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%
Limit unaccounted for water to less than 15% by 30 June 2016 ((Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100)	% unaccounted water by 30 June 2016				15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
95% water quality level obtained as per SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	% water quality level				95.0%	190.0%	190.0%	95.0%	190.0%	190.0%
Achieve 95% Blue Drop score by 30 June 2016	% Blue drop score achieved by 30 June 2016				95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
<b>Corporate Services</b>										
Appointments in 3 highest levels of management that comply with the Employment Equity Plan	Number of appointments made in 3 highest levels of management				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2016 ((Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total personnel Budget)x100))	% of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan as at 30 June 2016				0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Develop an Absentee Management Strategy and submit to Council by 30 June 2016	Absentee Management Strategy developed and submit to Council by 30 June 2016				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Develop an ICT Governance Policy implementation plan and submit to Council by 31 December 2015	ICT Governance Policy implementation plan submitted to Council by 31 December 2015				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Implement a Corporate Complaints Management System by 30 June 2016	Corporate Complaints Management System implemented by 30 June 2016				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Appoint a service provider by 30 June 2016 to implement an Integrated Security System for all identified municipal sites	Services provider appointed by 30 June 2016				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

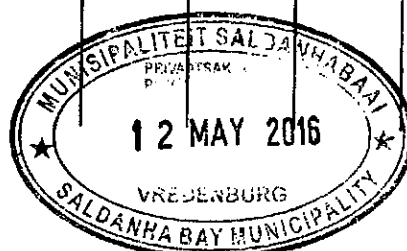
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Office of the Municipal Manager</b>										
Develop a 3 year strategic and one year operational risk based internal audit plan with emphasis of section 165 of the MFMA and identified high risk areas and submit to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2016	3 Year strategic and one year operational risk based internal audit plan submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2016				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Achieve at least a level 3 maturity rating by 30 June 2016 for the enterprise risk management within the municipality	Level 3 rating achieved by 30 June 2016				1	1	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Office of the Municipal Manager</b>										
Develop a 3 year strategic and one year operational risk based internal audit plan with emphasis of section 165 of the MFMA and identified high risk areas and submit to the Audit Committee by 31 May 2017	3 Year strategic and one year operational risk based internal audit plan submitted to the Audit Committee by 31 May 2017							1	1	1
Achieve at least a level 4 maturity rating by 30 June 2017 for the enterprise risk management within the municipality	Level 4 rating achieved by 30 June 2017							4	4	4
Review Human Settlement Strategy and submit to council by 31 March 2017	Human Settlement Strategy reviewed and submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Develop a Service Charter and submit to council by 30 September 2016	Service Charter developed and submitted to council by 30 September 2016							1	1	1
Review the Tourism Strategy to include a tourism development implementation plan and submit to council by 30 September 2016	Tourism Strategy that include a tourism development implementation plan reviewed and submitted to council by 30 September 2016							1	1	1
Sign Memorandums of Understanding (MOU's) with the Department of the Premier and the national Department of International Relations and Cooperation by 30 June 2017	Number of MOU's signed by 30 June 2017							2	2	2
Compile a progress report on the Social Lab (Helix) and submit to council by 31 March 2017	Progress report submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Develop and implementation plan for the West Coast Industrial and submit to council by 31 January 2017	Implementation plan for the West Coast Industrial Plan developed and submitted to council by 31 January 2017							1	1	1
<b>Financial Services</b>										
Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit and prepaid water) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network as at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters as at 30 June 2017							22600	22600	22600
Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas) at 30 June 2017							22300	22300	22300
Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage at 30 June 2017							20400	20400	20400
Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal at 30 June 2017							23900	23900	23900
Provide free basic water to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic water							7000	7000	7000





WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Provide free basic electricity to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic electricity							7100	7100	7100
Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic sanitation							5400	5400	5400
Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic refuse removal							6800	6800	6800
The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2017 (Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100	% of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2017							95.00%	95.00%	95.00%
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2017 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant	Debt to Revenue as at 30 June 2017							25	25	25
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2017 (Total outstanding service debtors/revenue received for services)	Service debtors to revenue as at 30 June 2017							18	18	18
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2017 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unapplied Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Cost coverage as at 30 June 2017							1.5	1.5	1.5
Achieve a payment percentage of above 96% by 30 June 2017((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment %							96%	96%	96%
Review the Long Term Financial Plan and submit to council by 31 March 2017	Long Term Financial Plan reviewed and submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Engineering and Planning Services										
Create temporary jobs - FTE's in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2017 (Person days / FTE (230 days))	Number of FTE's created by 30 June 2017							80	80	80
Construct top structures in terms of the housing plan by 30 June 2017	Number of top structures constructed by 30 June 2017							353	353	353
Service sites in terms of the housing plan by 30 June 2017	Number of sites serviced by 30 June 2017							86	86	86
Review the Capital Contributions Policy for Technical Services and submit to council by 31 March 2017	Capital Contributions Policy for Technical Services reviewed and submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Review the By-law relating to Prevention of Public Nuisances and Public Nuisances arising from the keeping of animals and publish by 31 March 2017	By-law relating to Prevention of Public Nuisances and Public Nuisances arising from the keeping of animals reviewed and published by 31 March 2017							1	1	1



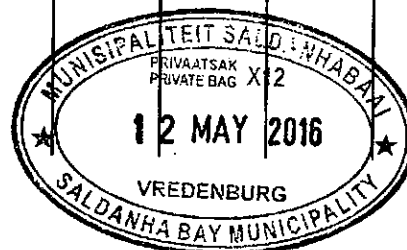
WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2015/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year + 2018/19
95% of the sport and recreation capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the sport and recreation capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
95% of the municipal building capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the municipal building capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the maintenance budget spent for municipal buildings by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent for municipal buildings by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
95% of the electricity capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the electricity capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
Number of vehicles and plant purchased for the final year by 30 June 2017	Number of vehicles and plant purchased by end June 2017							13	13	13
Complete the draft Integrated Zoning Scheme and submit to Council by 31 December 2016	Integrated Zoning Scheme completed and submitted to council by 31 December 2016							1	1	1
KM's of roads resurfaced/rehabilitated by 30 June 2017	KM's resurfaced/rehabilitated by 30 June 2017							0.9	0.9	0.9
KM's of stormwater drainage installed by 30 June 2017	KM's installed by 30 June 2017							2	2	2
95% of the roads and stormwater capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the roads and stormwater capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
95% of the refuse removal capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the refuse removal capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the refuse removal maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the refuse removal maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
95% of the sewerage capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the sewerage capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
95% of the water capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual capital expenditure divided by the total approved capital budget)x100)	% of the water capital budget spent by 30 June 2017							95%	95%	95%
80% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 13% by 30 June 2017 ((Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100)	% unaccounted electricity by 30 June 2017							13%	13%	13%



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Limit unaccounted for water to less than 15% by 30 June 2017 ((Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold (and free basic water)) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100)	% unaccounted water by 30 June 2017							15%	15%	15%
95% water quality level obtained as per SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	% water quality level							95%	95%	95%
Review the Electricity Supply By-law and publish by 31 March 2017	Electricity Supply By-law reviewed and published by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Publish the Integrated Zoning Scheme By-law by 30 June 2017	Integrated Zoning Scheme By-law published by 30 June 2017							1	1	1
Update the Spatial Development Framework and submit the draft to council by 31 March 2017	Spatial Development Framework updated and submitted to council by 30 June 2017							1	1	1
Update Water and Sewerage Master Plan and submit to council by 31 March 2017	Water and Sewerage Master Plan updated and submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Develop a draft 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan and submit to council by 31 March 2017	3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan developed and submitted to council by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
Submit a quarterly progress report to council on the progress with the Infrastructure Growth Plan	Number of reports submitted							4	4	4
Develop an implementation plan for the Heritage Plan and submit to council by 31 January 2017	Implementation plan for the Heritage Plan developed and submitted to council by 31 January 2017							1	1	1
<b>Community and Operational Services</b>										
Review the housing beneficiary selection policy and submit to the Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2017	Housing beneficiary policy reviewed and submitted to Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2017							1	1	1
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 in Saldanha area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 in the Vredenburg area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 in the Langebaan/Hopetfield area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
80% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 in the St Helena/Paternoster area excluding workshop related maintenance (Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100)	% of the maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017							80%	80%	80%
<b>Corporate Services</b>										
Appointments in 3 highest levels of management that comply with the Employment Equity Plan	Number of appointments made in 3 highest levels of management							1	1	1



*(Handwritten signature)*

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2017 ((Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total personnel Budget)x100))	% of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan as at 30 June 2017							0.5	0.5	0.5
Develop an Integrated Long term Security Implementation Plan and submit to Council by 31 August 2016	Integrated Long term Security Implementation Plan submitted to Council by 31 August 2016							1	1	1
Develop a Law Enforcement Policy and submit to Council by 31 August 2016	Law Enforcement Policy submitted to Council by 31 August 2016							1	1	1
Review the Human Resources Management and Development Framework & Standards and submit to Council by 30 June 2017	Reviewed Human Resources Management and Development Framework & Standards submitted to Council by 30 June 2017							1	1	1
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MPMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Entities measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Entity 1 - (name of entity) Insert measure's description										
Entity 2 - (name of entity) #REF!										
Entity 3 - (name of entity) #REF!										
And so on for the rest of the Entities										

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MPMA s87(5)(d))
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

WCCo - Saratoga Bay - Supporting Table SAA Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	4.4%	3.9%	3.7%	3.5%	2.8%	2.8%	2.8%	3.7%	4.1%	4.1%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	5.0%	4.2%	4.1%	4.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	4.5%	4.9%	4.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	29.1%	33.2%	33.2%	33.2%	34.3%	22.6%	65.2%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	22.4%	19.8%	45.4%	561.3%	180.2%	180.2%	180.2%	1496.2%	2119.5%	1093.5%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.3	3.5	3.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.3	3.5	3.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	3.6	3.1	2.7	2.7	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.5	2.6	2.8
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		93.5%	95.3%	99.9%	96.0%	97.9%	97.9%	97.9%	97.0%	97.3%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		93.5%	95.3%	99.9%	96.0%	97.9%	97.9%	97.9%	97.0%	97.3%	97.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	16.0%	15.6%	13.7%	13.5%	12.5%	12.5%	12.5%	13.2%	13.3%	13.4%
Outstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		18.6%	16.8%	17.5%	22.2%	17.5%	17.5%	17.5%	19.4%	18.8%	17.0%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	31569000	27752000	21567000	24258478	24258478	24258478	24258478	26684325.8	28000000	29000000
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	25 978	23 434	18 572	25 820	25 820	25 820	26 468	29 113	30 548	31 639
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kL)	1 945	2 395	2 090	1 273	1 273	1 273	1 273	1 451	1 500	1 800
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	11177618	14129033	11922001	9213000	9213000	9213000	9213000	11417835.66	11805000	12582000
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	33.2%	32.9%	33.4%	32.0%	31.4%	31.4%	31.4%	33.9%	33.7%	33.7%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	34.5%	34.2%	34.6%	33.1%	32.5%	32.5%		35.0%	34.8%	34.8%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4.5%	4.0%	4.3%	5.5%	5.3%	5.3%		5.4%	5.2%	5.2%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	18.4%	15.5%	17.2%	18.3%	17.0%	17.0%	17.0%	19.1%	19.3%	19.4%
<b>ROP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	12.6	13.5	19.0	17.3	17.3	17.3	18.2	23.3	27.0	28.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	18.8%	16.2%	16.4%	16.8%	15.9%	15.9%	15.9%	15.6%	15.6%	15.5%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	10.7	9.9	8.7	7.4	7.3	7.3	7.3	6.5	6.3	6.7
Reference:											

## References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>													
Population			70 435	78 885	88 183	88 183	105 143	111 433	118 140	125 228	132 743	140 737	
Females aged 5 - 14			8 823	9 780	7 638	7 638	8 089	8 582	9 067	9 643	10 221	10 835	
Males aged 5 - 14			6 659	12 882	7 638	7 638	8 089	8 582	9 067	9 643	10 221	10 835	
Females aged 15 - 34			13 030	13 388	17 954	17 954	19 831	20 173	21 384	22 887	24 027	25 498	
Males aged 15 - 34			13 315	6 800	18 232	18 232	18 347	20 528	21 736	23 043	24 425	25 881	
Unemployment								23%					
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12												
No income			2 489	2 287	3 271	3 405	3 543	3 680	3 841	3 959	4 153	4 333	
R1 - R1 600			5 291	5 678	6 405	6 730	6 180	9 482	9 871	10 276	10 887	11 136	
R1 601 - R3 200			3 821	4 745	6 470	6 318	8 578	8 848	7 129	7 421	7 725	8 642	
R3 201 - R5 400			3 831	4 434	5 768	6 005	6 251	6 507	6 774	7 082	7 341	7 642	
R5 401 - R12 800			2 597	2 885	4 125	4 285	4 471	4 654	4 845	5 046	5 250	5 486	
R12 801 - R25 800			1 119	1 235	1 787	1 838	1 914	1 823	2 075	2 160	2 248	2 340	
R25 801 - R52 400			348	777	366	412	429	446	485	484	503	524	
R52 401 - R104 800			62	86	98	183	107	111	126	120	125	130	
R104 801 - R408 800			40	45	88	71	74	85	87	105	121	134	
R408 801 - R818 200			25	28	40	41	43	45	47	48	51	53	
> R818 200													
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>	13		4 482	5 154	5 825	5 825	6 178	6 546	6 928	7 355	7 797	8 254	
< R2 063 per household per month	2												
Insert description													
<b>Household consumption (R00)</b>													
Number of people in household area			70 435	78 885	88 682	88 682	93 982	98 821	105 586	111 834	118 850	125 780	
Number of poor people in household area			20 476	22 885	25 712	25 712	27 255	28 880	30 823	32 481	34 408	36 473	
Number of households in household area			18 788	20 785	21 735	21 735	23 029	24 421	25 887	27 440	28 886	30 832	
Number of poor households in household area			4 383	4 781	6 253	6 253	6 671	7 071	7 485	7 945	8 421	8 927	
Definition of poor household (R per month)			<R200	<R200	<R200	<R200	<R200						
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3												
Formal			15 980	17 586	18 380	18 380	18 483	20 883	21 883	23 217	24 610	25 887	
Informal			2 835	3 158	3 345	3 345	3 546	3 738	3 884	4 225	4 478	4 745	
Total number of households			18 424	20 785	21 735	21 735	23 029	24 421	25 887	27 440	28 886	30 832	
Dwellings provided by municipality	4												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5												
Total new housing dwellings													
<b>Economic</b>	6												
Inflation (consumer price index)						6.1%	5.8%	4.7%	6.8%	6.3%	5.8%	5.8%	
Interest rate - borrowing						12.0%	8.5%	10.8%	9.8%	9.8%	9.8%	10.1%	
Interest rate - investment						9.0%	5.5%	8.8%	8.8%	8.8%	8.8%	8.8%	
Remuneration increase						7.0%	6.8%	6.8%	7.8%	7.3%	6.8%	6.8%	
Consumption growth (expenditure)						32.5%	33.0%	33.0%	33.0%	33.0%	33.0%	33.0%	
Consumption growth (value)						11.2%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	11.5%	
<b>Collection rates</b>	7												
Property services charges						95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	
Rental of facilities & equipment						95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	
Interest - external investments						95.0%	95.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Interest - debtors						95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	
Revenue from agency services						95.0%	95.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	



WC814 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA8 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2011 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

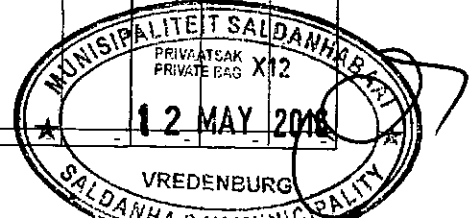
Total municipal services		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Ref.		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	<b>Household service income (R00)</b>									
	<b>Water:</b>									
8	Piped water inside dwelling	24 308	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
10	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	180	102	104	105	105	105	106	110	113
10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	100	102	104	105	105	105	106	110	113
9	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 500	24 990	25 468	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 530	27 050	27 581
10	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 688	24 990	25 468	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 530	27 050	27 581
	<b>Sanitation services:</b>									
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	23 808	24 072	24 553	25 045	25 045	25 045	25 045	25 056	26 577
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	500	518	520	531	531	531	541	552	563
	Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 067	26 608	27 141
	Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No toilet provision	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 067	26 608	27 141
	<b>Electricity:</b>									
	Electricity (at least min.service level)	9 034	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050
	Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	14 808	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	23 842	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
	Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	23 842	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
	<b>Refuse:</b>									
	Removed at least once a week	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
	Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366

Municipal in-house services		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Ref.		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	<b>Household service income (R00)</b>									
	<b>Water:</b>									
8	Piped water inside dwelling	24 308	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
10	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	180	102	104	105	105	105	106	110	113
10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	100	102	104	105	105	105	106	110	113
9	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 500	24 990	25 468	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 530	27 050	27 581
10	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 688	24 990	25 468	26 000	26 000	26 000	26 530	27 050	27 581
	<b>Sanitation services:</b>									
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	23 808	24 072	24 553	25 045	25 045	25 045	25 045	25 056	26 577
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	500	518	520	531	531	531	541	552	563
	Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 067	26 608	27 141
	Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No toilet provision	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 100	24 582	25 074	25 575	25 575	25 575	26 067	26 608	27 141
	<b>Electricity:</b>									
	Electricity (at least min.service level)	9 034	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050	9 050
	Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	14 808	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	23 842	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
	Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity - prepaid (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	23 842	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050	24 050
	<b>Refuse:</b>									
	Removed at least once a week	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366
	Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	24 300	24 786	25 262	25 767	25 767	25 767	26 303	26 829	27 366

Municipal in-house services		Ref.	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
			<b>Household service income (R00)</b>								
			<b>Water:</b>								



Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
Municipal entity services	Ref.					2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Name of municipal entity	8	Household service strategy (R00)												
		Water												
		Piped water inside dwelling												
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)												
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)												
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Using public tap (< min.service level)												
		Other water supply (< min.service level)												
		No water supply												
Name of municipal entity	9	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Sanitation/Refuse:												
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)												
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)												
		Chemical toilet												
		Pit toilet (ventilated)												
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Bucket toilet												
Name of municipal entity	10	Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)												
		No toilet provisions												
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Electricity:												
		Electricity (at least min.service level)												
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Electricity (< min.service level)												
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)												
Name of municipal entity	11	Other energy sources												
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Refuse:												
		Removed at least once a week												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Removed less frequently than once a week												
		Using communal refuse dump												
		Using own refuse dump												
		Other rubbish disposal												
No rubbish disposal														
Name of municipal entity	12	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Services provided by external mechanisms												
		Ref.												
		Household service strategy (R00)												
		Water												
		Piped water inside dwelling												
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)												
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)												
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)												
Name of service providers	9	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Using public tap (< min.service level)												
		Other water supply (< min.service level)												
		No water supply												
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Sanitation/Refuse:												
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)												
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)												
		Chemical toilet												
Name of service providers	10	Pit toilet (ventilated)												
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Bucket toilet												
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)												
		No toilet provisions												
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Electricity:												
		Electricity (at least min.service level)												
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)														
Name of service providers	11	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Electricity (< min.service level)												
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)												
		Other energy sources												
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
		Total number of households												
		Refuse:												
		Removed at least once a week												
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
		Removed less frequently than once a week												
Using communal refuse dump														
Using own refuse dump														
Other rubbish disposal														
No rubbish disposal														
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total														
Total number of households														
Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS												
		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Informal settlements (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Other (R000)												
Water	Ref.	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements												
		Location of households for each type of FBS												
		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Informal settlements (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R000)												
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS												
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R000)												
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS														
Other (R000)														
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS														
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements														



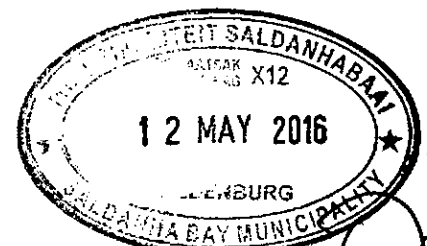


WCD14 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Subsidisation</b>	Ref	<b>Location of households for each type of FBS</b>										
List type of FBS services		Formal settlements - (free subsidisation services to indigent households)		1 314 800	2 438 721	3 975 515	2 871 953	4 782 222	4 782 222	5 402 824	6 951 394	8 364 480
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS		3 878	5 462	5 462	5 426	5 426	5 426	4 957	5 302	5 282
		Informal settlements (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Total cost of FBS - Subsidisation for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse Removed</b>	Ref	<b>Location of households for each type of FBS</b>										
List type of FBS services		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)		5 688 272	9 524 913	11 027 295	9 822 225	12 851 158	12 851 158	14 353 224	16 162 487	16 667 680
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS		6 748	7 812	7 182	7 638	7 638	7 638	7 140	7 238	7 285
		Informal settlements (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Other (R1000)										
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removed for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Definitions:**

1. Monthly household income threshold: Should include all sources of income.
2. Show the poverty analysis: the municipality uses in determining its indigence policy and the provision of services
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province
5. Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality
6. Insert actual or estimated % increase assumed as a basis for budget calculations
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group
8. Stand distance <= 100m from dwelling
9. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling



WC014 Saldanha Bay Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	432 252	420 428	395 599	414 599	411 385	411 385	411 385	375 394	392 588	442 462
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	186 869	249 357	172 474	179 591	137 383	137 383	150 383	127 109	138 852	164 749
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	10.7	9.9	8.7	7.4	7.3	7.3	7.3	6.5	6.3	6.7
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	9 006	39 897	34 656	(137 674)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(41 417)	19 174	(40 478)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	4.2%	0.2%	5.4%	(5.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	0.7%	0.9%	1.9%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	92.0%	92.6%	95.6%	96.5%	100.8%	100.8%	100.8%	96.0%	96.3%	96.2%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	4.6%	2.2%	1.4%	3.3%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	2.2%	2.2%	2.2%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	98.0%	99.3%	82.5%	85.0%	94.8%	94.8%	94.8%	95.0%	96.3%	95.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	28.0%	31.3%	31.3%	31.3%	32.7%	22.6%	65.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								123.1%	187.3%	139.6%
Current consumer debtors % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	6.3%	(4.4%)	13.9%	(4.3%)	0.0%	0.0%	4.6%	6.8%	7.2%
Long term receivables % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	2.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	29.5%	21.0%	8.7%	42.4%	38.8%	38.8%	0.0%	34.9%	23.1%	26.1%

- References**
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
  2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
  3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
  4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
  5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
  6. Representative average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
  7. Representative average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
  8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
  9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
  10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
  11. Indicative of realistic current arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
  12. Indicative of realistic long term arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
  13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
  14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection



**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:		2008/07/01	2008/07/01	2008/07/02	2012/07/01					
Financial year valuation used		2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016			2016/17		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Y	Y	Y	Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Yes			Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y	Yes			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		12	12	12	12			12		
No. of properties	5	36 098	36 605	38 689	39 462	39 680	39 680	40 473	41 283	42 108
No. of sectional title values	5	240 738 000	257 589 660	626 275 900	622 783 400	622 783 400	622 783 400	635 239 068	647 943 849	660 902 726
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		1	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments		2	8	5	5	72	92	10	350	20
No. of objections by rate payers		2	20	60	60	116	136	20	1 600	40
No. of appeals by rate payers		-	9	13	13	44	56	6	65	30
No. of successful objections	8	2	8	60	60	72	92	10	350	20
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	1	2	12	12	5	6	10	50	25
Supplementary valuation		8 842 356	1 036 623 910	458 742 715	496 359 618	432 165	864 511	445 130	467 386	4
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	-	-	235	57	57	57	57	57	57
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		0	0	549	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	17	17	17	17	17	17
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	98	98	98
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	466	466	466	489	514	539
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	1 060	1 060	1 060	1 134	1 213	1 298
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		-	-	-	1 543	1 543	1 543	1 738	1 842	1 953
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	24 863	25 901	26 313	28 155	26 665	26 665	27 998	29 678	30 272
Total land value (Rm)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	5	24 863	25 901	26 313	28 155	26 665	26 665	27 998	29 678	30 272
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		No	No	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	No	No	No	No			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase s20? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		-	-	-	50			50		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
<b>Revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	139	135	148	184	197	194	203	214	224
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	133	129	142	177	189	186	195	205	215
Expected cash collection rate (%)		96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		21	11	13	11	20	20	21	22	23
Phase-in reductions/discourts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b>		22	13	15	14	23	23	25	26	27

**References**

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer



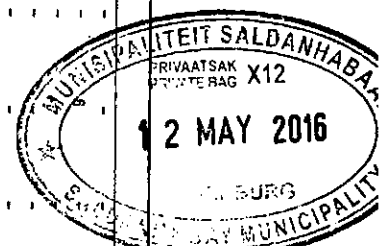
WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm propa.	State-owned	Muni propa.	Private service infra.	Public service infra.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2015/16</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	36 338	298	1 142	859	255	1 592	62	-	-	-	-	-	48	-	89	1
No. of sectional title property values	1 185	3	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties a(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	2
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	503 570 940	200 705 000	91 477 000	88 968 000	(181 500)	1 952 400	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments	78	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers	121	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	78	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Years since last valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.
Pressing-in properties s21 (number)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Final rate used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate variable rate?	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	10	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	18 440	133	3 581	2 102	1 399	585	57	8	-	-	-	174	-	188	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	18 440	133	3 581	2 102	1 399	585	57	8	-	-	-	174	-	188	-
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	3	0.633100	1.266300	1.266300	0.063300	1.266300	0.126600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.158300	-
Rate expected to collect (R000)		115 871	1 684	45 449	4 564	17 616	6 675	72	38	-	-	-	-	-	2 274	-
Rate reduction rate (%)	4	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	100.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Special rate (R000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions, indulgences (R000)		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions, indulgences (R000)		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions, indulgences (R000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions, indulgences (R000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions, indulgences (R000)		11	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phased reduction rates (R000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total reduction rates (R000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations  
 2. Inclusion of land value greater than MPRA minimum.  
 3. Average rate for the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum  
 4. In these areas, the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum  
 5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Rat.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2016/17</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties	36 129	298	1 142	859	255	1 592	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	88	1
No. of sectional title property values	1 185	3	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s/(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	353 863 400	-	10 352 500	45 738 500	33 484 000	-	1 952 400	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers	15	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Years since last valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	489	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	552	-	-	-	-	592	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	8	19 382	140	3 760	2 207	1 489	814	59	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	197	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	19 382	140	3 760	2 207	1 489	814	59	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	197	-
<b>Ratings:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.664800	1.329800	1.329800	0.664800	1.329800	1.329800	0.166200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.166200	-
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	121 864	1 768	47 722	4 782	18 496	7 009	75	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 388	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	118 797	1 688	45 813	4 801	17 757	6 728	72	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 292	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	0.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b>																	



- References:**
1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
  2. Includes value of additional reductions is 'yes' value greater than MPRA minimum.
  3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.28 cents in the Rand is 0.1028, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
  4. Include areens collections
  5. In favour of the rate-payer
  6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework									
Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>									
Residential properties	1	Single residential< sectional	0.5293	0.5505	0.5945	0.6331	0.6648	0.6980	0.7329
Residential properties - vacant land		Single residential< sectional	0.5293	0.5505	0.5945	0.6331	0.6648	0.6980	0.7329
Formal/informal settlements		Single	0.5293	0.5505	0.5945	0.6331	0.6648	0.6980	0.7329
Small holdings		Smallholdings	0.5028	0.5229	0.5647	0.6014	0.6315	0.6630	0.6962
Farm properties - used		Agricultural	0.0529	0.0550	0.0594	0.0633	0.0664	0.0697	0.0732
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural	0.0529	0.0550	0.0594	0.0633	0.0664	0.0697	0.0732
Industrial properties		Business	1.0586	1.1009	1.1890	1.2663	1.3296	1.3961	1.4659
Business and commercial properties		Business	1.0586	1.1009	1.1890	1.2663	1.3296	1.3961	1.4659
Communal land - residential		DC1 Wc014 Residential	0.3705	0.1651	0.1783	0.1899	0.1994	0.2094	0.2198
Communal land - small holdings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State-owned properties		State	1.0586	1.1009	1.1890	1.2663	1.3296	1.3961	1.4659
Municipal properties		Municipal	1.0586	1.1009	1.1890	1.2663	1.3296	1.3961	1.4659
Public service infrastructure		-	-	-	0.1486	0.1583	0.1662	0.1745	0.1832
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		Private open spaces	0.5293	0.5505	0.5945	0.6331	0.6648	0.6980	0.7329
State trust land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restitution and redistribution properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protected areas		Nature reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Indigent rebate or exemption			135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000	135 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>									
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)			39	42	45	49	51	54	57
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			39	42	64	70	73	77	80
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - life line tariff		10% Limitation tariff							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		0-6 kl	6	6	7	8	8	8	9
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		7-40 kl	7	8	8	9	9	10	10
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		41-60 kl	8	9	10	10	11	11	12
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		61-80 kl	9	10	10	11	12	12	13
Other	2	> 80 kl	10	11	12	13	14	14	15
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		0 - 2000	35	38					
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		Per toilet: institutional	28	31					
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)			52	56					
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		Developed even 0 to 250	81	88	41	44	46	48	51
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		Developed even 251 to 500	153	165	63	68	72	75	79
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		Developed even 501 to 1000	195	210	119	129	135	142	149
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		Developed even >1000	-	-	152	164	173	181	190
Other	2								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		40 ampere single phase	46	43	166	187	202	218	235
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			33	43	29	35	38	41	44
FBE		50 kwh @ c/kwh	46	50	47	51	55	59	64
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0-350 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Above 350 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh	-	-	1	1	1	1	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh	-	-	1	1	2	2	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Above 600 kwh	-	-	1	2	2	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fee									
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week		240l bin once a week	101	116	130	145	154	163	

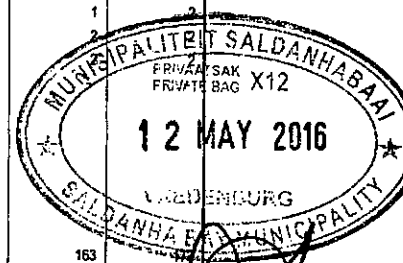
MUNICIPALITY OF SALDANHA

12 M

PRIVATE

## References

- If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such
- Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> (Insert lines as applicable)										
<b>Water tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)										
		0 - 6 kl	6	8	7	8	8	8	9	
		7 - 40 kl	7	8	8	8	8	10	10	
		41 - 60 kl	8	9	10	10	11	11	12	
		61 - 80 kl	8	10	10	11	12	12	13	
		above 80 kl	10	11	12	13	14	14	15	
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)										
		0 - 250	49	58	81	85	89	72	76	
		251 - 500	76	88	95	102	107	113	118	
		501 - 1000	143	165	178	192	202	212	222	
		above 1000	182	210	227	245	258	270	284	
		(Nil in structure)								
		(Nil in structure)								
		(Nil in structure)								
		(Nil in structure)								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)										
		0- 50 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		51 - 350 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
		351 - 600 kwh	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	
		above 600 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								
		(Nil in thresholds)								

MUNICIPALITEIT S

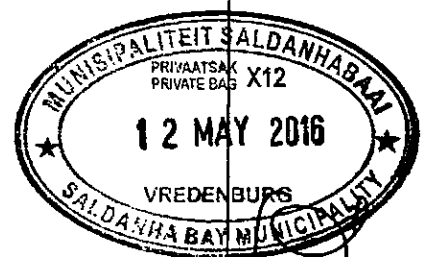
PRIVAATSA

PRIVATE BA

12 MA

VREDEN

SAL DANHA BAY

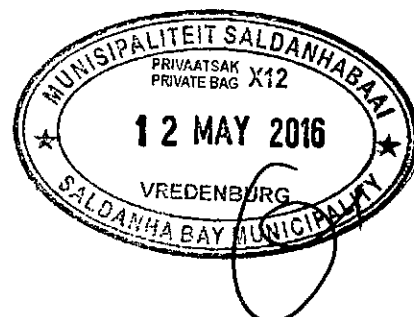


WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17 % Incr.	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		286.70	298.17	322.02	342.93	342.93	342.93	5.0%	360.08	378.08	396.98
Electricity: Basic levy		205.00	220.44	236.97	265.88	265.88	265.88	7.6%	279.17	293.13	307.79
Electricity: Consumption		860.00	920.00	989.00	1 137.63	1 137.63	1 137.63	7.6%	1 194.51	1 254.24	1 316.95
Water: Basic levy		39.00	42.00	45.36	49.00	49.00	49.00	5.0%	51.45	54.02	56.72
Water: Consumption		207.00	221.43	239.18	261.00	261.00	261.00	5.0%	274.05	287.75	302.14
Sanitation		152.54	164.74	177.93	192.15	192.15	192.15	5.0%	201.76	211.85	222.44
Refuse removal		100.71	115.82	129.71	145.30	145.30	145.30	6.0%	152.57	160.19	168.20
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>		1 850.95	1 982.59	2 140.17	2 393.89	2 393.89	2 393.89	5.0%	2 513.58	2 639.26	2 771.23
VAT on Services		259.13	277.56	299.62	335.14	335.14	335.14		351.90	369.50	387.97
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		2 110.08	2 260.16	2 439.79	2 729.03	2 729.03	2 729.03	5.0%	2 865.49	3 008.76	3 159.20
<b>% Increase/decrease</b>			7.1%	7.9%	11.9%	-	-		5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		198.42	206.42	222.93	237.41	237.41	237.41	5.0%	249.28	261.74	274.83
Electricity: Basic levy		144.00	154.84	166.45	186.76	186.76	186.76	7.6%	196.10	205.90	216.20
Electricity: Consumption		430.00	460.00	494.50	534.53	534.53	534.53	7.6%	561.26	589.32	618.79
Water: Basic levy		39.00	42.00	45.36	49.00	49.00	49.00	5.0%	51.45	54.02	56.72
Water: Consumption		171.30	183.23	197.92	216.00	216.00	216.00	5.0%	226.80	238.14	250.05
Sanitation		51.91	56.06	60.55	65.39	65.39	65.39	5.0%	68.66	72.09	75.70
Refuse removal		100.71	115.82	129.71	145.30	145.30	145.30	6.0%	152.57	160.19	168.20
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>		1 135.34	1 218.37	1 317.42	1 434.39	1 434.39	1 434.39	5.0%	1 506.11	1 581.41	1 660.49
VAT on Services											
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		1 135.34	1 218.37	1 317.42	1 434.39	1 434.39	1 434.39	5.0%	1 506.11	1 581.41	1 660.49
<b>% Increase/decrease</b>			7.3%	8.1%	8.9%	-	-		5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent Household receiving free basic services'</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		72.77	75.68	81.74	87.05	87.05	87.05	5.0%	91.40	95.97	100.77
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		258.00	294.00	316.05	303.09	303.09	303.09	7.6%	327.34	343.70	360.89
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Water: Consumption		99.96	106.96	115.52	126.00	126.00	126.00	5.0%	132.30	138.92	145.86
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>		430.73	476.64	513.31	516.14	516.14	516.14	6.8%	551.04	578.59	607.52
VAT on Services											
<b>Total indigent household bill:</b>		430.73	476.64	513.31	516.14	516.14	516.14	6.8%	551.04	578.59	607.52
<b>% Increase/decrease</b>			10.7%	7.7%	0.6%	-	-		6.8%	5.0%	5.0%

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 26kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

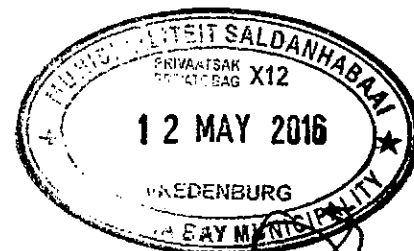




**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type										
Investment type	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		396 619	351 422	319 329	324 000	351 385	351 385	327 120	340 000	380 000

**References**  
 1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate %	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment
Name of institution & Investment ID	1	Yrs/Months							
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
ABSA	2074519980	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.22	N/A	N/A	28 July 2016
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.3	N/A	N/A	28 July 2016
INVESTEC	1100458949458	6Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.02	N/A	N/A	25 August 2016
FNB	71444329059	6Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	6.95	N/A	N/A	19 September 2016
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	5 Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	6.98	N/A	N/A	21 October 2016
INVESTEC	1100458949456	5 Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	6.86	N/A	N/A	21 October 2016
ABSA	2074790934	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.4	N/A	N/A	24 November 2016
STANDARD	288503236096	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.5	N/A	N/A	23 December 2016
INVESTEC	1100458949455	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.45	N/A	N/A	23 December 2016
ABSA	2074916883	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.22	N/A	N/A	26 January 2017
STANDARD	288503236097	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.05	N/A	N/A	26 January 2017
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.14	N/A	N/A	26 January 2017
INVESTEC	1100458949457	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.05	N/A	N/A	26 January 2017
ABSA	2075362453	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.32	N/A	N/A	25 February 2017
STANDARD	288503236099	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.225	N/A	N/A	25 February 2017
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	7Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.3	N/A	N/A	25 February 2017
ABSA	2075362451	8Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.2	N/A	N/A	25 March 2017
STANDARD	288503236100	8Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.325	N/A	N/A	25 March 2017
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	8Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.4	N/A	N/A	25 March 2017
INVESTEC	1100458949460	8Months	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.28	N/A	N/A	25 March 2017
ABSA	2075137709	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.72	N/A	N/A	23 April 2017
NEDBANK	37881539380000200	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.78	N/A	N/A	24 May 2017
INVESTEC	1100458949458	364 Days	Short term	Yes	Fixed	7.61	N/A	N/A	25 June 2017
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									
<b>Entities</b>									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>	<b>1</b>								

**References**

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List investments in expiry date order



**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing**

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		53 560	42 950	35 117	69 804	72 632	72 632	122 342	131 376	176 575
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases		784	339	-	340	340	340	1 242	839	399
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>54 324</b>	<b>43 290</b>	<b>35 117</b>	<b>70 144</b>	<b>72 972</b>	<b>72 972</b>	<b>123 584</b>	<b>132 215</b>	<b>176 974</b>
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>54 324</b>	<b>43 290</b>	<b>35 117</b>	<b>70 144</b>	<b>72 972</b>	<b>72 972</b>	<b>123 584</b>	<b>132 215</b>	<b>176 974</b>

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)				4 973		13 000	13 000			
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 973</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13 000</b>	<b>13 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 973</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13 000</b>	<b>13 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**References**

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

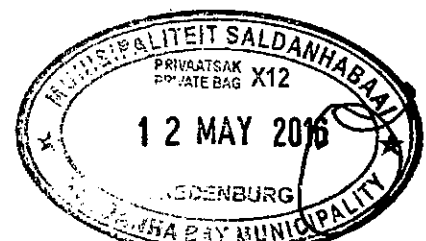


WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		39 003	42 619	50 784	59 592	58 992	58 992	66 305	73 925	81 465
Local Government Equitable Share		30 979	35 189	41 983	50 952	50 952	50 952	57 674	65 977	73 206
Finance Management		1 232	1 300	1 430	1 420	1 420	1 420	1 475	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement		800	790	934	930	130	130	-	-	-
Equitable share: Councillors remuneration		3 075	3 443	4 432	4 545	4 545	4 545	5 158	5 409	5 674
Municipal Infrastructure Grant MIG		920	897	919	945	945	945	927	989	1 035
EPWP Incentive		1 997	1 000	1 086	800	1 000	1 000	1 071	-	-
Other transfers/grants (insert description)										
Provincial Government:		18 031	16 122	20 261	50 731	62 301	62 301	43 399	33 881	41 098
Housing		15 107	12 235	14 695	41 900	53 620	53 620	35 800	26 600	33 620
Cultural Affairs and Sport Library services		581	653	3 678	5 538	5 538	5 538	6 268	6 644	7 043
Subsidy Main roads		153	66	78	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance and construction of transport infra		-	-	-	107	107	107	126	-	-
Community development workers CDW		81	49	35	36	36	36	75	75	75
Thusong centre		109	218	-	100	100	100	-	-	-
Transport of commemorative service		-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contr towards acceleration of housing delivery		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic development and tourism		-	2 800	-	2 800	-	-	-	-	-
Compliance management system		-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Management support grant		-	-	-	-	1 050	1 050	510	322	-
Regional socio economic project RSEP		-	-	1 700	-	350	350	500	-	-
Urban Revitalisation grant		-	-	-	250	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Municipal spatial development framework grant		-	-	-	-	500	500	-	-	-
Finance Management Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	120	240	380
(insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		930	2 533	450	1 788	2 608	2 608	413	890	890
Skills Development SETA		930	488	450	890	890	890	413	890	890
Industrial development cooperation		-	1 754	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contribution - transnet		-	191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wesgro		-	75	-	-	20	20	-	-	-
Other stakeholder		-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Compliance management system		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard bank social responsibility		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contribution - Saldanha steel		-	-	-	50	50	50	-	-	-
Donation - Transnet		-	-	-	898	898	898	-	-	-
(insert description)		-	-	-	750	750	750	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	55 964	61 273	71 495	112 111	123 900	123 900	110 116	108 696	123 453
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		17 492	17 694	19 490	20 178	20 778	20 778	19 605	21 799	24 670
Municipal Infrastructure Grant MIG		17 474	17 040	17 470	17 948	17 948	17 948	17 605	18 799	19 670
Municipal Systems Improvement		-	100	-	-	800	800	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		-	554	-	200	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Equitable Share		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Management		18	-	20	30	30	30	-	-	-
Integrated national electrification programme INEP		-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	3 000	5 000
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		9 830	32 122	22 161	11 030	44 263	44 263	11 850	75 375	10 800
Housing		7 601	24 122	22 011	8 660	3 947	3 947	4 300	71 725	8 800
Contr towards acceleration of housing delivery		2 080	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation facilities		-	-	-	-	1 113	1 113	-	-	-
Cultural Affairs and Sport Library services		-	-	-	-	1 120	1 120	-	-	-
Regional socio economic project RSEP		149	-	150	1 120	3 500	3 500	7 500	3 650	2 000
Financial Management support grant		-	-	-	-	325	325	50	-	-
Urban Revitalisation grant		-	-	-	-	34 257	34 257	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
West coast district municipality - WCDM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	8 000	6 347	8 598	8 598	8 000	-	-
Donation Transnet		-	-	8 000	6 347	8 598	8 598	6 000	-	-
Donation Afrisam		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	27 322	49 816	49 650	37 555	73 639	73 639	39 455	97 174	35 470
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		83 286	111 089	121 145	149 666	197 539	197 539	149 572	205 870	158 923

References

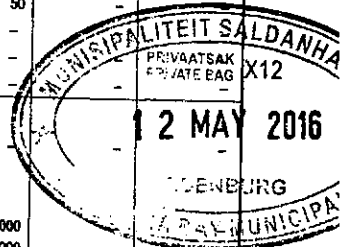
- Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
- Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
- Replacement of RSC levies
- Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
- Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
- Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

20014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme										
Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>										
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		38 950	42 619	50 784	43 598	43 273	43 273	66 305	73 925	81 465
Local Government Equitable Share		30 979	35 189	41 983	34 959	35 233	35 233	57 674	65 977	73 206
Finance Management		1 232	1 300	1 430	1 420	1 420	1 420	1 475	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement		797	790	934	930	130	130	-	-	-
Equitable share: Councillors remuneration		3 075	3 443	4 432	945	945	945	5 158	5 409	5 674
Municipal Infrastructure Grant MIG		920	897	919	4 545	4 545	4 545	927	989	1 035
EPWP Incentive		1 947	1 000	1 066	800	1 000	1 000	1 071	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		39 511	15 536	14 170	50 731	82 301	62 301	43 399	33 881	41 098
Housing		38 208	14 205	10 263	41 900	53 620	53 620	35 800	26 600	33 620
Cultural Affairs and Sport Library services		839	653	3 719	5 538	5 538	5 538	6 268	6 644	7 043
Subsidy Main roads		153	66	78	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance and construction of transport infra		-	-	-	107	107	107	126	-	-
Community development workers CDW		130	49	35	36	36	36	75	75	75
Thusong centre		-	330	-	100	100	100	-	-	-
Transport of commemorative service		-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contr towards acceleration of housing delivery		-	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development and Tourism		-	-	-	2 800	-	-	-	-	-
Compliance Management system		-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial management support grant		180	-	-	250	350	350	510	322	-
RSEP Regional Socio Economic Project		-	-	-	-	1 050	1 050	500	-	-
Urban Revitalisation Grant		-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Municipal Spatial Development Framework grant		-	-	-	-	500	500	-	-	-
Finance Management Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	120	240	360
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		930	1 292	1 645	1 788	2 608	2 608	413	890	890
Skills Development SETA		930	488	450	890	890	890	413	890	890
Industrial development corporation		-	567	1 188	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contribution - transnet		-	191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wesgro		-	47	8	-	20	20	-	-	-
Other stakeholder		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Compliance management system		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard bank social responsibility		-	-	-	-	50	50	-	-	-
Contribution - Saldanha steel		-	-	-	898	898	898	-	-	-
Donation - Transnet		-	-	-	-	750	750	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		79 391	59 447	66 599	96 118	108 181	108 181	110 116	108 696	123 453
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		17 594	17 744	19 490	20 178	20 778	20 778	19 605	21 799	24 670
Municipal Infrastructure Grant MIG		17 136	17 040	17 470	17 948	17 948	17 948	17 605	18 799	19 670
Municipal Systems Improvement		440	100	-	-	800	800	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		-	604	-	200	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Equitable Share		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Management		18	-	20	30	30	30	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification programme		-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	3 000	5 000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		35 378	29 207	19 796	11 030	44 263	44 263	11 850	75 375	10 800
Housing		20 322	22 929	17 501	8 660	3 947	3 947	4 300	71 725	8 800
Contr towards acceleration of housing delivery		8 601	5 593	2 120	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation facilities		-	-	-	-	1 113	1 113	-	-	-
Cultural Affairs and Sport Library services		6 336	563	175	1 120	1 120	1 120	-	-	-
Regional socio economic project RSEP		-	-	-	1 250	3 500	3 500	7 500	3 650	2 000
Financial Management support grant		-	-	-	-	325	325	50	-	-
Urban Revitalisation grant		-	-	-	-	34 257	34 257	-	-	-
Upgrading - Louville sports complex		97	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sidewalks - Hopefield		22	122	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
West coast district municipality - WCDM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	1 652	6 347	8 598	8 598	8 000	-	-
Donation Transnet		-	-	1 652	6 347	8 598	8 598	6 000	-	-
Donation Afrisam		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		52 972	46 951	40 938	37 555	73 639	73 639	39 455	97 174	35 470
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		132 363	106 398	107 537	133 673	181 820	181 820	149 572	205 870	158 923

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		39 003	42 619	50 784	59 592	58 992	58 992	66 305	73 925	81 465
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		39 003	42 619	50 784	43 598	43 273	43 273	66 305	73 925	81 465
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	15 993	15 719	15 719	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		14 039	9 764	10 553		520				
Current year receipts		16 031	16 122	20 261	50 731	61 781	62 301	43 399	33 881	41 098
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		20 306	15 333	18 333	50 731	62 301	62 301	25 399	23 881	31 098
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		9 764	10 553	12 481	-	-	-	18 000	10 000	10 000
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		5	-	-						
Current year receipts		-	145	-						
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		5	145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	923	2 164		968	968			
Current year receipts		930	2 533	450	1 788	1 640	1 640	413	890	890
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		930	1 292	1 645	1 788	2 608	2 608	413	890	890
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	2 164	968	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>60 245</b>	<b>59 389</b>	<b>70 762</b>	<b>96 118</b>	<b>108 181</b>	<b>108 181</b>	<b>92 116</b>	<b>98 696</b>	<b>113 453</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>9 764</b>	<b>12 716</b>	<b>13 449</b>	<b>15 993</b>	<b>15 719</b>	<b>15 719</b>	<b>18 000</b>	<b>10 000</b>	<b>10 000</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		14 675	50	-						
Current year receipts		17 492	17 694	19 490	20 178	20 778	20 778	19 605	21 799	24 670
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		32 117	17 744	19 490	20 178	20 778	20 778	19 605	21 799	24 670
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		7 180	1 929	7 196		532				
Current year receipts		9 830	32 122	22 161	11 030	43 731	44 263	11 850	75 375	10 800
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		15 080	26 854	20 171	11 030	44 263	44 263	6 850	65 375	800
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 929	7 196	9 186	-	-	-	5 000	10 000	10 000
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		923	-	-		6 348				
Current year receipts		-	-	8 000	6 347	2 250	8 598	8 000	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	1 652	6 347	8 598	8 598	6 000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		923	-	6 348	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>47 197</b>	<b>44 599</b>	<b>41 313</b>	<b>37 555</b>	<b>73 639</b>	<b>73 639</b>	<b>32 455</b>	<b>87 174</b>	<b>25 470</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>2 902</b>	<b>7 196</b>	<b>15 533</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>10 000</b>	<b>10 000</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>107 442</b>	<b>103 988</b>	<b>112 075</b>	<b>133 673</b>	<b>181 820</b>	<b>181 820</b>	<b>124 572</b>	<b>185 870</b>	<b>138 923</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>12 666</b>	<b>19 912</b>	<b>28 982</b>	<b>15 993</b>	<b>15 719</b>	<b>15 719</b>	<b>25 000</b>	<b>20 000</b>	<b>20 000</b>

## References

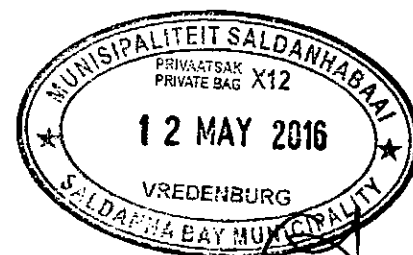
1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>											
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> Insert description	1										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> Insert description	2										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> Insert description	3										
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u> Saldanha Bay Tourism		1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>		1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u> Insert description											
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> Insert description	1										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> Insert description	2										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> Insert description	3										
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u> Insert description	4										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u> Insert description	5										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489

- References**
1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
  2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
  3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
  4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
  5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)
  6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2015/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 849	6 000	6 285	7 347	6 844	6 844	7 138	7 596	8 020
Pension and UIF Contributions		284	290	211	348	348	348	226	242	256
Medical Aid Contributions		62	62	64	70	70	70	118	123	130
Motor Vehicle Allowance		596	1 024	1 036	688	1 088	1 088	1 182	1 253	1 328
Cellphone Allowance		369	511	522	620	620	620	593	597	633
Housing Allowance		306	404	463	475	475	475	576	610	646
Other benefits and allowances		-	76	81	87	87	87	81	86	91
Sub Total - Councillors		7 887	8 368	8 642	9 815	9 812	9 812	9 884	10 477	11 105
% Increase	4		6.4%	3.3%	11.3%	(1.1%)	-	3.0%	6.0%	6.0%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 215	3 507	3 946	4 642	4 490	4 490	4 785	4 999	5 374
Pension and UIF Contributions		540	537	688	845	847	847	870	909	978
Medical Aid Contributions		101	100	104	100	110	110	118	125	134
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		272	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	825	759	919	1 010	1 030	1 030	1 084	1 162	1 249
Cellphone Allowance	3	10	25	36	60	64	64	46	50	53
Housing Allowance	3	184	191	212	218	248	248	247	289	307
Other benefits and allowances	3	648	142	89	79	214	214	112	115	124
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		5 796	4 881	6 803	6 954	6 993	6 993	7 261	7 729	8 349
% Increase	4		(16.1%)	23.5%	15.8%	0.6%	-	3.8%	6.4%	7.5%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		130 362	131 738	142 336	177 007	174 671	174 671	177 279	188 252	202 197
Pension and UIF Contributions		23 289	28 035	28 173	30 319	29 445	29 445	31 342	33 423	35 951
Medical Aid Contributions		11 042	7 244	7 886	8 836	9 194	9 194	10 305	10 654	11 348
Overtime		11 335	13 527	13 516	11 363	14 555	14 555	10 323	10 943	11 999
Performance Bonus		11 106	10 701	11 587	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	5 943	8 509	11 048	12 307	11 967	11 967	14 386	14 967	16 080
Cellphone Allowance	3	103	586	801	878	961	961	1 045	1 112	1 196
Housing Allowance	3	688	671	751	821	2 387	2 387	2 210	1 767	1 899
Other benefits and allowances	3	3 636	9 576	10 360	12 232	15 192	15 192	27 787	29 699	31 777
Payments in lieu of leave		-	2 183	2 637	2 489	2 489	2 489	2 663	2 863	3 077
Long service awards		-	1 834	339	718	776	776	1 072	951	1 022
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	3 196	7 376	3 915	3 915	3 915	5 801	6 638	6 594
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		197 420	215 392	236 792	260 984	265 981	265 981	283 972	300 328	322 428
% Increase	4		9.1%	9.9%	10.2%	1.8%	-	6.5%	5.6%	7.4%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		211 682	228 622	251 438	277 563	282 068	282 068	301 117	318 533	341 842
			8.3%	10.0%	18.4%	1.6%	-	6.8%	6.8%	7.3%
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		211 682	228 622	251 438	277 563	282 068	282 068	301 117	318 533	341 842
% Increase	4		8.3%	10.0%	18.4%	1.6%	-	6.8%	6.8%	7.3%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	203 215	220 254	242 795	267 938	272 554	272 554	291 234	308 057	338 736

- Reference:**
1. Include "Loans and advances" where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s104 of MFMA achieved
  2. s57 of the Systems Act
  3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
  4. BA, DR, DTC, EIC, FIC, GD, HD, JD
  5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
  6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
  7. Correct as at 30 June
- Column Definitions:**
- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection





**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

[illegible]

### References

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2014/15			Current Year 2015/16			Budget Year 2016/17		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			25	-	25	25	-	25	27	-	27
Board Members of municipal entities		4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipal employees</b>											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Managers		3	6	5	1	6	5	1	5	4	1
Professionals		7	26	26	-	26	26	-	51	49	-
Finance			18	18	-	18	18	-	31	29	-
Spatial/Town planning			3	3	-	3	3	-	16	14	-
Information Technology			2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2	-
Roads			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity			1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Water			2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2	-
Sanitation			1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-
Refuse			1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-
Other			1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-
Technicians			7	7	-	7	7	-	10	10	-
Finance			60	55	5	60	55	5	33	30	-
Spatial/Town planning			19	14	5	19	14	-	2	2	-
Information Technology			6	6	-	6	6	-	9	8	-
Roads			4	4	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
Electricity			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water			1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Sanitation			1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Refuse			1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			28	28	-	28	28	5	17	15	-
Service and sales workers			201	201	-	201	201	-	194	182	6
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			63	63	-	63	63	-	37	35	-
Craft and related trades			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators			163	163	-	163	163	-	189	178	-
Elementary Occupations			65	65	-	65	65	-	48	45	-
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	464	464	-	444	444	-	466	435	-
<b>% increase</b>			1 091	1 060	31	1 071	1 040	31	1 081	987	34
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		6, 10		1 060	31	(1.8%)	(1.9%)	-	0.9%	(5.1%)	9.7%
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10		129	5		129	6	1 054	894	
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10		12			12	5	135	124	5
									14	14	-

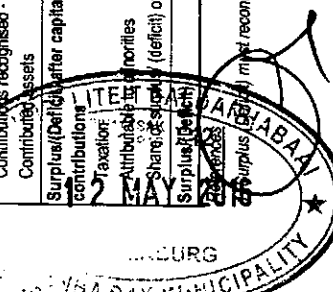
**References**

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number to persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. number of employees working on these functions



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Ref	Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
														Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June				
Revenue By Source																	
	Property rates	39 501	14 880	14 918	9 569	14 796	14 730	12 797	7 064	16 498	11 748	11 384	13 114	180 988	191 663	207 375	
	Property rates - penalties & collection charges	225	247	253	182	235	246	265	235	259	253	247	352	3 000	3 180	3 371	
	Service charges - electricity revenue	26 062	26 194	27 237	25 437	24 515	39 306	31 436	22 424	21 621	20 406	21 672	21 272	307 583	330 952	356 492	
	Service charges - water revenue	8 990	9 509	9 462	6 437	7 707	10 992	21 315	11 753	10 659	10 795	11 029	1 967	117 634	126 684	137 109	
	Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 478	4 345	5 872	5 761	5 771	6 497	5 268	3 178	3 540	3 449	3 687	1 623	53 267	56 716	60 807	
	Service charges - refuse revenue	4 330	4 261	4 547	4 411	4 525	4 377	5 631	5 321	5 168	3 889	3 687	2 036	52 183	55 092	59 270	
	Service charges - other																
	Rental of facilities and equipment	802	1 251	1 424	1 292	1 608	1 482	1 275	1 058	1 064	995	810	588	13 646	14 738	15 917	
	Interest earned - external investments	1 636	2 055	2 059	2 166	2 137	2 185	2 232	1 943	2 049	2 070	2 113	2 226	24 863	18 447	15 321	
	Interest earned - outstanding debtors	570	606	617	622	573	633	579	68	574	579	616	651	6 689	6 689	6 689	
	Dividends received																
	Fines	981	193	207	314	528	681	152	167	190	190	142	826	4 542	4 814	6 103	
	Licences and permits	81	100	107	124	81	108	91	124	89	108	110	154	1 258	1 334	1 414	
	Agency services	294	302	368	368	411	452	327	322	402	381	324	463	4 410	4 675	4 955	
	Transfers recognised - operational	21 064	1 892	1 755	6 159	2 404	1 017	23 577	2 647	8 166	1 774	2 898	963	74 316	82 096	89 833	
	Other revenue	862	1 259	1 427	1 231	1 697	1 598	1 056	1 349	1 145	1 438	1 359	1 552	15 974	17 212	18 462	
	Gains on disposal of PPE																
	Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)	110 874	67 093	67 072	64 065	66 968	83 284	106 001	57 632	71 424	58 076	60 078	47 789	880 354	914 291	982 107	
Expenditure By Type																	
	Employee related costs	22 026	22 051	28 042	25 623	35 083	30 563	25 880	23 097	17 130	20 983	21 606	19 167	291 234	308 057	330 736	
	Remuneration of councillors	787	792	788	789	788	788	745	746	743	1 156	785	977	9 884	10 477	11 105	
	Debt impairment		1 258	334	1 298	334	334	3 258	4 221	1 598		1 259	2 094	15 988	17 107	18 305	
	Depreciation & asset impairment	33	33	27 769	8 655	9 605	9 766	9 756	9 429	10 012	9 908	7 570	36 004	138 571	144 920	156 442	
	Finance charges	2 089	2 048	2 370	2 896	1 988	2 399	2 470	1 801	2 598	1 724	1 819	1 344	25 554	31 846	33 997	
	Bulk purchases	985	24 712	30 784	23 525	44 864	23 101	18 758	28 009	15 446	18 513	17 122	51 800	297 620	319 269	342 376	
	Other materials																
	Contracted services																
	Transfers and grants																
	Other expenditure	11 430	8 790	16 564	8 338	13 259	5 888	14 534	2 382	20 107	15 899	19 533	19 555	156 080	154 133	162 865	
	Loss on disposal of PPE																
	Total Expenditure	37 360	59 684	106 689	71 123	105 955	72 674	76 497	69 686	67 634	69 340	69 738	134 846	941 226	992 230	1 082 698	
	Surplus/(Deficit)	73 514	7 410	(39 617)	(7 059)	(38 987)	10 610	29 504	(12 055)	3 790	(11 264)	(9 660)	(87 058)	(80 872)	(77 939)	(80 591)	
	Transfers recognised - capital	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 553	3 370	31 455	97 174	35 470	
	Contributions recognised - capital																
	Contributed assets																
	Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	76 067	9 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	8 343	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)	
	Transfers recognised - operational																
	Contributions recognised - operational																
	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate																
	Surplus/(Deficit) after operational transfers & contributions	76 067	9 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	8 343	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)	
1		76 067	9 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	8 343	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)	



**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supp**

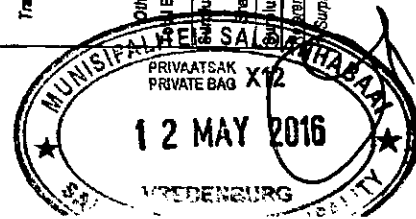
R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																	
	Vote 10 - Council																
	Vote 11 - Finance																
	Vote 12 - Community & Operations																
	Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning																
	Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection																
	Vote 15 - Office of the MM																
	Vote 7 - Council		3 630	716	1 216	776	1 308										
	Vote 8 - Finance		44 754	17 312	17 422	17 155	17 387										
	Vote 9 - Community & Operations		1 483	1 275	1 317	1 326	1 353										
	Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		61 943	49 226	47 557	45 537	47 151										
	Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		711	716	1 712	1 423	1 594										
	Vote 12 - Office of the MM		906	402	402	402	748										
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		113 427	69 846	69 625	66 618	69 521	85 837	108 554	73 977	60 629	82 631	59 159	899 809	1 011 464	1 017 577	
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																	
	Vote 10 - Council																
	Vote 11 - Finance																
	Vote 12 - Community & Operations																
	Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning																
	Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection																
	Vote 15 - Office of the MM																
	Vote 7 - Council		2 701	2 981	3 967	4 032	3 492										
	Vote 8 - Finance		4 173	1 489	7 212	5 987	16 461										
	Vote 9 - Community & Operations		7 226	8 200	14 700	12 170	13 012										
	Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		17 539	37 920	70 531	40 007	58 762										
	Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection		4 652	8 084	8 520	7 133	9 519										
	Vote 12 - Office of the MM		1 069	1 011	1 758	1 794	1 708										
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		37 380	59 684	106 689	71 123	103 955	72 674	73 497	89 686	69 340	69 738	141 846	941 226	992 290	1 062 698	
	<b>Surplus (or deficit) before assets</b>		76 087	9 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)	
	<b>Surplus (or deficit)</b>	1	76 087	9 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)	

1. Survey as Deficit must recognize with Budgeted Financial Performance

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>																
Governance and administration		40 479	19 129	19 681	19 008	20 375	24 517	17 396	15 524	22 778	16 518	20 483	14 230	239 126	267 659	271 306
Executive and council		3 657	743	1 242	802	1 335	5 102	731	2 243	7 627	1 235	1 946	2 021	28 685	32 631	37 810
Budget and treasury office		44 754	17 312	17 422	17 155	17 387	18 371	15 484	12 068	14 078	14 208	1 946	1 945	219 129	219 129	232 263
Corporate services		1 068	1 074	1 017	1 049	1 673	1 044	1 181	1 221	1 075	1 075	4 601	284	16 342	15 299	1 232
Community and public safety		1 401	1 397	2 193	1 788	1 945	2 228	1 672	1 959	1 709	1 723	1 635	1 950	21 588	16 402	22 337
Community and social services		56	24	854	532	537	1 010	531	487	468	488	485	1 148	6 719	7 118	7 547
Sport and recreation		1 200	1 231	1 246	1 282	1 286	1 100	1 145	1 266	1 246	1 120	1 158	1 044	14 303	8 958	14 678
Public safety		(5)	(12)	(7)	(8)	(7)	(5)	(4)	(3)	(6)	(5)	(8)	(9)	(79)	(378)	(617)
Housing		150	154			130	123		210		120		(232)	655	704	730
Health																
Economic and environmental services		1 355	1 535	1 044	1 085	1 459	1 712	1 154		1 029	1 023	899	10 352	23 578	50 433	18 192
Planning and development		782	737	320	400	567	896	288	208	271	328	282	490	5 809	5 143	5 489
Road transport		593	788	724	685	881	816	583	725	758	685	838	9 861	17 788	45 290	12 702
Environmental protection		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Trading services		61 192	47 586	48 707	44 740	45 742	57 380	88 332	41 770	48 462	41 365	39 804	32 627	595 509	877 571	705 743
Electricity		26 388	28 124	27 602	25 916	25 048	27 488	59 830	22 754	22 777	22 802	22 043	10 686	334 036	376 402	393 174
Water		13 377	9 825	9 980	9 640	11 213	14 521	11 585	12 175	12 166	10 830	9 678	7 300	131 700	153 168	161 461
Waste water management		7 737	4 818	4 790	4 801	4 768	8 156	3 349	3 023	5 751	3 835	3 989	6 705	59 529	72 953	66 201
Waste management		10 691	5 019	4 726	4 563	4 715	9 238	3 769	3 819	7 768	4 099	3 885	7 938	70 243	75 049	84 008
Other																
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>		113 427	69 646	69 625	68 618	69 621	85 837	108 654	60 185	73 977	60 629	82 631	59 159	898 809	1 011 464	1 017 577
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>																
Governance and administration		11 282	11 937	18 293	13 993	28 863	15 927	19 153	14 356	10 977	14 890	16 242	21 539	195 251	196 243	209 268
Executive and council		3 140	3 373	4 579	4 510	4 000	4 003	5 016	3 390	2 310	3 548	1 588	5 848	45 285	48 789	51 800
Budget and treasury office		4 032	3 265	5 263	2 514	16 248	5 621	9 848	5 891	3 001	5 896	8 974	7 242	77 584	74 432	79 483
Corporate services		4 110	5 309	8 451	6 968	6 815	6 302	4 291	5 275	5 688	5 246	5 889	8 449	72 381	73 042	77 975
Community and public safety		5 148	8 082	12 862	10 200	11 894	9 995	9 612	10 265	8 128	8 206	9 855	9 128	113 170	117 648	125 784
Community and social services		1 619	1 730	2 892	2 117	3 083	2 073	1 931	2 097	1 842	1 960	1 874	3 975	26 893	27 135	26 007
Sport and recreation		1 878	2 146	8 011	4 687	3 776	3 061	3 183	3 538	2 749	3 039	3 291	3 838	40 976	41 167	44 115
Public safety		1 505	3 639	3 352	2 838	4 549	4 205	4 244	4 374	3 048	2 748	3 810	1 054	39 518	41 144	43 876
Housing		145	567	586	477	485	655	254	258	487	459	880	419	5 682	6 203	8 785
Health																
Economic and environmental services		8 590	9 054	8 715	10 273	17 381	11 433	13 387	8 838	11 992	8 885	10 184	13 187	133 008	147 034	159 823
Planning and development		2 528	2 618	3 828	3 509	4 890	3 718	3 471	3 044	2 837	2 331	3 067	5 173	41 133	42 597	46 813
Road transport		5 991	6 313	4 589	6 500	11 726	7 370	9 712	6 886	8 812	6 281	6 742	7 567	88 396	100 649	104 169
Environmental protection		74	123	298	284	785	345	184	95	143	374	355	458	3 477	3 788	4 052
Trading services		12 340	36 610	67 019	38 658	47 817	35 319	31 364	35 228	34 539	37 459	33 458	97 983	499 794	531 360	573 818
Electricity		3 079	10 489	45 376	18 313	23 000	21 431	12 355	17 463	16 747	20 350	15 232	79 450	283 276	304 339	328 296
Water		1 200	7 287	9 940	8 453	7 740	8 014	10 228	9 049	8 736	8 964	9 984	13 374	102 989	112 689	121 470
Waste water management		2 428	5 960	8 045	5 302	4 800	1 351	4 060	4 521	4 391	3 958	4 353	1 358	50 527	53 342	57 823
Waste management		5 632	8 874	3 688	4 589	12 277	4 523	4 721	4 206	4 665	4 187	3 887	3 804	63 022	60 991	66 228
Other		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	4	4
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>		37 360	59 684	106 689	71 123	103 955	72 074	73 497	69 686	65 634	69 340	69 738	141 846	941 228	992 290	1 062 698
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		76 067	8 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	8 343	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate																
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) services</b>		76 067	8 963	(37 064)	(4 505)	(34 433)	13 163	35 057	(9 501)	8 343	(8 711)	(7 107)	(82 687)	(41 417)	19 174	(45 122)

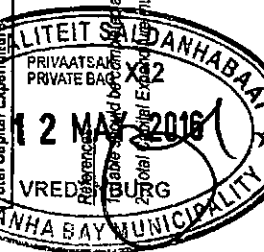
Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated																	
	Vote 10 - Council	1															
	Vote 11 - Finance																
	Vote 12 - Community & Operations																
	Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning																
	Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection																
	Vote 15 - Office of the MM																
	Vote 7 - Council																
	Vote 8 - Finance																
	Vote 9 - Community & Operations		2 150	1 610			760	170	150	50						2 600	9 300
	Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		2 680	6 199	7 980	14 730	14 179	10 042	9 159	9 329	8 689	13 637	8 364	8 452	113 432	88 028	63 140
	Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection				1 500				1 500	2 500					5 500	2 700	250
	Vote 12 - Office of the MM															2 650	2 000
	Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)																
	Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)																
	Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)																
	Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 680	8 349	11 090	15 935	14 879	10 212	10 809	11 879	8 689	13 637	8 354	8 452	124 967	93 978	74 690
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																	
	Vote 10 - Council																
	Vote 11 - Finance																
	Vote 12 - Community & Operations																
	Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning																
	Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection																
	Vote 15 - Office of the MM																
	Vote 7 - Council				50												
	Vote 8 - Finance		11	170	34	90	113		193		40	50	50		50		
	Vote 9 - Community & Operations			3 036	2 467	2 278	2 411	2 398	1 203	703	603	603			750	375	25
	Vote 10 - Engineering & Planning		1 610	3 229	3 445	4 663	7 611	6 871	3 484	5 435	6 425	4 450	6 110	1 968	15 704	1 540	5 250
	Vote 11 - Corporate & Protection				630	437	396	129	1 605		200	100	200	500	55 080	78 612	36 570
	Vote 12 - Office of the MM			100	1 450	1 700	1 500	2 300	800	650					4 197	518	1 851
	Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)														8 500	1 000	
	Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)																
	Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)																
	Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	1 621	6 535	8 075	9 167	12 031	11 498	7 265	6 788	7 268	5 203	6 360	2 468	84 281	82 045	43 696
	Total Capital Expenditure	2	4 301	14 884	19 165	25 102	26 910	21 710	18 074	18 667	15 958	18 841	14 715	10 920	209 248	176 023	118 386

Reference: VRED 2016/17  
 Total Capital Expenditure  
 as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates  
 must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure



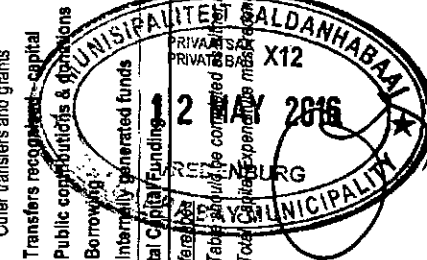
WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital Expenditure - Standard	<b>Governance and administration</b>	1															
	Executive and council		1 691	2 950	4 314	7 823	7 618	5 202	5 558	2 430	2 020	1 950	2 030	2 180	45 765	29 556	4 528
	Budget and treasury office		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
	Corporate services		1 680	2 780	4 230	7 733	7 523	5 202	5 395	2 430	1 980	1 900	1 980	2 180	45 013	29 187	25
	<b>Community and public safety</b>		-	5 186	6 197	3 667	2 882	1 988	2 353	3 453	803	4 181	1 429	50	32 190	9 585	15 500
	Community and social services		-	-	160	236	409	110	100	100	-	-	-	-	1 114	555	450
	Sport and recreation		-	5 186	3 937	3 273	2 413	1 718	1 253	653	603	603	-	-	19 641	3 080	14 100
	Public safety		-	-	2 100	158	-	100	1 000	2 700	200	3 578	1 429	50	11 315	5 790	950
	Housing		-	-	-	-	60	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	120	150	-
	Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		810	1 100	3 405	3 862	5 461	5 282	4 087	4 087	4 387	1 279	1 159	1 137	38 057	46 650	16 850
	Planning and development		-	-	10	7	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267	350	-
	Road transport		810	1 100	3 395	3 855	5 211	5 282	4 087	4 087	4 387	1 279	1 159	1 137	35 790	46 300	16 850
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Trading services</b>		1 800	5 648	5 250	9 751	10 950	9 238	6 078	8 697	8 748	11 430	10 096	7 553	95 236	90 233	81 510
	Electricity		-	1 498	1 150	2 524	800	1 811	1 980	1 650	1 070	4 130	4 725	4 178	25 516	33 993	22 585
	Water		-	50	50	277	-	328	76	78	228	400	146	-	1 633	22 915	34 330
	Waste water management		1 800	3 200	3 600	6 050	7 200	6 020	3 419	5 320	5 900	5 350	3 500	1 550	52 907	26 275	9 860
	Waste management		-	900	450	900	2 950	1 080	600	1 650	1 550	1 550	1 725	1 825	15 180	7 050	14 714
	<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>			4 301	14 884	19 165	25 102	26 910	21 710	18 074	18 667	15 958	18 841	14 715	10 920	209 248	176 023	118 386
<b>Funded by:</b>																	
	National Government		500	1 500	2 750	4 750	3 098	1 412	1 089	1 099	849	849	849	849	19 605	21 799	24 670
	Provincial Government		-	100	500	2 010	1 810	2 765	1 505	1 475	1 015	120	120	430	11 850	75 375	10 800
	District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Transfers recognised - capital		500	1 600	3 250	6 760	4 909	4 177	2 604	2 574	1 864	969	969	1 279	31 455	97 174	35 470
	Public contributions & donations		-	3 000	1 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 000	-	-
	Borrowing		1 000	3 669	4 650	5 850	8 050	3 800	5 050	7 600	8 240	7 680	7 379	4 873	67 841	18 823	54 040
	Internally generated funds		2 801	6 615	10 266	10 493	11 951	13 734	10 420	8 493	5 853	10 191	6 366	4 768	101 952	60 027	28 876
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			4 301	14 884	19 165	25 102	26 910	21 710	18 074	18 667	15 958	18 841	14 715	10 920	209 248	176 023	118 386

1. Table should be completed for multi-year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

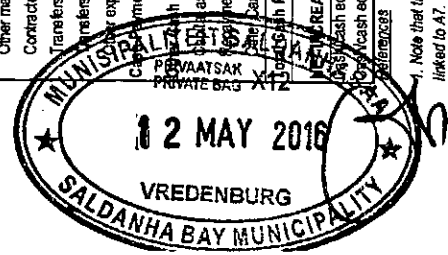
check



## MONTHLY CASH FLOWS

R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework	
	July	August	Sept	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>														
Property rates	11 822	22 505	22 984	19 992	13 233	13 249	11 836	11 683	11 683	11 683	11 683	13 169	175 564	187 835
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	209	228	235	215	217	228	233	263	263	263	263	293	2 910	3 085
Service charges - electricity revenue	22 433	25 658	27 226	26 250	23 820	24 282	24 874	28 441	28 441	28 441	25 969	18 720	298 355	321 024
Service charges - water revenue	8 996	8 843	9 358	9 435	8 947	11 352	10 463	9 809	9 809	9 809	9 809	7 478	114 105	122 984
Service charges - sanitation revenue	3 055	3 983	3 870	4 111	3 686	4 145	4 802	4 802	4 802	4 802	4 802	4 803	51 655	55 009
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 323	3 915	3 756	3 947	3 609	4 277	4 625	4 625	4 625	4 625	4 625	4 625	50 618	53 439
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	546	859	1 138	1 068	979	1 256	1 027	1 231	1 231	1 231	1 231	1 439	13 236	14 443
Interest earned - external investments	2 234	1 138	1 283	1 208	1 943	3 804	3 718	2 420	2 420	2 420	1 235	1 243	24 863	18 447
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	491	568	498	585	570	593	618	533	533	533	533	447	6 468	6 488
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	221	187	212	327	541	680	93	93	93	93	93	93	2 735	3 009
Licences and permits	85	82	88	104	80	36	134	134	134	134	134	134	1 258	1 334
Agency services	291	289	385	367	412	456	370	370	370	370	370	370	4 410	4 875
Transfer receipts - operational	29 085	4 359	5 376	1 755	30 216	-	8 852	315	28 184	297	-	1 317	108 606	106 686
Other revenue	1 800	1 489	1 059	1 260	1 155	1 112	1 123	1 188	1 978	1 025	1 688	1 097	19 974	17 211
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>84 580</b>	<b>74 100</b>	<b>77 488</b>	<b>70 622</b>	<b>89 190</b>	<b>65 270</b>	<b>72 569</b>	<b>63 917</b>	<b>92 576</b>	<b>63 735</b>	<b>62 445</b>	<b>55 126</b>	<b>871 788</b>	<b>917 577</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>														
Transfer receipts - capital	-	6 817	19 258	1 280	1 050	2 255	-	400	325	-	-	0	31 405	97 174
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	58 180	17 823
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 500
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>84 715</b>	<b>81 102</b>	<b>98 882</b>	<b>72 037</b>	<b>90 365</b>	<b>67 650</b>	<b>72 694</b>	<b>64 442</b>	<b>93 026</b>	<b>63 860</b>	<b>62 570</b>	<b>113 531</b>	<b>962 873</b>	<b>1 034 074</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>														
Employee related costs	19 491	18 806	23 767	21 355	-	80 684	23 573	24 981	24 981	24 981	24 981	23 663	291 261	308 395
Remuneration of councillors	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	808	9 884	10 477
Finance charges	-	2	3	2	1	4 576	2	2	3	2	2	3 983	8 579	13 768
Bulk purchases - Electricity	19 473	22 164	33 072	15 162	14 889	14 569	15 288	18 620	18 620	18 620	18 620	29 001	238 096	255 415
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	5 178	4 757	4 943	4 497	5 208	6 810	7 342	7 342	7 342	7 342	7 880	68 643	74 134
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and grants - other	-	-	-	738	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	3 336	2 707	18 100	15 429	15 893	15 283	8 658	7 522	11 522	13 522	7 522	739	2 215	2 348
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>43 108</b>	<b>49 685</b>	<b>78 506</b>	<b>58 436</b>	<b>36 088</b>	<b>101 130</b>	<b>55 138</b>	<b>60 012</b>	<b>63 275</b>	<b>85 274</b>	<b>59 274</b>	<b>69 628</b>	<b>739 534</b>	<b>784 605</b>
<b>Cash Flows/ Payments by Type</b>														
Operating cash flows	7 900	5 171	5 971	7 014	5 102	7 170	4 053	22 578	22 578	22 578	42 578	48 092	188 786	189 468
Investing cash flows	-	-	14	-	-	4 480	-	-	14	-	-	5 037	9 545	8 808
Financing cash flows	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	4 250	51 000	54 000
<b>Cash Flows/ Payments by Type</b>	<b>55 258</b>	<b>59 088</b>	<b>88 741</b>	<b>69 700</b>	<b>45 440</b>	<b>117 031</b>	<b>63 441</b>	<b>68 840</b>	<b>90 117</b>	<b>92 102</b>	<b>106 102</b>	<b>125 005</b>	<b>988 885</b>	<b>1 018 880</b>
<b>Net Cash Flow/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>29 457</b>	<b>22 018</b>	<b>8 141</b>	<b>2 337</b>	<b>44 925</b>	<b>(49 361)</b>	<b>9 252</b>	<b>(22 399)</b>	<b>2 908</b>	<b>(28 242)</b>	<b>(43 532)</b>	<b>(11 473)</b>	<b>(35 992)</b>	<b>17 194</b>
<b>Cash equivalents at the month/year begin:</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>440 842</b>	<b>462 858</b>	<b>470 959</b>	<b>473 335</b>	<b>513 260</b>	<b>468 880</b>	<b>478 132</b>	<b>455 733</b>	<b>455 642</b>	<b>430 400</b>	<b>388 667</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>375 394</b>
<b>Cash equivalents at the month/year end:</b>	<b>440 842</b>	<b>462 858</b>	<b>470 959</b>	<b>473 336</b>	<b>518 260</b>	<b>468 880</b>	<b>478 132</b>	<b>455 733</b>	<b>456 642</b>	<b>430 400</b>	<b>388 667</b>	<b>375 394</b>	<b>375 394</b>	<b>392 588</b>

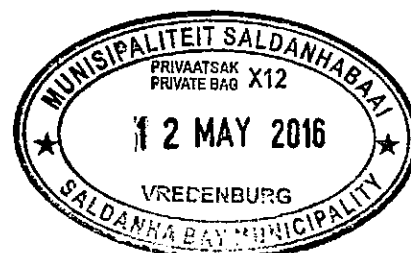
1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.





WC014 Saldanha Bay - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates										
Service charges										
Investment revenue										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Other own revenue										
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets										
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs										
Remuneration of Board Members										
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Finance charges										
Materials and bulk purchases										
Transfers and grants										
Other expenditure										
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing										
Internally generated funds										
<b>Total sources</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets										
Total non current assets										
Total current liabilities										
Total non current liabilities										
Equity										
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating										
Net cash from (used) investing										
Net cash from (used) financing										
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>										

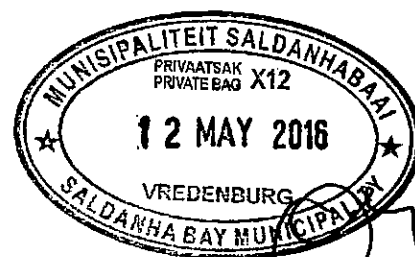


WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand
West Coast District Municipality	Yrs	3	Fire Brigade Service	31/03/2017	4 945

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end
2. Annual value



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19								
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>														
Contract 1	2													
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>														
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>														
Banking Services														
Valuation Ref				2 568	2 722	2 885	3 059	3 242						14 478
Contract 3 etc				2 500	250	250	285	281						3 546
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>														
Contract 1	2			5 068	2 972	3 135	3 324	3 523						18 022
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Entitles:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>														
Contract 1	2			5 068	2 972	3 135	3 324	3 523						18 022
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>														
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>														
Contract 1	2													
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>														
Contract 1	2													
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>														
<b>Total Entity Expenditure Implication</b>														

Total Implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column  
 For all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTRF (MFMA s33)  
 Municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		59 898	71 595	83 482	47 065	40 790	40 790	68 600	98 482	69 040
Infrastructure - Road transport		28 418	35 381	37 125	7 673	8 178	8 178	7 563	26 090	990
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		28 418	35 381	33 532	7 673	8 178	8 178	6 678	16 105	980
Storm water		-	-	3 593	-	-	-	885	9 985	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		11 996	11 365	18 750	22 520	16 625	16 625	25 912	32 057	21 935
Generation		-	-	-	-	500	500	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		11 598	9 485	18 750	19 800	15 667	15 667	20 755	28 657	21 185
Street Lighting		398	1 880	-	2 720	459	459	5 157	3 400	750
Infrastructure - Water		10 985	16 206	15 443	3 366	2 757	2 757	1 006	21 315	29 530
Dams & Reservoirs		-	3 807	5 917	3 366	2 757	2 757	-	150	21 650
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 985	-
Reticulation		10 985	12 399	9 526	-	-	-	1 006	12 180	7 880
Infrastructure - Sanitation		5 784	4 741	10 925	4 586	2 010	2 010	20 180	12 515	1 880
Reticulation		5 784	3 511	10 925	2 966	295	295	19 430	11 665	880
Sewerage purification		-	1 230	-	1 600	1 715	1 715	750	850	1 000
Infrastructure - Other		2 715	3 903	1 239	8 940	11 220	11 220	13 940	6 505	14 714
Waste Management		1 602	-	763	3 500	2 062	2 062	10 800	5 000	14 714
Transportation	2	205	467	367	1 760	1 760	1 760	250	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	908	3 436	109	3 680	7 398	7 398	2 890	1 505	-
Community		6 847	5 297	12 141	33 577	26 777	26 777	19 702	9 950	14 100
Parks & gardens		565	1 390	566	737	729	729	540	170	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	9 636	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	86	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	1 306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		5 828	456	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	1 454	1 537	31 128	23 777	23 777	16 262	2 880	14 100
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	27	27	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	588	588	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	317	-	8	8	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	8	454	691	-	1 712	1 648	1 648	2 900	6 900	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		(395)	1 405	1 054	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		(395)	1 405	1 054	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		32 310	35 433	108 608	31 535	63 968	63 968	46 806	26 902	4 296
General vehicles		11 603	13 618	26 759	1 030	1 029	1 029	4 985	1 360	-
Specialised vehicles		-	2 740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		1 859	3 590	7 875	928	6 520	6 520	861	1 437	60
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	2 877	2 164	1 188	1 897	1 897	1 528	458	1 373
Furniture and other office equipment		4 201	2 447	2 099	4 248	4 311	4 311	1 441	154	138
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	16 132	16 132	16 132	34 973	20 298	2 000
Other Buildings		10 564	857	12 604	-	3 963	3 963	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	15 573	-	30 000	30 000	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		4 083	9 204	41 533	8 000	114	114	3 019	3 195	725
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1 665	1 681	1 821	2 741	636	636	1 070	-	-
Computers - software & programming		1 665	1 681	1 821	2 741	636	636	1 070	-	-
Other (first sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	100 324	115 412	207 106	114 918	132 169	132 169	136 179	135 334	87 436
Specialised vehicles		-	2 740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	2 740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-





WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description		Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>											
<b>Infrastructure</b>			12 671	9 492	12 724	13 959	14 528	14 528	14 644	15 377	16 146
Infrastructure - Road transport			2 296	3 116	4 453	4 800	5 062	5 062	5 027	5 279	5 543
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			2 183	2 942	4 272	4 635	4 857	4 857	4 748	4 986	5 235
Storm water			112	175	181	266	206	206	279	293	308
Infrastructure - Electricity			4 766	3 842	4 973	5 432	5 432	5 432	5 704	5 989	6 289
Generation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation			4 212	3 329	4 748	5 212	5 212	5 212	5 473	5 747	6 034
Street Lighting			553	513	224	220	220	220	231	243	255
Infrastructure - Water			730	823	1 145	1 482	1 412	1 412	1 556	1 634	1 715
Dams & Reservoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation			730	823	1 145	1 482	1 412	1 412	1 556	1 634	1 715
Infrastructure - Sanitation			2 519	1 660	2 110	2 130	2 507	2 507	2 237	2 348	2 466
Reticulation			2 519	990	1 075	1 090	1 460	1 460	1 145	1 202	1 262
Sewerage purification			-	670	1 035	1 040	1 047	1 047	1 092	1 147	1 204
Infrastructure - Other			2 362	51	43	115	115	115	121	127	133
Waste Management			2 362	51	41	100	100	100	105	110	116
Transportation		2	-	-	2	15	15	15	16	17	17
Gas			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>			371	435	1 449	3 093	1 874	1 874	3 191	2 851	2 993
Parks & gardens			-	7	141	216	216	216	227	238	250
Sportsfields & stadia			251	223	636	401	434	434	421	442	464
Swimming pools			-	1	19	40	40	40	42	44	46
Community halls			120	12	66	100	100	100	105	110	116
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries			-	-	18	50	50	50	53	55	58
Cemeteries			-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing		8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	180	569	2 286	1 034	1 034	2 344	1 961	2 069
<b>Heritage assets</b>			-	-	-	30	30	30	32	33	35
Buildings			-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	17
Other		9	-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	17
<b>Investment properties</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>			11 681	14 435	13 657	23 896	23 287	23 287	23 522	24 799	26 039
General vehicles			6 110	6 748	7 735	12 248	12 541	12 541	12 877	13 521	14 197
Specialised vehicles			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment			2 404	2 619	2 446	4 318	4 130	4 130	4 673	4 907	5 152
Computers - hardware/equipment			201	153	173	657	607	607	690	724	761
Furniture and other office equipment			254	324	401	698	682	682	744	781	820
Abattoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings			2 281	4 066	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings			15	80	2 627	4 862	4 513	4 513	3 466	3 739	3 926
Other Land			221	377	194	940	732	732	987	1 037	1 089
Surplus Assets - (Investment or inventory)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			186	88	81	81	81	81	85	90	94
<b>Agricultural assets</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Intangibles</b>		2 946	2 638	3 645	4 856	6 356	6 356	5 099	4 924	5 170
Computers - software & programming		2 946	2 638	1 456	1 281	2 791	2 791	1 356	1 424	1 485
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	2 189	3 565	3 565	3 565	3 743	3 500	3 675
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>27 669</b>	<b>27 000</b>	<b>31 475</b>	<b>45 744</b>	<b>46 075</b>	<b>46 075</b>	<b>46 487</b>	<b>47 983</b>	<b>50 383</b>
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>1.4%</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>1.4%</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2.2%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>		<b>4.3%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>

**References**

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'



WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		70 495	60 549	78 705	87 021	87 021	87 021	93 493	97 777	105 551
Infrastructure - Road transport		40 406	27 787	27 317	39 935	39 935	39 935	42 935	44 871	48 439
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		40 406	20 123	20 567	28 920	28 920	28 920	31 071	32 496	35 079
Storm water		-	7 664	6 750	11 015	11 015	11 015	11 834	12 376	13 360
Infrastructure - Electricity		12 150	11 224	11 055	16 132	16 132	16 132	17 331	18 126	19 567
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Retiulation		11 811	10 351	10 288	14 877	14 877	14 877	15 983	16 716	18 045
Street Lighting		339	873	766	1 255	1 255	1 255	1 348	1 410	1 522
Infrastructure - Water		8 169	10 181	8 112	14 632	14 632	14 632	15 721	16 441	17 748
Dams & Reservoirs		-	2 739	3 288	3 937	3 937	3 937	4 230	4 424	4 775
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation		8 169	7 442	4 825	10 695	10 695	10 695	11 491	12 017	12 973
Infrastructure - Sanitation		9 050	10 598	9 516	15 231	15 231	15 231	16 364	17 114	18 474
Retiulation		9 050	5 703	5 076	8 197	8 197	8 197	8 806	9 210	9 942
Sewerage purification		-	4 895	4 440	7 035	7 035	7 035	7 558	7 904	8 533
Infrastructure - Other		720	759	22 706	1 091	1 091	1 091	1 172	1 226	1 323
Waste Management		422	501	22 223	720	720	720	774	809	874
Transportation	2	60	-	97	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	237	258	386	371	371	371	398	417	450
<b>Community</b>		2 675	3 562	5 937	5 119	5 119	5 119	5 500	5 752	6 209
Parks & gardens		198	193	215	278	278	278	299	312	337
Sportsfields & stadia		-	281	285	404	404	404	434	454	490
Swimming pools		-	31	-	45	45	45	48	50	54
Community halls		-	507	550	729	729	729	783	819	884
Libraries		-	476	484	683	683	683	734	768	829
Recreational facilities		220	13	781	19	19	19	20	21	23
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		1 014	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	48	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	8	1 242	2 061	3 567	2 961	2 961	2 961	3 182	3 328	3 592
<b>Heritage assets</b>		(532)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		(532)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	(532)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		22 801	24 380	23 245	35 038	35 038	35 038	37 644	39 369	42 500
General vehicles		6 138	6 146	10 308	8 834	8 834	8 834	9 491	9 925	10 715
Specialised vehicles		15	56	195	80	80	80	86	90	97
Plant & equipment		1 483	5 057	2 460	7 267	7 267	7 267	7 808	8 166	8 815
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	1 557	2 186	2 238	2 238	2 238	2 404	2 514	2 714
Furniture and other office equipment		2 392	1 325	1 673	1 904	1 904	1 904	2 046	2 140	2 310
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	1 774	-	2 549	2 549	2 549	2 739	2 864	3 092
Other Buildings		925	3 022	1 125	4 343	4 343	4 343	4 666	4 880	5 268
Other Land		-	-	-	7 723	7 723	7 723	8 297	8 678	9 368
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		11 847	5 444	5 098	101	101	101	108	113	122
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		558	1 359	1 082	1 799	1 799	1 799	1 933	2 021	2 182





WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Computers - software & programming		—	1 358	1 062	1 799	1 799	1 799	1 933	2 021	2 182
Other (list sub-class)		558	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>95 997</b>	<b>89 858</b>	<b>108 969</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>128 977</b>	<b>138 571</b>	<b>144 920</b>	<b>158 442</b>
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>97</b>
Refuse										
Fire		15	56	195	80	80	80	86	90	97
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

**References**

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes "land and buildings required" by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Buses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as "Plant and equipment"



**WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 10 - Council		50	-	-				
Vote 11 - Finance		750	375	25	94	94	94	
Vote 12 - Community & Operations		21 739	4 140	14 550	5 767	5 767	5 767	
Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning		168 512	164 640	99 710	108 224	108 224	108 224	
Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection		9 697	3 218	2 101	1 483	1 483	1 483	
Vote 15 - Office of the MM		8 500	3 650	2 000				
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>209 248</b>	<b>176 023</b>	<b>118 386</b>	<b>115 568</b>	<b>115 568</b>	<b>115 568</b>	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 10 - Council		38 257	41 194	43 690	46 311	49 090	52 035	
Vote 11 - Finance		79 552	76 540	81 755	86 660	91 859	97 371	
Vote 12 - Community & Operations		123 285	125 243	134 096	142 142	150 670	159 710	
Vote 13 - Engineering & Planning		91 201	93 132	99 290	105 248	111 562	118 256	
Vote 14 - Corporate & Protection		591 151	638 373	684 841	725 931	769 487	815 656	
Vote 15 - Office of the MM		17 762	17 807	19 027	20 169	21 379	22 662	
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Future operational costs</b>		<b>941 208</b>	<b>992 290</b>	<b>1 062 698</b>	<b>1 126 460</b>	<b>1 194 048</b>	<b>1 265 691</b>	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates		180 988	191 663	207 375	219 817	233 006	246 987	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		3 000	3 180	3 371	3 573	3 787	4 015	
Service charges - electricity revenue		307 583	330 952	356 492	377 882	400 554	424 588	
Service charges - water revenue		117 634	126 684	137 109	145 335	154 055	163 299	
Service charges - sanitation revenue		53 267	56 716	60 807	64 456	68 323	72 423	
Service charges - refuse revenue		52 183	55 092	59 270	62 826	66 596	70 591	
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rental of facilities and equipment		13 646	14 738	15 917	16 872	17 884	18 957	
Interest earned - external investments		24 863	18 447	15 321	16 240	17 214	18 247	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		6 689	6 689	6 689	7 090	7 516	7 967	
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines		4 542	4 814	5 103	5 409	5 734	6 078	
Licences and permits		1 258	1 334	1 414	1 498	1 588	1 684	
Agency services		4 410	4 675	4 955	5 252	5 568	5 902	
Other revenue		15 955	17 212	18 452	19 559	20 733	21 977	
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Future revenue</b>		<b>786 020</b>	<b>832 195</b>	<b>892 274</b>	<b>945 810</b>	<b>1 002 559</b>	<b>1 062 712</b>	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>364 436</b>	<b>336 118</b>	<b>288 810</b>	<b>296 218</b>	<b>307 057</b>	<b>318 546</b>	-

**References**

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)



A circular municipal stamp from Saldanha Bay Municipality, Vredenburg. The stamp features the text "MUNICIPALITEIT SALDANHA BAY" at the top and "VREDENBURG" at the bottom. In the center, the date "12 MAY 2016" is stamped. There are two stars on either side of the date. The stamp is slightly tilted and has a textured, ink-like appearance.







































[illegible]













WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Vole/Capital project	Ref	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18
20 thousand	1, 2						Year				
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vole											
Community & Operational Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services Engineering & Planning Services	51522201101061	New Rugby Stadium At Saldanha Sport Ground	N/A	Examples	Examples	17 94704(0), 32 9837627	2015	13 483	8 563	-	-
	5152233600111	Construction And Ground Works Of Stenberg's Cove Sport Ground	N/A	Community	Sportsfields & trade	18 032402(0), 32 78317	2015	650	-	320	-
	51533001901031	Multipurpose Centre - White City	N/A	Other Assets	Sportsfields & trade	17 942801(0), 33 016480Y	2015	14 832	1 193	6 721	-
	51536800120081	Development Of New Vredenburg Landfill Site	N/A	Infrastructure - Other	Community halls	18 050649(0), 32 818408Y	2015	2 500	1 700	6 500	5 000
	51537000020061	Upgrade: Langebaan: Phase N	N/A	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Waste Management	18 050649(0), 32 818408Y	2015	2 000	236	2 000	1 500
	51537600801081	Upgrade: Langebaan: Sewerage Works	N/A	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Refuse collection	18 050649(0), 32 818408Y	2015	1 500	200	-	-
	51537600920121	Langebaan Upgrade & Sludge Treatment	N/A	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Refuse collection	18 050649(0), 32 818408Y	2015	4 500	3 000	3 500	3 000
	51538600801041	Diocletia Phase 2 - 550 Houses Electrification	N/A	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Refuse collection	17 92278(0), 33 763304Y	2015	4 000	3 965	2 100	2 800
	5153860120081	New 10kva Transformer Vredenburg	N/A	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Refuse collection	18 008176(0), 32 808465Y	2016	650	402	6 500	-
	51538601201081	Streetlights Langebaan Coastal St	N/A	Infrastructure - Electricity	Street Lighting	18 038797(0), 33 060333Y	2015	746	-	-	2 500
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity											
Entity Name											
Project name											

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTRF.  
2. Refer MFMA 3.0  
3. At per Table SA34  
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.



## **ANNEXURE B**

## Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Description	Directorate	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16	100 002 01	99	DIR. FINANCE: CFO																	
5 16	100 001 01	99	1 Insurance Claim - Capital						150a	CRR	99	1	N	D	3200	250 000	250 000	25 000	525 000	250 000
5 16	100 001 01	99	7-8 Saster Multi purpose vehicle							CRR	99	1	N	D	2500	250 000	250 000	25 000	525 000	250 000
5 16	102 300 01	99	REVENUE																	
5 16	102 301 01	99	1 10 x 4 Drawer Desk High Pedestal (Debtors & Services)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 302 01	99	1 10 x 4 Cluster Desks (Debtors & Services)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 303 01	99	1 17 x High Back Office Chairs (Debtors & Services-various offices)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 304 01	99	1 4 Airconditioner						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 305 01	99	1 2 x 4 Door Cabinets (Rates)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 306 01	99	1 2 x Wooden Lobby Seating Benches (Credit Control)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 307 01	99	1 3 x Operator Chairs (Langebaan & Vredenburg Cashiers)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 308 01	99	1 1 Blinding Machine (Valuation)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 309 01	99	1 1 3x Desk Calculators						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 310 01	99	1 2-High Back Office Chairs (Rates)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 311 01	99	1 2 Door Hinged System Wooden Cabinet with 4 Shelves (Credit Control)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 312 01	99	1 1 Tools for Water Disconnection/Handyman (Credit Control)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 313 01	99	1 4 x Notice Boards (Rates)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 314 01	99	1 Steel shelves for storage of files						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 315 01	99	1 3 x Microwaves SI Helena Bay, Hopefield,Diazville						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 316 01	99	1 Note Counters x2						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 317 01	99	1 Industrial Vacuum Cleaner (Butler centre-ground floor)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 318 01	99	1 6 x Reclinate Desk Base Screen (Debtors & Services)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 319 01	99	1 Wooden Lobby Seating Bench (Butler centre-ground floor)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 320 01	99	1 2 x Venetian Blinds (Credit Control)						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 321 01	99	1 2 x Mid Black Typist Chair Hopefield office						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	102 322 01	99	1 Urns x3						9990_FAT&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	2700	-	-	-	-	



# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number				Draft Budget 2019 +																
A/C	Year 2018/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF
5 16	108	333	01	99				AFS AND RETURNS	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	108	334	01	99				White Board (1.5x1.2) (Kearns)	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200				
5 16	108	335	01	99				Carpet protector Asset Section	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700				
5 16	108	001	01	99				Portable Marking Solution (Asset Section)		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5 16	108	336	01	99				Air conditioner x2 (1xAccountants, 1xChief Accountant)		CRR	99	1	N	D	AIRCN	2800				
5 16	108	337	01	99				Bookcase (Kearns)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700				
5 16	108	002	01	99				2x High Back Office Chairs (Manager AFS, Chief accountant)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700		5 000		5 000
5 16	108	002	01	99														5 000		5 000
5 16	109	001	01	99				BUDGET OFFICE		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	109	002	01	99				High back Chairs x 2		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	109	003	01	99				Visitors Chairs x 2		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	109	003	01	99				Cupboard x 2		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	110	001	01	99				FINANCE: DATA		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	110	002	01	99				Office chair with handles- R Manuel		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700				
5 16	110	003	01	99				3 Tier Book Case - Oak Melamine 1200x800x350		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700				
5 16	110	003	01	99				Office Desks 1.0m x 1.6m - (Manuel,Hein, Kleinfeld,Rossouw) x 4		CRR	99	1	N	D	TABLE	2700				
5 16	200	338	01	99				COMMUNITY SERVICE	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700				
5 16	200	339	01	99				Roller door system cupboard	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5 16	200	340	01	99				Zeida High back chair	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700				
5 16	200	341	01	99				Microwave Oven		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700				
5 16	200	341	01	99				Furniture & Equipment		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700				
5 16	200	342	01	99				Roller door system cupboard shelf		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700				
5 16	200	343	01	99				Comb Binder		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5 16	201	002	01	99				ENG. ADMIN: LBN & HOPEFIELD	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	201	344	01	06				LDV Langebaan Water and Sanitation		CRR	06	5	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5 16	201	001	01	99				Guillotine x 1 (Langebaan Office)		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	201	001	01	99				LDV's x 2		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	202	002	01	99				ENG. ADMIN: SALDANHA	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	202	002	01	99				LDV	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700		250 000		250 000
5 16	202	345	01	99				Office Furniture	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500		10 000		10 000
5 16	202	001	01	99				LDV's x 3		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	202	001	01	99													250 000		250 000	
5 16	203	002	01	99				ENG. ADMIN: PATERVOSTER / ST HELENA BAY	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	203	346	01	99				LDV	131a	CRR	99	1	N	D	TRAIL	2800				
5 16	203	347	01	99				Trailers (Maintenance team)		CRR	99	1	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5 16	203	347	01	99				Mass room and Ablution facilities: Engineering Depo		CRR	99	1	N	E	VEHTK	2500				
5 16	203	001	01	99				LDV x 1		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500				

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number																					
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16 204 002 01 99	1	204	002	01	99			ENG. ADMIN: VREDENBURG													
5 16 204 348 01 99	1	204	348	01	99			LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHIX	2500	-	250 000	-	250 000	250 000
5 16 204 001 01 99	1	204	001	01	99			Trailer x1 (Maintenance team)		CRR	99	3	N	D	TRAIL	2800	-	100 000	-	100 000	100 000
5 16 204 001 01 99	1	204	001	01	99			LDV's x 3		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHIX	2500	-	350 000	-	350 000	350 000
5 16 205 002 01 99	1	205	002	01	99			COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: NORTH	152a	CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-	-
								Temporary Structures: Housing Disasters													
5 16 206 349 01 05	1	206	349	01	05			COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: SOUTH													
5 16 206 350 01 05	1	206	350	01	05			Board room table	9990_F&T&E	CRR	06	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 206 703 01 05	1	206	703	01	05			Office desk and chair	9990_F&T&E	CRR	06	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 206 704 01 05	1	206	704	01	05			Office desk and chair	9990_F&T&E	CRR	06	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 206 353 01 05	1	206	353	01	05			Refrigerator	9990_F&T&E	CRR	06	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 001 01 99	1	207	001	01	99			CEMETARIES													
5 16 207 008 01 11	1	207	008	01	11			Grave Boxes	57i	CRR	99	1	N	D	GBOX	3200	190 000	250 000	250 000	640 000	-
5 16 207 354 01 06	1	207	354	01	06			Completion of Paving and Kerbing - Paternoster Cemetery	153a	CRR	11	10	N	A	PAVE	1200	100 000	-	-	100 000	-
5 16 207 002 01 99	1	207	002	01	99			Central Cemetery erf 957/4 pave internal roads	153b	CRR	06	5	N	A	PAVE	1200	200 000	-	-	200 000	-
5 16 207 355 01 03	1	207	355	01	03			Fencing: Central Cemetery Boundary Wall erf 957/4	57e	CRR	99	1	N	A	STPB	300	150 000	-	-	150 000	-
5 16 207 356 01 03	1	207	356	01	03			Construction of internal roads: White City	57f	CRR	03	6	N	F	IFENC	3100	-	100 000	-	100 000	-
5 16 207 357 01 07	1	207	357	01	07			Development Hopfield Cemetery erf 350-1 : Build new wall for Moslem area	57g	CRR	07	7	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 358 01 12	1	207	358	01	12			Development Central Cemetery erf 957/4: Pave block A pathways	57i	CRR	99	1	N	A	STPB	300	50 000	-	-	50 000	-
5 16 207 359 01 12	1	207	359	01	12			Upgrading of Ablution facilities	62i	CRR	08	8	R	F	IFENC	3100	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 360 01 08	1	207	360	01	08			Herbicide tanks	911	CRR	08	11	N	F	IFENC	3100	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 361 01 99	1	207	361	01	99			Complete toolbox set	153c	CRR	08	3	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 362 01 99	1	207	362	01	99			Step ladder	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 363 01 99	1	207	363	01	99			Kitchenware: Refrigerator	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 364 01 99	1	207	364	01	99			Microwave Oven	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 365 01 99	1	207	365	01	99			Black leather chair	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 366 01 07	1	207	366	01	07			Development Hopfield Cemetery erf 350-1 : Build new front wall fence	9990_F&T&E	CRR	07	7	N	F	IFENC	3100	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 003 01 12	1	207	003	01	12			Development Lahnville Cemetery: Paving and Kerbing		CRR	12	8	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 367 01 99	1	207	367	01	99			Development Central Cemetery erf 957/4 : Irrigation		CRR	99	1	N	A	STPB	300	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 005 01 99	1	207	005	01	99			Un		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 006 01 99	1	207	006	01	99			Lockers for staff		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABIN	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 368 01 99	1	207	368	01	99			Grinder		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 369 01 99	1	207	369	01	99			Cordless drill		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 007 01 99	1	207	007	01	99			Digital Camera		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16 207 008 01 03	1	207	008	01	03			Upgrading of Boundary Wall - White City		CRR	03	8	R	B	IFENC	3100	300 000	-	-	300 000	-
5 16 207 010 01 08	1	207	010	01	08			Boundary Wall at pid Vredenburg Cemetery		CRR	08	3	R	B	IFENC	3100	150 000	-	-	150 000	-
																	940 000	550 000	450 000	1 940 000	400 000
5 16 211 002 01 99	1	211	002	01	99			COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: NORTH	73k	CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	120 000	150 000	-	270 000	-
								Temporary Structures: Housing Disasters									120 000	150 000	-	270 000	-





## DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Expense Account Number			Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2018/17	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRF	Draft Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Rem	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item									
<b>SPORTSGROUNDS: VREDENBURG</b>															
5	16	224	001	52	13	1	2	2	MIG	13	1900	-	-	5 000 000	-
5	16	224	017	01	13	1	2	2	CRR	13	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	386	01	13	1	2	2	CRR	13	1900	4 826 954	-	4 826 954	-
5	16	224	387	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	388	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	022	01	13	1	2	3	CRR	13	1900	100 000	-	100 000	-
5	16	224	389	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	390	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	018	30	10	1	2	2	CRR	10	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	002	01	08	1	2	13	CRR	08	1500	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	004	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	150 000	-	150 000	-
5	16	224	391	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	392	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	393	01	13	1	2	3	CRR	13	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	003	01	08	1	2	13	CRR	08	1500	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	394	01	99	1	2	1	CRR	99	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	021	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	100 000	-	100 000	-
5	16	224	009	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	013	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	011	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	014	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	395	01	10	1	2	1	CRR	10	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	396	01	10	1	2	1	CRR	10	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	016	01	08	1	2	1	CRR	08	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	397	01	08	1	2	1	CRR	08	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	020	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	005	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	023	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	006	01	08	1	2	3	CRR	08	3100	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	007	01	08	1	2								

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5	16	231	405	01	12	1	2	HOLIDAY RESORT: ST HELENA BAY	122ab	CRR	12	8	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	90 000	-	80 000	150 000
5	16	231	406	01	12	1	2	Paving and kerbing of internal roads	91f	CRR	12	8	R	F	1PUBC	2200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	231	407	01	12	1	2	Upgrading of Abulion Block	56ad	CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	231	408	01	12	1	2	Matresses	56ae	CRR	12	8	R	B	PARKS	1500	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	231	001	01	12	1	2	Upgrading of playground		CRR	12	8	R	B	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	231	002	01	12	1	2	Lounge sofas		CRR	12	8	R	F	1BURG	3100	30 000	30 000	60 000	60 000	
5	16	231	003	01	12	1	2	Burglar bars at houses	56m	CRR	12	8	R	F	CHAIR	2700	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	
5	16	231	004	01	12	1	2	Chairs	9990_F&T&E	CRR	12	8	R	F	TABLE	2700	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	
5	16	231	005	01	12	1	2	Tables		CRR	12	8	R	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	
5	16	231	009	01	12	1	2	Double Motor Garage		CRR	12	8	R	F	1OFBL	3120	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	
5	16	231	410	01	12	1	2	Upgrading of office building		CRR	12	8	R	F	1CARA	3200	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	
5	16	231	006	01	12	1	2	Upgrading entrances with security barriers		CRR	12	8	R	F	CABNT	2700	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	
5	16	231	007	01	12	1	2	Replace Cupboards		CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	
5	16	231	008	01	12	1	2	Beds		CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	92 000	92 000	92 000	92 000	
5	16	231	009	01	12	1	2	Electrical Appliances		CRR	12	8	R	D	1CARA	3200	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	
5	16	231	010	01	12	1	2	Carports at houses		CRR	12	8	R	F	MISC	2700	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	
5	16	231	011	01	12	1	2	Benches and Tables		CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	
5	16	231	012	01	12	1	2	Electrical Boxes for Campsites		CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	
5	16	231	012	01	12	1	2	Lofters		CRR	12	8	R	D	MISC	2700	268 500	175 000	-	441 500	230 000
5	16	232	411	01	01	1	2	HOLIDAY RESORT: TABAKBAAI	56af	CRR	01	9	R	F	1MUNB	2200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	005	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of office building	56ag	CRR	01	9	R	F	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	007	01	01	1	2	Upgrading of Verandas (Day Camp)	56aa	CRR	01	9	R	F	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	017	01	01	1	2	Fit Aluminium Windows		CRR	01	9	R	F	1CARA	3200	30 000	-	30 000	-	-
5	16	232	412	01	01	1	2	Upgrading of Tabatabaal day camp facility		CRR	01	9	R	F	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	413	01	01	1	2	Replace the cupboards in the houses		CRR	01	9	R	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	414	01	01	1	2	Replace the old street lights / poles	56ah	CRR	01	9	R	F	MISC	2700	20 000	-	20 000	-	-
5	16	232	415	01	01	1	2	Replace the beds in the houses	56aj	CRR	01	9	R	D	PAVE	1200	15 000	-	15 000	-	-
5	16	232	416	01	01	1	2	Replace the entrance gate	56ak	CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	015	01	01	1	2	Completion of Parking and Kerbing	56al	CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	001	01	01	1	2	Curtains/Blinds for the hall		CRR	01	9	R	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	002	01	01	1	2	Curtains with railings (Chalets) x 26		CRR	01	9	R	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	003	01	01	1	2	Tables		CRR	01	9	R	D	CHAIR	2700	20 000	-	20 000	-	-
5	16	232	004	01	01	1	2	Chairs		CRR	01	9	R	D	1CARA	3200	10 000	-	10 000	-	-
5	16	232	006	01	01	1	2	Upgrading of verande (Chalets) x 10		CRR	01	9	R	F	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	008	01	01	1	2	Lounge sofas		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	009	01	01	1	2	Refrigerator for hall		CRR	01	9	R	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	010	01	01	1	2	Refrigerators for houses		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	20 000	-	20 000	-	-
5	16	232	011	01	01	1	2	Stove for hall		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	012	01	01	1	2	Stoves in the houses		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	20 000	-	20 000	-	-
5	16	232	013	01	01	1	2	Chairs		CRR	01	9	R	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	014	01	01	1	2	Chairs		CRR	01	9	R	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	015	01	01	1	2	Upgrading of the roof at the kraaijie		CRR	01	9	R	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	232	417	01	01	1	2	Upgrading entrances with security barriers		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	30 000	-	30 000	-	-
5	16	232	418	01	01	1	2	Television in houses		CRR	01	9	R	D	COMHW	2700	50 000	-	50 000	-	-
5	16	232	018	01	01	1	2	Fax Machine		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	30 000	-	30 000	-	-
5	16	232	019	01	01	1	2	Matresses		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	30 000	-	30 000	-	-
5	16	232	020	01	01	1	2	Beds		CRR	01	9	R	D	MISC	2700	245 000	-	245 000	-	-

## DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number		Capital Suspense Account Number																			
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New, R=Renew	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRF	Draft Budget 2019 +
HOLIDAY RESORT: DOOSTEWAL																					
5	16	233	419	01	06	1	2	Refrigerators	56am	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	420	01	06	1	2	Stoves	56an	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	421	01	06	1	2	Microwave ovens *12	56ao	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	422	01	06	1	2	Televisions*5	56ap	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	423	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: 2 x Weed eaters	56aq	CRR	06	5	N	D	VEHLM	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	424	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: 2 x Hedge trimmers	56ar	CRR	06	5	N	D	VEHLM	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	425	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Electrical drill	56as	CRR	06	5	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	426	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Electrical grinder	56at	CRR	06	5	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	427	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Installation of stairs (Chaleits)		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	428	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Single beds	9890_F&T&E	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	30 000	-	-	30 000	-
5	16	233	429	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Upgrading of caretaker house		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	430	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Upgrading of kitchen cupboards		CRR	06	5	N	D	CABINT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	431	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Upgrading of security office		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	432	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Store room for equipment		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	433	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Replace (Boiler)		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	434	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Black leather chair (clerk)		CRR	06	5	N	D	CHAIR	2700	30 000	-	-	30 000	-
5	16	233	435	01	06	1	2	Mattresses (Oostewal)	9990_F&T&E	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	436	01	06	1	2	Oostewal - Ladder		CRR	06	5	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	233	437	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Upgrading of Ablution Facilities		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	150 000	-	-	150 000	-
5	16	233	438	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Chairs		CRR	06	5	N	D	CHAIR	2700	2 700	-	-	2 700	-
5	16	233	439	01	06	1	2	Oostewal: Lounges for units		CRR	06	5	N	D	CHAIR	2700	80 000	-	-	80 000	-
5	16	233	440	01	06	1	2									142 700	150 000	-	292 700	-	
HOLIDAY RESORT: SEEBRIES																					
5	16	234	428	01	06	1	2	Mattresses	56au	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	429	01	06	1	2	Fridges	56av	CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	430	01	06	1	2	Stoves	56aw	CRR	06	5	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	431	01	06	1	2	Tables	56ax	CRR	06	5	N	D	VEHLM	2600	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	432	01	06	1	2	Lawnmower		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	433	01	06	1	2	Seebries: Replace Aluminium windows		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	434	01	06	1	2	Seebries: Upgrading security office		CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	12 000	-	-	12 000	-
5	16	234	435	01	06	1	2	Seebries: Microwave Ovens		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	234	436	01	06	1	2	Seebries: Upgrading of Chaleis		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	75 000	-	-	75 000	-
5	16	234	437	01	06	1	2	Seebries: Safety Gate		CRR	06	5	N	D	SECUR	3100	8 000	-	-	8 000	-
5	16	234	438	01	06	1	2	Seebries: CCTV Surveillance		CRR	06	5	N	D	SECUR	3100	50 000	-	-	50 000	-
5	16	234	439	01	06	1	2									70 000	75 000	-	145 000	-	
HOLIDAY RESORT: LEENTJIES KLIP																					
5	16	235	001	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Braai stands for camping areas	56az	CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	235	002	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Tie Private Accommodation		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	235	003	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrading entrances with security barriers		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	235	004	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrade of Ablution Facilities		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	30 000	-	-	30 000	-
5	16	235	005	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrade of Braai Area		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	30 000	-	-	30 000	-
5	16	235	006	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrade Of Office Area		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	-	120 000	-	120 000	-
5	16	235	007	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrade of store		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	50 000	-	-	50 000	-
5	16	235	008	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Installation of Warm Water Boiler		CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	130 000	-	-	130 000	-
5	16	235	009	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: CCTV Cameras and Monitor		CRR	06	5	N	D	SECUR	3100	15 000	-	-	15 000	-
5	16	235	010	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Trailer		CRR	06	5	N	D	TRAIL	2600	20 000	-	-	20 000	-
5	16	235	011	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Electrical Boxes for Campsites		CRR	06	5	N	D	MISC	2700	40 000	-	-	40 000	-
5	16	235	012	01	06	1	2	Leentjiesklip: Upgrade Of Campsites		CRR	06	5	N	D	1CARA	3200	50 000	-	-	50 000	-
5	16	235	013	01	06	1	2									375 000	120 000	-	495 000	-	
HOLIDAY RESORT: SALDANHA																					
5	16	236	434	01	05	1	2	Upgrading entrance to resort	56aaa	CRR	05	6	R	B	PARKS	1500	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	435	01	05	1	2	Upgrading of Ablution Block	56av	CRR	05	6	R	F	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	436	01	05	1	2	Refrigerators	56aab	CRR	05	6	R	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	437	01	05	1	2	Refrigerators	56an	CRR	05	6	R	F	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	438	01	05	1	2	Infrastructure: erf 3647 Electrical Boxes For Camp Sites	56aac	CRR	05	6	N	D	MISC	2700	30 000	-	-	30 000	-
5	16	236	439	01	05	1	2	Beds in houses	56aad	CRR	05	6	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	440	01	05	1	2	Stoves	56aae	CRR	05	6	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	441	01	05	1	2	Mattresses	56aaf	CRR	05	6	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5	16	236	442	01	05	1	2	Tables: Chaleis	56aag	CRR	05	6	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-





# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Want Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5	16	244	002	01	99			PUB. OPEN SPACES & AMINITIES: VREDENBURG	58f	CRR	99	1	B	PARKS	1500	100 000			100 000	
5	16	244	003	01	99			2 Upgrading Parks	58f	CRR	99	1	B	PARKS	1500	140 000			140 000	
5	16	244	001	01	99			2 Formalising of open spaces to parks	58f	CRR	99	1	B	PARKS	1500					
5	16	244	001	01	99			2 Upgrading Playgrounds		CRR	99	1	B	PARKS	1500					
5	16	244	005	01	99			2 Replace fence: Rylie Bester Park (ward 10)		CRR	10	2	F	IFENC	3100					
5	16	244	475	01	99			2 LDV : Irrigation Assistant : Parks and Sport Grounds		CRR	99	1	D	VEHTK	2500					
5	16	244	004	01	99			2 3 x Air conditioners		CRR	99	1	D	AIRCN	2600					
5	16	244	004	01	99											240 000			240 000	
5	16	245	476	01	01			SWIMMING POOL: TABAKBAY	56ab	CRR	01	9	F	IFENC	3100					
5	16	245	477	01	01			2 Upgrading of fencing	56ab	CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	478	01	01			2 Replace the PVC pipes in the pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	478	01	01			2 Upgrading of the bottom area of pool	56ab	CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	479	01	01			2 Replace the pressure pumps in pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	479	01	01			2 Replace the taps and valves in pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	010	01	01			2 Tables and Chairs	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	CHAIR	2700					
5	16	245	480	01	01			2 Fridges	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	MISC	2700					
5	16	245	481	01	01			2 Stove	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	MISC	2700					
5	16	245	482	01	01			2 Office desk	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	TABLE	2700					
5	16	245	483	01	01			2 Ladders	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	TABLE	2700					
5	16	245	012	01	01			2 Microwave Oven	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	TABLE	2700					
5	16	245	002	01	01			2 Tables	9990_F&T&E	CRR	01	9	D	TABLE	2700					
5	16	245	003	01	01			2 Steps to the upper deck		CRR	01	9	D	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	004	01	01			2 Dining room upgrading		CRR	01	9	D	IMUNG	2200					
5	16	245	005	01	01			2 Steel gates at entrances		CRR	01	9	A	SECUR	3100					
5	16	245	006	01	01			2 Safety gate at ablution facility		CRR	01	9	A	SECUR	3100					
5	16	245	007	01	01			2 Razor wire on top of fencing		CRR	01	9	F	IFENC	3100					
5	16	245	008	01	01			2 Pallets		CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	009	01	01			2 Outdoor area for Weasaver		CRR	01	9	B	SWIMP	1900					
5	16	245	011	01	01			2 Bulletproof glass at play point		CRR	01	9	F	TOPBL	3120					
5	16	251	484	01	06			ROADS: LBN & HOPEFIELD	159a	CRR	06	5	A	SWCHA	300					
5	16	251	485	01	06			2 Upgrade of storm water pumpstation in Jacobs street including the panels	159b	CRR	06	5	A	SWCHA	300					
5	16	251	486	01	06			2 Upgrade of storm water pumpstation in Hoof street including the panels	159c	CRR	06	5	A	SWCHA	300					
5	16	251	487	01	06			2 Upgrade of storm water pumpstation in Gousblom street including the panels	124f	CRR	06	5	A	SWCHA	300					
5	16	251	488	01	06			2 Road cutter	159d	CRR	06	5	A	TOOLS	3300					
5	16	251	001	01	07			2 Tractor with Loader Hopefield		CRR	07	7	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	002	01	07			2 Tractor for Tractor Hopefield		CRR	07	7	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	003	01	07			2 Blowermower Hopefield		CRR	07	7	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	004	01	07			2 Blowermower Hopefield		CRR	07	7	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	008	01	07			2 607 Ton Tractor Hopefield		CRR	07	7	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	006	01	06			2 Tractor Loader Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	007	01	06			2 Tractor for tractor Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	008	01	06			2 Blowermower Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	009	01	06			2 Blowermower Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	010	01	06			2 1.3 LDV Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	011	01	06			2 Double axle trailer for 1.3 LDV Lisen		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	012	01	07			2 1.3 Ton LDV Hopefield		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	013	01	07			2 Double axle trailer for 1.3 LDV Hopefield		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	014	01	06			2 Self propelled walk behind mower Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	015	01	06			2 Weed Eater LBN		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	016	01	06			2 Chain Saw LBN		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	017	01	07			2 Self propelled walk behind mower Hopefield		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	018	01	07			2 Weed Eater H/field		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					
5	16	251	019	01	07			2 Chain Saw H/field		CRR	06	5	N	VEHTR	2500					

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17**

Capital Suspense Account Number				Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MITREF	Draft Budget 2019 +	
A/C	Year 2018/17	Dept	Item															Fund
5	16	252	001	01	11	1												
5	16	252	002	01	11	1												
5	16	252	003	01	11	1												
5	16	252	004	01	11	1												
5	16	252	005	01	11	1												
5	16	252	006	01	11	1												
5	16	252	007	01	11	1												
5	16	252	008	01	11	1												
5	16	252	009	01	11	1												
5	16	252	010	01	11	1												
5	16	252	011	01	11	1												
ROADS: PATERNOSTER / ST HELENA BAY																		
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2						2												
2																		



## DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number		Capital Suspense Account Number										Capital Suspense Account Number									
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Is New, R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16	203	001	01	01	05	1	2	WATER- SILDANHA		CRR	05	5	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
CIVIL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION																					
5 16	301	002	01	99	99	1	3	LDV ( 4x4) Site Inspection Project Coordinator(2)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	003	01	99	99	1	3	Cubboard Project Coordinator(3)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	004	01	99	99	1	3	Desk Project Coordinator(3)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	005	01	99	99	1	3	Chair Project Coordinator(3)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	006	01	99	99	1	3	LDV ( 4x4) Site Inspection Project Coordinator(3)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	007	01	99	99	1	3	Visitors Chairs Project Coordinator(3)(Civl)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	008	01	99	99	1	3	Cubboard Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	009	01	99	99	1	3	Chair Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	010	01	99	99	1	3	Chair Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	011	01	99	99	1	3	Visitors Chairs X2 Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	012	01	99	99	1	3	Desk Data Capturer (Support Services)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	013	01	99	99	1	3	Chair Data Capturer (Support Services)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	014	01	99	99	1	3	Cubboard Data Capturer ( Support Services)		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	015	01	99	99	1	3	Survey Vehicle		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	017	01	99	99	1	3	Vehicle communication radio		CRR	99	1	N	D	EQUIP	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	018	01	99	99	1	3	1 GPS (survey instrument)		CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	019	01	99	99	1	3	Data logger with Ceasar		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	020	01	99	99	1	3	Disio		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	021	01	99	99	1	3	Fernomagnetic locator		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	022	01	99	99	1	3	Flex power Blanket		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	023	01	99	99	1	3	Two-way radios without license		CRR	99	1	N	D	EQUIP	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	024	01	99	99	1	3	Specialised survey vehicle		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	025	01	99	99	1	3	Survey Accessories		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	026	01	99	99	1	3	Specialised survey vehicle		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	027	01	99	99	1	3	Special survey bracket		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	028	01	99	99	1	3	Leather Office chairs x 10		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	301	027	01	99	99	1	3	Surveying GPS with controls and software		CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-	-
BUILDING INSPECTIONS																					
5 16	306	499	01	99	99	1	3	LDV + canopy (replace Mazda CFG 2012)		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	001	01	99	99	1	3	Bulk Filters		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	003	01	99	99	1	3	Safe Door &Frame		CRR	99	1	N	A	SECL	3100	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	004	01	99	99	1	3	Blinds		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	005	01	99	99	1	3	Chairs		CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	006	01	99	99	1	3	Cabinet		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	007	01	99	99	1	3	Bookcase		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	008	01	99	99	1	3	Bookcase		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	009	01	99	99	1	3	Cluster Unit		CRR	99	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	020	01	99	99	1	3	Replace LDV CFG 10042		CRR	99	1	R	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	306	002	01	99	99	1	3	Camera		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFHMC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
TOWN PLANNING																					
5 16	307	500	01	99	99	1	3	Office Chairs (x3)	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	1 500	-	-	1 500	-
5 16	307	501	01	99	99	1	3	Visitors Chairs X 2	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	5 500	-	-	5 500	-
5 16	307	502	01	99	99	1	3	Desk-Set	8990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	7 100	-	-	7 100	-
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT																					
5 16	309	01	01	99	99	1	3	Digital Camera		CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
1 500																					



## DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Expenditure Account Number				Sub-System		Directorate		Description		IMAP Reference		Fund Source		Ward Ref		Town		Asset Category		Asset Type		NT Code		Final Budget 2016/17		Final Budget 2017/18		Final Budget 2018/19		Total MTRF		Draft Budget 2019 +	
Year	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-System	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRF	Draft Budget 2019 +														
5	18	330 901	01	99	1	3	Security Kiosk - Kalkweg Depot	182e	CRR	99	1	N	F	1MUNB	2200					50 000													
5	18	330 037	01	08	1	3	Beehives : Extension of Existing (Ongeusend)		CRR	08	2	N	F	1MUNB	2200					50 000													
5	18	330 003	01	09	1	3	Air conditioner : Langebaan Office (D. Benjamin) - Erf 5644		CRR	09	5	N	F	1MUNB	2200					7 000													
5	18	330 036	01	09	1	3	Multipurpose Centre : Ongeusend	83g	CRR	09	2	N	F	1COMC	3120					3 500 000													
5	18	330 902	01	99	1	3	Administration Building Upgrade/Relubrication		CRR	99	2	N	F	1MUNB	2200					2 700 000													
5	18	330 001	01	99	1	3	Office Space, Administration	BDW	CRR	99	1	N	F	1COMC	3120	50 000				50 000													
5	18	330 004	01	99	1	3	Airconditioners x 2 income : Ground floor Butler Centre		CRR	99	1	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 005	01	12	1	3	Air conditioner : Langebaan Office		CRR	12	8	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 051	01	99	1	3	Service Centre: Electricity - Stores		CRR	99	1	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 501	01	01	1	3	Pedestals: Museum - Hotel - DR	85g	CRR	01	7	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 008	01	01	1	3	Convert Hall in Multi Purpose Centre: Louville		CRR	01	2	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 011	01	02	1	3	Upgrading & Equipment : Witteklip Day Care Centre		CRR	02	2	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 052	01	07	1	3	Hall Old Clinic Ward 7		CRR	07	7	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 015	01	01	1	3	Multipurpose Centre plus fencing : Diazville/Middelbos	183c	CRR	01	11	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 018	01	06	1	3	Beehives : Witteklip		CRR	06	2	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 018	01	02	1	3	Multipurpose Centre plus fencing : Green Village		CRR	02	13	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 503	01	09	1	3	Multipurpose Centre plus fencing : Ongeusend	83g	CRR	09	2	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 504	01	13	1	3	Multipurpose Centre plus fencing : Iscor, Vredenburg	83h	CRR	13	2	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 053	01	04	1	3	Upgrading : Taxi Rank facility (Building) : Diazville		CRR	04	9	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 021	01	04	1	3	Beehives : Diazville		CRR	04	9	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 022	01	06	1	3	Extension : Multipurpose Centre : Langebaan		CRR	06	5	N	F	1COMC	3120																		
5	18	330 505	01	06	1	3	Extension of Municipal Offices (Berg St)		CRR	06	5	N	F	1COMC	3120			</															

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number				Description										Draft Budget 2019 +					
N/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New, R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF
5	16	338	001	01	06	1	3		CRR	06	5	R	B	RIVET	2200	-	-	-	-
BEACHES																			
ROADS																			
5	16	353	008	20	06	1	3	118b	ANN	06	5	R	A	STBER	300	15 400 000	9 840 000	9 840 000	28 240 000
5	16	353	008	01	06	1	3	118b	CRR	06	5	R	A	ROADS	300	-	6 580 000	6 580 000	11 888 703
5	16	353	157	30	12	1	3	741	k	12	8	R	A	ROADS	300	-	5 280 000	5 280 000	14 520 000
5	16	353	008	60	12	1	3	124a	EPWP	12	8	R	A	SWCHA	300	-	-	-	8 988 173
5	16	353	518	52	12	1	3	124a	MIG	12	8	R	A	SWCHA	300	8 795 171	193 002	8 988 173	8 988 173
5	16	353	519	52	03	1	3	124a	MIG	03	6	R	A	SWCHA	300	-	2 216 498	2 216 498	2 216 498
5	16	353	001	52	03	1	3	122a	MIG	05	6	R	A	BUSS	500	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	021	01	07	1	3	125a	CRR	07	7	R	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	8 000 000
HOPEFIELD																			
5	16	353	155	30	06	1	3	124i	k	06	5	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	155	30	11	1	3	124i	k	11	4	R	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	155	30	12	1	3	124i	k	12	8	R	A	SWCHA	300	1 540 000	880 000	2 420 000	
5	16	353	155	30	09	1	3	124i	k	09	3	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	157	30	09	1	3	124i	k	09	3	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	157	30	11	1	3	124i	k	11	4	R	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	520	01	07	1	3	121az	CRR	07	7	R	A	ROADS	300	845 475	-	-	845 475
5	16	353	521	01	10	1	3	122h	CRR	02	2	R	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	011	01	10	1	3	119c	CRR	10	2	N	M	VACLI	3120	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	159	30	11	1	3	163a	k	11	4	R	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	522	01	07	1	3	163a	CRR	07	7	R	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	523	01	06	1	3	163a	CRR	06	5	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	524	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	525	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	526	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	527	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	528	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	529	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	530	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	531	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	532	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	533	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	534	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	535	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	536	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	537	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	538	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	539	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	540	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	541	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	542	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	543	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	544	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	545	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	546	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	547	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	548	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	549	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	550	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	551	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	552	01	13	1	3	163a	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-



## DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number				Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N-New; R-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Fund	Ward	Sub-team													
5	16	353	611	01	08	3	120	CRR	08	3	D	MASTP	3200					15 000 000
5	16	353	174	01	05	3		CRR	05	12	N	SUSBR	300					
5	16	353	175	01	05	3		CRR	05	12	N	STSRB	300					
5	16	353	176	01	05	3		CRR	05	12	N	KEEBS	300					
5	16	353	177	01	05	3		CRR	05	12	N	SWRET	300					
5	16	353	178	01	11	3		CRR	11	4	N	SUTPB	300					
5	16	353	003	01	04	3	122s	CRR	04	9	N	CPARK	300					4 000 000
5	16	353	612	01	08	3	116a	CRR	08	3	R	CPARK	300					4 700 000
5	16	353	613	01	05	3		CRR	05	6	N	ROADS	300					5 000 000
5	16	353	614	01	08	3	124c	CRR	08	3	N	SWCHA	300					
5	16	353	179	01	01	3		CRR	01	11	N	SWCHA	300					
5	16	353	004	01	01	3	124k	CRR	01	11	N	STUDY	3200					
5	16	353	005	01	03	3	124e	CRR	03	9	N	STUDY	3200					
5	16	353	006	01	08	3		CRR	08	3	N	SWCHA	300					
5	16	353	007	52	10	3		MIG	10	2	R	SWCHA	300					
5	16	353	180	01	05	3		CRR	05	6	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	182	01	05	3		CRR	05	6	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	184	01	13	3		CRR	13	2	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	185	01	10	3		CRR	10	2	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	186	01	10	3		CRR	10	2	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	187	01	07	3		CRR	07	7	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	188	01	07	3		CRR	07	7	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	189	01	06	3		CRR	06	5	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	190	01	06	3	163x	CRR	06	5	R	ROADS	300					
5	16	353	009	01	11	3		CRR	11	4	N	VACLI	3120					
5	16	353	012	01	08	3		CRR	08	3	N	TRUIT	300					
5	16	353	013	01	05	3		CRR	05	6	N	TRUIT	30					



**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17**

Capital Suspense Account Number										Draft Budget 2019 +									
ATC	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRF
5	16	353	637	01	06	1	3	Reseal: Bayview to Kamp Street	163ae	CRR	05	6	R	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	638	01	06	1	3	Paving of sidewalks: Kleinwilleklip		CRR	08	3	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	639	01	06	1	3	Paving sidewalks - Scavlow Park (Ward allocation) LBN		CRR	06	5	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	100	01	08	1	3	Paving of sidewalk: Voortrekkerstr - Pleinstraat to Hospital VDB		CRR	08	3	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	101	01	08	1	3	Paving of sidewalk: Hooftstraat Vredenburg (Ward allocation)		CRR	10	3	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	102	01	09	1	3	Tar of sidewalks (Ward allocation) Ongegend/George Kerndie		CRR	09	2	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	639	01	03	1	3	Paving Schuter Street Whila City		CRR	03	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	204	01	05	1	3	Saldanha Way Saldanha		CRR	05	6	N	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	103	01	01	1	3	Paving Vraagom (Behr Cres West to end of road) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	104	01	01	1	3	Paving Oester (Vraagom - 150m from Oester) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	105	01	01	1	3	Paving Skieper (Rotterdam West to end of road) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	106	01	01	1	3	Paving Don Vraagom North to Photo) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	107	01	01	1	3	Paving Photo (200m both sides) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	108	01	01	1	3	Paving Tainnikias Cres (Oester to in front of church) Diazville		CRR	01	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	109	01	03	1	3	Reseal Bonniko, Lanset, Poppoosai W/City		CRR	03	9	R	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	110	01	03	1	3	Reseal Greebok, Dolfin to Harder W/City		CRR	03	9	R	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	111	01	03	1	3	Reseal Bonniko, Lanset, Poppoosai W/City		CRR	03	9	R	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	112	01	03	1	3	Paving Bonniko, Lanset, Poppoosai W/City		CRR	03	9	R	A	ROADS	300			
5	16	353	169	50	03	1	3	Paving Saldanha Road from Harder to Main W/City		EMWP	03	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	113	01	03	1	3	Paving Saldanha Road from Harder to Main W/City		CRR	03	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	114	01	03	1	3	Paving Angel Ward 3 W/City		CRR	03	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	115	01	04	1	3	Tar sidewalks - Diaz Road (speedhumps) Diazville		CRR	04	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	116	01	04	1	3	Tar sidewalks - Diaz Road (speedhumps) Diazville		CRR	04	9	N	A	PAVE	1200			
5	16	353	117	01	05	1	3	Reseal Saldanha Saldanha		CRR	05	6	R	A	ROADS	300			







# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2015/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Warr	Sub-term	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New, R-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16	376 001 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Investigate & design Sewerage Works : Britlania Bay	142a	CRR	11	4	N	A	PURWK	700	600 000	500 000	-	1 200 000	35 000 000
5 16	376 003 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Petromaster: Sewerage works improvements	-	ANN	11	10	R	A	SEWRM	700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 071 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Petromaster: Sewerage works improvements	-	ANN	11	10	R	A	SEWRM	700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 072 01	05	1	1	1	1	3	Upgrade Saldanha Sewerage Works	-	CRR	05	5	R	A	PURWK	700	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000	5 000 000
5 16	376 073 01	07	1	1	1	1	3	Upgrade Hopfield Sewerage Works	-	CRR	07	7	R	A	PURWK	700	600 000	-	-	500 000	-
5 16	376 073 02	07	1	1	1	1	3	Upgrade Hopfield Sewerage Works	-	CRR	07	7	R	A	PURWK	700	-	-	-	2 500 000	-
5 16	376 007 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Purchase Land: Britlania Bay Sewer Plant	-	CRR	11	4	N	M	VACU	3120	-	-	-	-	200 000
5 16	376 020 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Safety Gates	-	CRR	99	1	N	A	SEUR	3100	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 009 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 20759	-	CRR	99	1	N	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 010 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 20755(Z2)	-	CRR	99	1	N	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 008 20	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 13159 (D41)	-	CRR	99	1	N	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 009 20	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 20759	-	ANN	99	1	R	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 010 20	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 20755(Z2)	-	ANN	99	1	R	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 011 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 13159 (D41)	-	ANN	99	1	R	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 012 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Refrigerators for Vredenburg and Langebaan	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 013 01	06	1	1	1	1	3	Microwaves for various plants x 5	-	CRR	06	3	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 015 01	06	1	1	1	1	3	Blends for Vredenburg WWTW	161a	CRR	06	3	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 016 01	06	1	1	1	1	3	High Pressure Cleaner x 3	-	CRR	06	3	N	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 017 01	05	1	1	1	1	3	UV Plants for Langebaan WWTW	-	CRR	05	5	N	A	PURWK	700	60 000	-	-	60 000	-
5 16	376 018 01	01	1	1	1	1	3	Tractor/Loader and Trailer	-	CRR	01	6	N	A	PURWK	700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 024 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Petromaster: Sewerage works improvements	-	CRR	11	10	R	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 025 01	08	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 21604	-	CRR	08	1	N	A	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 027 01	08	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 24271	-	CRR	08	1	N	A	VEHTK	2500	10 000	10 000	-	20 000	250 000
5 16	376 078 01	08	1	1	1	1	3	Vredobsters	-	CRR	08	3	N	D	VEHLM	2800	20 000	-	-	40 000	250 000
5 16	376 079 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	Kudu Mowers	-	CRR	11	10	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	376 079 01	11	1	1	1	1	3	New Bakke Shelley Point	-	CRR	11	10	N	D	VEHTK	2500	26 649 000	10 580 000	6 000 000	42 229 000	58 060 000
5 16	379 002 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	SEWERAGE: SUCTION SERVICES VREDENBURG	-	CRR	99	1	R	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	1 400 000
5 16	379 001 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 9792 R16	-	CRR	99	1	R	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	379 001 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 5835 R7 Vacuum Tanker	-	ANN	99	1	R	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	379 001 20	99	1	1	1	1	3	Replace CFG 5835 R7 Vacuum Tanker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400 000
5 16	380 012 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	ELECTRICITY: ADMINISTRATION	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	-	500 000
5 16	380 014 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	New LDV : Technician	113	CRR	99	1	N	D	EQUEL	2600	20 000	20 000	-	40 000	50 000
5 16	380 001 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	GPS device - Asset unbundling Grap 17	113	CRR	99	1	N	D	EQUEL	2600	-	-	-	-	50 000
5 16	380 004 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Load Recorder	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	15 000	15 000	-	15 000	25 000
5 16	380 005 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Office equipment - Desks	9890_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CABIN	2700	10 000	-	-	10 000	20 000
5 16	380 003 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Office equipment - Cabinets/Cupboards	9890_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	380 006 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Hand Tools	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	5 000	5 000	-	5 000	5 000
5 16	380 013 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Office Equipment : Chairs	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-	6 000
5 16	380 002 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Vacuum Cleaner Industrial	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-	80 000
5 16	380 007 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Infrared Scanner/camera	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-	30 000
5 16	380 075 01	98	1	1	1	1	3	Digital OHI Projector	-	CRR	98	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	380 078 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	RelicMaster	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMHW	2700	10 000	10 000	-	10 000	-
5 16	380 078 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Scanner	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMHW	2700	30 000	50 000	-	80 000	766 000
5 16	381 001 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	CALL CENTRE	-	CRR	98	1	R	D	EQUPT	2700	-	-	-	-	-
5 16	381 001 01	99	1	1	1	1	3	Upgrading Switchboard Telkom	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-





**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17**

Capital Surplus Account: Number										Capital Surplus Account: Number										
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New, R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTRF	Draft Budget 2019 +	
5	16	385	044	20	05	1	3	Pole mounted (rebar): Jacobsbaai		ANN	05	12	N	A	SWGR	800				100 000
5	16	385	050	01	99	1	3	2 x 50 kVA Pole transformers		CRR	99	1	N	A	TRAHV	800				100 000
5	16	385	061	01	07	1	3	New measuring point: Hopefield 11a lines	103r	CRR	07	7	N	A	LINE	800				400 000
5	16	385	066	01	11	1	3	SFB / Vacuum Switch Paternoster	103v	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWGR	600				400 000
5	16	385	067	01	08	1	3	SFB / Vacuum Switch Rustenburg	103a	CRR	08	3	N	A	SWGR	600				400 000
5	16	385	068	01	06	1	3	SFB / Vacuum Switch Sligh-T LBN		CRR	06	5	N	A	SWGR	600				300 000
5	16	385	078	01	11	1	3	New Farmers 3 Feeder Line 11kV Paternoster upgrade	103k	CRR	11	10	R	A	LINE	600				
5	16	385	079	01	01	1	3	Middelpos : 551 Houses MV, LV, Connections		CRR	01	11	N	A	ECON	600	341 426	341 426		
5	16	385	082	02	09	1	3	Middelpos : 150 Units MV/LV Connections	112c	CRR	09	11	N	A	ECON	600	874 100	874 100		
5	16	385	083	01	11	1	3	George Karidge : 56 (E.H.P) Units MV/LV Connections		INEP	11	10	N	A	ECON	600				
5	16	385	084	01	11	1	3	Paternoster: 202 Units MV/LV Connections		CRR	11	10	N	A	ECON	600	88 000	88 000		
5	16	385	085	01	11	1	3	Paternoster: 202 Units MV/LV Connections		CRR	11	10	N	A	ECON	600				2 400 000
5	16	385	086	01	11	1	3	ST Helena Bay: Sandy Point: 32 Units, MV/LV Connections Etc.		CRR	11	10	N	A	ECON	600				
5	16	385	087	02	08	1	3	ST Helena Bay: Steenbergh's Cove: 58 Units, MV/LV Connections Etc.		ANN	11	4	N	A	ECON	600				
5	16	385	092	01	08	1	3	Capacitor Bank Vredenburg S/S		CRR	08	3	N	D	EQUEL	2600				1 250 000
5	16	385	093	01	99	1	3	Compressor replacement		CRR	99	1	R	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	094	01	99	1	3	New vehicle : 8 ton with accessories (K&O)		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	098	01	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	099	01	99	1	3	New Streetlight Truck with Hydraulic Crane		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	099	01	99	1	3	New Streetlight Truck with Hydraulic Crane		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	099	01	99	1	3	New Streetlight Truck with Hydraulic Crane		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHCP	2300				
5	16	385	101	20	95	1	3	New 8 seater MPV or Microbus		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	20	95	1	3	New 1 ton LDV		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500				
5	16	385	104	2																

















# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	New/Re-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16	420	007	01	99	1	4	Office chair - High back rotating Man TAD			CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	420	008	01	99	1	4	Um - training room			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	420	014	01	99	1	4	Projector			CRR	99	1	N		TABLE	2700					
5 16	420	009	01	99	1	4	Corridor table - EAP			CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	420	010	01	99	1	4	Chairs visitors - HR Manager - 4			CRR	99	1	N		GENPL	3200	900			900	
5 16	420	011	01	99	1	4	White board 1200x1000mm	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	420	012	01	99	1	4	Filing cabinet combination			CRR	99	1	N		OFFM	2700					
5 16	420	013	01	99	1	4	Binding Machine			CRR	99	1	N				10 200			10 200	
5 16	423	001	01	99	1	4	OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY			CRR	99	1	N		TABLE	2700					
5 16	423	002	01	99	1	4	Office desk			CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	423	003	01	99	1	4	Chair High back			CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	423	004	01	99	1	4	Chairs visitors x 2			CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	426	857	01	99	1	4	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH			CRR	99	1	N		OFFM	2700					
5 16	426	858	01	99	1	4	Shredder	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	859	01	99	1	4	Autoscope	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	426	870	01	99	1	4	Soft seater arm chair	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	426	871	01	99	1	4	Drawer filing cabinet	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	426	872	01	99	1	4	Hinged door cupboard	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	873	01	99	1	4	Refrigerator	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	874	01	99	1	4	Microwave oven	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	875	01	99	1	4	Signaling whiteboard non-magnetic x 2	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	001	01	99	1	4	Nebuliser			CRR	99	1	N		EQHOS	2600					
5 16	426	002	01	99	1	4	Spirometer			CRR	99	1	N		EQHOS	2600					
5 16	426	003	01	99	1	4	Audiometer - Bedth			CRR	99	1	N		CHAIR	2700					
5 16	426	004	01	99	1	4	Office & Visitors chairs x 8			CRR	99	1	N		TABLE	2700					
5 16	426	005	01	99	1	4	Desk medical surveillance room			CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	426	006	01	99	1	4	Cabinet mobile			CRR	99	1	N		CABNT	2700					
5 16	426	007	01	99	1	4	Cabinet filing			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	008	01	99	1	4	Clinic beds 2			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	009	01	99	1	4	Trolley 2			CRR	99	1	N		EQHOS	2600					
5 16	426	010	01	99	1	4	HB meter electronic	9990_F&T&E		CRR	99	1	N		EQHOS	2600	20 000			20 000	
5 16	426	011	01	99	1	4	Electronic Vital signs Monitor			CRR	99	1	N		EQHOS	2600					
5 16	426	013	01	99	1	4	Stethoscope			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	014	01	99	1	4	Eqa Machine			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	015	01	99	1	4	Emergency Trolley			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	426	012	01	99	1	4	Step ladder small			CRR	99	1	N		MISCF	2700					
5 16	430	876	01	11	1	4	LAND			CRR	11	4	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	001	01	99	1	4	Purchase of portion of Ert 35 and 40 St Helena Bay			CRR	99	3	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	002	01	99	1	4	Purchase Portion 35 of Witteklip 123 and Portions of erven 1412 and 1140 Vbung			CRR	99	1	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	001	30	99	1	4	Application Land: Expanding Office Spaces: Transnet grounds			k	99	1	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	001	30	99	1	4	Land (Urban Revitalisation)			CRR	99	1	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	001	30	99	1	4	Vredenburg Urban Revitalisation Programme	6a		CRR	99	1	N		VACU	3120					
5 16	430	003	01	11	1	4	Patentmaster Vismark			CRR	11	10	N		1MUNB	2200					



# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17

Capital Suspense Account Number

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Network/Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Total MTREF	Draft Budget 2019 +
5 16	500	001	01	01	99	1	5	MUNICIPAL MANAGER		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	500	002	01	01	99	1	5	Refrigerator		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	500	002	01	01	99	1	5	Shredder		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	503	001	01	01	10	1	5	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		CRR	10	2	N	D	GENPL	3200					
5 16	503	002	01	01	99	1	5	Webbank Local Tourism		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	003	01	01	99	1	5	Furniture & Equipment (3 and 5 Tier bookcases, Three quarter circle)		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	004	01	01	99	1	5	Coat Stand		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	005	01	01	99	1	5	Cupboard		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	005	01	01	99	1	5	Carpet		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	006	01	01	99	1	5	Heavy Duty Binder		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	504	001	32	10	1	1	5	SPATIAL INFORMATION AND INTERVENTIONS		RSEP	10	2	R	C	HEBLD	2100					
5 16	504	005	32	10	1	1	5	Webbank Gateway/Vredenburg Station Upgrading		RSEP	10	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	2 000 000			2 000 000	
5 16	504	006	32	10	1	1	5	Webbank Live Work Units		RSEP	10	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	1 500 000			1 500 000	
5 16	504	007	32	09	1	1	5	Webbank Landscaping phase II		RSEP	09	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	1 500 000	1 000 000		2 500 000	
5 16	504	008	32	09	1	1	5	Ongedund Active Box		RSEP	09	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	2 500 000			2 500 000	
5 16	504	002	32	02	1	1	5	Ongedund Landscaping I		RSEP	02	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120					
5 16	504	003	32	02	1	1	5	Ongedund Commercial Node/Centra erf 8242		RSEP	02	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	1 500 000	2 000 000		3 500 000	
5 16	504	004	32	10	1	1	5	Witteklip Node/Centre erf 13639 and 13706	62d	RSEP	10	2	N	B	SWIMP	4031	1 150 000	1 150 000		2 300 000	
5 16	504	005	01	01	99	1	5	Splash Parks		CRR	99	1	N	G	COMSW	4031	1 000 000			1 000 000	
5 16	504	005	01	01	99	1	5	Aerial Photography - Municipal Area		CRR	99	1	N	G	COMSW	4031	1 000 000			1 000 000	
5 16	506	883	01	01	99	1	5	INTERNAL AUDIT									8 500 000	2 000 000		14 150 000	
5 16	506	884	01	01	99	1	5	Blinder	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	506	885	01	01	99	1	5	White Board x 2	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	506	886	01	01	99	1	5	Info Boards x 2	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	506	887	01	01	99	1	5	Credenza C Shaped - Desk extension	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	TABLE	2700					
5 16	506	887	01	01	99	1	5	Heavy duty Punch	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	506	888	01	01	99	1	5	in/Out Boards	9990_F&T&E	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	001	01	01	99	1	5	COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES													
5 16	503	002	01	01	99	1	5	Tools & Equipment		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	003	01	01	99	1	5	Furniture & Equipment		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	004	01	01	99	1	5	SGGF Helix Web based programme		FASG	99	1	N	G	COMSW	4031	50 000			50 000	
5 16	503	005	01	01	99	1	5	Upgrade Council Chamber Electronic Equipment		CRR	99	1	R	D	AUDIO	2700					
5 16	503	006	01	01	99	1	5	Magnatic White Board		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	503	007	01	01	99	1	5	Shredder		CRR	99	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700					
5 16	503	008	01	01	99	1	5	New minibus for Council		CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHBS	2900	50 000			50 000	
5 16	604	001	01	01	99	1	6	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL OFFICE													
5 16	604	002	01	01	99	1	6	Carpet - Mayor's Office x 2		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
5 16	604	002	01	01	99	1	6	Clock Hanger		CRR	99	1	N	D	MISCF	2700					
								TOTAL									209 248 040	176 023 050	118 365 750	503 656 840	566 118 503



# REFUSE REMOVAL

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Content Measurement - The capacity of a standard container is 0.240m³ (240 litres)

Percentage Increase

12,00%

	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>TARIFFS (Within Municipal Area)</b>	
The following monthly fee is payable in respect of the collection, removal and disposal of garbage	
<b>Single Residential Sites</b>	
For removal of 0,240 m³ once a week.	163,16
<b>Business and Industrial premises</b>	
For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) once a week	166,67
For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) twice a week	251,75
For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) three times per week	332,46
For the removal of a 6 m³ skip (per removal)	1 511,40
For rent of 6 m³ skip, no removal per month (subject to availability)	500,00
Additional fee if services during after hours, public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays are requested and rendered (per removal)	293,86
<b>Other Sites</b>	
For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) once a week	166,67
<b>Special and Expired food removals</b>	
For special collections per 0,240 m³ (240 litres) or part thereof per removal	332,46
<b>Removal and disposal of animal carcasses</b>	
Removal and disposal of cats	8,77
Removal and disposal of dogs	17,54
Disposal of larger animals	131,58
<b>The following should be noted with regards to removal and disposal of animal carcasses:</b>	
Animals for both removal and disposal is subject to a formal letter from a Veterinary professional stating that the animal has not died from an infectious or contagious disease.	
The letter must identify the animal by means of a number or code and must correspond with the code/number on the formal letter. Animals for removal and disposal (cats/dogs) must be placed in clearly marked plastic bags.	
Large animals must be brought to the landfill site at own cost, the tariff is for disposal only.	
<b>Special containers</b>	
The use of special containers must, after consultation with the consumer, be approved by the relevant departments. The tariff for such containers shall be determined by the conversion of the content in terms of standard containers and taking into account the related additional expenses.	
<b>Amusement parks, circuses and similar entertainment businesses</b>	
For removal per 0,240 m³, or part thereof	332,46
For rent 6 m³ skip, no removal per 3 days	293,86
For removal 6 m³ skip	1 586,84
<b>Schools, churches, and charity events (Reduced tariff only applicable if recycling initiatives is implemented)</b>	
For removal per 0,240 m³, or part thereof	100,00
For rent 6 m³ skip, no removal per 3 days	87,72
For removal 6 m³ skip	476,32
<b>Garden refuse removal</b>	
Garden waste which is put into the mobile garbage bin, with household refuse	No Charge
Additional refuse per load paid in advance	410,53
<b>OTHER REMOVALS</b>	
<b>Vehicle wrecks</b>	
Request by the occupier for the removal of Car wrecks payable in advance	410,53
<b>Building Rubble</b>	
Removal of 6 m³ skip removal per removal	1 511,40
Hiring of 6 m³ skip per day	293,86
<b>Dumping of used tyres (Per tyre)</b>	
Car and LDV tyres up to 17"	7,02
Truck tyres	16,67
Tractor and other extremely large tyres	64,91

# REFUSE REMOVAL

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Content Measurement - The capacity of a standard container is 0.240m³ (240 litres)

Percentage Increase

12,00%

	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>Cape Education Department Schools</b>	
5% discount on the tariff under Category: Other sites: Removal of 240 litres once a week	
<b>Langebaanweg</b>	
For removal of 0,240 m³ once a week by mobile container system	219,30
<b>Availability charges for vacant erven</b>	
Tariff per month	60,53
Tariff per annum	725,44
<b>Waste Disposal sites</b>	
The following tariffs will be applicable to Contractors, Industrialists, businesses and any person outside the council's jurisdiction (Per Load)	
Vehicles up to 1 ton per vehicle load capacity (Landfill and transfer stations)	Free
Vehicles > 1 up to 2 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	100,00
Vehicles > 2 up to 3 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	200,00
Vehicles > 3 up to 4 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	300,00
Vehicles > 4 up to 5 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	400,00
Vehicles > 5 up to 6 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	500,00
Vehicles > 6 up to 7 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	600,00
Vehicles > 7 up to 8 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	700,00
Vehicles > 8 up to 9 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	800,00
Vehicles > 9 up to 10 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	900,00
Vehicles > 10 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	1 500,00
Vehicles > 20 ton per vehicle load capacity ( Landfill Only)	3 000,00
<b>Note: For large projects which produces clean filling material of more than 200 cubic metres a special arrangement will be made to dispose of cover material free of charge, subject to the prior approval of the material as adequate cover material</b>	
<b>Dumping of refuse coming from residential areas are free subject to the following:</b>	
An SBM service account must be presented. The consumer must be an owner, occupier of the residential premises. Weight of materials disposed must be less than 1 ton per vehicle load capacity.	
<b>Special Services</b>	
Safe disposal of asbestos (per sheet or equivalent mass per kg)	55,26
Safe disposal of florescent tubes (Per tube)	5,26
Green chippings per m³ (For sale to public, no delivery service chippings to be collected at landfill site)	9,65
<b>Damaged/stolen refuse blns (replacement cost)</b>	
240 litre container - per container/service	250,00
<b>DEPOSITS</b>	
The deposit paid by consumers, (excluding the rural consumers from the RSC) an amount equal to the levy for two months' consumption based on the actual or anticipated consumption, subject to a minimum of:	
<b>Households</b>	326,00
<b>Businesses/Other sites</b>	503,00
<b>Industrial Premises/Special Removals</b>	666,00
<b>Skips</b>	3 023,00

# SEWERAGE

VAT excluded

Percentage Increase

7,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>B (Rand)</b>	
<b>CATEGORY</b>	
<b>1. Single Residential, Single residential sectional titles, Residential Business, Churches</b> (Tariff per annum)	
<b>1.1 Developed Erven (Treatment fees)</b>	
Property Size	
0 to 250 m²	839,47
251 to 500 m²	1 314,04
501 to 1 000 m²	2 467,54
> 1 000 m²	3 150,00
<b>1.2 Undeveloped plots (availability fees)</b>	
Property Size	
0 to 250 m²	564,04
251 to 500 m²	878,07
501 to 1 000 m²	1 653,51
> 1 000 m²	2 111,40
<b>2. Commercial and Institutional</b>	
(Businesses, Shops, Offices, Consulting Rooms, Garages, Hotels, Hospitals, Industries, Block of flats, Private schools & hostels and Government Departments)	
<b>2.1 Developed &amp; undeveloped erven</b>	
Availability Fees	
Property Size	
0 to 1000 m²	2 467,54
1 001 to 2 000 m²	3 150,00
2 001 to 3 000 m²	3 793,88
3 001 to 5 000 m²	4 873,68
> 5 000 m²	6 007,89
<b>2.2 Treatment Fees</b>	
<b>2.2.1 Business and Industries (Wet Industries Excluded)</b>	
Per toilet / urinal:	782,46
<b>2.2.2 Institutional</b>	
Per toilet / urinal:	457,89
<b>2.2.3 Block of flats: Valuated as a unit</b>	
Per toilet / urinal	364,91
<b>2.2.4 Schools &amp; Hostels</b>	
Per toilet / urinal	666,67
<b>3. Wet Industries</b>	
The following industries are identified as wet Industries with an industrial waste impact with the following rates with effect from 1 July 2015, be charged until an Industrial effluent Agreement incurred after the official formula-based tariff as stipulated in the Agreement, will apply:	
Sea Harvest*	84 997,37
Hoedjiesbaai Hotel	2 010,53
Protea Hotel	9 404,39
Southern Sea Fisheries	31 519,30
Bougelethu	7 728,95
S A Rock Lobster	2 573,68
Portnet	11 364,04
Saldanha Steel	67 392,11
Namakwa Sands	41 334,21
Abattoir	26 436,84
Duferco*	256 079,82
Juffroushoogte	2 010,53
Note: * If existing agreements expire, these amounts will be charged monthly.	
If the following industries will be linked to the sewerage network, it will be, in the case where there are NO contracts, the following monthly charges will be applicable:	
Orange Fish Factory	6 507,89
Westpoint Food Processes	6 237,72
St Helena Fishing	17 320,18
Jaloersbaai Fisheries	7 874,56
St Helenabaai Hotel	2 010,53
Formula based tariff:	
$C = V \{R + T (COD/1000)\}$	
C = Treatment Cost	
V = Volume of industrial effluent	
R = Cost of transporting 1 Kilolitre Runoff	
T = Cost of treatment of 1 kg COD	
COD = Chemical oxygen demand in mg per litre	

# SEWERAGE

VAT excluded

Percentage Increase

7,00%

Description =	Payable in Advance	Delivery of Account
	2016/17	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>1. MISCELLANEOUS FEES</b>		
<b>1.1 Maintenance of sewers and cleaning of blocked drains</b>		
<b>1.1.1 Where blockages were opened by the council (Mechanical)</b>		
Mondays to Fridays (During normal working hours)	429,82	525,44
Mondays to Fridays (Outside normal working hours)	N/A	698,25
Saturdays	N/A	698,25
Sundays and public holidays	N/A	978,95
Removal of blockages in sewage that is not connected to council's sewer network		Actual costs plus 20%
<b>1.1.2 Where blockages opened by council (high pressure pumping) Owners risks for any defect</b>		
Mondays to Fridays (During normal working hours)	981,58	1 138,60
Mondays to Fridays (Outside normal working hours)	N/A	1 270,18
Saturdays	N/A	1 270,18
Sundays and public holidays	N/A	1 623,68
<b>NOTE:</b>		
The rates (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) covers the cost of opening sewers where regular cleaning device can be used, if sewer pipes have to be digged out or where the open process took exceptionally long is actual costs plus 20% payable. Council may not make changes to private sewer systems. Where council is called out for the opening of blockages, but after investigation it is found that the blockage is already open.		
Mondays to Fridays (During normal working hours)	429,82	525,44
Mondays to Fridays (Outside normal working hours)	N/A	698,25
Saturdays	N/A	698,25
Sundays and public holidays	N/A	978,95
<b>1.2 Removal of blockages in sewage that is not connected to the council's sewer network</b>		Actual costs plus 20%
<b>1.2.1 Inspection Fees</b>		
Where a main water pipe network is installed by private organizations, and where consulting engineers were not appointed to do inspection on the work done		
i) Minimum per inspection / per hour	-	916,67
ii) Minimum per inspection / per hour	-	925,44
iii) Additions, alterations, reconstructions, subject to inspections for each application - payable in advance	-	348,25
<b>1.2.2 Connection Fees</b>		
i) Installation of a 100 mm connection up to 4 metres long	-	6 285,09
ii) Sewage connections: Housing Schemes	-	910,53
iii) Installation of any other connection		Actual costs plus 20%
<b>1.3 Treated Sewage Water (R/B R 64/11-03C/R)</b>		
Selling of treated sewage		
Institutional consumers		
For sporting purposes		
Agriculture and smallholdings (Per kilolitre)	-	0,88
Industry and businesses (Per kilolitre)	-	2,63
<b>1.4 EMPTYING OF CHEMICAL TOILETS AT MUNICIPAL SEWAGE TREATMENT WORKS</b>		
i) Fixed amount per unit per annum according to agreement	-	335,96
ii) Emptying of additional toilet	-	29,82
<b>1.5 SEWAGE PUMPING</b>		
<b>i) The following rates for removal and disposal of sewage flow is applicable:</b>		
All houses under the scheme regulations for residential zoned or indeed applied and where a dwelling is erected.	-	2 128,07
This will be applicable for 4 pumpings per month.		
For each pumping thereafter an amount of R 670,89 will be charged.	-	671,05
<b>ii) All vacant premises: Availability fees: Per annum</b>	-	1 624,56
Exclusions as a per township establishment conditions prescribed, will apply.		

# SEWERAGE

VAT excluded

Percentage Increase

7.00%

Description	Payable In Advance	Delivery of Account
	2016/17	2016/17
<b>R (Rend)</b>		
<b>iii) All other built up erven: Per Kilolitre</b>		120,18
<b>a) With a minimum per removal</b>		466,67
<b>After hours once off amount</b>		
<b>An additional amount is payable after hours</b>		349,12
<b>An additional amount is payable on a Friday after 14.00 and on Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays.</b>		530,70
<b>iii) Disposal by private vacuum tankers at municipal treatment works</b>		
<b>Tariff per kilolitre</b>		30,70
<b><u>Tuin Street erven: Hopefield</u></b>		
<b>Council Resolution 58/4-02 of 30 April 2002 :</b>		
<b>That all existing developed stands in Tuin Street, Hopefield which are service by septic tanks and seeping sewage be, relieved from sewage removals availability fees.</b>		
<b>If a sewage disposal services are required, on request of the owners, the existing tariff for single residential will be applicable.</b>		
<b>That if any extension or addition to the sewage effluence plots as above occur, it becomes compulsory to provide a sewage tank and the applicable levies will be charged.</b>		
<b>That all existing vacant sites in Tuin Street, Hopefield be exempt from availability fees, with the provision that, when development takes place on these vacant sites, it becomes compulsory to provide a sewerage tank and the applicable levies will be charged.</b>		

# CEMETERY FEES

VAT Included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
R (Rand)	
<b>MONDAY TO FRIDAY</b>	
<b>Adult Graves</b>	
Residents	337,10
Non-Residents	471,70
<b>BOOKING OF GRAVES (To be developed: Central, Hopefield, Langebaan, Laingville and Paternoster)</b>	
<b>(Not for burial)</b>	
<b>Single Grave</b>	
Residents	3 825,50
Non-Residents	7 799,50
<b>Double Grave (2 plots)</b>	
Residents	6 946,20
Non-Residents	12 285,40
<b>BUILDING OF GRAVES (Central Cemetery, Hopefield, Langebaan, Laingville, Paternoster)</b>	
<b>Single Grave</b>	
Residents	3 300,80
Non-Residents	7 098,80
<b>ONE GRAVE SITE FOR BURIAL (Not for development) and one grave booked Developed - only: ( Central Cemetery, Hopefield and Langebaan)</b>	
Residents	4 162,60
Non-Residents	8 271,20
<b>BUILDING OF GRAVES (Central Cemetery, Hopefield, Langebaan, Laingville and Paternoster)</b>	
<b>Single Grave</b>	
Residents	3 300,80
Non-Residents	7 098,80
<b>Double Grave (2 Plots)</b>	
Residents	5 833,20
Non-Residents	10 884,10
<b>ONE GRAVE SITE FOR BURIAL (not developed) AND ONE GRAVE BOOKED (Developed - Only Central, Hopefield and Langebaan)</b>	
Residents	4 162,60
Non-Residents	8 271,20
<b>BOTH GRAVES Developed - One for burial and one grave booked ( Only Central, Langebaan and Hopefield)</b>	
Residents	6 357,90
Non-Residents	11 584,70
<b>CHILDREN GRAVES - GRAVE SITE FEES (1.2m)</b>	
Residents	176,00
Non-Residents	256,50
<b>WALL OF REMEMBRANCE (CENTRAL, VREDENBURG, HOPEFIELD &amp; LANGEBAAN)</b>	
The ashes of loved ones may be buried in graves of their family members - not deeper than 500mm	
<b>Niche Fees</b>	
Residents	754,70
Non-Residents	1 481,90
<b>Single grave covered with wood</b>	
Residents	674,20
<b>SATURDAYS</b>	
<b>Adult graves - Plus Covering of graves</b>	
Residents	862,80
Non-Residents	1 698,10
<b>BOOKING OF GRAVES (Central, Hopefield, Langebaan, Laingville, Paternoster)</b>	
<b>Single grave (Developed but not for burial)</b>	
Residents	3 825,50
Non-Residents	7 815,40

# CEMETERY FEES

VAT Included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>Resident</b>	
<b>Double Grave (Developed 2 Plots)</b>	
Residents	5 953,00
Non-Residents	12 285,40
<b>DEVELOPED AND COVERING OF GRAVES</b>	
<b>Single grave</b>	
Residents	3 825,50
Non-Residents	8 325,20
<b>Double Grave (Developed 2 Plots)</b>	
Residents	6 357,90
Non-Residents	12 109,40
<b>One grave site (one developed, one not developed - only Central, Langebaan and Hopefield)</b>	
Residents	4 687,30
Non-Residents	9 496,50
<b>Both graves developed (1 site for burial and 1 site booked (Central, Langebaan, Hopefield, Laingville and Paternoster)</b>	
Residents	6 882,60
Non-Residents	12 811,20
<b>CHILDREN GRAVES</b>	
<b>Graves (1.2m) include covering</b>	
Residents	700,70
Non-Residents	1 481,90
<b>Covering fees (Municipality)</b>	
Residents: Minimum per event	525,80
Residents: Per hour	174,90
Non-Residents: Minimum per event	1 226,40
Non-Residents: Per hour	410,20
<b>SUNDAYS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS</b>	
<b>Adult Graves (Developed)</b>	
Residents	1 010,20
Non-Residents	1 913,30
<b>BOOKING OF GRAVES (Central, Hopefield, Langebaan, Laingville and Paternoster)</b>	
<b>Single grave (Developed but not for burial)</b>	
Residents	3 825,50
Non-Residents	7 799,50
<b>Double Grave (Developed 2 Plots)</b>	
Residents	6 883,60
Non-Residents	12 285,40
<b>DEVELOPMENT AND COVERING OF GRAVES</b>	
<b>Single grave</b>	
Residents	3 973,90
Non-Residents	8 540,40
<b>Double Grave (Developed 2 Plots)</b>	
Residents	6 508,30
Non-Residents	12 325,70
<b>One grave site (develop only Central, Langebaan and Hopefield)</b>	
Residents	4 835,70
Non-Residents	9 712,80
<b>Both graves developed (1 site for burial and 1 site booked, Central, Langebaan, Hopefield, Laingville and Paternoster)</b>	
Residents	7 032,00
Non-Residents	13 026,30
<b>CHILDREN GRAVES</b>	
<b>Graves (1.2m) include covering</b>	
Residents	849,10
Non-Residents	1 698,10
<b>Grave Covering fees (Municipality)</b>	
Residents: Minimum per event	675,20
Residents: Per hour	226,80
Non-Residents: Minimum per event	1 441,60
Non-Residents: Per hour	480,20

# HALLS AND VENUES

VAT Included

Percentage Increase

6.00%

NOTE : Rentals and deposits are payable in advance at Reservation

FULL DAY = MINIMUM OF 8 HOURS

		2016/17							
Description		VREDENBURG HOPEFIELD	SALDANHA, ST HELENA BAY, LANGEBAAN, STEENBERGS COVE	DIAZVILLE LOUWVILLE LAINGVILLE PATERNOSTER SEEBRIES	KRAAL TJES: SALDANHA & TABAKBAAI RESORTS	SIDE HALLS: VREDENBURG LOUWVILLE HOPEFIELD AUDITORIUM :JB LIBRARY HALLS	ENTRANCE HALLS: SALDANHA ST HELENA BAY LAINGVILLE	HALL TABAKBAAI RESORT	THUSONG CENTRE
1	MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS (Which does not imply fundraising) Will only be available if main hall is not rented out Per 2 hour period or part of it, if the room is hired for a full day								
1.1	With kitchen facilities	88,80	142,00	142,00	0,00	45,80	45,80	142,00	18,00
1.2	Without kitchen facilities	72,10	120,90	120,80	45,80	30,70	30,70	0,00	18,00
2	MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS (Which implies fundraising) Per 2 hour period or part of it, if the room is hired for a full day								
2.1	With kitchen facilities	121,90	190,80	190,80	0,00	70,00	70,00	188,70	18,00
2.2	Without kitchen facilities	93,30	165,40	165,40	70,00	40,30	40,30	0,00	18,00
3	MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS Full day hire which implies fundraising, as well as weddings, 21st parties and other functions								
3.1	With kitchen facilities	341,30	581,90	508,80	0,00	579,80	93,30	749,40	18,00
3.2	Without kitchen facilities	320,10	550,10	491,80	280,90	77,40	77,40	0,00	18,00
4	FRIDAYS AND SATURDAYS Full day hire which implies fundraising, as well as weddings, 21st parties and other functions								
4.1	With kitchen facilities	341,30	581,90	581,90	0,00	93,30	93,30	749,40	18,00
4.2	Without kitchen facilities	320,10	549,10	549,10	280,90	77,40	77,40	0,00	18,00
5	SUNDAYS Singing evenings, dinners and similar functions which imply fundraising								
5.1	With kitchen facilities	284,10	274,50	274,50	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00
5.1.1	With kitchen facilities	216,20	242,70	242,70	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00
5.1.2	Without kitchen facilities								
5.2	Political parties which does not imply fundraising								
5.2.1	With kitchen facilities	88,90	142,00	142,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00
5.2.2	Without kitchen facilities	72,10	121,90	121,90	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00
6	SPECIAL RATES Church, cultural, charitable sporting bodies & schools that use the halls for purposes that does not imply fundraising								
6.1	MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS								
6.1.1	With kitchen facilities	77,40	119,80	119,80	0,00	45,80	45,80	112,40	18,00
6.1.1.1	With kitchen facilities	65,70	90,10	90,10	30,70	30,70	30,70	0,00	18,00
6.1.1.2	Without kitchen facilities								



# HALLS AND VENUES

VAT Included

Percentage Increase

NOTE : Rentals and deposits are payable in advance at Reservation

FULL DAY = MINIMUM OF 8 HOURS

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17									
		VREDENBURG HOPEFIELD	SALDANHA, ST HELENA BAY LANGEBAAN STEENBERG COVE	DIAZVILLE LOUWVILLE LAINGVILLE PATERNOSTER SEEBRIES	KRAALTJES: SALDANHA & TABAKBAAL RESORTS	SIDE HALLS: VREDENBURG LOUWVILLE HOPEFIELD AUDITORIUM LIB LIBRARY HALLS	ENTRANCE HALLS: SALDANHA ST HELENA BAY LAINGVILLE	HALL TABAKBAAL RESORT	THUSONG CENTRE		
6.1.2	FRIDAYS AND SATURDAYS Per 2 hour period or part thereof if it has not been hired for a full day on the day before the rental at closing of the municipal offices	77,40	119,80	119,80	0,00	45,60	45,60	112,40	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.1.2.1	With kitchen facilities	65,70	90,10	90,10	30,70	30,70	30,70	0,00			
6.1.2.2	Without kitchen facilities										
6.1.3	FRIDAYS AND SATURDAYS For the bona fide practice of sport if the hall is not already booked on the Monday before the Friday or Saturday by another institution	80,80	80,60	80,60	0,00	0,00	0,00	80,80	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.1.4	FUNERALS All days 2-hour period	30,70	30,70	30,70	9,50	9,50	9,50	9,50	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.2	BONA FIDE CHURCH SERVICES Sundays : Per 2-hour period or part thereof	30,70	30,70	30,70	9,50	9,50	9,50	9,50	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.3	DECORATION OF HALLS To decorate the halls on the day before using it. Only if the hall was not booked for another function 48 hours before 08:00 on the day of the decoration	80,60	80,60	80,60	0,00	0,00	0,00	80,60	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.4	LOCAL REGISTERED MUNICIPAL STAFF ASSOCIATIONS AND SPORTS CLUB For the purposes which does not imply fundraising	27,60	27,60	27,60	27,60	0,00	0,00	27,60	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.5	MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTS Using function on Mondays to Thursdays only once a calendar year per department	0,00	0,00	0,00	30,70	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00	18,00	18,00
6.6	Thusong workshop tariff per day ( Kitchen included)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	18,00	18,00	18,00
7	DEPOSIT Equivalent to the rent with a minimum of	535,30	724,00	724,00	280,90	535,30	535,30	724,00	18,00	18,00	18,00

2016/17	
Description	
6.1 BUTTERFLY EDUCARE CENTRE (Sited in Seebries Hall Langebaan (C/R 37/1-02) - Per month (excl VAT)	240,60
6.2 OOEVAARSNESSIE CRECHE (Sited in Laingville Community Hall (C/R 36/1-03) - Per month (excl VAT) Charge normal rate; donation for difference between official rate and rent)	242,70
6.3 MIDDELPOS & ONGEGUND HALLS Deposit (C/R 49/6-01) Rent : Functions implying fundraising (per 2 hour period) Rent : Other functions (per 2 hour period)	0,00 36,00 26,50

# HOLIDAY RESORTS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17
<b>SALDANHA RESORT (KUSWEG)</b>		
Provision should be made for the following:		
a)	20% discount on tariffs for seniors (60 and older) - only off season	
b)	Free access for non-school children	
c)	Bookings of the houses for more than 1 month maximum 3 months: 60% of the applicable rate only during 1 May until 31 October	
d)	All Government Institutions (40% of the applicable rate)	
e)	All tariffs applicable must be paid before accommodation can be utilised	
Facility Availability		
All facilities are available from 12:00 on the first day of booking until 10:00 on the last day of the booking		
Sundays		
If facilities are not leased for a Sunday evening, it can be utilised until 16:00 on that specific Sunday, prior arrangements must be made with the caretaker.		
<b>1 Holiday Homes (Tariff per night payable in advance)</b>		
1.1 Houses 1 - 20 (4 persons)		
In Season		467,60
Off season (Friday to Sunday; weekend rate)		321,80
Off season Monday to Thursday		253,80
Off-season Organized Groups		253,80
1.2 Houses 21 - 36 (4 persons)		
In Season		516,20
Off season		370,40
Off season Monday to Thursday		259,20
Off-season Organized Groups		259,20
1.3 Houses 37 (4 persons)		
In Season		587,50
Off season		438,50
Off season Monday to Thursday		293,80
Off season Organised Groups		293,80
1.4 Houses 41, 42 (6 persons)		
In Season		609,10
Off season		442,80
Off season Monday to Thursday		316,40
Off season Organised Groups		316,40
1.5 Luxury Houses 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48 (6 persons)		
In Season		956,90
Off season		665,30
Off season Monday to Thursday		445,00
Off-season Organized Groups		445,00
1.6 Refundable deposit for damages (No VAT)		293,90
1.7 Rental of holiday homes (Monthly Tariffs)		
A maximum lease period of two months continuously will apply		
Period available 01 May to 31 October		
Houses 1 - 20		6 990,80
Houses 21 - 36		7 587,00
Houses 37		8 672,40
Houses 41 - 42		8 950,00
Houses 38 - 40 and 43 - 48		12 556,10
Refundable deposit for damages (No VAT)		1 468,50
<b>2 Caravan Sites / Camping Sites (Maximum 5 persons)</b>		
2.1 In Season		226,80
2.2 Off season		126,40
2.3 Off-season Organized Groups		89,60
2.4 Deposit on gate access slide (No VAT)		124,80
<b>3 Day Visitors - Right of Admission Reserved</b>		
3.1 Per person 16 years and older		19,00
3.2 Per person 3 years to 15 years		11,00
Organized groups under the control of a club, school, church, association or organisation if pre-arranged with the resort manager		
Per person 16 years and older		11,00
Per person 3 years to 15 years		7,00
<b>4 Bedding</b>		
No bedding will be provided		
Bedding will only be leased to tenants for a period of one night (extreme cases) overnighing at the resort. Bedding as a unit, is rented out namely 1 pillow, 1 pillowcase, 1 blanket and 2 sheets		
		33,50
<b>5 Permanent Caravan Storage Place (not under roof)</b>		
5.1 Defined storage (not under roof)		
Storage space is leased for one year to 30 June of the following year, payable in advance to 30 June of each year. If storage after July 1 of one year rented until 30 June of the following year, the fee is pro-rated payable. In the event of a cancellation no fee shall be refunded. Storage space is leased at :		
		935,30

# HOLIDAY RESORTS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

5,00%

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17
5,2	<b>Rent stored caravans</b> If a caravan is moved from a permanent lease storage space to a dedicated rank in the resort, the daily rate, as determined by council from time to time payable without taking into account monies paid referred to in 5.1 above	
6	<b>Putt Putt Course</b> 18 holes per person	16,00
7	<b>Seasons</b>	
7,1	<b>In Season</b> 1 December until 15 January Cape school holidays (except winter holidays) Easter Weekend Other long weekends, excluding long weekends in June / July	
7,2	<b>Off Season</b> Period outside "In season".	
8	<b>Bookings</b> Direct application to the Municipal Manager, Saldanha Holiday Resort, Private Bag X12, Vredenburg, 7380, Telephone 022-7142247 Organized groups will qualify for this special rate off seasons only if the group is under the control of a club, school, church, club or organization and pre-arranged with the resort manager at the following minimum occupancy: Houses: 6 houses for 2 nights Caravan sites: 6 caravan sites for 2 nights <b>Council Resolution 50/5-2001</b> That the council's policy on the tariffs applicable to organized groups be expanded to all holiday resorts to provide that the tariff for organised groups during "In Seasons", 1 December to 15 January excluded, also can be applied provided that prior arrangements be made with the resort manager and by the following minimum occupancy: Houses: 48 houses for at least 6 nights; or Caravan sites: 20 sites for at least six nights	
<b>HOLIDAY RESORT TABAKBAAI, DIAZVILLE</b>		
	<b>Provision should be made for the following:</b>	
a)	20% discount on tariffs for seniors (60 and older) - only off season	
b)	Free access for non-school going children	
c)	Bookings of the houses for more than 1 month maximum 3 months: 60% of the applicable rate only during 1 May until 31 October	
d)	All Government Institutions (40% of the applicable rate)	
e)	All tariffs applicable must be paid before accommodation can be utilised	
	<b>Facility Availability</b> All facilities are available from 12:00 on the first day of booking until 10:00 on the last day of the booking	
	<b>Sundays</b> If facilities are not leased for a Sunday evening, it can be utilised until 16:00 on that specific Sunday, prior arrangements must be made with the caretaker.	
1	<b>Holiday Homes</b>	
1,1	<b>Houses 1 to 4 (maximum 4 persons)</b>	
	In Season	435,20
	Off season	306,70
	Off season Monday to Thursday	240,80
	Off season Organized groups	240,80
1,2	<b>Houses 5 to 16 (maximum 4 persons)</b>	
	In Season	493,60
	Off season	356,40
	Off season Monday to Thursday	245,20
	Off season Organized groups	245,20
1,3	<b>Houses 17 to 26 (6 people maximum)</b>	
	In Season	639,40
	Off season	522,70
	Off season Monday to Thursday	344,50
	Off season Organized groups	344,50
1,4	<b>Refundable deposit for damages (No VAT)</b>	270,60
1,5	<b>Rental of holiday homes (Monthly Tariffs)</b> A maximum lease period of two months continuously will apply Period available 01 May to 31 October	
1,5.1	Houses 1 - 4	6 642,00
1,5.2	Houses 5 - 16	7 242,50
1,5.3	Houses 17 - 26	10 282,70
	<b>Refundable deposit for damages (No VAT)</b>	1 339,00
2	<b>Caravan Sites / Camping Sites</b>	
2,1	<b>In Season</b>	155,50
2,2	<b>Off season</b>	115,60
2,3	<b>Off-season Organized Groups</b>	91,80
2,4	<b>Deposit on gate access slide (No VAT)</b>	114,30

# HOLIDAY RESORTS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

	Description	2016/17
<b>3 (Rand)</b>		
<b>3</b>	<b>Day Visitors - Right of Admission Reserved</b>	
3.1	Per person 16 years and older	19,00
3.2	Per person 3 years to 15 years	11,00
	Organized groups under the control of a club, school, church, association or organisation if pre-arranged with the resort manager	
	Per person 16 years and older	11,00
	Per person 3 years to 15 years	7,00
<b>4</b>	<b>Seasons</b>	
4.1	<b>In Season</b>	
	1 December until 15 January	
	Cape school holidays (except winter holidays)	
	Easter Weekend	
	Other long weekends, excluding long weekends in June / July	
4.2	<b>Off Season</b>	
	Period outside "in season".	
<b>5</b>	<b>Bookings</b>	
	Direct application to the Municipal Manager, Tabak Bay Holiday Resort, Private Bag X12, Vredenburg, 7380, Telephone 022-7142248	
	Organized groups will qualify for this special rate out of season, only if the group is under the control of a club, school, church, club or organization and pre-arranged with the resort manager at the following minimum occupancy:	
	Houses: 6 houses for 2 nights	
	Caravan sites: 6 caravan sites for 2 nights	
	<b>Council Resolution 50/5-2001</b>	
	That the council's policy on the tariffs applicable to organised groups be expanded to all holiday resorts to provide that the tariff for organised groups during "In Seasons", 1 December to 15 January excluded, also can be applied provided that prior arrangements be made with the resort manager and by the following minimum occupancy:	
	Houses: 26 houses for at least 6 nights; or	
	Caravan sites: 5 sites for at least six nights	
<b>HOLIDAY RESORTS LANGEBAAN: LEENTJIESKLIP, OOSTEWAL AND SEEBRIES</b>		
	Provision should be made for the following:	
a)	20% discount on tariffs for seniors (60 and older) - only off season	
b)	Free access for non-school going children	
c)	Bookings of the houses for more than 1 month maximum 3 months: 60% of the applicable rate only during 1 May until 31 October	
d)	All Government Institutions (40% of the applicable rate)	
e)	All tariffs applicable must be paid before accommodation can be utilised	
	<b>Facility Availability</b>	
	All facilities are available from 12:00 on the first day of booking until 10:00 on the last day of the booking	
	<b>Sundays</b>	
	If facilities are not leased for a Sunday evening, it can be utilised until 16:00 on that specific Sunday, prior arrangements must be made with the caretaker.	
<b>1</b>	<b>Oostewal Park : Holiday Homes</b>	
1.1	<b>Houses 26-28 Type B</b>	
	In Season	327,20
	Off Season	312,10
1.2	<b>Houses 29-30 Type D</b>	
	In Season	529,20
	Off Season	503,30
1.3	<b>Houses 1-10 Type E</b>	
	In Season	626,40
	Off Season	602,60
1.4	<b>House 31 Type A</b>	
	In Season	758,20
	Out of Season	732,20
<b>2</b>	<b>Seebries Park : Holiday Homes</b>	
2.1	<b>Houses 1-10</b>	
	In Season	327,20
	Off Season	312,10
2.2	<b>Houses 10A</b>	
	In Season	386,60
	Off Season	369,40
2.3	Refundable deposit for damages equivalent to one night's accommodation.	
	<b>Rebates</b>	
	Pensioners (60 years and older) less 20% off season	
	Bookings off-season: Monday to Thursday less 15%	

# HOLIDAY RESORTS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description		2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>3</b>	<b>Caravan Sites / Camping Sites</b>	
	Maximum 4 persons including children above 12 years (only Leentjiesklip) Limited to one caravan with tent plus one additional tent	
	For the second tent per day	16,00
	For the third tent per day	29,00
	<b>Oostewal &amp; Leentjiesklip</b>	
	<b>3.1 Beach front sites / stands: without own / private ablution facilities</b>	
	In Season	225,70
	Off Season	166,30
	Caravan on a monthly basis: per month for these sites	3 696,00
	<b>3.2 Ordinary sites / stands: without own / private ablution facilities</b>	
	In Season	216,00
	Off Season	139,30
	Caravan on a monthly basis: per month for these sites	3 096,00
	<b>3.3 Sites with own / private ablution facilities</b>	
	In Season	304,60
	Off Season	243,00
	Caravan on a monthly basis: per month for these sites	3 870,00
<b>4</b>	<b>Caravan Sites / Camping Sites</b>	
	Maximum 6 persons	
	<b>Seebries Caravan Park</b>	
	In Season	123,10
	Off Season	108,00
	If more than 6 people per site overnight, per person per night	47,50
	<b>Rebates</b>	
	Pensioners (60 years and older) less 20% off season	
	Registered caravan clubs: ordinary site	
	per night off season	56,20
	Bookings of the houses for more than 1 month maximum 3 months:	
	60% of the applicable tariff - only during 01 May to 31 October	
<b>5</b>	<b>Day camping Seebries Park - Right of admission reserved</b>	
	Motor Vehicles (per vehicle)	36,70
	LDVs ( per vehicle)	47,50
	Buses (per bus)	240,80
	Day visitors per person over eighteen (additional)	28,00
	Day visitors per person under eighteen (additional)	11,00
<b>6</b>	<b>Visitors to Parks (Non day camping)</b>	
	Motor Vehicles (per vehicle per day)	28,00
	Persons over eighteen years (per day per person)	13,00
<b>7</b>	<b>More than 6 persons / Rank - Overnight</b>	
	Per person per night	48,00
<b>8</b>	<b>Plettenberg Houses (exemption from VAT - Section 12 (d) Letter 9/12/91)</b>	
	Rent: as per lease agreements	
	Rent for garages: as per lease agreements	
	Selling of Plettenberg houses - Council Decision 30.05.1991 R2000.00 payable to the municipality	
	Annual increases: as determined by leases	
<b>9</b>	<b>Seasons</b>	
	<b>9.1 In Season</b>	
	1 December until 15 January, inclusive	
	Cape school holidays (except winter holidays)	
	Easter weekend	
	Other long weekends	
	<b>9.2 Off Season</b>	
	Time outside "in season"	
<b>10</b>	<b>Organized Groups</b>	
	R/B 50/5-01: Refer to Saldanha Holiday Resort	
	Organised groups will qualify for this special rate out of season, only if the group is under the control of a club, school, church, club or organization and pre-arranged with the resort manager at the following minimum occupancy:	
	That the council's policy on the tariffs applicable to organised groups be expanded to all holiday resorts to provide that the tariff for organised groups during "In Seasons", 1 December to 15 January excluded, also can be applied provided that prior arrangements be made with the resort manager and by the following minimum occupancy:	
	Houses: 4 Houses for 2 nights	
	Caravan sites: 6 Caravan sites for 2 nights	

# HOLIDAY RESORTS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

	Description	2016/17
R (Rand)		
	<b>HOLIDAY RESORTS, ST HELENA BAY, LAINGVILLE</b>	
	Provision should be made for the following:	
	a) 20% discount on tariffs for seniors (60 and older) - only off season	
	b) Free access for non-school children	
	c) Bookings of the houses for more than 1 month maximum 3 months: 60% of the applicable rate only during 1 May until 31 October	
	d) All Government Institutions (40% of the applicable rate)	
	<b>Facility Availability</b>	
	All facilities are available from 12:00 on the first day of booking until 10:00 on the last day of the booking	
	<b>Sundays</b>	
	If facilities are not leased for a Sunday evening, it can be utilised until 16:00.	
1	<b>Holiday Homes</b>	
1.1	Houses 1 - 6 (Maximum 4 people)	
	In-season	312,10
	Off-season	263,50
	Off-season: Organized groups	237,60
1.2	House 7 (Maximum 4 people)	
	In-season	418,00
	Off-season	295,90
	Off-season: Organized groups	263,50
1.3	Refundable deposit for damages. (No VAT)	286,90
1.4	Rental of holiday homes - monthly rent	
	A maximum period for hiring two months continuously apply	
	Period available 01 May to 31 October	
	Tariff per month	
1.4.1	Houses 1 - 6	6 475,70
1.4.2	House 7	7 294,30
1.4.3	Refundable deposit for damages. (No VAT)	1 419,50
2	<b>Caravan Sites / Camping Sites (Maximum 4 persons)</b>	
2.1	In-season	143,60
2.2	Off-season	108,00
2.3	Off-season: Organized groups	84,20
3	<b>Day Visitors - Right of admission reserved</b>	
3.1	Per person 16 years and older	19,00
3.2	Per person 3 years to 15 years	11,00
3.3	Organized groups under the control of a club, school, church, society or organization if pre-arranged with resort manager	
3.3.1	Per person 16 years and older	11,00
3.3.2	Per person 3 years to 15 years	7,00
4	<b>Permanent Caravan Stands</b>	
4.1	Demarcated stands (not under roof)	
	Storage rental per annum	850,00
	One year to 30 June of the following year payable in advance to June 30 each year. If storage is hired after 1 July of one year to 30 June the following year, the fee is payable pro rata. In the case of a cancellation, no fee shall be refunded.	
4.2	Rent payable for storing caravans	
	If a caravan is moved from the permanent rank in the holiday resort, the daily rate as determined by council from time to time is payable without taking into account the storage fee payable under 1.	
5	<b>Seasons</b>	
	<b>In Season</b>	
	1 December until 15 January	
	Cape school holidays (except winter holidays)	
	Easter weekend	
	Other long weekends	
	<b>Off Season</b>	
	Period outside "in season"	
6	<b>Bookings</b>	
	Direct application to the Municipal Manager, Laingville Holiday Resort	
	Private Bag X12, Vredenburg 7380, Telephone (022) 7361684	
7	<b>Hannasbaai</b>	
	Rent of plots per annum	3 883,70
	Organized groups only qualify for this special rate off seasons if the group under the control of a club, school, church, club or organization and pre-arranged with the resort manager at the following minimum occupation:	
	Houses: 3 Houses for 2 nights	
	Caravan sites: 6 Caravan sites for 2 nights	

# ACCESS TO INFORMATION

VAT included

Percentage Increase

0,00%

	Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
	<b>Promotion of access to information ACT No. 2 of 2000</b> <b>Recommended</b> <b>Council resolution 48/4-02 dated 30 April 2002</b>	
(i)	That the report be noted	
(ii)	That an appropriated date for a workshop be determined in order to access the implications of the Promotion of Access to information Act before the Act is implemented.	
(iii)	That a manual be compiled in at least three official languages indicating the proceedings of and register of records kept by council: Resolution 40/2-03 dated 25 February 2003	
(iv)	That on a periodical basis of at least once a year, the Minister responsible for the administration of Justice be provided with a description of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the categories of records which are automatically available and for which a person does not need to request access in terms of the Act;</li> <li>(b) records available for inspection in terms of other legislation;</li> <li>(c) records that are available and that can be bought or duplicated;</li> <li>(d) records which can be made available free of charge; and</li> <li>(e) how access to records can be obtained</li> </ul>	
(v)	That council takes note that the Municipal Manager is the information official of council according to Sec 82 of the Structures Act	
(vi)	That the Municipal Manager be authorised to employ Deputy Information Officials as necessary	
(vii)	That form A (request for access to Record of Public Body) attached hereto as annexure "D" be used in terms of the provisions of Sec 18(1) of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, No 2 of 2000	
(viii)	That form C (Notice of internal appeal) attached hereto as annexure "C" be used in terms of the provisions of Sec 75 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act No 2 of 2000	
(ix)	That the following fees be made applicable in terms of the provisions of Sec 15(3) 22(1) 22(7) and 22(2) of the Act:	
	(a) For reproduction, referred to in Sec 15(3) of the Act:	
	For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof	0,70
	For every printed copy of an A4-size page or part thereof held on a computer or in electronic or machine legible form	0,50
	For a copy in a computer legible form : Stiffy disc	5,70
	For a copy in a computer legible form : Compact disk	45,60
	For a transcription of visual images for an A4 size page	25,10
	For a copy of visual images	68,40
	For a transcription of an audio record for an A4 size page	13,70
	For a copy of an audio record	19,40
	(b) That the request fee payable by every requester, other than a personal requester referred to in Sec 22(1) of the Act be	39,90
	(c) That the access fees payable by a requester referred to in Sec 22 (7) of the Act unless exempted under Sec 22(8) of the Act be as follows:	
	For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof	0,70
	For every printed copy of an A4 size page or part thereof held on computer or in electronic or machine legible form	0,50
	For a copy in a computer legible form : Stiffy disc	5,70
	For a copy in a computer legible form : Compact disk	45,60
	For a transcription of visual images, for an A4 size page or part thereof	25,10
	For a copy of visual images	68,40
	For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4 size page or part thereof	13,70
	For a copy of an audio record	19,40
	To search for the record for disclosure, for each hour or part of an hour, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for such search	17,10
	(d) That the actual postal fee when a copy of a record must be posted to a requester be payable;	
	(e) That for purpose of Sec 22 (2) of the Act the following applies: Six hours as the hours to be exceeded before a deposit is payable; and one third of the access fee is payable as a deposit by the requester	
(x)	That the appeal fees payable in respect of the lodging of an internal appeal by the requester against the refusal of his or her request for access, as contemplated in Sec 75(3)(a) of the Act, be	54,00
(xi)	That value added tax to all fees fixed above be added.	

## MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Rates of services available at the drawings office and GIS Section

Printing Of Plans, Maps And Electronic Gis Data

Description	2018/17 A0	2016/17 A1	2016/17 A2	2016/17 A3	2016/17 A4
<b>R (Rand)</b>					
<b>COPYING AND PRINTING OF PLANS AND MAPS (BLACK AND WHITE)</b>					
Paper	79,00	40,00	27,00	14,00	7,00
<b>PRINTING OF PLANS AND MAPS (COLOR)</b>					
Paper	157,00	79,00	46,00	27,00	20,00
<b>SCANNING OF LARGE PLANS</b>	20,00	20,00	20,00	5,00	5,00
<b>LAMINATING OF DOCUMENTS (Standard)</b>	-	-	-	20,00	10,00
<b>SUPPLY OF PROPERTY INFORMATION AND GIS DATA</b>					
Maps / Data on Website	Free				
Via e-mail	20,00				
DVD	80,00				



# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description		2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>ADMINISTRATION COSTS - HOUSING</b>		
Purchase contracts : Housing Schemes		
When an application for buying a dwelling in a housing scheme is authorised		28,60
(Authorization: Circular 11/1982 (Housing Law, 1966 - Notice R691 dated 8 April 1982)		
Lease Schemes : Housing Schemes		
In respect of tenants with an income that does not, exceed R150,00 the maximum amount of (per month)		9,50
In respect of tenants with an income that exceeds R150,00 the maximum amount of (per month)		11,70
(Authorization: Circular 9/1983; dated 1983.06.06)		
Selling Schemes		
Per dwelling per month		
(Council Resolution 45/6 of 23 June 1992)		8,50
<b>HOUSING - RENT / INTEREST RATES</b>		
Dwellings completed before August 1966:		
A basic rent based on the expenses of the scheme plus 30 cents for each R1,00 above R150,00 of the tenant's income until a set maximum rent amount is reached.		
Annual expense is determined according to the following rates and income groups:		
Up to R150,00 per month	0,75%	
R151,00 to R800,00 per month	6,0% / 5,0% / 5,5% / 4,87%	
Above R800,00 per month	16,25% (Circular 6/1985)	
Dwellings completed before October 1980:		
A basic rent based on the annual expenditure of the scheme and the income of the tenant.		
Annual expense is determined according to the following rates and income groups:		
Up to R150,00 per month	1% (40 years)	
R151,00 to R300,00 per month	3% (30 years) (Circular 9/1984)	
R301,00 to R350,00 per month	5% (30 years)	
R351,00 to R450,00 per month	7% (30 years)	
R451,00 to R650,00 per month	9% (30 years) (Circular 8/1984)	
R651,00 to R800,00 per month	11,25% (30 years) (Circular 8/1983)	
Above R800,00 per month	16,25% (30 years) (Circular 6/1985)	
Dwellings whose construction costs are more than R2,000		
Tenant's income less than R150,00:		
5% of monthly income	=Rent	
Plus: Administration Fees	=P	
: Contribution to maintenance	=Q	
: Fire Insurance	=R	
Sub-total: "A" (Rent + P + Q + R)	=X	
Plus: 1/12 Loss of Rent	=X + 1.12 (8.33%)	
Sub-total: "B"	=Y	
Plus: 1% Community Facilities of "B"	=Y + 1%	
Minimum Rental:	=Rent	
	=R2,50	
Tenants with an income of more than R150,00 per month, rent is determined according to the following income groups:		
R151,00 to R300,00 per month	3% (30 years) (Circular 9/1984)	
R301,00 to R350,00 per month	5% (30 years)	
R351,00 to R450,00 per month	7% (30 years)	
R451,00 to R650,00 per month	9% (30 years) (Circular 8/1984)	
R651,00 to R800,00 per month	11,25% (30 years) (Circular 8/1983)	
Above R800,00 per month	16,25% (30 years) (Circular 6/1985)	

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>Economic Housing</b>	
<b>Dwellings erected before October 1980</b>	
A rental fee at the interest rate applicable during establishment of the scheme has been assigned to tenants with income upto R800,00 per month.	
The rent of tenants whose income exceeds R800, 00 per month, is calculated at the state interest rate	
<b>Homes built after October 1980 at an interest rate of 11%</b>	16.25% (Circular 6/1985)
Rents are calculated for various income groups:	
Up to R300,00 per month	
R301,00 to R350,00 per month	3 % over 30 years
R351,00 to R450,00 per month	5% over 30 years
R451,00 to R650,00 per month	7% over 30 years
R651,00 to R800,00 per month	9% over 30 years
Above R800,00 per month	11,25% over 30 years
<b>Calculation of Maintenance Fund Contributions</b>	State Interest Rate over 30 years
Schemes younger than 5 years	Contribute 1%
Schemes 5 to 10 years	Contribute 1.5%
Schemes 10 to 15 years	Contribute 2%
Schemes 15 to 20 years	Contribute 2.5%
Schemes 20 to 25 years	Contribute 3%
Scheme over 25 years	Contribute 3.5%
<b>90% Individual Housing Loans</b>	
Maximum cost of home including cost of land, plans and legal costs	R 33 000,00
Maximum loan amount	R 29 700,00
Maximum income amount (Per month)	R 800,00
(Circular 9/1982)	
<b>Welfare Housing: Income Limits Applicable to Residents</b>	
Up to R300,00 per month	5% of income with a minimum of R2,50 or 1/20%, whichever is the smallest amount
Above R300,00 per month	Economic rent at economical interest rate of 1% over 30 years
Scale Rent between 1 and 2 above: 25% of the amount by which a person's income exceeds the limit of R300,00 per month until a rent equal to rent calculated in accordance with paragraph 2 (Circular 2 of 1986)	
<b>SERVICES: INFORMAL HOUSING</b>	
<b>Monthly payments</b>	
Site Rent	7,40
Toilet / Sewage	78,40
Refuse Removal	71,00
Water (community tap) No charge	
<b>Notes:</b>	
<b>1 Refuse Removal</b>	
Plastic garbage bags will be provided to residents of informal housing if 240 litre mobile bins been provided the full rate will be charged	
<b>2 Water</b>	Currently R129.71 pm
Where water is supplied by a communal standpipe without metering R0,00 per dwelling per month (based on 6kl of water consumed per month per consumer)	
<b>BUILDING PLANS, BUILDING INSPECTIONS AND BUILDER DEPOSITS</b>	
<b>1 Building Plan fees</b>	
In respect of a building plan for the construction of a new building or the alteration or extension of an existing building per m²	10,60
of floor area or part thereof per building plan-set with a minimum of:	99,60
Provided that in the case of:	
Buildings with two or more storeys, the money in respect of the floor area of such additional floor be calculated at per m²	10,60
Detached barns, storage buildings without interior walls, and any other building that the Head of Department recommended, the money in terms of floor area calculated at per m²	
With a minimum of	4,20
	99,60

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description R (Rand)		2016/17
Boundary walls and other standalone or external connecting walls, the money calculated per erven at		99,60
In respect of an amendment of an approved building plan where the floor area is not increased		99,60
Where the floor area is increased, the fee in paragraph 1 prescribed above applies to the enlarged area, with a minimum of		99,60
For every plan for the erection of advertising signs or installing fuel tanks and/or pumps		99,60
For each application for approval of minor building works where no building plans are submitted		99,60
In respect of building plans submitted to the Municipality after the previous approval lapsed: 50% of the fees prescribed above, with a minimum per set of building plans		99,60
With regards to preliminary plans for a building mentioned in paragraph 1 above : 25% of the fee as prescribed		
With regards to plans for the erection of temporary structures		237,40
Council Resolution 94/11-02: "1.1.4 provided that the total building plan payable, limited to a maximum of		99 473,60
<b>2 Building Inspection fees</b>		
In respect of a building plan for the construction of a new building or the alteration or extension of an existing building per m <sup>2</sup> of the floor area or part thereof per building plan set, with a minimum of		7,40 220,50
Provided that in the case of -		
Buildings with two or more storeys the floor area of every such floor at the floor area must be added to the ground floor		
Boundary walls and other standalone or external neighbouring walls, the money calculated per erven		220,50
For every plan for the erection of advertising signs or installation of fuel tanks or pumps		220,50
For every minor construction where no building plans are submitted		220,48
The fees prescribed in paragraph 1 and 2 are payable when an application for approval of a building plan is submitted, and no application will be considered by the council until such fees are paid. Where a person has not the intention to start building where a building plan has been approved, he may, within two years after the date of approval of such construction apply to the council for the repayment of the building inspection fees.		
For the purposes of this fee, the terms "building plan", "building", "ancillary building", "storey building" and "floor area" has the same meaning as defined in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 and the National Building Regulations as promulgated.		
<b>3 Builder Deposits</b>		
A deposit of R1 060.00 per R100 000.00 estimated construction cost. No VAT		
Supplying of information to the public:		
For the inspection of any plans, drawings, specifications, document or diagram: per item		9,50
Copy of any plan, drawing, specification, document or diagram in addition to photocopy : cost per item		28,60

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description		2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>ENCROACHMENTS</b>		
8/2/2/3/2/6		
Encroachment fees (Fixed per annum)		129,30
<b>TOWN PLANNING: APPLICATION FEES</b>		
The application fee is payable below: -		
<b>1 Applications for consent uses</b>		
Application for the practice or exercise of professions, occupations or trades, excluding		
a) hawking		475,90
(Advertising Costs)		266,10
Application fees for consent uses in column 3 of Table "B" of the Scheme Regulations		
b) (attached) and any other special developments		1 594,20
(Advertising Costs)		2 046,90
<b>2 Applications for rezoning</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		1 594,20
		2 868,40
<b>3 Departures: Section 18</b>		
Erven smaller than 500 m²		
(Advertising Costs)		313,80
Erven 500 - 700 m²		164,30
(Advertising Costs)		453,70
Erven larger than 700 m²		266,10
(Advertising Costs)		611,60
		369,90
<b>4 Departures: Section 18</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		1 594,20
		533,20
<b>5 Subdivisions:</b>		
Up to 10 plots		
(Advertising Costs)		647,70
More than 10 plots		369,90
(Advertising Costs)		647,70
For each plot above 10		656,10
		40,30
<b>6 Extension of Approvals</b>		
		808,00
<b>7 Adhoc / Individual Notices / per notice</b>		
		30,00
<b>8 In case of extraordinary advertisement cost, the real tariff will be applicable as per quotation"</b>		
		as per quotation
<b>9 Amendment of conditions</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		856,50
(Notices)		2 706,20
		286,20
<b>10 Amendment of Site Development Plans</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		856,50
(Notices)		2 706,20
		286,20
<b>11 Amendment of Subdivisional/ General Plans</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		856,50
(Notices)		2 706,20
		286,20
<b>12 Approval of Architectural Guidelines</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		856,50
(Notices)		2 706,20
		286,20
<b>13 Amendment of Architectural Guidelines</b>		
(Advertising Costs)		856,50
(Notices)		2 706,20
		286,20

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17
	<b>14 Amendment of Home Owners Association</b>	856,50
	(Advertising Costs)	2 706,20
	(Notices)	286,20
	<b>15 Removal/ Amendment of Restrictions</b>	1 504,10
	(Advertising Costs)	2 706,20
	(Notices)	571,30
	<b>16 Consolidation of Properties</b>	347,70
	(Advertising Costs)	154,80
	<b>17 Framework Plan Amendment/ Approval</b>	1 504,10
	(Advertising Costs)	2 706,20
	<b>18 Zoning Certificate</b>	84,80
	<b>19 Boundary adjustments / Subdivision exemptions</b>	347,70
	<b>20 Business Licence</b>	32,90
	<b>21 Extention of Liquor Trading Hours</b>	856,50
	<b>22 House Shops</b>	188,70
	<b>23 Registration of servitude</b>	611,00
	<b>24 Occasional use of land</b>	1 504,00
	<p>The municipality is exempt from the payment of fees in respect of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 above</p> <p>Exemption from the payment of fees in respect of (3) above, in cases where additions to residential buildings under housing schemes with state funds established and then sold to private persons, where such extension is in line with the original building and the latter exceeds the relevant building line</p> <p>Application fee for applications for the deviation of the council's scheme regulations for exceeding the building lines be lifted, where such applications fall within the parameters of the council's policy with regard to building lines</p> <p>(Council Resolution 22/11 (ii) of 9 November 1993)</p> <p><b>Fees for the supplying of the following extracts from the council's records:</b></p> <p>A set of one extract of the zoning map plus one extract from land use map 113,40</p> <p>A set of one extract from the zoning map plus one duplicate thereof 88,00</p> <p>A set of one extract from the land use map plus one duplicate thereof 90,10</p> <p>For each additional duplicate extract 36,00</p> <p>For the preparation and issuing of zoning certificate per even 90,10</p> <p>That council approved advertising costs, over and above the standard application fees under Section 38(3) of the Land Users Ordinance No 15 of 1985 be recovered from applicants. For combined applications only the highest single advertisement amount need to be charged.</p>	
	<b>FIRE BRIGADE</b>	
	<p>Fire brigade tariffs are charged in terms of section 16 (1) of the Standard on Fire Services as published in P/K 396/1982 of 11 June 1982. Fire service fees are based on the actual costs incurred plus 20% overheads.</p> <p><b>Actual costs for the purpose as above means:</b></p> <p><b>1 Personnel</b></p> <p>The actual expenditure on salaries and overtime where applicable.</p> <p><b>2 Refill of Fire extinguishers</b></p> <p>The replacement of gas cylinders for powder or foam type fire extinguishers, plus the content of such extinguisher.</p> <p>Where an extinguisher is not locally refilled, the amount as per the account of the service provider</p>	

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17
<b>3 Material</b>	The cost of powders, light water, protein foam, etc. are calculated at purchase price.	
<b>4 Vehicles (Fire engines)</b>	Within the Council's jurisdiction	
	Volume pump (Per call out)	690,10
	Pressure Pump (Per call out)	388,00
	With the help of other institutions, an amount equal to the amount of each such institution's account will be payable to the council.	
	Outside the Council's jurisdiction:	
	Volume Pump	765,30
	Pressure Pump	459,00
	Plus an amount of	30,70
	per kilometre for the distance travelled outside the council's jurisdiction.	
	With the help of other institutions, an amount equal to the amount of each such institution's account will be payable to the council.	
<b>5 Pumping Fees</b>	Fire Engine (per hour or any part of an hour)	291,50
	Where any other pump has been used (per hour or any part of an hour)	79,50
<b>6 Standby Fees</b>	Per hour or part of an hour per fire engine kept on standby (plus personnel expenses)	98,60
<b>7 Water</b>	Domestic water tariff per kilolitre or part thereof	
<b>8 Refill of Breathing Apparatus</b>	The actual cost of the salary of the officer involved in the refill of the cylinders plus the fuel used by the compressor	
	Site Inspections for compliance with fire regulations	277,70
<b>9 Certificates</b>	Certificate: Of fitness (No VAT)	530,00
	Certificate: Fire Compliance (No VAT)	424,00
	Certificate: Population (No VAT)	477,00
	Certificate: Flammable Substance (No VAT)	530,00
	Certificate: Of compliance Gas installations (No VAT)	583,00
	Certificate: Dangerous Goods (No VAT)	636,00
<b>TRAFFIC (19/18/6/1)</b>	General Fees as from 01 June 2002 WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TRAFFIC ACT, 1998 (ACT 12 OF 1998) (No VAT payable)	
	Application for registration as an inspector of licenses, examiner of motor vehicles.	
1	examiner for driving licenses or a traffic officer	4(2) Act 29/1989
		53,00
2	Application for a learner's license (including test)	Nat Reg 103(1)(d)
		63,60
3	Application for a learner's license (including test)	Nat Reg 105(1)(d)
		31,80
4	Application for a driving license (including test) in the case of:	
	(a) Code C1, C, EC1 or EC of the aforementioned	Nat Reg 106(1)
	(b) Code B or EB of the aforementioned	Nat Reg 106(1)
	(c) Code A1 or A of the aforementioned	Nat Reg 106(1)
		190,80
		127,20
		127,20
5	Issue of driving license	Nat Reg 106(1)
		106,00
6	Application for registration of driving license testing centre	8(2) Act 93/1996
		318,00
7	Application form KID or TBL	Nat Reg 100(3)
		42,40
8	Application form POD	Nat Reg 112(2)(a)
		42,40
9	Issue of engine or chassis number	Nat Reg 56(4)
		21,20
10	Application and testing for instructor certificate	Reg 250(3)
		159,00
11	Issuing of instructor certificates	Reg 250(10)(c)
		31,80
12	Application for a professional driving permit	Nat Reg 118(2)(a)
		74,20

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage increase

6,00%

Description		2016/17
R (Rand)		
13 Issuance of a professional driving permit on the card type Driver's License	Nat Reg 119(1)	106,00
14 Application for registration of motor vehicle testing station	58(2) Act 93/1996	318,00
Application for a roadworthy certificate (including test) at a registered testing station that is not a registration authority	Nat Reg 139 : Must be determined by the testing station	
15		
16 Application for a roadworthy certificate (including test) in respect of:		
(a) A motorcycle, including a motorcycle with side cars, motor tricycles car four wheels	Nat Reg 139(1)	53,00
(b) a passenger vehicle and a trailer whose tare does not exceeding 3500kg	Nat Reg 139(1)	127,20
(c) any other vehicle that is not mentioned in (a) and (b) above	Nat Reg 139(1)	159,00
17 Issuing of roadworthy certificate at a registered testing station that is not a registration authority	Nat Reg 141(2) : Must be determined by the testing station	
18 Issuing of roadworthy certificate at a registered testing station that is a registration authority	Nat Reg 141(2)	31,80
19 Cost for the confirmation of information in respect of:		
(a) single record	29(3) Act 12/1998	21,20
(b) multiple records	29(3) Act 12/1998	106,00
20 Costs for the provision of information:		
(a) single record	77(4) Act 93/1996	21,20
(b) multiple records	77(4) Act 93/1996	106,00
21 Application for exemption from parking requirements	32(1) Act 12/1998	31,80
22 Issuing of duplicate document or proof	25(1)(g) Act 12/1998	159,00
23 Replacement of existing drivers license with Credit Card Type Driving Licence	Nat Reg 111(1)(d)	106,00
Administration fees for the late conversion of an existing driving license with credit card type driving license	Nat Reg 111(1)(d) For each month or a portion thereof to a maximum of	5,30 63,60
24		
25 Registration of manufacturer, importer or builder of motor vehicles	Nat Reg 5(7)	318,00
26 Registration of manufacturers of number plates	Nat Reg 5(7)	318,00
27 Passage of the National Traffic Information System: Police Officer Accident Report (PAR) (Provincial Newspaper 120/2002 dated 10 May 2002)	25(1)(g) Act 12/1998	159,00
<b>Traffic - Escort Fees</b>		
Per hour or part of an hour		188,70
<b>Parking - Main Road Vredenburg</b>		
30 Min		5,00
1 Hour		10,00
<b>Animal Pound Fees</b>		
Horses, Cattle, Pigs, Ostriches and Donkeys		140,00
Sheep and Goats		130,00
Dogs		120,00
Transporting of animals to Vet		94,00
Still photo shoot in Municipal Area		1 290,00
<b>DEBTORS' PAYMENTS DECLINED BY BANK</b>		
A debtor whose payment made by cheque or electronic transfer to the council and which payment, because of insufficient funds is refused by the banking institution, will be subject to the following administration fees		113,40

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>FURNISHING OF INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC</b>	
The following fees will be charged for the provision of information and provision of 1 documents to the public:	
2.1 Regarding the checking of any contents of a account in a services register (water, sanitation, drainage, miscellaneous debts etc.)	26,50
2.2 Regarding the checking of any contents of an account that is not a service account	26,50
3 For inspection of any deed, document or drawing or details in connection thereof	26,50
4 For the application of:	
Electronically Clearance Certificate	92,20
Electronically Valuation Certificate	31,80
By hand/E-mail Clearance Certificate	137,80
By hand/E-mail Valuation Certificate	53,00
Electronically Clearance Certificate (Extension)	92,20
Electronically Valuation Certificate (Extension)	31,80
By hand/E-mail Clearance Certificate (Extension)	137,80
By hand/E-mail Valuation Certificate (Extension)	53,00
5 Regarding tracking of information where money in (a), (b) or (c) above is not prescribed	
For each hour or part thereof	44,50
6 For the provision of any information through computer reports:	
For a complete list of area	816,20
For each suburb in the area	174,90
7 For a copy of the municipal voters roll:	
For a complete list of area	816,20
For an individual ward in the area	174,90
8 A photocopy of a document other than the abovementioned	
Per A4 page	1,20
Per A3 page	1,90
9 Sending facsimile per A4 page	11,70
10 For a copy of the budget	183,40
11 Issuing of standard tender document to prospective bidders	171,00
12 Duplication of agendas / minutes on CD	26,50
13 Drop box: Upload and availability of information for a period not more than 10 working days (including the search for the record for disclosure, for each hour or part thereof, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for such search)	17,10
14 Valuations: Providing reasons to objectors	366,76
15	
Provision of a certificate for bulk services calculation and agreement of debt (AOD)	
0 - 100 Erven	220,50
101 - 500 Erven	661,40
>500 Erven	1 632,40
<b>STANDARD INTEREST RATES</b>	
1 January 1978 tot 31 December 1981	PK 35/1978 dated 20 January 1978
1 January 1982 tot 30 June 1984	
1 July 1984 tot 30 June 1985	PK 342/1984 dated 6 July 1984
1 July 1985 tot 31 July 1985	PK 394/1985 dated 7 June 1985
1 August 1985 tot 30 June 1986	PK 480/1985 dated 12 July 1985
1 July 1986 tot 30 June 1987	
1 July 1987 tot 30 June 1988	PK 304/1987 dated 12 June 1987
1 July 1988 tot 30 June 1989	PK 513/1988 dated 17 June 1988
1 July 1989 tot 30 June 1990	
1 July 1990 tot 30 June 1991	PK 371/1990 dated 8 June 1990
1 July 1991 tot 30 June 1992	PK 430/1991 dated 7 June 1991
1 July 1992	1% above the interest rate paid to commercial bank on overdrafts Circular AAO/111 dated 25/5/92



# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description		2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>FELLING AND CUTTING OF TREES ON PRIVATE PROPERTY</b>		
<p>The policy of council is that the horticulturist department take out trees or shrubs or prune or take care of it on private property. This policy is strictly executed by the officials of this department, but in practice it often happens that council are requested by the public to take out larger trees on stands, or widows or senior citizens requesting branches to be cut. If there is nobody, locally, who rendered such service, then the Municipality may render such service, but only in very special cases. The horticulturist department will cut off branches and trees in deserving cases, but under no circumstances will logs be taken out.</p> <p><b>This service shall be charged at actual costs plus a normal 15% administration cost.</b></p>		
<b>COMMENTS BY THE CFO</b>		
<p>The opinion is held that a user must pay for a service in proportion to the benefit he/she receives. The costs of measurable services should not be recovered by means of rates and taxes. Such service may not be delivered in competition with the private sector.</p>		
<b>DECISION</b>		
<p>That council establish a policy that in deserving cases, as investigated and confirmed by the City Engineer or his deputy and the senior horticulturist and if no private enterprise is willing to provide the service, the cutting of trees and branches on private property will be undertaken at actual cost plus 15% administration costs. (Council Resolution: 1984.11.13)</p>		
<b>FILMING ON BEACHES</b>		
No vehicles on the beach		
Per event (Maximum 10 persons)		3 384,60
Per person per day, more than 10 people		677,30
If more than one event day (Per day)		6 768,10
<b>MARRIAGES ON BEACHES</b>		
No vehicles on the beach		
Per event		733,50
<b>RENTAL PLANTS</b>		
Plants hired must be collected and delivered by persons or institutions at the nursery with a closed truck (Upload/downloading is the responsibility of the client)		
If the private sector does not provide the service, the plants to the public and other organizations will be available at the following tariffs:		
Only within municipal area of Saldanha Bay Municipality		
Deposit: (No VAT)		
Minimum plants to hire (50 plants)		651,90
Per plant		13,80
<b>SPRAYING AND FIGHTING OF PESTS</b>		
Spraying of buildings per room prepaid		40,30
<b>SPRAYING OF WEED</b>		
Minimum for using the service		747,30
And per m² paying in advance		2,10
OR		
Minimum for using the service		844,80
And if an account must be delivered per m²		2,10
<b>PARKING: CONSTRUCTION</b>		
Creation of parking directly next to existing roads		
Tariffs:		
1 Construction per parking space		10 067,90
Purchase of municipal land: Equivalent to the average valuation of 25 m² of land per		
2 parking space of adjacent stands with the same zoning		

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>STORM WATER DRAINAGE ACROSS SIDEWALKS</b>	
(6/6/12/22)	
The construction of a storm water V-channel to 4 meters:	957,20
Per meter or part thereof above 4 meters:	249,10
The installation of storm water straight line pipes 75 mm or 100 mm under a sidewalk up to 4 meters	1 229,60
<b>Storm water connections:</b>	
Actual cost + 20% administration cost + VAT for amounts to	4 250,60
Actual cost + 15% administration cost + VAT for amounts over upto R16 284,95	4 250,60
Actual cost + 10% administration cost + VAT for amounts over	21 254,10
<b>TARRING OF PRIVATE LAND &amp; REPAIRS OF ROADS AND SIDEWALKS</b>	
<b>Internal</b>	
Tarring of private grounds and vehicle entrances	
Per m²	
Repair of asphalt roads Per m²	272,40
Repair of asphalt sidewalks Per m²	203,50
<b>Public</b>	
Tarring of private grounds and vehicle entrances	
Per m²	303,20
Repair of asphalt roads Per m²	303,20
Repair of asphalt sidewalks Per m²	231,10
<b>NOTE:</b>	
Tarring of private grounds and car entrances entails tar of the premise of a foundation of 75 mm weathered granite. The work is not guaranteed to carry heavy loads.	
Tarring of private grounds and entrances are only permitted, were applicant can prove that he/she could not be assisted by the private sector.	
<b>VEHICLE CROSSINGS (18/3/6)</b>	
Installation of vehicle crossings	
<b>3 Meter vehicle crossings</b>	
Category 1	785,50
Category 2	1 915,40
<b>6 Meter vehicle crossings</b>	
Category 1	1 194,60
Category 2	2 364,90
For exceeding the 6 meters tariff per meter	156,90
Inspection fee (Payable in advance, where a private contractor install the crossing. Any additional work will be for the account of the contractor)	430,40
<b>NOTE:</b>	
<b>Category 1</b>	
Vehicle crossings to vacant plots on which a new development takes place.	
<b>Category 2</b>	
New vehicle crossings where there is already an existing vehicle crossing to the site.	
<b>CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS</b>	
Contributions to be determined in terms of policies adopted by Council under Item R104/4-10 (R28/4-10)	
<b>INSTALLATION OF ADVERTISING SIGNS</b>	
<b>Distribution of pamphlets</b>	
<b>Application Fees</b>	
In respect of permanent advertising signs (per application)	406,00
In respect of temporary advertising signs (per application)	79,50

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>TEMPORARY ADVERTISEMENTS, PAMPHLETS AND BANNER</b>	
In respect of temporary posters (Per poster)	6,40
For the distribution of pamphlets (Per 100 or part of it)	35,00
Posters put up by council ( Per Banner)	200,30
<b>Deposits</b>	
In respect of permanent advertising signs - 2 x monthly fee	
In respect of temporary advertising signs	210,90
In respect of temporary advertising signs (per poster)	29,70
<b>Removal Cost</b>	
In respect of temporary advertising signs	208,80
In respect of temporary advertising signs (per poster)	29,70
<b>COLUMBINE NATURE RESERVE (As from 1 August 2016)</b>	
<b>1 Entrance fee per person (Day visitors)</b>	
<b>In Season</b>	
Adults	19,00
Children	13,00
<b>Off Season</b>	
Adults	19,00
Children	13,00
<b>Public Holidays</b>	
Friday, Saturday, Sunday	
Adults	19,00
Children	13,00
<b>2 Overnight Camping Fees (per caravan or tent)</b>	
<b>In Season</b>	
Off Season	152,00
Public Holidays	104,00
Friday, Saturday, Sunday	152,00
<b>3 Organized Groups:</b>	
<b>Buses (minimum 20 persons)</b>	
<b>(No overnight stay)</b>	
<b>In Season</b>	Half price of day visitor
<b>Off Season</b>	Half price of day visitor
<b>Public Holidays</b>	Half price of day visitor
Friday, Saturday, Sunday	
That a maximum of 6 persons (excluding pre-school children) per site allowed at the prescribed rate and that if the number of persons would exceed 6, a second stand should be hired;	
<b>Right of admission reserved</b>	
<b>Council's resolution</b>	
Hours access to the Columbine Nature Reserve is restricted between the hours 07:00	
a) and 19:00;	
That no more than 60 units and 150 day campers be simultaneously allowed in the	
b) nature reserve;	
During high season organised bus tours groups will only be allowed to drive through	
c) the reserve, and not spend time in the reserve;	
Organized bus tour groups during the off-season be allowed in the reserve if	
d) arrangements have been made;	
That in season be defined as: from 1 November to 31 January and from the Monday	
e) before Easter until Easter Monday;	
That a maximum of 6 persons (excluding pre-school children) per site allowed at the prescribed rate and that if the number of persons would exceed 6, a second stand	
f) should be hired;	
That, in cases where there are less than 6 persons on a site, and additional people are	
g) taken in on the stand, then at a rate of	19,00
(per additional person per day is payable provided that the total number of people on the stand does not exceed the maximum of 6 persons)	
That the maximum period is limited to 8 weeks, after which one month will elapse	
h) before the same dwelling unit will be permitted as night camper	

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>COURTESY BUS : LANGEBAAN</b> Council Resolution 54/4-02	
1 That the bus only be made available for the following persons:  Patients from a local or other approved health institution referred to in consultation with the nurse in charge of the clinic and relatives of such patients Relatives of such patients in (1) above	
2 That the following routes be travelled: Langebaan Vredenburg / Saldanha Langebaan - Cape Town Metropol	
3 The following tariffs will apply:  Langebaan - Vredenburg/Saldanha Per person per return trip for over 6 years Children under 6 years (free)	51,90
Langebaan - Cape Town Metropol AA running cost (2200m ±: c/km) PLUS the driver's salary at a per hour rate of	38,20
That the persons above pay a prescribed fee at an approved municipal pay point and hand over the receipt to the driver of the bus	
That the running costs on 01 April and 01 October of each year be adjusted to the AA tariffs	
Council Resolution 38/1-03 C/R:	
That the use of the clinic / courtesy bus from Langebaan for a trial period of 6 months extended to serve the community of Green Village subject to:	
Only patients (and a kin member who can support if needed) being transported to the Vredenburg hospital, (the hospital in Vredenburg / a clinic sister of the municipality a) must determine whether the trip is for medical reasons) b) The following tariffs will apply: Per person (over 6 years) per return trip Children under 6 years (Free) The prescribed fee payable at the pick up point at Green Village, a receipt issued and c) in terms of the Audit Regulations paid in at the municipality's office. That the Green Village Association guarantees payment of the prescribed fees for d) each trip	78,40
<b>CUT AND CLEANING OF ERVEN IN PRIVATE OR PUBLIC POSSESSION</b> Actual costs for cutting and cleaning of any property or part of land privately or publicly owned carried out by the municipality or a contractor appointed by the municipality plus 15% administration costs	
<b>SWIMMING POOL: TABAKBAAL</b>	
Entrance fee per event Per person 3 - 15 years and scholars Other people	4,50 7,50
Fees for special occasions (per event) Schools, clubs and church organizations as group Deposit (No VAT)	813,00 716,00
Fees for schools, during school hours, (physical education) Per Person	2,50
Free access is given to holidaymakers from the cottages and camp sites Tabakbaal Holiday Resort	
Hours: Public Holidays: 10:00 to 18:00 Hours: 1 December to 15 January: 10:00 to 19:00	

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
R (Rand)	
<p><b>TABLES AND CHAIRS: HIRING</b></p> <p>In respect of tables and chairs to be leased out the following terms and tariffs will apply.</p> <p>Tables and/or chairs rented, must be in the same condition when returned. The borrower will be liable for any/all damage during the term of the lease</p> <p>No tables and chairs will be rented out when the hall is already rented out unless the tenants of the hall are not using the tables and chairs</p> <p>Rented tables and chairs must be returned within 12 hours after the rental period expired, excluding Sundays, otherwise a penalty equal to the rental fee for each 6 hour time frame will be payable.</p> <p>Rent for each period of 24 hours or part thereof is payable as follows:</p> <p>Per Chair 6,00 Per Table 35,00</p> <p><b>Deposits payable for chairs</b></p> <p>10 – 50 Chairs 550,00 51 – 100 Chairs 750,00 101 – 150 Chairs 1 050,00 151 – 200 Chairs 1 350,00 201 – 250 Chairs 1 550,00 251 – 300 Chairs</p> <p><b>Deposits payable for Tables</b></p> <p>5 - 10 Tables 550,00 11 - 15 Tables 650,00 16 - 20 Tables 850,00 21 - 25 Tables 950,00 26 - 30 Tables 1 050,00</p> <p>When transporting tables from one hall to another (paid for), the council will transport the items. Outside the community halls the Lessee will be responsible for the transport The tables and chairs will not be rented out for use outside the municipal area.</p>	
<p><b>RENT: BIG SCREEN</b></p> <p>Rent (per day) 39 152,20 Deposit (Payable in advance) (No VAT) 34 344,00 Transport Cost: Official AA tariffs will be applicable.</p>	
<p><b>RENT: HAWKER STANDS</b></p> <p><b>Stands</b></p> <p>Monday - Friday (Per day) 2,30 Monday - Friday (Per Week) 11,70 Saturdays - Sundays (Per day) 8,00 Saturdays - Sundays (Per Week) 15,90</p> <p><b>Stands with awnings</b></p> <p>Monday - Friday (Per day) 3,20 Monday - Friday (Per Week) 15,90 Saturdays - Sundays (Per day) 10,10 Saturdays - Sundays (Per Week) 20,10</p> <p>10% commission fees are charged annually and at the end of June paid over to the various hawker committees.</p>	
<p><b>RENT: AGRICUTURAL SHOW</b> (19/10/2 and 8/2/2/5/1) Rental of Sports Complex</p>	7,40

# MISCELLANEOUS

VAT included

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R. (Rend)</b>	
<b>RENT: AMUSEMENT PARKS, CIRCUSES, ETC. (&amp; similar entertainment business)</b>	
1 Rent	
First day	1 487,20
For each subsequent day	183,40
2 Sanitation	
For removing 1 bucket or part of a bucket	184,30
3 Refuse Removal	
For removing a mobile holder (0.250m²) or part thereof	328,60
4 Electricity	
Cost of connection plus VAT plus deposit.	
5 Water	
Cost of materials that can not be re-used and labour + 15% + VAT + deposit	
6 Deposit	
The fee is refundable after cleaning up of the site and no damage was caused to any property of the council (No VAT)	1 070,40
7 Liquor Trading Days and hours	
Application for extended trading hours - application fee of	346,60

# **ANNEXURE E**

## Sensitivity Analysis of Tariffs on Households

2016/17

Water:	Average increase	6,0% 6kl Only Indigent Households
Electricity :	Average increase	7,64%
Sewerage :	Average increase	7,0%
Refuse Removal :	Average increase	12,0%
Assessment Rates :	Average increase	5,0%
	Municipal valuation exempted to	R 50 000 : all residential properties
	Additional Exemption	R 85 000 : Indigent Households



# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE

1

2016/17

### SMALL HOUSEHOLD

#### Assumptions:

Water usage KI : 20  
Electricity usage : 400 (60 Amp.)  
Erf size : ± 250 m<sup>2</sup>

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area: Vredenburg Langebaan Hopefield  
New Valuation 1/7/14 77 600 190 500 45 800

Type of Service	VREDENBURG				LANGEBAAN				HOPEFIELD			
	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	R c 48,99	R c 51,90	R c 2,91	5,9%	R c 48,99	R c 51,90	R c 2,91	5,9%	R c 48,99	R c 51,90	R c 2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%
	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	186,76	201,10	14,34	7,7%
	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%
Sewerage	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%
Refuse Removal	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
Assessment Rates	14,56	15,29	0,73	5,0%	74,14	77,84	3,71	5,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%
V.A.T.	155,47	167,69	12,22	7,9%	155,47	167,69	12,22	7,9%	144,39	155,78	11,38	7,9%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1 280,52</b>	<b>1 380,76</b>	<b>100,23</b>	<b>7,8%</b>	<b>1 340,10</b>	<b>1 443,31</b>	<b>103,21</b>	<b>7,7%</b>	<b>1 175,76</b>	<b>1 268,46</b>	<b>92,70</b>	<b>7,9%</b>

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE      2

2016/17

### MEDIUM HOUSEHOLD

Assumptions:      Water usage KI :      30  
                          Electricity usage :      800 (60 Amp.)  
                          Erf size :      ± 900 m<sup>2</sup>

### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area:      Vredenburg      Langebaan      Hopefield  
 Erf Number      3505      3061      791  
 New Valuation 1/7/14      386 000      671 000      243 500

Type of Service	VREDENBURG				LANGEBAAN				HOPEFIELD			
	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	R c 48,99 261,00	R c 51,90 276,00	R c 2,91 15,00	% 5,9% 5,7%	R c 48,99 261,00	R c 51,90 276,00	R c 2,91 15,00	% 5,9% 5,7%	R c 48,99 261,00	R c 51,90 276,00	R c 2,91 15,00	% 5,9% 5,7%
Electricity: Basic Usage	R c 265,88 896,38	R c 286,20 964,87	R c 20,31 68,48	% 7,6% 7,6%	R c 265,88 896,38	R c 286,20 964,87	R c 20,31 68,48	% 7,6% 7,6%	R c 265,88 896,38	R c 286,20 964,87	R c 20,31 68,48	% 7,6% 7,6%
Sewerage	R c 192,16 145,30	R c 205,61 163,16	R c 13,45 17,86	% 7,0% 12,3%	R c 192,16 145,30	R c 205,61 163,16	R c 13,45 17,86	% 7,0% 12,3%	R c 192,16 145,30	R c 205,61 163,16	R c 13,45 17,86	% 7,0% 12,3%
Refuse Removal	R c 177,29 253,36	R c 186,16 272,68	R c 8,86 19,32	% 5,0% 7,6%	R c 327,67 253,36	R c 344,06 272,68	R c 16,38 19,32	% 5,0% 7,6%	R c 102,10 253,36	R c 107,21 272,68	R c 5,11 19,32	% 5,0% 7,6%
Assessment Rates V.A.T.	R c 2240,37	R c 2406,58	R c 166,21	% 7,4%	R c 2390,75	R c 2564,48	R c 173,73	% 7,3%	R c 2165,18	R c 2327,63	R c 162,45	% 7,5%
<b>TOTAL</b>												

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE      3

2016/17

### LARGE HOUSEHOLD

Assumptions:      Water usage      KI :      100  
                          Electricity usage :      1600 (60 Amp.)  
                          Erf size :      ± 1100 m<sup>2</sup>.

### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area:      Vredenburg      Langebaan      Hopefield  
                  Erf Number      2445      2340      1640  
                  New Valuation 1/7/14      1 365 000      1 760 000      864 000

Type of Service	VREDENBURG				LANGEBAAN				HOPEFIELD			
	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	R c 48,99 1 043,00	R c 51,90 1 105,00	R c 2,91 62,00	% 5,9% 5,9%	R c 48,99 1 043,00	R c 51,90 1 105,00	R c 2,91 62,00	% 5,9% 5,9%	R c 48,99 1 043,00	R c 51,90 1 105,00	R c 2,91 62,00	% 5,9% 5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	R c 265,88 1 861,30	R c 286,20 2 003,51	R c 20,31 142,20	% 7,6% 7,6%	R c 265,88 1 861,30	R c 286,20 2 003,51	R c 20,31 142,20	% 7,6% 7,6%	R c 186,76 1 861,30	R c 201,10 2 003,51	R c 14,34 142,20	% 7,7% 7,6%
Sewerage	R c 245,32	R c 262,49	R c 17,17	% 7,0%	R c 245,32	R c 262,49	R c 17,17	% 7,0%	R c 245,32	R c 262,49	R c 17,17	% 7,0%
Refuse Removal	R c 145,30	R c 163,16	R c 17,86	% 12,3%	R c 145,30	R c 163,16	R c 17,86	% 12,3%	R c 145,30	R c 163,16	R c 17,86	% 12,3%
Assessment Rates	R c 693,87	R c 728,56	R c 34,69	% 5,0%	R c 902,29	R c 947,40	R c 45,11	% 5,0%	R c 429,51	R c 450,99	R c 21,48	% 5,0%
V.A.T.	R c 505,37	R c 542,12	R c 36,74	% 7,3%	R c 505,37	R c 542,12	R c 36,74	% 7,3%	R c 494,29	R c 530,20	R c 35,91	% 7,3%
<b>TOTAL</b>	R c 4 809,03	R c 5 142,93	R c 333,90	% 6,9%	R c 5 017,45	R c 5 361,77	R c 344,32	% 6,9%	R c 4 454,47	R c 4 768,34	R c 313,87	% 7,0%

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE 4

2016/17

### INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD

Assumptions: Water usage KI : 6  
Electricity usage : 100 (Prepaid)  
Erf size : ± 200 m<sup>2</sup>

### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area: Vredenburg Langebaan Hopefield  
Erf Number 10423 9263 1698

New Valuation 1/7/14 31 400 124 500 114 500

(Based on a Housing Board dwelling: Indigent Household)

Type of Service	VREDENBURG				LANGEBAAN				HOPEFIELD			
	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	R c 48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	R c 48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	R c 48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%
Sewerage	55,47	59,69	4,22	7,6%	55,47	59,69	4,22	7,6%	55,47	59,69	4,22	7,6%
Refuse Removal	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%
Assessment Rates	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
V.A.T.	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%
	44,12	48,26	4,14	9,4%	44,12	48,26	4,14	9,4%	44,12	48,26	4,14	9,4%
<b>TOTAL</b>	359,28	392,99	33,70	9,4%	359,28	392,99	33,70	9,4%	359,28	392,99	33,70	9,4%
LESS: SUBSIDY	303,81	333,30	29,49	9,7%	303,81	333,30	29,49	9,7%	303,81	333,30	29,49	9,7%
<b>NET PAYABLE</b>	<b>55,47</b>	<b>59,69</b>	<b>4,22</b>	<b>7,6%</b>	<b>55,47</b>	<b>59,69</b>	<b>4,22</b>	<b>7,6%</b>	<b>55,47</b>	<b>59,69</b>	<b>4,22</b>	<b>7,6%</b>

## Sensitivity Analysis of Tariffs on Households 2016/17

<b>Water:</b>	Average Increase	6,0% 6kl Only Indigent Households
<b>Electricity :</b>	Average increase	7,64%
<b>Sewerage :</b>	Average increase	7,0%
<b>Refuse Removal :</b>	Average increase	12,0%
<b>Assessment Rates :</b>	Average increase	5,0%
	Municipal valuation exempted to	R 50 000 : all residential properties
	Additional Exemption	R 85 000 : Indigent Households

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

2016/17

## EXAMPLE 1

### SMALL HOUSEHOLD

Assumptions: Water usage KI : 20  
Electricity usage : 400 (60 Amp.)  
Erf size : ± 250 m<sup>2</sup>  
VALUATION: TOTAL  
Area: Saldanha St Helena Paternoster Jacobs bay  
Erf Number 6880 3156 727 285  
New Valuation 17/14 202 000 279 800 54 550 727 500

Type of Service	SALDANHA				ST HELENA BAY				PATERNOSTER				JACOBS BAY			
	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %
Water: Basic Usage	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%	171,00	181,00	10,00	5,8%
Sewerage	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	-	-	-	-	186,76	201,10	14,34	7,7%	186,76	201,10	14,34	7,7%
Refuse Removal	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%	-	-	-	-	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%	413,92	445,55	31,62	7,6%
Assessment Rates	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%
V.A.T.	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
	80,20	84,21	4,01	5,0%	121,25	127,32	6,06	5,0%	2,40	2,52	0,12	5,0%	357,49	375,36	17,87	5,0%
	155,47	167,69	12,22	7,9%	60,30	65,24	4,95	8,2%	144,39	155,78	11,38	7,9%	144,39	155,78	11,38	7,9%
TOTAL	1 346,16	1 449,68	103,52	7,7%	612,24	658,60	46,36	7,6%	1 178,16	1 270,98	92,82	7,9%	1 533,25	1 643,82	110,57	7,2%

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE 2

2016/17

### MEDIUM HOUSEHOLD

#### Assumptions:

Water usage KI : 30  
Electricity usage : 800 (60 Amp.)  
Erf size : ± 900 m²

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area: Saldanha 2766 St Helena 3488 Paternoster 1334 Jacobs bay 1371  
Erf Number 17714  
New Valuation 1/7/14 648 000 800 000 539 000 1 555 000

Type of Service	SALDANHA				ST HELENA BAY				PATERNOSTER				JACOBS BAY			
	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %
Water: Basic Usage	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	261,00	276,00	15,00	5,7%	261,00	276,00	15,00	5,7%	261,00	276,00	15,00	5,7%	261,00	276,00	15,00	5,7%
Sewerage	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%
Refuse Removal	896,38	964,87	68,48	7,6%	896,38	964,87	68,48	7,6%	896,38	964,87	68,48	7,6%	896,38	964,87	68,48	7,6%
Assessment Rates	192,16	205,61	13,45	7,0%	192,16	205,61	13,45	7,0%	192,16	205,61	13,45	7,0%	192,16	205,61	13,45	7,0%
V.A.T.	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
	315,54	331,31	15,78	5,0%	315,54	331,31	15,78	5,0%	315,54	331,31	15,78	5,0%	315,54	331,31	15,78	5,0%
	253,36	272,68	19,32	7,6%	253,36	272,68	19,32	7,6%	253,36	272,68	19,32	7,6%	253,36	272,68	19,32	7,6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2 378,62</b>	<b>2 551,73</b>	<b>173,12</b>	<b>7,3%</b>	<b>2 378,62</b>	<b>2 551,73</b>	<b>173,12</b>	<b>7,3%</b>	<b>2 321,10</b>	<b>2 491,34</b>	<b>170,24</b>	<b>7,3%</b>	<b>2 857,20</b>	<b>3 054,25</b>	<b>197,05</b>	<b>6,9%</b>

# **EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT**

2016/17

## **EXAMPLE 3**

### **LARGE HOUSEHOLD**

Assumptions: Water usage KI : 100  
 Electricity usage : 1600 (60 Amp.)  
 Erf size : ± 1100 m²  
**VALUATION: TOTAL**  
 Area: Saldanha St Helena Paternoster Jacobs bay  
 Erf Number 2729 2018 194 31  
 New Valuation 17/14 1 350 000 3 350 000 3 795 000 3 115 000

Type of Service	SALDANHA				ST HELENA BAY				PATERNOSTER				JACOBS BAY			
	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	1 043,00	1 105,00	62,00	5,9%	1 043,00	1 105,00	62,00	5,9%	1 043,00	1 105,00	62,00	5,9%	1 043,00	1 105,00	62,00	5,9%
Sewerage	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	0,0%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%	265,88	286,20	20,31	7,6%
Refuse Removal	1 861,30	2 003,51	142,20	7,6%	1 861,30	2 003,51	142,20	0,0%	1 861,30	2 003,51	142,20	7,6%	1 861,30	2 003,51	142,20	7,6%
Assessment Rates	245,32	262,49	17,17	7,0%	245,32	262,49	17,17	7,0%	245,32	262,49	17,17	7,0%	245,32	262,49	17,17	7,0%
V.A.T.	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
	685,95	720,25	34,30	5,0%	1 741,26	1 828,32	87,06	5,0%	1 976,07	2 074,87	98,80	5,0%	1 617,26	1 698,12	80,86	5,0%
	505,37	542,12	36,74	7,3%	207,56	221,56	13,99	6,7%	505,37	542,12	36,74	7,3%	505,37	542,12	36,74	7,3%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4 801,11</b>	<b>5 134,82</b>	<b>333,50</b>	<b>6,9%</b>	<b>3 431,43</b>	<b>3 632,43</b>	<b>201,00</b>	<b>5,9%</b>	<b>6 091,23</b>	<b>6 489,24</b>	<b>398,01</b>	<b>6,5%</b>	<b>5 732,42</b>	<b>6 112,49</b>	<b>380,07</b>	<b>6,6%</b>



# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNT

2016/17

## EXAMPLE 4

### INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD

#### Assumptions:

Water usage KI : 6  
Electricity usage : 100 (Prepaid)  
Erf size : ± 200 m²

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Area:	Saldanha	St Helena	Paternoster	Jacobs bay
Erf Number	9719	3585	734	No low cost housing

Current Valuation 60 900 25 000 24 100

New Valuation 17714 75 800 96 100 24 100

(Based on a Housing Board dwelling: Indigent Household)

Type of Service	SALDANHA				ST HELENA BAY				PATERNOSTER			
	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %
Water: Basic Usage	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Electricity: Basic Usage	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%
Sewerage	55,47	59,69	4,22	0,08	-	-	-	-	55,47	59,69	4,22	7,6%
Refuse Removal	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%	65,40	69,97	4,58	7,0%
Assessment Rates	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%	145,30	163,16	17,86	12,3%
V.A.T.	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,0%
	44,12	48,26	4,14	9,4%	36,36	39,90	3,55	9,8%	44,12	48,26	4,14	9,4%
<b>TOTAL</b>	359,28	392,99	33,70	9,4%	296,04	324,94	28,90	9,8%	359,28	392,99	33,70	9,4%
<b>LESS: SUBSIDY</b>	303,81	333,30	29,49	9,7%	296,04	324,94	28,90	9,8%	303,81	333,30	29,49	9,7%
<b>NET PAYABLE</b>	<b>55,47</b>	<b>59,69</b>	<b>4,22</b>	<b>7,6%</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>0,00</b>	<b>0,0%</b>	<b>55,47</b>	<b>59,69</b>	<b>4,22</b>	<b>7,6%</b>

**Sensitivity Analysis of Tariffs on Bussiness**

2016/17

Water:	Average increase	6.0%
Electricity :	Average increase	7.64%
Sewerage :	Average increase	7.0%
Refuse Removal :	Average increase	12.0%
Assessment Rates :	Average increase	5.0%

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE                      1

2016/17

### SMALL BUSINESS

Assumptions:      Water usage    KI :                      24  
                          Electricity usage :                      2450 (40 Amp. 3 Phase Connection)  
                          Erf size :                      3 222 m<sup>2</sup>

### VALUATION: TOTAL

Vredenburg

Erf Number                      1005

New Valuation 1/7/14                      2 865 000

Type of Service	Current Tariff	New Tariff	Increase/ (Decrease)	Percent
	R c	R c	R c	%
Water:      Basic	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Usage	249,60	264,00	14,40	5,8%
Electricity: Basic	840,62	943,18	102,56	12,2%
Usage	1 447,98	1 597,65	149,66	10,3%
Sewerage	501,41	541,52	40,11	8,0%
Refuse Removal	445,50	498,96	53,46	12,0%
Assessment Rates	3 023,18	3 174,34	151,16	5,0%
V.A.T.	494,77	545,61	50,83	10,3%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7 052,07</b>	<b>7 617,16</b>	<b>565,10</b>	<b>8,0%</b>

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE 2

2016/17

### MEDIUM BUSSINESS

Assumptions: Water usage KI : 25  
Electricity usage : 3250 (60 Amp. 3 Phase)  
Erf size : ± 1100 m²

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Vredenburg

Erf Number 14834

New Valuation 1/7/14 4 210 000

Type of Service	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %
Water: Basic	48,99	51,90	2,91	5,9%
Usage	260,00	275,00	15,00	5,8%
Electricity: Basic	1 167,27	1 256,45	89,18	7,6%
Usage	1 920,79	2 119,33	198,53	10,3%
Sewerage	623,24	673,10	49,86	8,0%
Refuse Removal	742,50	831,60	89,10	12,0%
Assessment Rates	4 442,45	4 664,57	222,12	5,0%
V.A.T.	666,79	729,03	62,24	9,3%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9 872,04</b>	<b>10 600,98</b>	<b>728,95</b>	<b>7,4%</b>

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE                      3

2016/17

### LAUNDRY

#### Assumptions:

Water usage    KI :                      251  
 Electricity usage :                      6690 (60 Amp.3 Phase)  
 Erf size                      :                      2002 m²

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Vredenburg  
 Erf Number                      1204 & 1206  
 New Valuation 1/7/14                      1 909 000

Type of Service	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent
Water: Basic Usage	48,99 2 610,40	51,90 2 761,00	2,91 150,60	5,9% 5,8%
Electricity: Basic Usage	1 167,27 3 953,88	1 167,27 4 362,55	0,00 408,67	0,0% 10,3%
Sewerage	442,76	478,18	35,42	8,0%
Refuse Removal	148,50	166,67	18,17	12,2%
Assessment Rates	2 014,40	2 115,12	100,72	5,0%
V.A.T.	1 172,05	1 258,26	86,21	7,4%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11 558,25</b>	<b>12 360,95</b>	<b>802,70</b>	<b>6,9%</b>

# EFFECT OF TARIFF PROPOSALS ON A STANDARD MONTHLY ACCOUNT

## EXAMPLE 4

2016/17

### MALL

#### Assumptions:

Water usage KI : 1 575  
 Electricity usage : 966 578  
 KVA 2 683  
 Number of Refuse Bins 46  
 Erf size : 4 950 m<sup>2</sup>

#### VALUATION: TOTAL

Erf Number 15747  
 New Valuation 1/7/14 233 000 000

Type of Service	Current Tariff R c	New Tariff R c	Increase/ (Decrease) R c	Percent %
Water: Basic Usage	48,99 16 380,00	51,90 17 325,00	2,91 945,00	5,9% 5,8%
Electricity: Basic KVA	26 717,65 600 529,93	28 758,88 646 410,42	2 041,23 45 880,49	7,6% 7,6%
Sewerage Usage	571 260,65 6 559,44	630 305,51 7 018,61	59 044,87 459,16	10,3% 7,0%
Refuse Removal	9 213,32	10 318,92	1 105,60	12,0%
Assessment Rates	245 864,55	258 157,77	12 293,23	5,0%
V.A.T.	88 225,21	97 129,03	8 903,83	10,1%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1 564 799,74</b>	<b>1 695 476,05</b>	<b>130 676,31</b>	<b>8,4%</b>

# **ANNEXURE F**



## **Municipal Budget Circular for the 2016/17 MTREF**

### **CONTENTS**

<b>1. 2016 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS AND THE BUDGET PROCESS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1 IMPACT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS ON DEMARCATION CHANGES .....	2
<b>2. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2016/17 BUDGET PROCESS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS .....	4
<b>4. REVENUE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 TARIFF SETTING .....	6
4.2 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
<b>5. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS .....	7
5.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS .....	7
5.3 COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES.....	7
5.4 2016/17 MTREF BUDGET ASSESSMENT.....	8
<b>6. CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....</b>	<b>8</b>
6.1 OVERSPENDING OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS .....	8
6.2 CRITERIA FOR THE ROLLOVER OF CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS .....	9
6.3 PAYMENT PROCEDURE ON CONDITIONAL GRANTS .....	9
<b>7. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
7.1 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS .....	9
<b>8. BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF .....</b>	<b>10</b>
8.1 SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2016/17 MTREF .....	10
8.2 BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	11
8.3 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA) .....	12
8.4 GENERAL.....	12
<b>ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’ .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>ANNEXURE B – PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....</b>	<b>14</b>
BUDGET MANAGEMENT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	14
CONDITIONAL GRANT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	15
MBRR ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	15



## Introduction

The budget circular is compiled annually to guide municipalities on how to prepare their budget inputs. This circular is a follow-up to the MFMA Budget Circular No.78 that focused on the preparation of the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). This guidance includes national policy imperatives that should be accommodated and other relevant information. The circular provides a summary of South Africa's economic outlook, inflationary targets, financial management issues and specific reference on how to give effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR). The key focus of this circular is the impact of the date of the 2016 Local Government Elections on municipalities affected by re-demarcations and the changes to the local government grant allocations.

## 1. 2016 Local Government Elections and the budget process

### 1.1 Impact of Local Government Elections on demarcation changes

The date of the 2016 local government elections has not yet been declared, which means that it is also not yet known when the new demarcations will come into effect. The re-demarcation could take place before or after the start of the 2016/17 municipal financial year, which begins on 01 July 2016.

Allocations published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill are based on the new municipal boundaries because these new demarcations will be in effect for the majority of the 2016/17 municipal financial year. The following guidance was provided in the MFMA Budget Circular No. 78:

If the elections are held before 01 July 2016, merging municipalities will be expected to:

- Compile individual budgets for the 2016/17 MTREF and work as a team with other affected municipalities on the planning and technical processes in compiling the consolidated budget for the newly demarcated municipality; and
- Complete the remaining weeks of the financial year on their existing budget structures (and existing demarcations). The allocations published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill will then be transferred to the re-demarcated municipalities from 01 July 2016.

However, additional clauses have been added to section 38 of the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill to enable the National Treasury to gazette revised allocations if the elections take place after 01 July 2016.

If elections are held after 01 July 2016, the following is expected:

- Revised allocations to be transferred to the current 278 municipalities for the period between 01 July 2016 and the date of the elections (when the re-demarcated municipal boundaries will come into effect);
- The remaining allocations will be transferred to the re-demarcated municipalities after the elections;
- Merging municipalities to compile individual budgets for the 2016/17 MTREF and work as a team with other affected municipalities on the planning and technical processes in compiling the consolidated budget for the newly demarcated municipality; and
- Municipalities to implement the individual budgets until the new re-demarcations come into effect.

In areas affected by major re-demarcations the focus of the budget process for the 2016/17 MTREF should be on preparing the budget of the new municipalities that will come into effect

on the date of the 2016 local government elections. Public consultations and decisions regarding tariffs and spending priorities should be focused on how these new institutions will be funded and deliver services. As elections must be held by mid-August (in terms of the requirements of section 24 of the Municipal Structures Act) these new municipalities will be responsible for delivering services for the majority of the 2016/17 financial year and over the rest of the medium term period. Preparation of these budget documents should be led by the Change Management Committee established to manage the implications of re-demarcations in each area.

The councils of the pre-election municipalities affected by the boundary change must jointly consider the budget for the new municipality to be established to ensure that all the issues are addressed e.g. budget related policies. The draft budget prepared by the Change Management Committee and agreed to by the pre-election councils should then be adopted by the newly elected council as soon as possible after it is constituted. If there are changes to be made, they must be considered during the 2016/17 adjustments budget or the 2017/18 MTREF.

Municipalities that will be merged or disestablished on the date of the local government elections must also prepare 2016/17 MTREF budgets for their existing municipality. If the election is held after 01 July then expenditure and the collection of revenue will be done in terms of this budget until the budget of the new council is adopted. The budgets that these municipalities prepare must be aligned to the budget for the new municipality described above.

If two municipalities are merging then the total of the transfers they budget to receive should be equal to the total allocated to the new municipality in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill. Municipalities can use the proportion of funds allocated to each municipality in terms of the 2015 Division of Revenue Act as a guide to how to apportion 2016/17 MTEF allocations between the existing municipalities. For example, if municipality 1 and municipality 2 are merging to form municipality 3 and municipality 1 received an equitable share twice as large as municipality 2 in 2015/16, then municipality 1 should prepare a 2016/17 MTREF budget based on receiving 66.6 per cent of the equitable share allocation published for municipality 3 in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill.

If the local government election date is after 01 July 2016, National Treasury will gazette how much will be transferred to each pre-election municipality for the period between 01 July 2016 and Election Day. In terms of the requirements and process set out in section 38 of the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill, this gazette will be issued within 2 weeks after the election date is announced or the Bill is enacted (whichever date is later).

The changes to municipal boundaries result in some significant changes to municipal allocations in 2016/17. To cushion the impact of these changes, all municipalities will receive at least 95 per cent of the equitable share formula allocation indicatively allocated to them in 2016/17 in the 2015 Division of Revenue Act. For merged municipalities, this guarantee will be based on the sum of the equitable share allocations to the previously separate municipalities. In cases where a municipality has been split, the guarantee is applied to an area's share of the former municipality's equitable share, based on its portion of the population in the former municipality.

The role of the Change Management Committee is critical in ensuring that budget policies for the newly demarcated municipalities are developed. The MECs for local government have issued provincial gazettes in terms of section 14 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998)(LGMSA) detailing the transitional process for municipalities affected by re-demarcations.

## 2. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2016 Budget Review notes that since the tabling of the Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) in October 2015 the global economic crisis has deepened, exposing the depth of South Africa's external vulnerabilities and the internal constraints that limit its potential for growth. Global conditions have exposed South Africa's own economic weaknesses, with projected GDP growth revised down to 0.9 per cent for 2016 improving gradually to 1.7 per cent in 2017 and 2.4 per cent in 2018.

The weaker outlook is as a result of lower commodity prices, higher borrowing costs, drought and diminished business and consumer confidence. Constrained electricity supply continues to limit growth and deter fixed investment. Exchange rate depreciation is contributing to a higher inflation outlook during 2016.

These factors are expected to ease over the medium term. An upturn in global trade and investment, improved policy certainty, recovering consumer and business confidence, and greater availability and reliability of electricity in the outer years should support stronger growth.

Job creation remains one of the most pressing concerns for the economy. Headline employment grew by 3.7 per cent in the first three quarters of 2015. According to Statistics South Africa, 19 000 jobs were created in the formal sector and 273 000 in the informal sector in the first three quarters of 2015. The unemployment rate stood at 25.5 per cent in the third quarter of 2015, with the number of South Africans categorised as long-term unemployed 5.7 per cent higher than in 2014.

Higher inflation and weaker employment growth will impact on the ability of all municipalities to generate and collect revenue on services, to keep expenditures within budgeted allocations, and to borrow to fund capital expenditure programmes at affordable rates. Therefore it is critical for municipalities to review how they conduct their business to ensure value for money is obtained in all their expenditures, that revenue administration systems are operating effectively, that borrowing programmes are realistic, and that creditors (including bulk service providers) continue to be paid timeously and in full.

Municipalities must take the following macro-economic forecasts into consideration when preparing their 2016/17 budgets and MTREF.

**Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2014/15 – 2018/19**

Fiscal year	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	5.6%	5.4%	6.6%	6.2%	5.9%
Real GDP growth	1.6%	0.9%	1.2%	1.9%	2.5%

Source: 2016 Budget Review

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

## 3. Key focus areas for the 2016/17 budget process

### 3.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The purpose of the conditional grants is to deliver on national government priorities relating to service delivery. Additional funding is allocated in the form of unconditional allocations such as the equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy. The main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

Over the 2016 MTEF period, R339.6 billion will be transferred directly to local government and a further R22.9 billion has been allocated to indirect grants. Direct transfers to local government over the 2016 MTEF period account for 9.1 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure. The total spending on local government increases to 9.8 per cent of national non-interest expenditure when indirect transfers are added.

Direct transfers to local government grow at an annual average rate of 6.8 per cent over the 2016 MTEF period. Transfers to local government tabled in the 2016 MTEF have been reduced to make funding available for other government priorities. Over the MTEF period, local government allocations decrease by R967 million. Despite these reductions, total allocations to local government still grow at an annual average rate of 6.7 per cent over the MTEF period.

Municipalities are reminded that all allocations included in the budgets must correspond to the allocations listed in the Division of Revenue Bill. All the budget documentation can be located on the National Treasury website by clicking on the link below:  
<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2016/>

### **Changes to local government allocations**

- The *local government equitable share* - the 2016 budget reduces the baseline allocation by R300 million, or 0.6 per cent, in 2016/17. In 2017/18 and 2018/19, R1.5 billion and R3 billion are added respectively to offset the rising costs of basic services. These amounts revise downwards the 2015 MTBPS medium-term projection of an additional R6 billion. This change is as a result of government's reprioritisation of expenditure.
- The *municipal demarcation transition grant* allocation – a total of R409.3 million has been allocated in 2016/17 and 2017/18 to fund the changes in municipal boundaries in affected municipalities.
- The *municipal systems improvement grant* has been reconfigured as an indirect grant from 2016/17 to help poorly performing municipalities with revenue collection, performance management and record keeping. Regional management support will also be provided to groups of municipalities facing common institutional weaknesses.
- A total of R350 million is added to the *bucket eradication programme grant* in 2016/17 to complete the eradication of bucket sanitation systems in formal residential areas. The *urban settlements development grant*, the *human settlements development grant* and the *municipal infrastructure grant* will continue to fund the upgrade of sanitation in informal settlements through various projects focused on improving these areas. An amount of R155 million is also reprioritised into the *regional bulk infrastructure grant*.
- There is also a small shift of funds from the *municipal infrastructure grant* to the *urban settlements development grant* to account for the absorption of Naledi Local Municipality (which receives the *municipal infrastructure grant*) into Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality (which receives the *urban settlements development grant*).

### **Reforms to local government infrastructure grants**

The National Treasury, in collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance, the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, SALGA and the FFC, has reviewed the system of local government infrastructure grants. Following an intergovernmental review of the local government infrastructure grant system, significant changes are being made to the way these grants are structured. The changes include:

- Allowing municipalities to use conditional grant funds to repair and refurbish existing infrastructure. Spending of grant funds on refurbishment should be focused on infrastructure serving the poor and does not remove the responsibility of municipalities to fund routine maintenance from the equitable share and own revenues. This will improve services and secure future revenue streams.
- Reducing the number of water and sanitation grants from four to two by merging of the previous *municipal water infrastructure grant*, the *water services operating subsidy grant* and the *rural household infrastructure grant* to create a new *water services infrastructure grant*. The regional bulk infrastructure grant is to fund large bulk-water and sanitation projects, and the water services infrastructure grant is to fund construction and refurbishment of reticulation schemes and on-site services in rural municipalities.
- A new formula to allocate the R6 billion per year set aside to upgrade public transport in 13 cities. The previous system incentivised cities to plan overly expensive systems in the hope of receiving more funding. The new formula provides greater certainty about the long-term support government will provide, and allows cities to plan affordable and sustainable infrastructure upgrades.

#### 4. Revenue management

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in property rates, tariffs for trading services and charges for other municipal own revenue sources within the parameters of the country's inflation rate. Furthermore, municipalities must adopt a tariff setting methodology that achieves an appropriate balance between the interests of poor households and other customers while ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality. Demand management is becoming increasingly necessary as the country faces water shortages and an unstable electricity supply. The approach to tariff setting should consider all these factors and strive to achieve an equitable balance.

It is anticipated that the cost of providing municipal services will grow at a faster rate than the transfers from national government. Resource scarcity will most likely increase the cost of bulk purchases in respect of water and electricity beyond the country's inflationary targets.

Furthermore, providing for free basic services in the case of poorer households must be carefully considered and, where some municipalities have opted to provide this benefit to ALL households, this may not be financially sustainable in the long-term. Where appropriate, a municipality should re-evaluate the costs and benefits of universal or targeted provision of free basic services subsidies, in order to protect their delivery to poor households in particular. At no point should the provision of these subsidies remove resources from programmes that will expand access to infrastructure services for presently un-served households.

Where municipalities do not have an adequate revenue base and where municipalities face a combination of challenges such as resource scarcity, high unemployment and slower than average economic growth, an aggressive approach to curbing non-core spending and improving operational efficiencies is strongly advised.

##### 4.1 Tariff setting

There are several tools available and methodologies employed to determine the appropriate tariffs for water and electricity services. Municipalities may favour different approaches but the principles of tariff setting should be consistently applied.

Municipalities should consider the following practicalities when setting tariffs:

- Costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof;
- Consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and
- In the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved.

The tariff setting process is reliant on sound baseline information such as the number of properties within the municipal area of jurisdiction, the values of these properties, the number of households identified as indigent or poor, the consumption patterns in respect of basic services and the growth patterns within the various geographic areas.

#### **4.2 Eskom bulk tariff increases**

In terms of the Multi Year Price Determination (MYPD) for Eskom's tariffs approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a tariff increase of 9.4 per cent has been approved for the 2016/17 financial year. However NERSA has not yet approved and published guidelines on municipal electricity price increase for the 2016/17 financial year.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving financial sustainability.

### **5. Funding choices and management issues**

Municipalities should carefully consider the costs associated with service delivery while keeping in mind affordability and inflation when setting revenue raising measures. Once again, approving tariffs that are far below levels representing the cost of providing the services would negatively impact on the financial sustainability of municipalities.

#### **5.1 Employee related costs**

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The agreement reached is as follows:

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

Municipalities are advised to use this Salary and Wage Agreement preparing their 2016/17 MTREF budgets.

#### **5.2 Remuneration of councilors**

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published on 21 December 2015 by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

#### **5.3 Cost containment measures**

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address by the President, the cost containment measures announced by the Minister of Finance in 2013 were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has been reduced, but there is still more to be done to cut

wastage. In addition the President announced some new measures which include, amongst others:

- Curtailment of overseas trips and the submission of strong motivations by those requesting permission to travel i.e. the benefit to the country needs to be proved; and
- Institution of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

The Minister of Finance announced further measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016. The Mayors of municipalities were urged to join in eliminating wasteful expenditure in government.

The advice provided in MFMA Budget Circular (No. 58, 66, 70, 72, 74 and 75) on cost containment measures and elimination of non-priority spending is still applicable to municipalities. A separate MFMA Circular will be issued on cost containment measures. In addition National Treasury is firstly in a process of reviewing the National Treasury instruction on cost containment measures which was issued to accounting officers of departments and secondly, determining its applicability to local government. Once the process has been concluded, a Regulation on cost containment measures applicable to local government will be issued.

Municipalities were advised in MFMA Circular No. 70 to align their budgeting policies to the cost containment measures to the extent possible as approved by Cabinet in 2013. Municipalities are requested to table the cost containment measures in council and to submit evidence thereof to the National and Provincial Treasuries together with the budget documentation in terms of the MFMA.

#### **5.4 2016/17 MTREF budget assessment**

The National Treasury has continuously advised municipalities in previous budget circulars on financial management issues to be considered when compiling budgets. The 2016/17 MTREF budget assessment will critically consider the following:

- Cost reflective tariffs;
- Appropriateness of budget assumptions;
- Provision for asset renewal and maintenance;
- Credibility and level of funding of the budget (funded or not funded); and
- Alignment of the budgets to municipality's plans.

Therefore municipalities must ensure that their 2016/17 MTREF addresses the items listed above and further submit the methodology applied in setting tariffs when submitting budget documentation to the National Treasury in terms of the MFMA.

## **6. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities**

### **6.1 Overspending of conditional grants**

Expenses incurred against conditional grants should be made in line with the allocations stated in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) in supporting tables SA 18 and 19. Municipalities must therefore adopt their annual budget in line with the allocations made in the DoRA.

In instances where municipalities overspent against their budgeted programmes, own revenue source should be used against such expenditure items. This implies that a debtor cannot be raised against the transferring national officer's future allocations.

## 6.2 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

The criteria published in MFMA Budget Circular No. 75 are still applicable when considering rollover requests. Municipalities must submit the required information or application to National Treasury by 31 August 2016, if not, the application will not be considered.

When considering rollover requests from municipalities, all unspent cash backed grants should be classified only as "Cash and cash equivalents". This number must also reconcile with the cash flow statements. All conditional grants must be spent in line with the conditions for which they are set for. They must not be invested.

## 6.3 Payment procedure on conditional grants

Conditional grants are paid in line with the approved payment schedule and are captured and authorised three days in advance. These payments include revised payment schedules, amended payment schedules, and withheld payments and rollovers credit payments.

## 7. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). This version incorporates minor changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2016/17 Budget and MTREF.

Download Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

### 7.1 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official as follows:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Matjati Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Matjati.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matjati.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	<a href="mailto:Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za">Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	<a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a>



	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Vuyo Mbunge	012-315 5661	<a href="mailto:Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za">Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	<a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a 'quality certificate' in accordance with the format as set out in item 31 of Schedule A in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The National Treasury needs to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, ***those municipalities will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities in that they are to produce:

- An annual budget, adjustment budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and not the budget of the parent municipality only.

## 8. Budget process and submissions for the 2016/17 MTREF

### 8.1 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2016/17 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2016, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Friday, 01 April 2016**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 8 April 2016**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury ***within ten working days*** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2016, the final date for such a submission is **Thursday, 14 July 2016**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 2.8) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA37) in both printed and electronic formats;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations;
- **schedules D, E and F specific for the entities;**
- signed budget locking certificate as found on the website;
- service level standards; and
- mSCOA implementation plan and progress to date.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lgbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lgbigfiles@gmail.com). Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za).

All new municipalities must submit the 2016/17 MTREF as soon as it is adopted by the newly elected council.

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

***For couriered documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

***For posted documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 31 May 2016 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za). If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com](mailto:yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com) or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with [Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za). Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

## **8.2 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication**

For publication purposes, municipalities are still required to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database. All returns are to be sent to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za).

Municipalities are requested to submit returns for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget.

This will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process. The aligned electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

### 8.3 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)<sup>1</sup>

The mSCOA Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017 and only seven months remain for preparation and implementation readiness as the 2017/18 MTREF budgets will all have to be aligned to mSCOA. It is critical for municipalities to start budgeting on mSCOA by September 2016 to go live on 01 July 2017.

Municipalities are reminded that the current reporting requirements will remain in place until the National Treasury considers the implementation of the mSCOA and the new reporting reforms are no longer a risk. Those who do not adhere to the prescribed reporting according to the MBRR and the submission of the Budget reform returns to the National Treasury Local Government database will be regarded as non-compliant for publication purposes (refer to paragraph 8.2).

Municipalities that are implementing the mSCOA must use the latest version of the mSCOA classification framework at the link below when compiling the 2016/17 MTREF.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

The MBRR Schedules will remain as is until further notice.

### 8.4 General

Municipalities use external service providers' e-mails as a result of weak or poor Information and Communication Technology (ICT). The affected municipalities are urged to use official e-mail addresses linked to the institution; therefore they must address the ICT challenges experienced.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**

**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**

07 March 2016

<sup>1</sup> The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet/ Table	Amendment	Reason
1	A10	Cost of free basic services	Improve reporting of services provided including informal settlements.
2	SA1	Revenue foregone	Improve reporting on revenue foregone and cost of free basic services.
3	SA9	Provision of free basic services	To provide detailed breakdown of free basic services which links to A10.

## Annexure B – Previous MFMA Circulars

### Budget management issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 66, 67 and 70 with regards to the following issues:

1. Mayor's discretionary funds and similar discretionary budget allocation – National Treasury regards allocations that are not designated for a specific purpose to be bad practice and discourage them (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
2. Unallocated ward allocations – National Treasury does not regard this to be a good practice, because it means that the tabled budget does not reflect which ward projects are planned for purposes of public consultation and council approval (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
3. New office buildings – Municipalities are required to send detailed information to National Treasury if they are contemplating building new main office buildings (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
4. Virement policies of municipalities – Municipalities are reminded of the principles that must be incorporated into municipal virements policies (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
5. Providing clean water and managing waste water – Municipalities were reminded to include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
6. Renewal and repairs and maintenance of existing assets – Allocations to repairs and maintenance, and the renewal of existing infrastructure must be prioritised. Municipalities must provide detailed motivations in their budget documentation if allocations do not meet the required benchmarks set out in MFMA Circular 55 and 66.
7. Credit cards and debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts are not permitted – On 02 August 2011 National Treasury issued a directive to all banks informing them that as from 01 September 2011 they are not allowed to issue credit cards or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
8. Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost reflective - refer to MFMA Circular 66.
9. Solid waste tariffs – refer to MFMA Circular 70.
10. Variances between 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter section 71 results and annual financial statements – refer to Circular 67.
11. Additional In-Year reporting requirements – refer to MFMA Circular 67.
12. Appropriation statement (reconciliation: budget and in-year performance)- reference is made to circular 67. It came to the attention of National Treasury that a number of municipalities did not include the appropriation statement as part of their 2012/13 or 2013/14 annual financial statement. In terms of the Standards of GRAP 24 on the Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements, municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against actual outcome in the annual financial statements. This is considered an appropriation statement and the comparison between the budget and actual performance should be a mirror image of each other as it relates to the classification and grouping of revenue and expenditure as has been the case in a national and provincial context. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement.
13. Eliminating non-priority spending – The 2013 MTBPS emphasised the need for government to step-up its efforts to combat waste, inefficiency and corruption (refer to MFMA circular 70).
14. Council oversight over the budget process – refer to MFMA Circular 70.

## Conditional grant issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 and 67 with regards to the following issues:

1. Accounting treatment of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in accordance with accrual accounting principles, conditional grants should only be treated as 'transfers recognized' revenue when the grant revenue has been 'earned' by incurring expenditure in accordance with the conditions of the grant.
2. VAT on conditional grants: SARS has issued a specific guide to assist municipalities meeting their VAT obligations – **VAT 419 Guide for Municipalities**. To assist municipalities accessing this guide it has been placed on the National Treasury website at: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>
3. Interest received and reclaimed VAT in respect of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in MFMA Circular 48, National Treasury determined that:
  - Interest received on conditional grant funds must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions; and
  - 'Reclaimed VAT' in respect of conditional grant expenditures must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions.
4. Appropriation of conditional grants that are rolled over – As soon as a municipality receives written approval from National Treasury that its unspent conditional grants have been rolled-over it may proceed to spend such funds (refer to MFMA Circular 51 for other arrangements in this regard).
5. Pledging of conditional grant transfers – the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill contained a provision that allows municipalities to pledge their conditional grants. The end date for the pledges is extended to 2017/18. The process of application as set out in MFMA Circular 51 remains unchanged.
6. Separate reporting for conditional grant roll-overs – National Treasury has put in place a separate template for municipalities to report on the spending of conditional grant roll-overs. Municipalities are reminded that conditional grant funds can only be rolled-over once, so if they remain unspent in the year in which they were rolled-over they MUST revert to the National Revenue Fund.
7. Payment schedule – National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system of transfers to municipalities in order to ensure appropriate safety checks are put in place. Only the primary banking details verified by National Treasury will be used for effecting transfers.
8. Conditional grant transfers/payments, the responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities and the criteria for the rollover of conditional grants – It is important that the transfers made to municipalities' are transparent, and properly captured in the municipalities' budgets. MFMA Circular no: 67 in this regard refers. The criterion for the rollover of conditional grants is stipulated in MFMA Circular no: 51.

## MBRR issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 with regards to the following issues:

1. Budgeting for revenue and 'revenue foregone' – The 'realistically anticipated revenues to be collected' that must be reflected on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance (Tables A2, A3 and A4) must exclude 'revenue foregone'. The definition

of 'revenue foregone' and how it is distinguished from 'transfers and grants' is explained in MFMA Circular 51.

2. Preparing and amending budget related policies – Information on all budget related policies and any amendments to such policies must be included in the municipality's annual budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
3. 2013/14 MTREF Funding Compliance Assessment – All municipalities were required to perform the funding compliance assessment outlined in *MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline* and to include the relevant information outlined in MFMA Circular 55 in their 2015/16 budgets (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
4. Tabling a funded budget - It is critical that municipalities adopt and implement funded budgets as per Section 18 of the MFMA. Tables A7 and A8 which if completed correctly by the municipality, it will provide most of the information required to evaluate whether a municipality's operating and capital budgets are **funded** or not.



**SALDANHA** BAAI  
BAY  
MUNISIPALITEIT | MUNICIPALITY | uMASIPALA

REF NO: 5/1/1-2016/17

ENQUIRIES: M Comett

**QUALITY CERTIFICATE**

I, Louis Scheepers, municipal manager of Saldanha Bay Municipality, hereby certify that the 2016/17 annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the Regulations made under that Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Louis Scheepers

Municipal Manager of Saldanha Bay Municipality

Signature

Date

6 May 2016

T: (022) 701 7000 • F: (022) 715 1518

[mun@sbm.gov.za](mailto:mun@sbm.gov.za)

[www.sbm.gov.za](http://www.sbm.gov.za)

Private Bag X12 • Vredenburg • 7380

291



## **Proposed amendments made to the budget related policies**

The municipality has 7 budget related policies plus the Supply Chain Management policy.

1. Supply Chain Management policy
2. Customer care and management, credit control and debt collection policy;
3. Budget implementation and management, funds and reserves and virement policy.
4. Property rates policy;
5. Tariff policy;
6. Borrowing policy;
7. Cash management and investment policy; and
8. Asset management policy.

For these policies only the proposed changes are listed below. The full policy documents were not included to prevent unnecessary printing.

This is in line with section 17(3)(e) of the MFMA which requires that - *when an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;*

Regulation 15 of schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulation requires that the overview of budget-related policies should at least include -

- *A list of the budget related policies of the municipality including a reference of where the public can locate them; and*
- *The proposed amendments to the budget-related policies taken into account in preparing the annual budget explaining the service delivery and financial implications for the budget year and at least the two following years.*

***The public can locate the budget related policies on the internet at the following link:***

**<http://www.saldanhabay.co.za/pages/finance/documents/documents.html>**

## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
<b>Middelbos &amp; Diazville West</b>																				
5	18	222	378	01	10	1	2	Middelbos Sport Grounds: c/o Zola and Middelbos St: New Clubhouse		CRR	01	11	N	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	800 000	-
5	18	222	015	01	01	1	2	Middelbos Sport Grounds: c/o Zola and Middelbos St: New Clubhouse		CRR	01	11	N	B	FEENC	3100	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	005	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of office building	56af	CRR	01	9	R	R	IMUNB	2200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	007	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of Verandas (Day Camp)	56ag	CRR	01	9	R	R	ICARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	017	01	01	1	2	Fit Aluminium Windows	56aa	CRR	01	9	R	R	ICARA	3200	30 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	412	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of Tabakhal day camp facility		CRR	01	9	R	R	ICARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	413	01	01	1	2	Replace the old street lights / poles	56ah	CRR	01	9	R	R	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	014	01	01	1	2	Replace the old street lights / poles	56ai	CRR	01	9	R	R	ICARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	014	01	01	1	2	Replace the old street lights / poles	56aj	CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	20 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	415	01	01	1	2	Complete of paving and Kerbing	56ak	CRR	01	9	R	R	PAVE	1200	15 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	416	01	01	1	2	Replace the entrance gate	56al	CRR	01	9	R	R	ICARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	015	01	01	1	2	Curtains/Blinds for the hall		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	002	01	01	1	2	Tables (hall)		CRR	01	9	R	R	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	003	01	01	1	2	Tables		CRR	01	9	R	R	CHAIR	2700	20 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	004	01	01	1	2	Chairs		CRR	01	9	R	R	1CARA	3200	10 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	006	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of veranda (Chalets) x 10		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	008	01	01	1	2	Microwave Ovens		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	009	01	01	1	2	Lounge suites		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	010	01	01	1	2	Refrigerators for hall		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	011	01	01	1	2	Refrigerators for houses		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	20 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	012	01	01	1	2	Stove for hall		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	013	01	01	1	2	Stoves in the houses		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	20 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	014	01	01	1	2	Chinaware		CRR	01	9	R	R	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	015	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of the roof at the kraal		CRR	01	9	R	R	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	016	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of the roof at the kraal		CRR	01	9	R	R	1CARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	017	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of entrances with security barriers		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	232	018	01	01	1	2	Tables in houses		CRR	01	9	R	R	CONHW	3200	30 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	019	01	01	1	2	Flat Machine		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	50 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	020	01	01	1	2	Bedframes		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	30 000	-	-	-
5	18	232	021	01	01	1	2	Beds		CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	40 000	-	-	-
5	18	239	004	01	01	1	2	Teddy bear Hopfield Hall x 20	9990_F&T6	CRR	01	11	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	250 000	-
5	18	239	001	01	01	1	2	Chairs: Middelbos Hall x 200	80ah	CRR	01	11	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	239	443	01	01	1	2	Middelbos Canteen - Tables x 40		CRR	01	11	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	243	453	01	01	1	2	POS Development Middelbos		CRR	01	11	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	476	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of fencing		CRR	01	11	N	D	PARKS	1500	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	477	01	01	1	2	Replace the PVC pipes in the pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	R	R	FEENC	3100	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	001	01	01	1	2	Upgrade of the bottom area of pool	56ab	CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	478	01	01	1	2	Replace the pressure purifier in pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	479	01	01	1	2	Replace the pressure purifier in pump room	56ab	CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	010	01	01	1	2	Reduce the taps and valves in pump room	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	CHAR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	480	01	01	1	2	Tables and Chairs	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	481	01	01	1	2	Fridges	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	482	01	01	1	2	Stove	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	483	01	01	1	2	Office desk	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	484	01	01	1	2	Ladders	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	002	01	01	1	2	Tables	8990_F&T6	CRR	01	9	R	R	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	003	01	01	1	2	Steps to the upper deck		CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	20 000	-	-	-
5	18	245	004	01	01	1	2	Dining room upgrading		CRR	01	9	R	R	IMUNB	2200	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	005	01	01	1	2	Steel gates at entrances		CRR	01	9	R	R	SECUR	3100	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	006	01	01	1	2	Safety gate at abulung facility		CRR	01	9	R	R	SECUR	3100	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	007	01	01	1	2	Razor wire on top of fencing		CRR	01	9	R	R	FEENC	3100	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	008	01	01	1	2	Pergolas		CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	009	01	01	1	2	Outlook area for Mosaver		CRR	01	9	R	R	SWIMP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	245	011	01	01	1	2	Bulletproof glass at pay point	82a	CRR	01	9	R	R	TOEEL	1900	-	-	-	-
5	18	330	502	01	01	1	3	Bushfire Middelbos : Erf 6578	82c	CRR	01	11	N	D	IMUNB	2200	-	-	200 000	-
5	18	330	029	01	01	1	3	Multi-Purpose Centre plus fencing: Diazville/Middelbos	80j	CRR	01	11	N	D	ICOMC	3120	-	-	1 700 000	-
5	18	330	507	01	01	1	3	Extension of Middelbos Community Hall	80k	CRR	01	11	N	D	ICOMC	3120	350 000	-	4 000 000	-
5	18	330	514	01	01	1	3	Multi-Purpose Centre : Diazville		CRR	01	11	N	D	ICOMC	3120	-	-	1 500 000	-
5	18	330	028	01	01	1	3	Upgrade of Middelbos Community Hall		CRR	01	11	N	D	ICOMC	3120	-	-	200 000	-
5	18	330	023	01	01	1	3	Extension of Middelbos Community Hall - Afrisam		CRR	01	11	N	D	ICOMC	3120	2 000 000	-	-	-
5	18	353	043	01	01	1	3	Paving of Korat Street - Middelbos - sidewalks	121bw	CRR	01	11	N	D	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	18	353	058	01	01	1	3	Resurfacing Monk Street Diazville		CRR	01	9	R	R	ROADS	300	200 000	-	-	-
5	18	353	591	01	01	1	3	Paving of sidewalks : Redies weve	163v	CRR	01	9	R	R	PAVE	1200	75 000	-	-	-
5	18	353	179	01	01	1	3	Middelbos Storm water handling		CRR	01	9	R	R	STUDY	3200	-	-	-	-
5	18	353	004	01	01	1	3	Middelbos Storm water: Storm, Planning & Design	124k	CRR	01	11	N	D	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	18	353	619	01	01	1	3	Construction of roads: Perel street - Middelbos	120i	CRR	01	11	N	D	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	18	353	198	01	01	1	3	Stormwater in Oester, Oedam, Oostdam, Maasdam, Noorddam en Middelbos		CRR	01	11	N	D	PAVE	1200	-	-	1 500 000	-
5	18	353	033	01	01	1	3	Traffic Calming: Behr, Abol, Hoffa, Arentas, Don, Talmakkes, Noorddam, Perlemoen		CRR	01	9	N	D	TRCAL	300	-	-	-	-

## 3.

773



## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W.

Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMA Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Re-New	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	16	102	019	01	1	1	Diazville	1	Door mat (Diazville Office)	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700	1 000			
5	16	222	042	01	2	2	Diazville	2	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Fencing	CRR	04	N	F	IFENC	3100				
5	16	243	375	01	3	3	Diazville	3	Diazville Sport Ground: Soccer & Rugby Fields Upgrading & Equipment	CRR	04	N	F	OUTSP	1900				
5	16	222	006	01	4	4	Diazville	4	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Upgrading of Clubhouse at the old tennis courts	CRR	04	N	F	IFENC	3100				
5	16	222	003	01	5	5	Diazville	5	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Paving on top of fence	CRR	04	N	F	FLDLY	1900				
5	16	222	007	01	6	6	Diazville	6	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Installation of High mast floodlights	CRR	04	N	F	OUTSP	1900				
5	16	222	014	01	7	7	Diazville	7	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Upgrading of current Club House	CRR	04	N	F	OUTSP	1900				
5	16	222	005	01	8	8	Diazville	8	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Upgrading of old tennis courts	CRR	04	N	F	OUTSP	1900				
5	16	222	004	01	9	9	Diazville	9	Diazville Sport Ground: Erf: Upgrading of old tennis courts	CRR	04	N	F	OUTSP	1900				
5	16	238	439	01	10	10	Diazville	10	Floor Polishing: Diazville	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	238	002	01	11	11	Diazville	11	Map table: Diazville	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	238	005	01	12	12	Diazville	12	Map table: Diazville	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	243	449	01	13	13	Diazville	13	Diazville Community hall - Bath-mat	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	243	455	01	14	14	Diazville	14	Building of Stone wall at RDP Area	CRR	04	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	243	458	01	15	15	Diazville	15	Devon Park at Abraham Jukes & Basil February including Play Equipment	CRR	04	N	R	IFENC	3100		200 000		
5	16	243	457	01	16	16	Diazville	16	Fencing: Ward 4 Cottage St. Diazville	CRR	04	N	R	IFENC	3100				
5	16	243	458	01	17	17	Diazville	17	Devon Park: Basil February (at Crochod) including Play Equipment	CRR	04	N	R	IFENC	3100				
5	16	243	457	01	18	18	Diazville	18	Upgrading of Diazville Ck. Irrigation Earthworks & grass	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				
5	16	243	462	01	19	19	Diazville	19	Development of Cottage Park: Earth Works, Grass & Foot path & Equipment	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500		50 000		
5	16	243	464	01	20	20	Diazville	20	Upgrading Diazweg - Solidifier	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				
5	16	243	012	01	21	21	Diazville	21	Upgrading: Establishing Lawn surface: Ward 4: Erf: Cottage St. Diazville	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				
5	16	243	010	01	22	22	Diazville	22	Land construction: Ward 4: Park in Cottage St. Diazville	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				
5	16	243	009	01	23	23	Diazville	23	New Building - Fire Brigade (Diazville)	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				
5	16	330	047	01	24	24	Diazville	24	Multipurpose Centre plus fencing: Diazville	CRR	04	N	R	PARKS	1500				

# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Expenditure Account Number					Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +	
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund													Sub-Item
Saldanha & Jacobs Bay																	
5	16	206	349	01	05	1	2	Board room table	06	1	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	206	350	01	05	1	2	Board room chairs (12)	06	1	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	206	703	01	05	1	2	Office desk and chair	06	1	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	206	704	01	05	1	2	Office desk and chair	06	1	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	206	353	01	05	1	2	Refrigerator	06	1	D	MISC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	222	011	01	05	1	2	New rugby stadium at Saldanha Sport ground	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	3 500 000	9 100 000	9 100 000	
5	16	222	012	01	05	1	2	New rugby stadium at Saldanha Sport ground	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	222	008	31	05	1	2	Upgrading Saldanha Sportground CPAWK	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	222	009	01	05	1	2	Saldanha Sport Ground: Err 11821: Entrance gate to grounds	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	222	010	01	05	1	2	Upgrading Saldanha Sportground CRR	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	222	013	60	05	1	2	Saldanha Sport Ground: Err 11821: Soccer Clubhouse with ablution facilities	05	6	B	OUTSP	1900	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	404	01	05	1	2	Vehicle: Sup Resorts	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	6 000 000	-	-	-
5	16	230	006	01	05	1	2	Upgrading entrance to resort	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	007	01	05	1	2	Upgrading of Ablution Block	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	008	01	05	1	2	Refrigerators	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	014	01	05	1	2	Infrastructure: err 3847 Electrical Boxes For Camp Sites	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	015	01	05	1	2	Stoves	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	016	01	05	1	2	Mattresses	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	015	01	05	1	2	Tables: Chalets	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	016	01	05	1	2	Chairs: Chalets	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	017	01	05	1	2	Televisions in chalets	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	001	01	05	1	2	Irrigation	05	6	B	VEHIC	1500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	435	01	05	1	2	Microwave Ovens	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	011	01	05	1	2	Curtains/blinds	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	004	01	05	1	2	Fit new bed cupboards in houses	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	003	01	05	1	2	Fit new bed cupboards in houses	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	436	01	05	1	2	Office Chairs (43)	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	100 000	-	-	-
5	16	230	002	01	05	1	2	The houses	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	437	01	05	1	2	Fit new boiler to ablution facility	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	012	01	05	1	2	Upgrading: put-puff area	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	013	01	05	1	2	Chairs: Day Room	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	017	01	05	1	2	Vehicle/Bakkie - Saldanha Holiday Resort	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	018	01	05	1	2	Paving and kerbing of internal roads	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	440	01	05	1	2	Floor Polisher: Day Room	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	458	01	05	1	2	Paving: Hoedieskop: AT Tourist Outlook	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	459	01	05	1	2	Benches at Parks, ERF	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	458	01	05	1	2	Upgrading Saldanha Bench Front ( Irrigation)	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	467	01	05	1	2	Concrete Drums in Camp Street	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	468	01	05	1	2	Upgrading of Glenview Park	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	470	01	05	1	2	Upgrade playground in Pescadorestraat Ward 5	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	471	01	05	1	2	Upgrade playground between 5th and 6th lanes, Ward 5	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	002	01	05	1	2	Tractor Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	003	01	05	1	2	Tipper Trailer Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	004	01	05	1	2	Blowermower Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	474	01	05	1	2	Developing Saldanha office garden	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	002	01	05	1	2	67 Ton Tipper Grab Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	001	01	05	1	2	Road Sweeper Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	004	01	05	1	2	1.3 Ton LDV Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	005	01	05	1	2	Self propelled walk behind mower Saldanha x2	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	007	01	05	1	2	Double Axle trailer for 1.3 LDV Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	008	01	05	1	2	Wend Ester Saldanha x2	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	001	01	05	1	2	Chain Saw Saldanha x2	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	003	01	05	1	2	Diaper Loader Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	230	001	01	05	1	2	Boring Roller Saldanha	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	062	01	05	3	3	Extensions/Upgrade to Saldanha Culture Village Museum	05	6	B	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	534	01	05	3	3	Resurfacing of portion of Van Saldanha str	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	544	01	05	3	3	Resurfacing portion of Kemo str	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	545	01	05	3	3	Resurfacing of Mereshm str (Berg to Adam str)	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	572	01	05	3	3	Resurfacing of La Rosette str (Nedkuna to Scaetre)	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	578	01	05	3	3	Construction of La Rosette str (Lusitania to Doncaster)	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	579	01	05	3	3	Construction of Alderwalk, 6th Ave	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	575	01	05	3	3	Construction of Mauritway: Surfacing	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	576	01	05	3	3	Construction of Mauritway: Structure	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	577	01	05	3	3	Construction of Mauritway: Kerbing	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	573	01	05	3	3	Construction of Mauritway: Storm water	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	574	01	05	3	3	Saldanha Main Road	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	571	01	05	3	3	Resurf Saldanha to Goodhope	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	572	01	05	3	3	Resurf Lusitania, Railway to	05	6	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-

















## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W.

A/C	Year 2018/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	New/Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	18	410	003	01	10	4	Bands for Vredenburg Library	-	CRR	10	3	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	410	007	01	10	4	Bugler bars for Vredenburg Library	-	CRR	10	2	N	F	IBURG	3100	-	-	-	-
5	16	410	020	01	10	4	Guidance signs	-	CRR	10	2	N	A	TSIGN	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	410	023	01	10	4	Entrance signs	-	CRR	10	2	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	443	011	01	10	4	Paving and curbing (Protection Serve Court Yard)	-	CRR	10	3	N	D	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	443	011	01	10	4	One Stop Traffic Centre	-	CRR	10	3	N	R	TMUNB	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	446	001	01	10	4	Westbank Local Tourism	-	CRR	10	3	N	F	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	504	005	32	10	5	Westbank Live Work Units	-	RSEP	10	2	N	D	ICOMC	3120	2 000 000	-	-	3 000 000
5	16	504	006	32	10	5	Westbank Landscaping phase II	-	RSEP	10	2	N	F	ICOMC	3120	1 500 000	-	-	-
5	16	504	001	32	10	5	Westbank Gateway/Vredenburg Station Upgrading	-	RSEP	10	2	N	C	HBLD	2100	-	1 150 000	-	-
5	16	504	004	32	10	5	Splash Parks	62d	RSEP	10	2	N	B	SWRAP	1800	-	-	-	-
																9 990 559	1 590 000	-	7 630 000
<b>Paternoster, St. Helena Bay &amp; Steenberg's Cove</b>																			
5	16	237	001	01	11	2	Nature Reserve : Construction new abutment block	-	CRR	11	10	N	F	ICARA	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	537	01	11	3	Rehabilitation of Stormwater drain wdg	-	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	350 000
5	16	353	555	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Messina str	-	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	265 000
5	16	353	558	01	11	3	Construction of Alabama & Oklahoma str	-	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	400 000
5	16	353	562	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Ecklonia str	-	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300	-	90 000	-	-
5	16	353	587	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Sampson str	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	588	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Star Crescent	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	589	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Progress	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	50 000
5	16	353	589	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Pletter slot	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	40 000
5	16	353	600	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Jordaan slot	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	602	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Thorne slot	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	603	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Jodan slot	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	604	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Luna str	-	CRR	11	10	N	A	TRCAL	300	15 000	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	608	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Sampson str	122za	CRR	11	10	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	642	01	11	3	Construction of sidewalks: Tamaray str												

## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W,

A/C	Year 2015/17	Capital Suspense Account Number	Directorate	Sub Item	Ward	Fund	Item	Dapt	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	16	252	008	01	11	01	1	2	Double A/C trailer for 1.3 LDV/STH		CRR	11	4	N	D	TRAIL	2600				
5	16	252	009	01	11	01	2	2	Self propelled walk behind mower STH		CRR	11	4	N	D	VEHLM	2600				
5	16	252	010	01	11	01	3	3	Weld saw STH		CRR	11	4	N	D	VEHLM	2600				
5	16	252	011	01	11	01	4	4	Chain saw STH		CRR	11	4	N	D	TOOLS	2500				
5	16	282	001	01	11	01	1	2	Digger Loader St Helena		CRR	11	4	N	D	VEHTR	2500				
5	16	282	002	01	11	01	2	2	Jerry Machine Tanker St Helena		CRR	11	4	N	D	VEHTR	2500				
5	16	330	009	01	11	01	1	3	Addition Child Care facilities - Paternoster Hall	85c	CRR	11	10	N	F	ICARE	2200				
5	16	330	019	01	11	01	2	3	Beachies - St Helena Bay	82c	CRR	11	10	N	F	ICARE	2200				
5	16	330	030	01	11	01	3	3	New Glacha - Steenberg's Cove	85d	CRR	11	4	N	F	ICARE	2200				
5	16	330	058	01	11	01	4	4	St Helena Depot: Mass Rooms		CRR	11	4	N	F	ICARE	2200				
5	16	330	060	01	11	01	5	5	Reinstate Paternoster Finance Office to Paternoster Community Hall		CRR	11	10	N	F	ICARE	2200				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	1	3	St Helena Bay: Stormwaterbasin: Roads		k	11	4	R	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	2	3	St Helena Bay: Steenberg's Cove: Roads		k	11	4	R	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	3	3	St Helena Bay: Sandy Point: Roads		k	11	4	R	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	4	4	Housing: Paternoster: 202 Units: Services/Roads		k	11	10	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	5	5	St Helena Bay: Stormwaterbasin: Storm water	73e	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	6	6	Design and Construction of Lenasia & Watsons Roads St Helena	120f	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	7	7	Cliff Hendon Cms St Helena		CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	8	8	St Helena Bay: Steenberg's Cove: Storm water		k	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	9	9	St Helena Bay: Sandy Point: Storm water		k	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	10	10	Housing: Paternoster: 202 Units: Services Stormwater	73e	CRR	11	10	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	11	11	Paving of sidewalks, Mass Road	163t	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163	30	11	01	12	12	Paving of sidewalks, Luma street	163t	CRR	11	4	N	A	ROADS	300				
5	16	330	163																		





# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Suspense Account Number				Description		MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N-New/R-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2014/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2014/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate										
5	16	206	001	01	12	1	2	12	8	N	D	MISC	2700	150 000	40 000	-	-
5	16	242	445	01	12	1	2	12	8	N	D	PARKS	1500	-	-	-	1 500 000
5	16	330	020	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	D	ICARE	2200	-	-	-	1 500 000
5	16	330	005	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	D	AIRCN	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	330	515	01	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	ICOMC	3120	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	157	30	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	ROADS	300	9 240 000	5 280 000	-	
5	16	353	158	30	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	SWCHA	300	1 540 000	880 000	-	
5	16	353	590	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	002	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	SWCHA	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	026	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	621	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	BUS	500	-	-	-	400 000
5	16	353	622	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	CPARK	300	-	-	-	750 000
5	16	353	056	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	370	023	30	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	SEWRM	700	-	-	-	-
5	16	370	019	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	OUTFL	700	1 540 000	880 000	-	
5	16	370	008	01	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	SEWRM	700	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	
5	16	376	006	01	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	SEWRM	700	2 000 000	880 000	-	
5	16	386	131	30	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	STRU	600	-	-	-	50 000
5	16	389	007	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	STRU	600	50 000	50 000	-	
5	16	389	030	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	STRU	600	-	-	-	430 000
5	16	390	028	30	12	1	3	12	8	N	A	PIPE	400	1 540 000	880 000	-	
5	16	390	021	01	12	1	3	12	8	R	A	PIPE	400	50 000	50 000	-	
5	16	410	008	01	12	1	3	12	8	N	P	IFENC	3100	-	-	-	11 000 000
														17 641 671	18 938 002	9 430 000	16 344 000
<b>Iscor &amp; Selfbou</b>																	
5	16	353	570	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWCHA	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	164	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	006	30	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	007	30	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWCHA	300	6 000 000	1 000 000	-	
5	16	370	004	30	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SEWRM	700	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	001	52	13	1	2	13	2	N	B	SWAMP	1800	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	017	01	13	1	2	13	2	N	B	SWAMP	1800	-	-	-	-
5	16	224	388	01	13	1	2	13	2	N	B	SWAMP	1800	4 826 854	5 000 000	-	
5	16	224	022	01	13	1	2	13	2	N	B	SWAMP	1800	100 000	-	-	-
5	16	330	504	01	13	1	2	13	2	N	F	1PLUB	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	524	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	3 000 000
5	16	353	525	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	600 000
5	16	353	526	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	800 000
5	16	353	527	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	850 000
5	16	353	528	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	250 000
5	16	353	529	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	540	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	541	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	542	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	543	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	552	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	553	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	557	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	558	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	250 000	-	-	250 000
5	16	353	559	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	200 000
5	16	353	564	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	200 000
5	16	353	565	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	200 000
5	16	353	566	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	567	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	569	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	200 000	-	-	175 000
5	16	353	571	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	150 000	-	-	120 000
5	16	353	574	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	120 000
5	16	353	575	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	606	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	30 000	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	806	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	30 000	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	807	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	30 000	-	-	30 000
5	16	353	809	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	15 000	-	-	15 000
5	16	353	022	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	027	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	TRCAL	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	042	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	TRCAL	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	146	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	147	01	13	1	3	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-

## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W

Capital Suspense Account Number		Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	16	353	148	01	01	13	1	3	Paving Louisa Louwille		CRR	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	149	01	01	13	1	3	Paving 4th Street Louwille		CRR	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	150	01	01	13	1	3	Paving Boom (4th to 6th) Louwille		CRR	13	2	N	A	PAVE	1200	-	-	150 000	-
5	16	353	658	01	01	13	1	3	Construction of sidewalks: Salkorobokke, Louwille	1201	CRR	13	2	N	A	SWALK	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	353	659	01	01	13	1	3	Reurfacing of Watsonia str		CRR	13	2	N	A	ROADS	300	-	-	-	-
5	16	386	004	30	01	13	1	3	Louwille RDP Houses : 200 Units: Electricity	110c	k	13	2	N	A	SUPRE	600	1 000 000	-	-	850 000
5	16	389	638	01	01	13	1	3	High Mast Ward 13 Vredenburgscor		CRR	13	2	N	A	STRLI	800	-	-	50 000	50 000
5	16	389	008	01	01	13	1	3	General Requests: Vredenburgscor		CRR	13	2	N	A	STRLI	600	-	-	1 000 000	250 000
5	16	390	004	30	01	13	1	3	Louwille RDP Houses : 200 Units: Water		k	13	2	N	A	SUPRW	400	250 000	-	-	-
5	16	100	002	01	01	89	1	1	Insurance Claim - Caplat	150a	CRR	89	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	10 400 000	5 175 000	9 765 000
General/Shared Services																					
5	16	100	001	01	01	89	1	1	7.8 Sealer Multi purpose vehicle	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	VEHBS	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	300	01	01	89	1	1	10 x 4 Drawer Desk High Pedestal (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	301	01	01	89	1	1	10 x 4 Drawer Desk High Pedestal (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	302	01	01	89	1	1	17 x High Back Office Chairs (Debtors & Services-various offices)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	30 000	-	-	-
5	16	102	303	01	01	89	1	1	4 Airconditioner		CRR	89	1	N	D	AIRCN	2600	20 000	-	-	10 000
5	16	102	304	01	01	89	1	1	2 x 4 Door Cabinets (Rates)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	305	01	01	89	1	1	2 x 4 Door Cabinets (Rates)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	306	01	01	89	1	1	3 x 3 Operator Chairs (Langebaan & Vredenburgscor)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	BENCH	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	307	01	01	89	1	1	3 x 3 Operator Chairs (Langebaan & Vredenburgscor)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	BENCH	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	308	01	01	89	1	1	Blinding Machine (Valuation)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	309	01	01	89	1	1	3x Desk Calculators	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	7 500	-	-	7 300
5	16	102	310	01	01	89	1	1	20 High Back Office Chairs (Rates)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	4 000	-	-	-
5	16	102	311	01	01	89	1	1	2 Door Hyged System Wooden Cabinet with 4 Shelves (Credit Control)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	312	01	01	89	1	1	Tools for Water Disconnection/Handyman (Credit Control)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	313	01	01	89	1	1	4 x Notice Boards (Rates)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	314	01	01	89	1	1	Steel shelves for storage of files	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	315	01	01	89	1	1	Laminating Machines x 3	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CABNT	2700	10 000	-	-	-
5	16	102	316	01	01	89	1	1	3 x Microwaves St Helena Bay, Hopefield,Diazville	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	15 000	-	-	-
5	16	102	317	01	01	89	1	1	Note Counters x2	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	318	01	01	89	1	1	Industrial Vacuum Cleaner (Butler centro-ground floor)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	EQUEL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	319	01	01	89	1	1	8 x Rectangle Desk Base Screen (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	320	01	01	89	1	1	Wooden Lobby Seating bench (Butler centre-ground floor)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	BENCH	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	321	01	01	89	1	1	2 x Venetian Blinds (Credit Control)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	322	01	01	89	1	1	2 x Mid Black Typostat Chair Hopefield office	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	323	01	01	89	1	1	Visitors Chairs x10	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	6 000	-	-	6 000
5	16	102	324	01	01	89	1	1	White Board (Valuation)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	10 000	-	-	5 000
5	16	102	325	01	01	89	1	1	Notice Boards x4	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	326	01	01	89	1	1	Computer Stand (Hopefield office)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	7 200	-	-	1 500
5	16	102	327	01	01	89	1	1	Heavy Duty Punch (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	328	01	01	89	1	1	Heavy Duty Punch (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	1 500	-	-	-
5	16	102	329	01	01	89	1	1	Heavy Duty Stapler (Debtors & Services)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	330	01	01	89	1	1	2 Door Cabinet (New Accountant)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	331	01	01	89	1	1	Notice Board (St Helena Bay)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	332	01	01	89	1	1	1 Shape Desks with drawers	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	333	01	01	89	1	1	Electronic 2 Bar Heater	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	750	2 500	-	-
5	16	102	334	01	01	89	1	1	Stainless Steel urn	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	400	-	-	-
5	16	102	335	01	01	89	1	1	Notice Board	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	336	01	01	89	1	1	Cash boxes x 5	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	1 800	-	-	-
5	16	102	337	01	01	89	1	1	Laminating Machines x 2	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	338	01	01	89	1	1	Tensar barriers posts x 3	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	10 500	-	-	-
5	16	102	339	01	01	89	1	1	Handrails for meter reading	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	340	01	01	89	1	1	High back Office chairs (Langebaan & St Helena Bay x 3)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	341	01	01	89	1	1	Oughtsman chairs (Salkis office)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	342	01	01	89	1	1	4x4 Single Cab Vehicle with canopy : Income	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	VEH	2500	6 000	-	-	-
5	16	102	343	01	01	89	1	1	Chair mats : Saldanha x 4	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	344	01	01	89	1	1	Water dispenser x 1	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	345	01	01	89	1	1	Coffee table : St Helena Bay	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	TABLE	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	346	01	01	89	1	1	Fire Extinguisher	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	FREE	3200	1 500	-	-	-
5	16	102	347	01	01	89	1	1	2 X 1.6 Bakkies with GPS Tracking device, canopy and roofrack (to replace CFG 21037 and CFG 2176)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	R	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	102	348	01	01	89	1	1	3X GPS Navigation devices (Credit control)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	EQUEL	2600	6 000	-	-	-
5	16	103	001	01	01	89	1	1	High back Office Chairs (Creditors) x 2	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	5 000	2 500	-	-
5	16	103	002	01	01	89	1	1	Heavy Duty Punch (Creditors)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	103	003	01	01	89	1	1	Sharp Calculator (Creditors)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	103	004	01	01	89	1	1	White board (Creditors)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	GENPL	3200	3 000	-	-	-
5	16	103	005	01	01	89	1	1	Trolley : Filing	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	12 000	-	-	-
5	16	104	003	01	01	89	1	1	High back Chairs (Salaries)	9990_F&T&	CRR	89	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-	-

# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N-New, R-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	N Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
16	104	001	01	99	1	Visitors chairs (Salaries Accounts)(New Posts) x 2		CRR	88		N	D	CHAIR	2700				
16	104	002	01	99	1	Industrial Druggistman Chair(Gasolina Reception)		CRR	99		N	D	CHAIR	2700				
16	104	004	01	99	1	Industrial Wrt & Dry Vacuum Cleaner (Sanity Office)		CRR	99		N	D	OFFMCC	3200				
16	104	005	01	99	1	4500 Ladder (Sanity Office)		CRR	99		N	D	TOOLS	3200				
16	104	006	01	99	1	White board		CRR	99		N	D	GENPL	3200	3 308			
16	104	007	01	99	1	Shredder		CRR	99		N	D	GENPL	3200	3 000			
16	104	008	01	99	1	Shelves for storage of tenders		CRR	99		N	D	GENPL	3200	30 000			
16	104	009	01	99	1	Steel Racks		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	010	01	99	1	Bookcase (SCM)(Head)		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	011	01	99	1	Desk Chair(SCM)(New Posts) x 4		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	012	01	99	1	Office Desks (New Posts) x 4		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	013	01	99	1	Systems cabinet (New Posts) x 4		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	014	01	99	1	White board (SCM)		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	015	01	99	1	Visitors chairs (SCM)(New Posts) x 6		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	016	01	99	1	Conference table & 10 x Chairs		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	017	01	99	1	Footstool		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	018	01	99	1	1.5 Tier Book Case		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	12 000			
16	104	019	01	99	1	Stacker Trolley Black Steel		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	020	01	99	1	Shelves for storage of stock		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	1 800			
16	104	021	01	99	1	Alarm Beam System		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	1 200			
16	104	022	01	99	1	High Back Swivel & Tilt Chair		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	30 000			
16	104	023	01	99	1	Desk Calculator		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	5 000			
16	104	024	01	99	1	Office Diesel pump to High speed flow pump		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700	15 000	50 000		
16	104	025	01	99	1	Office Desks x 4		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	026	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	027	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	028	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	029	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	030	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	031	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	032	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	033	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	034	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	035	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	036	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	037	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	038	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	039	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	040	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	041	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	042	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	043	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	044	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	045	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	046	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	047	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	048	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	049	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	050	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	051	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	052	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	053	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	054	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	055	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	056	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	057	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	058	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	059	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	060	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	061	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	062	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	063	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	064	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	065	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	066	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	067	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	068	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	069	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	070	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	071	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	072	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	073	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	074	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	075	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	076	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	077	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	078	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	079	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	080	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	081	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	082	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	083	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	084	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	085	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	086	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	087	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	088	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	089	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	090	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	091	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	092	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	093	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	094	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	095	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	096	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	097	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	098	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	099	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				
16	104	100	01	99	1	4 Step Ladder		CRR	99		N	D	CABINT	2700				

# DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER V

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER V																		
Capital Expenses Account Number				Ward		Sub-Item	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund														
5	16	244	004	01	99	2	3 x Air conditioning		CRR	99		D	AIRCN	2600				
5	16	301	002	01	99	3	LDV ( 4x4) Site Inspection Project Coordinator(2)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	301	003	01	99	3	Cupboard Project Coordinator(3)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	301	004	01	99	3	Desk Project Coordinator(3)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	TABLE	2700				
5	16	301	005	01	99	3	Chair Project Coordinator(3)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	301	006	01	99	3	LDV ( 4x4) Site Inspection Project Coordinator(3)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	301	007	01	99	3	Visions Chairs Project Coordinator(3)(CMT)		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	301	008	01	99	3	Cupboard Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99		D	TABLE	2700				
5	16	301	009	01	99	3	Desk Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	301	010	01	99	3	Visions Chairs X2 Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99		D	TABLE	2700				
5	16	301	011	01	99	3	Visions Chairs X2 Project Coordinator(Housing)		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	301	012	01	99	3	Desk Data Capturer (Support Services)		CRR	99		D	TABLE	2700				
5	16	301	013	01	99	3	Chair Data Capturer (Support Services)		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	301	014	01	99	3	Chair Data Capturer (Support Services)		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	301	015	01	99	3	Cupboard Data Capturer ( Support Services)		CRR	99		D	VEH	2500				
5	16	301	017	01	99	3	Survey Vehicle		CRR	99		D	EQUPL	3200				
5	16	301	018	01	99	3	Vehicle communication radio		CRR	99		D	GENPL	3200				
5	16	301	019	01	99	3	GPS (survey instrument)		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	020	01	99	3	Data logger with Ceaser		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	021	01	99	3	Peromagnetic locator		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	022	01	99	3	Flex power Blanket		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	023	01	99	3	Two-way radios without license		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	024	01	99	3	Survey Accessories		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	301	025	01	99	3	Special survey bracket		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	301	026	01	99	3	Leather Office chair x 10		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	301	027	01	99	3	Surveying GPS with controls and software		CRR	99		D	GENPL	3200				
5	16	306	001	01	99	3	Bulk Filing		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	306	003	01	99	3	Safe Door & Frame		CRR	99		A	SECUR	3100				560 000
5	16	306	004	01	99	3	Blinds		CRR	99		D	MISC	2700				
5	16	306	005	01	99	3	Chairs		CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	306	006	01	99	3	Cabinet		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	306	007	01	99	3	Bookcase		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	306	008	01	99	3	Cluster Unit		CRR	99		D	CABNT	2700				
5	16	306	009	01	99	3	Replace LDV CFG 10042		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	306	002	01	99	3	Camera		CRR	99		D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	307	500	01	99	3	Office Chairs (x3)	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700	1 600			
5	16	307	501	01	99	3	Visitors Chairs X 2	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	CHAIR	2700	5 500			
5	16	307	502	01	99	3	Desk-Set	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	MISC	2700	200 000	200 000		
5	16	309	01	01	99	3	Digital Camera		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200	200 000	200 000		
5	16	308	001	01	99	3	Mobile Radios x 20; All Departments	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200	200 000	200 000		1 500
5	16	308	003	01	99	3	Hand Radios : 3rd Channel Electrical	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	EQUPL	3200	200 000	200 000		200 000
5	16	308	004	01	99	3	Radio repeater for 3rd channel	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	EQUPL	3200	200 000	200 000		200 000
5	16	308	002	01	99	3	Mobile Radios x 16; New Council Vehicles 2nd Channel	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	EQUPL	3200	200 000	200 000		200 000
5	16	309	027	01	99	3	Recovery Truck		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	309	008	01	99	3	New Vehicle Field Services	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				
5	16	309	004	01	99	3	Tools & Equipment	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	EQUPL	3200	50 000	20 000		300 000
5	16	309	018	01	99	3	Diagnostic Test Equipment		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	019	01	99	3	Hydraulic Pipe Bender		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200		95 000		
5	16	309	017	01	99	3	Wheel Alignment machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	016	01	99	3	4 Post lift		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	008	01	99	3	High Pressure Cleaning Machine	181a	CRR	99		D	CLNST	2600		20 000		
5	16	309	025	01	99	3	Industrial Shot Blaster		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	014	01	99	3	Truck Wheel Balancing Machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	015	01	99	3	Truck Wheel Alignment Machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	007	01	99	3	Generator		CRR	99		D	GENER	2600		18 000		
5	16	309	010	01	99	3	Furniture & Equipment	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	MISC	2700	5 000			
5	16	309	022	01	99	3	Belt/Dec Sander	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	012	01	99	3	Industrial Vacuum Cleaner	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	002	01	99	3	Porta Pack Gas sat	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	005	01	99	3	Filment of GPS units in Council Vehicles	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	WELD	2600	60 000	70 000	50 000	
5	16	309	005	01	99	3	Inverter Welder	9990_FATL	CRR	99		D	MISC	2700		4 000		
5	16	309	013	01	99	3	Microwave Oven		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200	1 500			
5	16	309	001	01	99	3	Gearbox Jack		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	011	01	99	3	Heavy Duty Drilling Machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	020	01	99	3	Band Saw		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	021	01	99	3	Magnetic Base Drilling Machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	023	01	99	3	Abrasive Cut Off Machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	309	024	01	99	3	Remanufacturing machine		CRR	99		D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	360	001	01	99	3	Mobile Refuse Bins 240L (Wheeled Bins )	88	CRR	99		D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	360	005	01	99	3	New Refuse Compactor	148nw	ANU	99		D	HHREF	3200	1 000 000			1 500 000
5	16	360	006	01	99	3	New Refuse Compactor		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500	2 300 000			4 200 000
5	16	360	008	01	99	3	10 Ton Tip Truck (Double-Axle)		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500				1 000 000
5	16	360	007	01	99	3	Grab Truck	148nu	CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500		850 000		100 000
5	16	360	003	01	99	3	Pole Bins x200		CRR	99		D	VEHTK	2500	100 000			200 000
5	16	360	002	01	99	3	Recycling Domes		CRR	99		D	BULK	3200				

# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Suspense Account Number	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Description	M&P Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	N Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5 16 360 004	16	360	004	01	98	1	3 Ton Slips x 10	148an	CRR	98	1	N	BULKS	3200	100 000	-	-	200 000
5 16 360 012	16	360	012	01	98	1	Construction of Wash bay for Trucks	148an	CRR	98	1	N	WORKS	3120	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 013	16	360	013	01	98	1	Renovation of Office	148an	CRR	98	1	N	TOFBL	3120	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 008	16	360	008	01	98	1	Drop Slides Truck 7 ton maintenance tipper	148an	CRR	98	1	N	VEHTK	2500	-	-	-	800 000
5 16 360 009	16	360	009	01	98	1	Reflector	148an	CRR	98	1	N	VEHWA	2600	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 010	16	360	010	01	98	1	8 Ton Tipper	148an	CRR	98	1	N	TIPR	2500	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 011	16	360	011	01	98	1	3 Ton Flashed/Media Recycling	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	2500	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 006	16	360	006	01	98	1	Development of New Vredenburg Landfill Site	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 007	16	360	007	01	98	1	Development of New Vredenburg Landfill Site	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 005	16	360	005	01	98	1	Development of New Vredenburg Landfill Site	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 008	16	360	008	01	98	1	Installation of New Weighbridge (NOB)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 009	16	360	009	01	98	1	0.5 Ton LDV Replace R6 + Canopy	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 010	16	360	010	01	98	1	1 Ton LDV Replace R15 + Canopy	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 011	16	360	011	01	98	1	Signage at various facilities and open spaces	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 012	16	360	012	01	98	1	Replace Barbie C&P	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 013	16	360	013	01	98	1	Portable Toilets x 8	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 014	16	360	014	01	98	1	Portable Toilets	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 015	16	360	015	01	98	1	New LDV Technician Sanitation	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 016	16	360	016	01	98	1	New LDV Pumpstation (North)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 017	16	360	017	01	98	1	Services Emergency Housing: Sewage	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 018	16	360	018	01	98	1	Lighting at Treatment Works	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 019	16	360	019	01	98	1	4x4 Multi purpose Bobcat with trailer	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 020	16	360	020	01	98	1	Safety Gates	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 021	16	360	021	01	98	1	Replace CFG 20759	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 022	16	360	022	01	98	1	Replace CFG 20755(22)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 023	16	360	023	01	98	1	Replace CFG 13159 (D41)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 024	16	360	024	01	98	1	Replace CFG 20759	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 025	16	360	025	01	98	1	Replace CFG 20755(22)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 026	16	360	026	01	98	1	Replace CFG 13159 (D41)	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 027	16	360	027	01	98	1	Refrigerators for Vredenburg and Langsbaan	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 028	16	360	028	01	98	1	Microfridges for various plants x 5	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 029	16	360	029	01	98	1	High Pressure Cleaner x 3	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 030	16	360	030	01	98	1	Tractor/Loader and Trailer	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 031	16	360	031	01	98	1	Replace CFG 9792 H16	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 032	16	360	032	01	98	1	Replace CFG 5835 R7 Vacuum Tanker	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 033	16	360	033	01	98	1	Replace CFG 5835 R7 Vacuum Tanker	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 034	16	360	034	01	98	1	New LDV - Technician	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 035	16	360	035	01	98	1	GPS device - Asset unbundling Grap 17	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 036	16	360	036	01	98	1	Load Recorder	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 037	16	360	037	01	98	1	Office equipment - Desks	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 038	16	360	038	01	98	1	Office equipment - Chairs	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 039	16	360	039	01	98	1	Vacuum Cleaner Industrial	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 040	16	360	040	01	98	1	Infrared Scanner/Imager	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 041	16	360	041	01	98	1	Digital Oil Projector	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 042	16	360	042	01	98	1	Upgrading Switchboard Telkom	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 043	16	360	043	01	98	1	New 10MVA Transformer Vredenburg	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 044	16	360	044	01	98	1	Connections	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 045	16	360	045	01	98	1	Ring networks MV	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 046	16	360	046	01	98	1	Ring networks MV	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 047	16	360	047	01	98	1	Upgrading of 66KV feeders	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 048	16	360	048	01	98	1	Generator : Static 250KVA	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 049	16	360	049	01	98	1	11 KV Indoor Vacuum Breaker Units	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 050	16	360	050	01	98	1	11 KV Indoor Vacuum Breaker Units	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 051	16	360	051	01	98	1	Replace Mercedes Truck with crane lift	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 052	16	360	052	01	98	1	Upgrading of NOK feeder Scoopnet / Bazaanale	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 053	16	360	053	01	98	1	New 132KV Substation NOK	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 054	16	360	054	01	98	1	315 KVA mini substations	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 055	16	360	055	01	98	1	315 KVA mini substations	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 056	16	360	056	01	98	1	500 KVA mini substations	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 057	16	360	057	01	98	1	Mobile drawn Hydraulic Personnel Crane	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 058	16	360	058	01	98	1	Connections : Indigent Conversions / Disastera	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 059	16	360	059	01	98	1	Generator : 250KVA	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 060	16	360	060	01	98	1	Distribution Pole Mount Transformers	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 061	16	360	061	01	98	1	New 66KV Substation Merale Industry	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 062	16	360	062	01	98	1	Complete 185 mm ring network Vredenburg South	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 063	16	360	063	01	98	1	Upgrade NOK Feeders	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 064	16	360	064	01	98	1	Replace 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 065	16	360	065	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 066	16	360	066	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 067	16	360	067	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 068	16	360	068	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 069	16	360	069	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 070	16	360	070	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 071	16	360	071	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 072	16	360	072	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 073	16	360	073	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 074	16	360	074	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 075	16	360	075	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 076	16	360	076	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 077	16	360	077	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 078	16	360	078	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	1000	-	-	-	-
5 16 360 079	16	360	079	01	98	1	Upgrade 66KV links S&S	148an	CRR	98	1	N	CLSTR	10				

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Surplus Account Number				Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
AC	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item										
5	16	368	072	20	99	1	3	Replace 80KV Breakers SDA with Vacuum breakers	115	ANN	LINE	600	-	-	-	730 000
5	16	368	097	01	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	730 000
5	16	368	104	01	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	365 000
5	16	368	103	01	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	033	01	99	1	3	Chiller Pumps	115	CRR	VEHIC	2500	100 000	-	-	100 000
5	16	368	069	01	99	1	3	Tools & specialised equipment	115	CRR	TOOLS	3200	100 000	-	-	100 000
5	16	368	025	01	99	1	3	Portable Earthing Kits	115	CRR	TOOLS	3200	90 000	-	-	90 000
5	16	368	031	01	99	1	3	32 KV system generator	113	CRR	GENR	2600	250 000	-	-	250 000
5	16	368	009	01	99	1	3	On Key system Grap 17 development	113	CRR	COMSW	4031	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	008	01	99	1	3	Upgrading Electrical Office - Vredenburg	113	CRR	WORKS	3120	200 000	-	-	200 000
5	16	368	032	01	99	1	3	Power Quality Recorders (NER requirement)	113	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	090	01	99	1	3	Power Quality Recorders (NER requirement)	113a	CRR	TOOLS	3200	100 000	-	-	100 000
5	16	368	102	01	99	1	3	Load Control Switches - DSM	-	CRR	LOADC	900	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	116	20	99	1	3	New 0.5 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	118	01	99	1	3	Repairs 80KV lines Vredenburg S/S	115	CRR	SWGR	900	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	070	01	99	1	3	Marking Machine (Laser type)	115	CRR	OFFMCH	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	107	01	99	1	3	Substation Relays Replacement	115	CRR	HVSUB	900	50 000	-	-	50 000
5	16	368	110	01	99	1	3	RYA Meters and Meters	115	CRR	TRAKS	900	50 000	-	-	50 000
5	16	368	023	01	99	1	3	SSE SCADA and Telemetry Equipment	115	CRR	GENPL	3200	50 000	-	-	50 000
5	16	368	023	01	99	1	3	Battery operated Faulty crane 11 metre	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	027	01	99	1	3	Car Pumps Electrical Services new vehicles	-	CRR	ICPAR	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	024	01	99	1	3	Relining Vredenburg 80KV S/S	-	CRR	ELFEN	900	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	014	01	99	1	3	3 Phase meter Tester	115	CRR	TOOLS	3200	25 000	-	-	25 000
5	16	368	012	01	99	1	3	Live Proximity Indicators (PPE)	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	50 000	-	-	50 000
5	16	368	017	01	99	1	3	Cable cutters	115	CRR	TOOLS	3200	15 000	-	-	15 000
5	16	368	024	01	99	1	3	Aluminium : Clip on	115	CRR	TOOLS	3200	15 000	-	-	15 000
5	16	368	122	01	99	1	3	Asphalt Cutter	-	CRR	TRAIL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	095	01	99	1	3	Trailers	-	CRR	TRAIL	2600	35 000	-	-	35 000
5	16	368	026	01	99	1	3	Mobile Toilets	-	CRR	TRAIL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	025	01	99	1	3	Hydraulic Crimpers	9990-FAT6	CRR	TOOLS	3200	25 000	-	-	25 000
5	16	368	026	01	99	1	3	Telescopic Lift sticks	9990-FAT6	CRR	TOOLS	3200	25 000	-	-	25 000
5	16	368	135	01	99	1	3	Lockers	9990-FAT6	CRR	VEHIC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	137	01	99	1	3	Prism Connector	9990-FAT6	CRR	TOOLS	3200	20 000	-	-	20 000
5	16	368	011	01	99	1	3	Condensed Drifters	9990-FAT6	CRR	TOOLS	3200	8 000	-	-	8 000
5	16	368	015	01	99	1	3	Hennessies (PPE)	9990-FAT6	CRR	TOOLS	3200	10 000	-	-	10 000
5	16	368	098	01	99	1	3	Chain saw	9990-FAT6	CRR	TABLE	2700	10 000	-	-	10 000
5	16	368	113	01	99	1	3	Tables x 5	9990-FAT6	CRR	WAGF	2700	10 000	-	-	10 000
5	16	368	111	01	99	1	3	30 A Chems	-	CRR	WAGF	2700	4 000	-	-	4 000
5	16	368	011	01	99	1	3	Refrigerators	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	012	01	99	1	3	Aluminium Scaffolding	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	016	01	99	1	3	Step Ladders	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	019	01	99	1	3	Pneumatic Jackhammers	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	020	01	99	1	3	Portable Pole drill	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	022	01	99	1	3	4 x New Extension Ladders	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	027	01	99	1	3	High Pressure washing unit	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	028	01	99	1	3	Fencing: Vredenburg 60KV S/S	-	CRR	ELFEN	600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	029	01	99	1	3	Fencing: Saldanha 66 & 11KV S/S's	-	CRR	ELFEN	600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	035	01	99	1	3	Portable VLF Pressure tester 20KV	-	CRR	EQUEL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	035	01	99	1	3	High Voltage lines fault path indicators	-	CRR	EQUEL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	035	01	99	1	3	ARC reflection & Sheath tester	-	CRR	EQUEL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	060	01	99	1	3	2 x 50 KVA Pole transformers	-	CRR	TRAHV	600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	098	01	99	1	3	Compressor replacement	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	088	01	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	089	20	99	1	3	New Streetlight Truck with Hydraulic Crane	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	089	01	99	1	3	New Streetlight Truck with Hydraulic Crane	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	101	20	99	1	3	New 6 seater MPV or Microbus	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	104	20	99	1	3	New 1 ton LDV	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	112	01	99	1	3	Microwave Ovens	-	CRR	MISCF	2700	2 000	-	-	2 000
5	16	368	115	01	99	1	3	Battery operated Facility crane 8 metre	-	CRR	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	117	01	99	1	3	Refrigerator x 2	-	CRR	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	118	01	99	1	3	Replace 80KV lines Vredenburg S/S	-	CRR	SWGR	900	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	121	01	99	1	3	Excavator - Cable Trencher/Auger	-	CRR	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	124	20	99	1	3	Draper Loader	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	125	01	99	1	3	Mower - Hi Speed towing Diesel powered	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	137	30	99	1	3	Services Emergency Housing Electricity High mast light	-	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	018	01	99	1	3	Spotlight Replacement	115	CRR	VEHIC	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	032	01	99	1	3	Beach Lighting all areas	129	CRR	STRU	600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	003	01	99	1	3	Bulk Supply Network Improvements	128	CRR	PIPE	400	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	001	01	99	1	3	Replace Water meters	-	CRR	PIPE	400	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	005	01	99	1	3	Vredenburg: Upgrading North and South	-	CRR	VEHIC	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	015	01	99	1	3	20L Compressor x 2	-	CRR	TRAIL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	016	01	99	1	3	Flat Bed Trailer x 2	-	CRR	TRAIL	2600	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	017	01	99	1	3	Water Tank(500l) x 2	-	CRR	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	368	018	01	99	1	3	Plate Compactor x 2	-	CRR	GENPL	3200	-	-	-	-

## RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W.

A/C	Year 2014/17	Dept	Item	Func	Ward	Sub-Town	Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Func Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New, R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	16	380	019	01	99	1	3	Portable water pump	129	CRR	99	1	N	D	PUMPS	2600	400 000	-	-
5	16	390	020	01	99	1	3	Generator	129	CRR	99	1	N	D	GENER	2600	250 000	-	-
5	16	390	022	20	99	1	3	Verzorging Reservat storage #162 (6594)	129	ANN	99	1	N	A	TANKW	400	-	-	26 000 000
5	16	390	023	01	99	1	3	Bessanako Reservat storage #162 (6594)	129	CRR	99	1	N	A	TANKW	400	-	-	35 000 000
5	16	390	024	01	99	1	3	Whitwood Raw Water Off-chamber DAM	129	CRR	99	1	N	A	PIPE	400	-	-	75 000 000
5	16	390	706	01	99	1	3	Whitwood WTW Phase 1,2 & 3	129	CRR	99	1	N	A	PIPE	400	-	-	25 000 000
5	16	390	707	01	99	1	3	Whitwood WTW Phase 5,6 & 7	129	CRR	99	1	N	A	PIPE	400	-	-	-
5	16	390	034	01	99	1	3	Jelly Machine with Truck Combo	166a	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	578 143	-	-
5	16	390	035	01	99	1	3	Service Emergency Housing Water	166a	CRR	99	1	N	D	SUPRW	400	-	-	-
5	16	390	036	01	99	1	3	Vacuum Tanker Truck	166a	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEHTK	2500	127 000	-	-
5	16	390	710	01	99	1	3	Tools and Equipment	166a	CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-
5	16	400	001	01	99	1	4	Office Desk	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	CHAIR	2700	-	-	-
5	16	400	002	01	99	1	4	Office Chair x 3	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	15 000	-	-
5	16	401	001	01	99	1	4	Furniture & Equipment	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-
5	16	401	004	01	99	1	4	Tools & Equipment	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-
5	16	401	005	01	99	1	4	New Vehicle (Replacement CFO 17282)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	CABIN	2700	50 000	-	-
5	16	401	003	01	99	1	4	Catfish	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	111	01	99	1	4	Shower for Records store	167a	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	789	01	99	1	4	Micro Soft Volume License	167a	CRR	99	1	N	G	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	009	01	99	1	4	Document and Contract Management System	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	500 000	-	-
5	16	403	024	01	99	1	4	Uniradling: Network	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	65 000	-	-
5	16	403	014	01	99	1	4	Laptops (Replacement) x21	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	250 000	-	-
5	16	403	710	01	99	1	4	Computers x20	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	250 000	-	-
5	16	403	711	01	99	1	4	12 x Network Printers	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	MISC	2700	105 000	-	-
5	16	403	712	01	99	1	4	Sound and display system Council Chamber	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	55 000	-	-
5	16	403	713	01	99	1	4	Extra Screens X 30	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	55 000	-	-
5	16	403	114	01	99	1	4	5 x Switches	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	140 000	-	-
5	16	403	128	01	99	1	4	Computers training room x 10	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	002	01	99	1	4	Multiple display and information screens	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	10 000	-	-
5	16	403	006	01	99	1	4	10 x Extra UPS's	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	50 000	-	-
5	16	403	714	01	99	1	4	43 U Server Racks x 3	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	35 000	-	-
5	16	403	715	01	99	1	4	2 X Air Fire Antennas	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	25 000	-	-
5	16	403	117	01	99	1	4	Shredder Finance	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	716	01	99	1	4	All in one printers x12	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	717	01	99	1	4	5 X Tablets	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	126	01	99	1	4	Extra GIS Basec Elmi	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	718	01	99	1	4	Furniture & Equipment	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	718	01	99	1	4	External Hand Drives X 5	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	118	01	99	1	4	Data projectors x 2 (extra)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	720	01	99	1	4	High-speed Colour Laser printers x 2	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	115	01	99	1	4	Network Fault Identifier Toolkit	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	721	01	99	1	4	3 in one printers x2	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	722	01	99	1	4	Wireless IP Camera	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	723	01	99	1	4	Bender	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	724	01	99	1	4	Hyde certificate	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	725	01	99	1	4	Sound system training room	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	726	01	99	1	4	Ladder	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	727	01	99	1	4	Social Set	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	728	01	99	1	4	18 Volt Cordless Drill	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	728	01	99	1	4	Water dispenser ICT Training Room	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	729	01	99	1	4	Laminator	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	730	01	99	1	4	Adobe Illustrator	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	731	01	99	1	4	Multimeter	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	001	01	99	1	4	All-in-1-Printer	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	003	01	99	1	4	Personal Computer - Collections (S Schwartz)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	004	01	99	1	4	Laser printer - Collections (R Blake)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	005	01	99	1	4	2 x Personal Computer - Rates Section	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	006	01	99	1	4	17 x LCD Consoles x 3	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	007	01	99	1	4	Laser printer - Paternoster	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	010	01	99	1	4	300VA APC Smart UPS 300VA x 5	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	011	01	99	1	4	Network Laser printer - Income (M. Adams)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	012	01	99	1	4	Servers (Infrastructure) x 5	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	013	01	99	1	4	Personal Computer - Stores	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	015	01	99	1	4	6 x Computers w/ OS (Replacement - J Voss)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	016	01	99	1	4	Laptop - Expenditure (J L R de Kock)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	017	01	99	1	4	2 x Laptop - Computer Technicians	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	018	01	99	1	4	Financial Server	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	019	01	99	1	4	Personal Computer - L. Chelte	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	020	01	99	1	4	Personal Computer - Salaries (New Appointment)	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	021	01	99	1	4	2 x Laser printer - Salaries	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	022	01	99	1	4	Laser printer - De Kock	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	023	01	99	1	4	Conrad Drill	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	025	01	99	1	4	Laptops (New Posts) x4	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	026	01	99	1	4	Network Photocall machines x 3	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	027	01	99	1	4	Screen x 8	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-
5	16	403	028	01	99	1	4	Television and docking station x 3	8990_FATA	CRR	99	1	N	D	COMSW	4031	-	-	-

# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Expenditure Account Number										Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2016/17	NT Code	Asset Type	Asset Category	N-New; R-Renewal	Town	Ward Ref	Fund Source	MAP Reference	Description	Directorate	Sub-Item	Ward	Fund	Item	Dept	Year 2016/17	A/C																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
18	403	029	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	01	



# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER W/

A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	N Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
5	16	403	103	01	99	1	4	Screen (R Rooms)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	104	01	99	1	4	Old Printer (Cashiers Vredenburg)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	105	01	99	1	4	Network Printer (SCM)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	106	01	99	1	4	Screen (Elton Butler)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	107	01	99	1	4	Shredder (SCM)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	108	01	99	1	4	Digital Recorder (Electro technical services)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	109	01	99	1	4	Windows Server 2008 R2 Software x 5		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	110	01	99	1	4	3 x Adobe PDF Croaker		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	111	01	99	1	4	Computer - (Electric)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	112	01	99	1	4	Computer - Mobile (Electric)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	113	01	99	1	4	A4 Black and white laser printers x 5		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	114	01	99	1	4	A4 Scanner		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	115	01	99	1	4	Chassis Software Package		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	120	01	99	1	4	Advanced Desktop PCs x 2		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	121	01	99	1	4	TV Screen x 3		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	123	01	99	1	4	A4/33 scanner x 2		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	124	01	99	1	4	Digital recorder with transcribing software (David Joubert)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	125	01	99	1	4	Voting remotes (David Joubert) x 10		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	127	01	99	1	4	Fax machines x 3		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	130	01	99	1	4	Financial software: SCOA		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	131	01	99	1	4	Computer equipment (in SCOA implementation)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	132	01	99	1	4	Digital Camera (Validation)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	133	01	99	1	4	GPS (Validation)		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	134	01	99	1	4	MOTLA Meter Reading		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	135	01	99	1	4	Digital Camera		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	136	01	99	1	4	US Smart Design DTM Software		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	137	01	99	1	4	GPS Vehicle tracking system		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	138	01	99	1	4	Camera		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	139	01	99	1	4	Disinfectant		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	140	01	99	1	4	Wireless IP cameras for 65KV and 11KV SIS		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	141	01	99	1	4	Digital Camera Construction		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	142	01	99	1	4	Digital Camera		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	143	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	144	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	145	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	146	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	147	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	148	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	149	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	150	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	151	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	152	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	153	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	154	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	155	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	156	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	157	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	158	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	159	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	160	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	161	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	162	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	163	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	164	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	165	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	166	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	167	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	168	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	169	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	170	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	171	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	172	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	173	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	174	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	175	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	176	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	177	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	178	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	179	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	180	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	181	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	182	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	183	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	184	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	185	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	186	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	187	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	188	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	189	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	190	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	191	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	192	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	193	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	194	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	195	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	196	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	197	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	198	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	199	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	200	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	201	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	202	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	203	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	204	01	99	1	4	Fluorimeter		CRR	99		D	COMHW	2700				
5	16	403	205																

# RAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Suspense Account Number					Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Re-Newal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund												
5	16	420	001	01	99	1	4	Pop up posters - Vision - Values - Mission				GENPL	3200			
5	16	420	002	01	99	1	4	White board - EAP				GENPL	3200			
5	16	420	003	01	99	1	4	Chairs training room - 10				GENPL	3200			
5	16	420	004	01	99	1	4	Pop up posters - Training room x 4	999ICT_T&E			GENPL	3200			
5	16	420	005	01	99	1	4	Voice/Text Recorders x 4				OFFMC	2700	7 000		
5	16	420	006	01	99	1	4	Laminator - training				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	420	007	01	99	1	4	Office chair - High back rotating Man T&D				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	420	008	01	99	1	4	Un - training room				MSCF	2700			
5	16	420	014	01	99	1	4	Projector				OFFMC	2700			
5	16	420	009	01	99	1	4	Coffee table - EAP				TABLE	2700			
5	16	420	010	01	99	1	4	Chairs visitors - HR Manager - 4				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	420	011	01	99	1	4	White board 1200x 1000mm	9990_F&T&E			GENPL	3200	900		
5	16	420	012	01	99	1	4	Filing cabinet combination				CABIN	2700			
5	16	420	013	01	99	1	4	Blinding Machine				OFFMC	2700			
5	16	423	001	01	99	1	4	Office desk				TABLE	2700			
5	16	423	002	01	99	1	4	Filing cabinet x 2				CABIN	2700			
5	16	423	003	01	99	1	4	Chair High back				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	423	004	01	99	1	4	Chairs visitors x 2				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	428	887	01	99	1	4	Shredder				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	428	888	01	99	1	4	Aubscope	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	889	01	99	1	4	Soft sealer arm chair	999ICT_T&E			CHAIR	2700			
5	16	428	870	01	99	1	4	4 Drawer filing cabinet	9990_F&T&E			CABIN	2700			
5	16	428	871	01	99	1	4	Hinged door cupboard	9990_F&T&E			CABIN	2700			
5	16	428	872	01	99	1	4	Refrigerator	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	873	01	99	1	4	Microwave oven	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	874	01	99	1	4	Slimline whiteboard non-magnetic x 2	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	875	01	99	1	4	Nebulizer				MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	001	01	99	1	4	Sonometer				EQHOS	2600			
5	16	428	002	01	99	1	4	Audiometer - Booth				EQHOS	2600			
5	16	428	003	01	99	1	4	Office & Visitors chairs x 8				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	428	004	01	99	1	4	Desk medical surveillance room				TABLE	2700			
5	16	428	005	01	99	1	4	Cabinet mobile				CABIN	2700			
5	16	428	006	01	99	1	4	Cabinet filing				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	428	007	01	99	1	4	Clinic beds 2				MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	008	01	99	1	4	Trolley 2				MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	009	01	99	1	4	HB meter electronic	9990_F&T&E			EQHOS	2600	20 000		
5	16	428	010	01	99	1	4	Electronic Vital signs Monitor				EQHOS	2600			
5	16	428	011	01	99	1	4	Stethoscope				EQHOS	2600			
5	16	428	013	01	99	1	4	Ecg Machine				MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	014	01	99	1	4	Emergency Trolley				MSCF	2700			
5	16	428	012	01	99	1	4	Step ladder small				MSCF	2700			
5	16	430	001	01	99	1	4	Purchase Portion 35 of Witkop 123 and Portion of even 1412 and 1140 Vburg				VACLI	3120			
5	16	430	002	01	99	1	4	Application Land: Expanding Office Space, Transnet grounds				VACLI	3120			
5	16	430	877	01	99	1	4	Verdenburg Urban Revitalisation Programme	8a			VACLI	3120			
5	16	440	001	01	99	1	4	Quad bike and trailer				VEHIC	2500			
5	16	440	002	01	99	1	4	Quad bike and trailer				VEHIC	2500			
5	16	440	004	01	99	1	4	4x4 light delivery vehicle				VEHIC	2500	450 000		
5	16	443	012	01	99	1	4	Furniture	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	443	010	01	99	1	4	Air conditioners x	9990_F&T&E			MSCF	2700			
5	16	443	881	01	99	1	4	Aluminium doors x3	9990_F&T&E			IMUNB	2200			
5	16	443	001	01	99	1	4	Special equipment	9990_F&T&E			EQTRF	2600			
5	16	443	002	01	99	1	4	Replace CFG 7432				VEH	2500			
5	16	443	003	01	99	1	4	New Vehicle				VEH	2500			
5	16	443	004	01	99	1	4	Alcohol Breathalysers				EQTRF	2600			
5	16	443	005	01	99	1	4	Motor vehicle				VEH	2500			
5	16	443	006	01	99	1	4	Motorcycles x 2				VEH	2500			
5	16	443	007	01	99	1	4	Office desks x 2				TABLE	2700			
5	16	443	008	01	99	1	4	Filing Cabinets x 4				CABIN	2700			
5	16	443	009	01	99	1	4	Stackable chairs x 6				CHAIR	2700			
5	16	443	014	01	99	1	4	Upgrading of Buildings				TOPBL	3120			
5	16	443	013	01	99	1	4	Surface Tarring				TOPBL	3120			
5	16	443	015	01	99	1	4	Safe - Firearms				FRARM	3200			
5	16	443	016	01	99	1	4	Fluoro Machines				FRARM	3200			
5	16	443	017	01	99	1	4	Vacuum cleaners industrial x2				EQUEL	2600	2 500 000		
5	16	447	001	01	99	1	4	Security Technology equipment				SECUR	3200			
5	16	448	002	01	99	1	4	BA Suits x 6				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	003	01	99	1	4	Nozzles x 3				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	004	01	99	1	4	Fire hose x 6				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	005	01	99	1	4	New Vehicle				VEHIC	2500			
5	16	448	006	01	99	1	4	Oxygen System x 4				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	007	01	99	1	4	Tools & Equipment				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	008	01	99	1	4	Fire Hoses				FIREE	3200			
5	16	448	009	01	99	1	4	Hazmat Leak Sealing Bags				FIREE	3200	26 000		
5	16	448	010	01	99	1	4	10000L Collapsible Dams				FIREE	3200	32 000		
5	16	448	013	01	99	1	4	Rapid Intervention unit				VEHIC	3600			

# LAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Suspense Account Number				Description	MAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	N=New; R=Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19 +	
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item													
5	16	500	001	5 Refrigerator		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	500	002	5 Shredder		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	503	002	5 Furniture & Equipment (3 and 5 Tier bookcases, Three quarter circle)		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	503	003	5 Coal Stand		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	503	004	5 Cupboard		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	503	005	5 Carpet		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	503	006	5 Heavy Duty Blender		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	504	006	5 Aerial Photography - Municipal Area		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	COMSW	4031				
5	16	504	007	5 Blender		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700	1 000 000			
5	16	506	883	5 White Board x 2	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	506	884	5 Info Boards x 2	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	506	885	5 Credenza C Shaped - Desk extension	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	506	887	5 Heavy duty Punch	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	506	888	5 In/Out Boards	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	603	001	6 Tools & Equipment		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	603	002	6 Furniture & Equipment		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	603	003	6 SGGF Help Web based programme		FMSC	99	1,00	N	D	COMSW	4031	50 000			
5	16	603	004	6 Upgrade Council Chamber Electronic Equipment		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	603	005	6 Magnetic White Board		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	603	006	6 New minibus for Council		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	604	001	6 Carpet - Mayor's Office x 2		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIS	2500				
5	16	604	002	6 Clock Hanger		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	104	330	1 Office Desks(Salary accountant)(New Post)		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TABLE	2700				
5	16	108	333	1 Desk Chair(Salary accountant)(New Posts)	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	108	334	1 Chairs Asset section x3	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	108	335	1 White board (1.5x1.2) (Kearns)	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	GENPL	3200				
5	16	108	336	1 Carpet protector Asset Section	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	108	337	1 Air conditioner x 2 (1xAccounts; 1xChief Accountant)		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	AIRCN	2600				
5	16	200	338	1 Bookcase (Kearns)	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CABIN	2700				
5	16	200	339	1 Roller door system cupboard	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CABIN	2700				
5	16	200	340	1 Zalkie High back chair	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	200	341	1 Furniture & Equipment	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	200	342	1 Roller door system cupboard shelf		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	200	343	1 Comb Blender		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	204	345	1 Trailer X1(Maintenance team)	576	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TRAIL	2600	100 000			
5	16	207	355	1 Fencing - Central Cemetery Boundary Wall end 957/4	571	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	FEHNC	3100	100 000			
5	16	207	358	1 Development Central Cemetery end 957/4; Pave block A pathways	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	STTPB	300				
5	16	207	361	1 Complete toolbox set	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	207	362	1 Step ladder	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	207	363	1 Kitchenware: Refrigerator	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	207	364	1 Microwave Oven	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	207	365	1 Black leather chair	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	CHAIR	2700				
5	16	207	367	1 Development Central Cemetery end 957/4 - Irrigation		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	STTPB	300				
5	16	207	368	1 Grinder		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	207	369	1 Cordless drill		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TOOLS	3200				
5	16	224	384	1 Digital Camera: Head Public Amenities	1576	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIM	2600				
5	16	245	387	1 New Trucks - Including Canopy X 2		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700				
5	16	245	451	1 Minor tools & Equipment	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIC	2500				
5	16	245	466	1 General Resurfacings/Resurfacing of roads		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	EQUEL	2800				
5	16	245	472	1 Office Furniture	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	ROADS	300				
5	16	245	473	1 LDV - Irrigation Assistant: Parks and Sport Grounds		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700				
5	16	245	475	1 Specialised survey vehicle		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIC	2500				
5	16	301	487	1 Specialised survey vehicle		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIC	2500				
5	16	306	488	1 LDV - canopy (replace Mazda CFQ 2312)	9990_FAT6	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	MISC	2700	350 000			
5	16	330	891	3 Depot Employees Ablution, Mess and Locker rooms		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	892	3 Disabled Access - Buller Centre		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	893	3 Upgrading of creche (Ward 1)	831	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TCARE	2200				
5	16	330	894	3 Upgrading of creche (Ward 8)	826	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TCOMC	3120	150 000			
5	16	330	895	3 Beaches Seaview Park (Ward 8)		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	PARKS	1500	350 000			
5	16	330	896	3 Long wheel-base LDV plus tow bar	182a	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	VEHIC	2500				
5	16	330	897	3 Security Kiosk - Vredenburg Depot	182b	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	898	3 Security Kiosk - Hopefield Depot	182c	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	899	3 Security Kiosk - Langenhuis Depot	182d	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	900	3 Security Kiosk - St Helena Bay Depot	182e	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	901	3 Security Kiosk - Kalkbuij Depot	182f	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	902	3 Administration Building Upgrade/Retrofitment	80w	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	903	3 Office Space: Administration		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200	50 000			
5	16	330	904	3 Airconditioners x 2 Income - Ground floor - Buller Centre		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	905	3 Service Centre: Electricity - Storage		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	906	3 Electrical Equipment		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	907	3 Drawn Mobile Crane		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	908	3 Refurbishment of 1 Athens Street, Vredenburg		CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	909			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	910			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	911			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	912			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	913			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	914			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				
5	16	330	915			CRR	99	1,00	N	D	IMUNB	2200				

# LAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

Capital Suspense Account Number				Description		IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +		
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate											
5	16	330	028	01	99	1	3	Relativisation of Buller Centre: Vredenburg			TOFBL	3120				2 000 000		
5	16	330	048	01	99	1	3	Storage facility for Records: Stores Vredenburg	9990_F&T&		TOFBL	3200		70 000				
5	16	330	030	01	99	1	3	Tools & Equipment			TOFBL	3200						
5	16	330	031	01	99	1	3	Electrical Equipment			TOFBL	3200						
5	16	330	032	01	99	1	3	1 Ton LDV - Canopy			TOFBL	3200						
5	16	330	033	01	99	1	3	Wood working band saw			TOFBL	3200						
5	16	330	034	01	99	1	3	Belt Disc Sander			TOFBL	3200						
5	16	330	039	01	99	1	3	Maintenance Team office: Taxi rank c/o Jan Eliassen & Main Road (Er1-15), Langebaan			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	043	01	99	1	3	Upgrading: Paternoster Offices			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	050	01	99	1	3	Water Stores			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	058	01	99	1	3	Clinic			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	049	01	99	1	3	Main Stores Extension			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	903	01	99	1	3	Community Hall (Ward 12)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	904	01	99	1	3	Community Hall (Ward 13)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	905	01	99	1	3	New loader (Replace Case Loader: WZ0)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	906	01	99	1	3	Walk behind rollers x 2			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	907	01	99	1	3	10 Tonne truck			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	908	01	99	1	3	3 x Microvan Ovens - Vredenburg, Saldanha & Langebaan			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	909	01	99	1	3	4 x Refrigerators - Vredenburg, Saldanha, Langebaan & Langebaan Depot			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	910	01	99	1	3	6" Waterpump Diesel			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	911	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	912	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	913	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	914	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	915	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	916	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	917	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	918	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	919	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	920	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	921	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	922	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	923	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	924	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	925	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	926	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	927	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	928	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	929	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	930	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	931	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	932	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	933	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	934	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	935	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	936	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	937	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	938	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	939	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	940	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	941	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	942	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	943	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	944	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	945	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	946	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	947	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	948	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	949	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	950	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	951	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	952	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	953	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	954	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	955	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	956	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	957	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	958	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	959	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	960	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	961	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	962	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	963	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	964	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	965	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	966	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	967	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	968	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	969	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	970	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	971	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	972	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	973	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	974	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	975	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	976	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	977	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	978	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	979	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	980	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	981	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	982	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	983	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	984	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	985	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	986	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	987	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	988	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	989	01	99	1	3	Stormwater (Urban Revitalisation)			TOFBL	3120						
5	16	330	990	01	99													

# LAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WA

Capital Suspense Account Number										Final Budget 2019 +								
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item	Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19
5	16	403	769	01	99	1	4	Screen (Rico Thout)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	770	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Randia Jusea)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	771	01	99	1	4	UPS (Randia Jusea)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	772	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Kale van Wyk)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	773	01	99	1	4	UPS (Kale van Wyk)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	774	01	99	1	4	Security Chien (Trevor Baput)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	775	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (PB Beard)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	776	01	99	1	4	UPS (PB Beard)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	777	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Joccam Smit)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	778	01	99	1	4	UPS (Joccam Smit)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	779	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Rosale Witbooi)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	780	01	99	1	4	UPS (Rosale Witbooi)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	781	01	99	1	4	Security Chien (Lai Smit)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	782	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	783	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	784	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	785	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	786	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Ali Magerman)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	787	01	99	1	4	UPS (Ali Magerman)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	788	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (G Engelbrecht)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	789	01	99	1	4	UPS (G Engelbrecht)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	790	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (G Engelbrecht)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	791	01	99	1	4	UPS (G Engelbrecht)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	792	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Thesa Bragel)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	793	01	99	1	4	UPS (Thesa Bragel)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	794	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Magrita Don)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	795	01	99	1	4	UPS (Magrita Don)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	796	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Bulewa Mousale)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	797	01	99	1	4	UPS (Bulewa Mousale)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	798	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Nabasha Farmer)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	799	01	99	1	4	UPS (Nabasha Farmer)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	800	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (J Mameet)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	801	01	99	1	4	UPS (J Mameet)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	802	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (J Mbela)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	803	01	99	1	4	UPS (J Mbela)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	804	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Aldrick Hendricks)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	805	01	99	1	4	UPS (Aldrick Hendricks)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	806	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Piet Fan)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	807	01	99	1	4	UPS (Piet Fan)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	808	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Brian Williams)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	809	01	99	1	4	UPS (Brian Williams)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	810	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Monique Simela)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	811	01	99	1	4	UPS (Monique Simela)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	812	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Brenda Barnes)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	813	01	99	1	4	UPS (Brenda Barnes)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	814	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Arend Van der Westhuizen)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	815	01	99	1	4	UPS (Arend van der Westhuizen)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	816	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Annie Cloete)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	817	01	99	1	4	UPS (Annie Cloete)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	818	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Benedene Mendor)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	819	01	99	1	4	UPS (Benedene Mendor)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	820	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Stores Clerk)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	821	01	99	1	4	UPS (Stores Clerk)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	822	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	823	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	824	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	825	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	826	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (IT Helpdesk Clerk new post)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	827	01	99	1	4	UPS (IT Helpdesk Clerk new post)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	828	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Secretary IT)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	829	01	99	1	4	UPS (Secretary IT)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	830	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Environmental Officer Planning and Strategic services)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	831	01	99	1	4	UPS (Environmental Officer Planning and Strategic services)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	832	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Vehicle registration)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	833	01	99	1	4	UPS (Vehicle registration)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	834	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	835	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	836	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	837	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	838	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	839	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	840	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	841	01	99	1	4	UPS (New Post SCM)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	842	01	99	1	4	Desktop Computer (Cecilia Faroo)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	843	01	99	1	4	UPS (Cecilia Faroo)		CRR	99	1,00	N	COMHW	2700			
5	16	403	847	01	99	1	4	Touch Book		CRR	99	1,00	N	TOOLS	3200	45 000		335 000

# SAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD

WRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2016/17 - PER WARD																				
Capital Suspense Account Number							Directorate	Description	IMAP Reference	Fund Source	Ward Ref	Town	Re-New/R-Renewal	Asset Category	Asset Type	NT Code	Final Budget 2016/17	Final Budget 2017/18	Final Budget 2018/19	Final Budget 2019 +
A/C	Year 2016/17	Dept	Item	Fund	Ward	Sub-Item														
5	16	403	848	01	99	1	4	Total GPS all-in-one system	-	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	TOOLS	3200	-	-	-	660 000
5	16	403	191	01	99	1	4	IMQS - Pavement & Storm water Management Systems Update	999ICT_TAE	CRR	99	1,00	R	D	MASTP	3200	-	-	-	-
5	16	410	451	31	99	1	4	Magnetic book detection systems x7	999CO_FATa	GPAWK	99	1,00	N	D	MISCF	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	410	862	01	99	1	4	Mini Hi-Fi/CD Players x2	-	CRR	99	1,00	N	D	OFFMC	2700	-	-	-	-
5	16	430	001	30	99	1	4	Land (Urban Revitalisation)	-	A	99	1	N	D	VACLI	3120	-	-	-	400 000
5	16	440	878	01	99	1	4	4 x 4 Double Cab	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	440	879	01	99	1	4	New Vehicle	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-	-
5	16	440	880	01	99	1	4	Upgrading Flooring and Electrical	-	CRR	99	1	R	F	TOFBL	3120	2 500 000	1 200 000	-	-
5	16	440	003	01	99	1	4	Animal pound facility	85H	CRR	99	1	N	F	1MUNB	2200	-	-	-	-
5	16	448	882	01	99	1	4	Replacement CFS 19047	-	CRR	99	1	N	D	VEH	2500	-	-	-	-
																	39 729 863	71 310 953	37 090 750	238 503 800
																	209 248 040	176 023 050	118 385 750	566 118 503
								TOTAL												

# ANNEXURE D

## ELECTRICITY TARIFFS

VAT excluded (where not indicated)

R (Rand)

Increase percentage in terms of NERSA guidelines for Domestic consumers

Percentage Increase :

4 Block Tariff - Block 1

4 Block Tariff - Block 2

4 Block Tariff - Block 3&4

2 Block Tariff - Block 1

2 Block Tariff - Block 2

7.64%

6.60%

7.60%

7.64%

7.64%

7.64%

### D6.2 : THREE PHASE: PRE-PAID AND CONVENTIONAL METERS

ITEM	FIRST INCIDENT	SECOND INCIDENT
	2016/17	2016/17
Cost for tampering or bypassing of meter	8 356.40	12 714.00

### D6.3 : HOT WATER LOAD CONTROL

ITEM	FIRST INCIDENT	SECOND INCIDENT
	2016/17	2016/17
Cost for tampering or bypassing of Controller	2 120.00	4 239.50

### D6.4 : SPLIT METER KEYPADS

ITEM	FIRST INCIDENT	SECOND INCIDENT
	2016/17	2016/17
Cost for damaged or lost Keypad	378.00	543.90

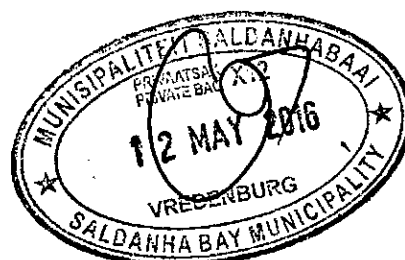
### D7 : SPORTGROUND TARIFFS

#### D7.1 : SINGLE AND THREE PHASE CONVENTIONAL METERS

ITEM	PER HOUR	PER NIGHT
	2016/17	2016/17
VREDENBURG/ SALDANHA/ LANGEBAAN/ PATERNOSTER/ DIAZVILLE MAIN GROUNDS	31.80	317.80

#### D7.2 : SINGLE AND THREE PHASE PRE-PAID METERS

ITEM	ENERGY CHARGE PER KWH
	2016/17
VREDENBURG/ SALDANHA/ LANGEBAAN/ PATERNOSTER/ DIAZVILLE MAIN GROUNDS	1.80





## **ELECTRICITY : TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

### **1. GENERAL**

Tariffs and conditions set out herein, applies to the supply of electricity to consumers situated within the municipal supply area of Saidanha Bay Municipality. All conventional consumers of electricity, including municipal departments, pay a tariff which consists of the following elements:

- (a) A fixed monthly charge, which is mainly derived from the capital costs and maximum demand fee of the electricity network, payable as distribution costs.
- (b) A monthly energy consumption fee, as measured in kWh, to cover the energy purchase price, as well as the operating, maintenance, monitoring, reading and administration of the network,
- (c) A monthly maximum demand fee, as measured in kVA, to cover the maximum demand charges, as well as the operating, maintenance, monitoring, reading and administration of the network.

### **ELECTRICITY CONSUMPTION RATES**

Rates do not include VAT. For convenience, rates are indicated at 14% VAT. If these prices differ, the price without VAT will be the official price, and the price with VAT the rounded-off price.

**The first 50 kWh per month will be delivered at a zero rate to all indigent households.**

### **2. ELECTRICITY TARIFFS**

#### **2.1 TARIFF 1: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMERS**

Tariffs set out in TABLE T1.1/T1.2/T1.3/T1.4/T1.5/T1.6/T1.7 shall apply:

For purchases on prepaid, cards must be shown. If prepaid cards are lost, an amount of R5.00 is to be paid for the replacement thereof.

The following special regulations shall apply to domestic consumers:

- a) Single phase supply has a nominal input of 230 Volt and three phase 400 Volt. The maximum supply of current for domestic use is 60A conventional or prepaid. Tariff 80A only available with motivation and special permission from the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services.
- (b) The tariffs for three phase connections only apply in the following cases:
  - (i) existing three phase connections;
  - (ii) where the domestic tariff on agricultural consumers is applied;
  - (iii) at small holdings where the design due to technical and functional reasons, requires a three-phase supply;
  - (iv) special motivation for an application for a domestic three phase connection shall apply and is to be authorized by the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services. If the network has to be upgraded as a result of this special request, the applicant is responsible for the necessary upgrade costs.
- (c) Where a household utilizes prepaid metering, the maximum current is normally limited by the meter to 20A. Upgrading of this demand will only be done with motivation for the additional demand requirements, and the available capacity on the electrical network. The permission for such an upgrade will be from the

Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services and Energy saving measures may be enforced, and reviewed annually, by the Manager.

- (d) The 80A single phase supply will only be allowed where the demand exceeds the 60A for a very short period. In these cases, a decision will be made by the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services for such an upgrade. Each application will be evaluated individually and a decision will only be made after a full investigation, including load profile and technical viability, were performed.

**Energy Saving Measures must be installed by prospective consumers and must comply with the Standards and Regulations as determined by the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services.**

Energy Saving Measures (80A Single and Three phase Domestic)

1. Solar heating for all warm water equipment.
2. Load relays on electric stoves/heating.
3. Gas appliances (stove/heating).
4. Energy efficient pool pumps.
5. Heat pumps.

**2.2 TARIFF 2: COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL & GENERAL CONSUMERS**

Tariffs set out in TABLE [T2.1 / T2.2] are applicable:

The following special conditions shall apply to commercial, industrial and general consumers:

- (a) The nominal supply voltage is 230 Volt single phase and 400 Volt for three phase supply. The normal supply for commercial, industrial and general consumers is 60A, single or three phase, conventional or prepaid.
- (b) The 80A three phase supply only applies where the 60A exceeds the demand for a very short period.
- (c) **Schools:** Schools will be charged according to Tariff 2.1 and will be treated with a 5% discount on the tariff.
- (d) The Prepaid tariff will in 2015/16 be re-evaluated for a Basic Charge to be implemented on both single and three phase.

**2.3 TARIFF 3: BULK CONSUMER**

Tariffs set out in TABLE [T3] are applicable:

The following special conditions shall apply to bulk consumers:

- (a) All bulk users will be three-phase connected [70kVA and more]
- (b) The maximum demand charge, kVA, will be calculated on the maximum aggregated over a half of an hour period as measured by an approved kVA meter and the consumer must ensure that the power factor is between 0.85 lagging and 1.00 (unity).
- (c) The municipality reserves the right to determine whether bulk supply at low voltage (nominal voltage of 400 Volt) or medium voltage (nominal voltage of 11,000 Volt) or high voltage (nominal voltage of 66,000 Volt) will be applicable. The Snr Manager: Electro-Technical will make this decision based on the energy needs of the applicant and the existing capacity and capability of the electrical network to sustain such a demand;
- (d) All bulk consumers will be charged as such, regardless if the monthly maximum demand is below 70kVA;
- (e) The higher tariff will be applicable on Basic Charge when the requested demand falls between two tariffs.
- (f) All bulk users exceeding the contracted maximum demand for three consecutive months are to receive, from the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services, a written instruction to upgrade, which has to be completed within 90 days from date of date of written instruction. If the consumer does not comply with this instruction, Council is

entitled to impose a penalty equal to the tariff applicable on actual usage as was measured, backdated to the first month that the demand was exceeded and other measures deemed fit.

## **2.4 TARIFF 4: TEMPORARY SUPPLY FOR SPECIAL EVENTS**

Tariffs set out in TABLE [T4] shall apply:

- Single Phase: This is usually 3 by 16A standard single phase power sockets.
- Three Phase: This is normally a three-phase power socket and 3 by 16A single phase power sockets with the ability for a three phase load to be connected directly.
- Both are limited to 60A per phase.

## **2.5 TARIFF 5: SPECIAL LOW POWER SUPPLY**

Tariffs set out in TABLE [T5] shall apply:

- This rate only applies where the Snr Manager: Electro-Technical Services approves it and the exact amount for the installation is calculated. This tariff is only applicable where the continuous and maximum demand does not exceed 2kVA (10A)

## **2.6 BUILDERS CONNECTION**

- A Builders connection will be treated as a normal connection.
- The standard connection fee and deposit for a single phase domestic supply will apply.
- A Certificate of Compliance for the temporary Builder connection must be provided before energizing.
- After the construction process, the account is transferred to the new owner. If the owner indicates beforehand that provision is to be made for permanent installation of a prepaid meter, such conversion may be done without any additional cost within one year after the initial temporary connection was made and all fees were paid for a prepaid connections.
- After completion a Certificate of Compliance for the permanent installation must be supplied before energising the new installation.

## **2.7 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Definitions in respect of the different consumers as set forth in the Saldanha Bay Municipality Additional Electricity Supply Regulations; will be applicable. According to zoning, agricultural consumers will be charged at Tariff 1.6 / Tariff 2.1.

## **3. SUNDRIES**

These provisions are made for costs related to the use of electrical energy, but are not directly allocated within one of the consumer tariffs. All rates exclude VAT. All Sundries must be paid in advance or no service will be rendered.

### **3.1 SPECIAL READINGS OF METERS**

Fees set out in TABLE [D.1] shall apply:

If the consumer requires his meter to be read by the Municipality at any other time deemed fit by the council, an amount applicable to Table D1 will be charged. These readings will be done only during normal office hours.

### 3.2 DEPOSITS

The deposit amount payable by a consumer where the conventional method of measurement is used, is equal to the potential energy consumption and basic charge for an average of two months, and may be based on actual or estimated consumption. In the case of bulk consumers, a bank guaranteed cheque, instead of a cash deposit, may be submitted.

FOR A CONNECTION OF 5MVA OR MORE, THE DEPOSIT WILL BE CALCULATED INDIVIDUALLY FOR EACH APPLICATION.

### 3.3 CONNECTION AND RECONNECTION FEE

Fees set out in TABLE [D1] shall apply for:

- a) Connection and disconnection fees on request from the consumer during normal office hours,
- b) Reconections during working hours after disconnection for non-payment of an account, or for not abiding to regulations set out by council in regard to connections. Additional measures rules that the defaulting consumer's deposit and type of metering may be altered if the disconnection occurs more than once due to non-payment and as follows:

1st time – deposit to be upgraded to current year deposit per applicable tariff

2nd time – deposit to be doubled on current year deposit per applicable tariff

3rd time – full cost to convert to prepaid

### 3.4 METER TESTING

Fees set out in TABLE [D2] are applicable:

- In both cases, the fee amount will be refunded to the consumer if it is found that the meter is more than 2.5% fast or slow. Council reserves the right to determine the initial test to be applied for such a test.

### 3.5 CONNECTION FEE

#### GENERAL

Fees set out in TABLE [C1/C2/C3/C4] are applicable:

- Fees for single or three phase connections to residential erven will be estimated at an exact cost plus 10% administration fee plus VAT.
- These costs depends on the available reticulation network capacity,
- For new network developments, where there is connection cables supplied at the erf boundaries, lower costs will be charged.
- Connections will be done within 21 days for normal connections, conditions permitting.
- Prepaid meters may be installed in single residential erven, group housing projects, sport clubs and commercial plots, flats, second residential units and farm workers dwellings (pending Council Decision).
- Three phase commercial connections may be done conventionally or pre-paid up to 60A only.
- The consumer is responsible for the cable from the erf boundary to the consumption point on the erf.

**Cost estimates per connection will be done by the department: Electro-technical Services (Technician: Estimates). After a written application was received, or after the completion of a standard electrical application form, the estimation will be proceed with (forms are available from the**

various municipal offices in the various towns). The cost estimate may be finalized within 7 working days under normal conditions.

## **REGULATIONS**

- Application for supply of electricity must be submitted by the prospective user and application is made on the applicable printed form, free of charge, at the offices of Saldanha Bay Municipality.
- Connections per erf will be limited to the maximum current capacity for which the network was designed.
- If a consumer wants to upgrade, he/she is responsible for all upgrading costs.
- Any additional capacity, higher than the original design permitted per erf, shall be regarded as an upgrade and additional costs and capital contributions are payable.
- When routing a prospective service connection above or below ground on/over private property of an adjacent owner, such service connection may be refused by the Municipality. If allowed, the adjacent owner's permission must be obtained in writing before a connection will be quoted/estimated.
- To connect a second dwelling on a residential erf, an application for a second connection is required and is subject to approval from the Department of Planning. Conditions apply.
- The developer/prospective consumer is liable for all payments in respect of the electrical supply to the premises/erf.

## **COST STRUCTURE**

Fees set out in TABLE C1/C2/C3/C4 shall apply where:

The estimated total cost per connection will consist of the under-mentioned basic components and are not limited to:

- 1 Connection Costs
- 2 Upgrade Costs
- 3 Cable Costs (where applicable)
- 4 Capital contribution (where applicable)
- 5 10% Administration costs
- 6 14% VAT
- 7 Deposit

### **3.6 CONVERSIONS**

Fees set out in TABLE [D3] shall apply where:

- The applicant shall, at his own expense, arrange for an electrical contractor to make changes to the electrical installation, if required.
- The Conventional/Prepaid meter that is removed must be returned to the municipality before the power supply is switched back on.
- Unused energy units on the prepaid meter will be credited to the consumer's account when converting to conventional.
- The fixed deposit is payable before the power is switched back on to new conventional meter conversions.
- The conversion to conventional metering will not be allowed in pre-determined housing projects where the developer has specifically designed the network for prepaid meters.
- A copy of the Certificate of Compliance by an accredited electrician must be completed as required by the Act, and submitted to the municipality before any supply is switched on in conversions.
- Conversions from conventional meters to Split meter will not require a Certificate of Compliance at this point.

### **3.7 INCREASE/DECREASE OF TARIFFS**

Fees set out in TABLE [D4.1], TABLE [D4.2] and Table [D4.3] of application:

The demand circuit breaker in the consumer installation must be replaced by an electrical contractor at the consumer's cost. The electrical contractor must submit to the consumer a Certificate of Compliance whereupon the demand circuit breaker (fast curve) is specified and certified as installed according to the demand requested. A copy of this Certificate of Compliance must accompany the application to the municipality before the change on the account can be made for downgrades. Upgrades will be effective immediately.

### **3.8 FEES FOR INVESTIGATION OF FAULTS ON CONSUMER'S PREMISES**

Where a fault is found by a municipal official on the consumer's installation, or if the municipality requested an interruption of supply to investigate, and where it is found that such fault is due to a fault in the consumer's installation, or malfunction of equipment used in the consumer's installation, the consumer must pay an amount as set out in TABLE [D5] for each such investigation or incident.

### **3.9 GENERAL SERVICES**

The fee for any service requested by the user, for which no provisions in this tariff are made, is rendered against the estimated cost to council, plus 15% unforeseen charges, plus VAT. Such estimates are for a limited validity period not exceeding 7 days, and the amount payable for the service to be rendered is payable upfront.

### **3.10 AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES – LEGISLATIVE**

An annual availability fee, as calculated by law must be paid in respect of immovable property with or without improvements, if such property is reasonably joined to the electrical network, where the fee is then calculated as follows:

**R210.68** plus VAT (R240.10) - per year per 1000m<sup>2</sup> or part thereof

A minimum of **R421.25** plus VAT = R481.00 is applicable

A maximum of **R1045.37** plus VAT = R1191.72 is applicable

### **3.11 INSTALLATION INSPECTIONS**

By law, the consumer or lessor of an electrical installation must provide a Certificate of Compliance to the municipal supply authority on request. This certificate must be issued by an accredited and registered electrician. An electrical contractor can issue such a certificate if an accredited electrician is permanently employed and the contractor must be registered with ECB.

### **3.12 ILLEGAL TAMPERING WITH METERS AND LOAD CONTROL SWITCHES**

#### **3.12.1 CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAYMENT METERS**

In cases where a meter or metering equipment were tampered with, or where the meter or metering equipment were deliberately damaged, or where the metering equipment were bypassed and/or prevented from metering the consumption of the installation, or where the meter was knowingly not metering the installation, and not reported to the Electrical Department, the fines in TABLE [D6.1/D6.2] will apply:

The supply will be switched off and the meter may be removed until such time that the owner or lessee of the installation or the user of the electricity, has paid the costs of the meter to be replaced, including fines and additional deposits, or any other amounts payable as deemed fit by Council.

PLUS the total account owing, including interest, estimated of unauthorized consumption, connection, reconnection fees and increased deposits as indicated by the policy of Council, if and when applicable;

PLUS the owner or lessee must also appoint an electrical contractor to issue a Certificate of Compliance for the electrical installation if so required.

If it was found that a prepaid meter has registered negative units, the consumption which have not been paid for (only when the meter was found not to have been tampered with) the consumer will have to pay such consumption (or arrange for any other method of payment with the Debtors Section), only after which the meter will be replaced with a new meter.

#### **3.12.2 LOAD CONTROL SWITCHES**

Where it is found that there was tampering with a geyser load control unit or any other load control equipment, or that the unit has been bypassed or so connected that the unit does not perform the function that it was installed for, the fines in TABLE [D6.3] will apply.

**Where it is found that there was tampering with a switch/equipment, and the switch/equipment was damaged and must be repaired/replaced, the**

**consumer will be responsible for the actual costs of the whole unit.**

### **3.13 SPORT GROUNDS FLOODLIGHTS [D7]**

According to these rates, other organizations, like sport clubs, individuals, NGO's, etc. can make use of the sportground floodlights. Fees are to be paid by the hour or per day. These fees are directly payable to the Finance Department and are only payable for use after 18:00 and before 06:00. No floodlights will be allowed to be switched on outside these hours. Minimum fee payable is for one hour.

### **4. ASSISTANCE WITH HIGH ABNORMAL LOADS / TRANSPORT OF LOAD HIGHER THAN THE PERMITTED HEIGHT ALLOWED BY LAW**

Applications must be submitted in writing at least two weeks before the scheduled trip. Costs will be determined individually depending on the circumstances. All costs will be payable before the date of the first trip.

### **5. ASSISTANCE WITH HYDRAULIC PLATFORMS/CRANES**

Costs will be determined individually depending on the circumstances, and will include but is not limited to:

1. Transport (km/hour tariff - AA-based)
2. Labour (Hourly rate of all personnel)
3. Material



## 6. CAPITAL CONTRIBUTION

As determined by the council's standard policy

[Council Decision 45 / 6 of June 23, 1992]

[Council Decision 19 / 2 of 8 December 1992]

[Council Decision 20 / 6 of June 10, 1993]

[Council Decision 23/10 of 12 October 1993] [Temporary supply]

[Council Decision 25/10 of 12 October 1993] [Capital contributions]

[Council Decision 42/12 of 8 December 1993]

[Council Decision 62 / 6 16 June 1994]

[Council Decision 38 / 3 of March 23, 1995] [Tampering with prepaymentMeters]

[Council Decision 62 / 6 of June 20, 1995]

[Council Decision 37 / 7 from July 18, 1995] [Low Power supply]

[Council Decision 52 / 9 of 19 September 1995] [Kits outside sales force]

[Council Decision 59 / 6 of June 11, 1996]

[Council Decision 57 / 4 of 29 April 1997]

[Council Resolution 5 / 6 of June 17, 1997]

[Council Decision 55 / 9 of 23 September 1997] [Capital contribution policy]

[Council Decision 47 / 9 of 29 April 1997]

[Council Decision 46 / 5 on 20 May 1998]

[Council Decision 51 / 4 of 21 April 1999]

[Council Decision 72 / 4 of 12 May 1999]

[Council Decision 66 / 4 on May 3, 2000]

[Council Decision 60 / 4 on May 3, 2000] [Bulk: schools and residences]

[Council Decision 1/5-01 (sv) of 24 May 2001] Council Decision 68/4-02 of 30 April 2002], [Council Decision 3 / 5A (SV) of 22 May 2002], [Council Decision R46105-03 of May 27, 2003], [Council Decision R400-05 of 31 May 2004]

[Council Decision R2811-11 of Jan 2011]

# WATER TARIFFS

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Type of Consumer	BASIC		LIMITATION (0%)		LIMITATION (10%)		LIMITATION (20%)		LIMITATION (30%)	
	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>										
<b>DOMESTIC</b>										
<b>Indigent Households</b>										
0 to 6 kl	51,90									
7 to 40 kl	51,90	9,50			9,50		10,90		15,80	
41 to 60 kl	51,90	11,00			11,00		13,50		18,80	
61 to 80 kl	51,90	11,90			11,90		14,30		19,70	
More than 80 kl	51,90	13,80			13,80		15,20		20,80	
<b>Other Households</b>										
0 to 6 kl	51,90	8,00			8,00		8,70		9,90	
7 to 40 kl	51,90	9,50			9,50		10,90		15,80	
41 to 60 kl	51,90	11,00			11,00		13,50		18,80	
61 to 80 kl	51,90	11,90			11,90		14,30		19,70	
More than 80 kl	51,90	13,80			13,80		15,20		20,80	
<b>APARTMENTS &amp; TOWNHOUSES</b>										
	51,90	11,00			11,00		12,00		16,30	
<b>AGRICULTURE &amp; SMALL HOLDINGS</b>										
0 to 6 kl	51,90	8,00			8,00		8,70		9,90	
7 to 40 kl	51,90	9,50			9,50		10,90		15,80	
41 to 60 kl	51,90	11,00			11,00		13,50		18,80	
61 to 80 kl	51,90	11,90			11,90		14,30		19,70	
More than 80 kl	51,90	5,10			5,10		5,60		6,50	
<b>BUSINESS &amp; INDUSTRY</b>										
	51,90	11,00			11,00		12,00		16,30	
<b>INSTITUTIONAL</b>										
Schools, Churches, Hospitals & Old age homes	51,90	8,00			8,00		8,70		9,90	
Departmental	51,90	8,00			8,00		8,70		9,90	

# WATER TARIFFS

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Type of Consumer	BASIC	LIMITATION (0%)		LIMITATION (10%)		LIMITATION (20%)		LIMITATION (30%)	
		2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17
R (Rand)									
WET INDUSTRIES									
0 to 30 000 kl	-		11,00		11,00		12,00		16,30
Above 30 000 kl	-		9,30		9,30		10,00		11,30
Electro-mechanical Meters	2 992,10		-		-		-		-
Mechanical Meters	1 379,90		-		-		-		-
SHELLEY POINT GOLF COURSE	51,90		8,00		8,00		8,70		9,90
LANGEBAAK GOLF COURSE	51,90		8,00		8,00		8,70		9,90
KOPPIESVELD FARMERS			11,00		11,00		12,00		16,30
OTHER NOT MENTIONED	51,90		11,00		11,00		12,00		16,30

Koppiesveld: Water Supply - Loads of water supplied is limited to 8 loads per month per customer, and transport tariffs: (mobile delivery) will apply.

## WATER AVAILABILITY CHARGES FOR VACANT PLOTS

SIZE (m²)	% Surcharge	Availability per month		Availability per annum	
		2016/17	2016/17	2016/17	2016/17
0 - 2 000	25%	73,70	884,00		
2 001 - 3 000	50%	88,50	1 060,80		
3 001 - 4 000	75%	103,40	1 240,10		
4 001 - 5 000	100%	117,80	1 413,20		
> 5 000	125%	132,60	1 590,00		

# WATER TARIFFS - EMERGENCY

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Type of Consumer	Basic Levy per month	Emergency Tariffs
	2016/17	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>		
<b>DOMESTIC</b>		
Indigent Households		
0 to 6 kl	51,90	-
7 to 15 kl	51,90	13,60
More than 15 kl	51,90	96,40
Other Households		
0 to 6 kl	51,90	8,70
7 to 15 kl	51,90	13,60
More than 15 kl	51,90	96,40
<b>APARTMENTS &amp; TOWNHOUSES</b>		
0 to 15 kl per unit	51,90	13,60
Above 15 kl per unit	51,90	96,40
<b>AGRICULTURE &amp; SMALL HOLDINGS</b>		
0 to 6 kl	51,90	8,70
7 to 15 kl	51,90	13,60
16 to 80 kl	51,90	17,30
More than 80 kl	51,90	67,50
<b>BUSINESS &amp; INDUSTRY</b>	51,90	29,70
<b>INSTITUTIONAL</b>		
Schools, Churches, Hospitals & Old age homes	51,90	18,50
Departmental	51,90	18,50
<b>WET INDUSTRIES</b>		
Electro-mechanical Meters	2 992,10	-
Mechanical Meters	1 379,90	-
<b>SHELLEY POINT GOLF COURSE</b>	51,90	96,40
<b>LANGEBAAAN GOLF COURSE</b>	51,90	96,40
<b>KOPPIESVELD FARMERS</b>	-	17,30
<b>OTHER NOT MENTIONED</b>	51,90	29,70

# WATER TARIFFS - MISCELLANEOUS

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Percentage Increase

6,00%

Description	2016/17
<b>R (Rand)</b>	
<b>DEPOSITS</b>	
<b>Households</b>	
The deposit paid by consumers, (excluding the rural consumers from the RSC) an amount equal to the levy for two months' consumption based on the actual or anticipated consumption, subject to a minimum of:	435,00
<b>Businesses</b>	815,00
<b>Industries</b>	1 630,00
<b>Other categories</b>	815,00
<b>TESTING OF METERS</b>	
For the test of a 15mm or 20mm water meter at the request of a consumer test water meters installed in conjunction with the existing meters:	409,65
For the test of a meter at the request of a consumer for a meter greater than 20mm or where the consumer requests that the meter be tested by a professional institution, fees will be calculated at actual costs.	
<b>PROVIDING TEMPORARY METERS AND TAPS</b>	
For the provision of temporary meters and taps, actual cost plus 20% plus VAT plus water deposit.	
<b>CONNECTION AND DISCONNECTION</b>	
For the supply, lay and connection of a pipe and meter, cost of such connection as calculated by the Municipality, plus 20% plus VAT	
<b>RECONNECTION CHARGES</b>	
Reconnection fees on request of the consumer	178,07
Reconnection fees due to violation of the council's regulations, a minimum fee of R 1.78 (plus all outstanding amounts on water account).	178,07
<b>DISCONTINUE OF SUPPLY</b>	
Where supply is discontinued at the request of a consumer, one twelfth of the annual basic minimum fee payable in respect of properties with or without improvements, that is not joint to the council's water supply system, payable for each month or part of a month	
<b>RELOCATION OF METERS</b>	
For moving or removing a meter at the request of the consumer: The actual cost of such relocation or removal subject to a minimum fee of R 3.76 (Plus 10% payable in advance).	375,44
<b>TAMPERING WITH METERS</b>	
In cases where a meter or metering equipment were tampered with, or where the meter or metering equipment were deliberately damaged, or where the metering equipment were bypassed and/or prevented from metering the consumption of the installation, or where the meter was knowingly not metering the installation, and not reported to the Technical Department, the tariff as indicated will apply: The supply will be switched off and the meter may be removed until such time that the owner or lessee of the installation or the user of the water, has paid the costs of the meter to be replaced, including fines and additional deposits, or any other amounts payable as deemed fit by Council	929,82
<b>FEES FOR INVESTIGATION OF ERRORS AT CONSUMER PREMISES</b>	
(Where faults are repaired by council)	
When council is requested to investigate an interruption of supply, and where it is found that such interruption of supply is due to an error on the side of the consumer's meter, call out costs will be charged as follows:	
Call-out charges only (within hours of 08:00 to 16:00)	368,42
Call-out charges where material and/or excavation is necessary (After Hours)	521,05
Call-out charges where material and/or excavation is necessary (Sundays & Public Holidays) PLUS : Actual cost of labour and materials plus 20% plus VAT	713,16
<b>Note:</b>	
Repair of water pipelines on the consumer's side will only be attended to should a private plumber not be available.	
Where the Municipality is called out for faults and upon investigation found that the fault already be discovered by the owner:	
Between 08:00 and 16:30	368,42
Outside working hours	521,05
Sundays and Public Holidays	713,16

# WATER TARIFFS - MISCELLANEOUS

VAT excluded

(6 kl free only to Indigent Households)

Percentage Increase

6,00%

R (Rand)	Description	2016/17
<b>CONNECTION FEES</b>		
<b>New Connections</b>		
(For all connections >20mm application must be in writing)		
15mm		2 978,07
20mm		3 800,00
25mm		5 041,23
40mm		10 506,14
Greater than 40mm		
<b>Installation of meters with meter box</b>		
15mm		1 788,60
20mm		1 997,37
25mm		2 759,65
<b>Installation of connection without water meters (eg subdivision of plots)</b>		
15mm		1 100,88
20mm		1 671,93
25mm		2 114,91
>25mm		
<b>Installation of water meters in housing projects, basic tariff</b>		861,40
<b>INSPECTION FEES</b>		
<b>Paid in advance</b>		
Minimum per inspection		726,32
Per Hour		726,32
<b>Delivery of an Account</b>		
Minimum per inspection		885,09
Per Hour		885,09
<b>Mobile water delivery</b>		
Transport of water within working hours (per hour): Minimum		414,91
plus number of kilolitres of water supplied at the rate: Others not mentioned (See water tariffs)		
Water transported outside normal working hours		622,81
Water collected by consumers at a tap is payable in advance at the following tariff: Others not mentioned (See water tariffs)		

## 1. Supply Chain Management policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
9	Definitions	"the Regulations" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005	"the Regulations" means the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005
24	22(2)	NEW	<b>Public invitation for competitive bids:</b> (a) Amendments before the closing date (i) The municipality is entitled to amend any bid condition, validity period, specifications or plan provided that such amendments are advertised and/or that all bidders to whom bid documents have been issued, are advised in writing per email or fax of such amendments. For this reason, officials and authorised service providers issuing bids shall keep a record of the names, addresses and contact numbers of the persons or enterprises to whom bid documents have been issued.
25	22(2)(c)	NEW	(iii) If bids or quotations were already received, the bids or quotations will retained unopened in the bidding box and be duly considered after the expiry of the extended period, unless the bidder cancels it by submitting a later dated bid or quotation before the extended closing date.
26	23(1)(a)	NEW	<b>Opening of bids</b> (viii) where prices have not been inserted in all relevant space on the form and such items have not been deleted by bidders, such spaces shall be stamped "no price" and initial next to the stamp by the employee opening the bids;
26	23(1)(a)	(ix) the responsible official who opened the bid shall forthwith place his/her signature on the bid opening record and shall ensure that the bid opening record and	(x) the responsible official who opened the bid shall forthwith place his/her signature on the bid opening record and shall ensure that the bid opening record, the

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		the bid prices, where applicable, are made available for public inspection and are published on the Municipality's official website.	bid prices and BEE status, where applicable, are made available for public inspection and are published on the Municipality's official website.
38	36(5)	<b>Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of procurement process</b> (ii) The acquisition of accommodation and air travel for official purposes subject thereto that the acquisition of such services be dealt with in terms of the Municipality's Payment of Travel and Subsistence for Councillors and Officials Policy as amended from time to time as well as in terms of the Municipality's Delegation of Powers and Duties as amended from time to time.	Delete. A tender has been adjudicated to a travel company.
42	40	<b>Disposal management</b> Subject to the provisions of the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations	DELETED – Duplication.



## 2. Customer care and management, credit control and debt collection policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
6		<p><b>1.Definitions</b></p> <p>"interest" constitutes a levy equal in legal priority to service levies and is calculated on all amounts in arrears in respect of levies, at a standard rate equal to an interest rate one per cent higher than the interest rate the Council has to pay its bank in respect of an overdraft.</p>	<p><b>1.Definitions-Adding of the following definitions:</b></p> <p>"due date" means the date specified on the tax invoice as the last date for payment before interest will be charged to the account.</p> <p>"indigent subsidy" means a subsidy to indigent households to ensure the receiving of basic services of which the funding is restricted to the Equitable Share receive from National Government.</p> <p>"interest" means the standard rate of interest, charged on accounts which are not paid by the specified due date, calculated as one percent higher than the prime rate.</p>
8		<p><b>1.Definitions</b></p> <p>"final date of payment" a date and/or time as indicated on the account rendered as the final date of payment.</p>	Removed
6	6.2.8	Adding of new sentence	<p><b>Service application and agreements</b></p> <p>No water connection will be made without approved building plans.</p>
16	6.3	Adding to the paragraph	<p><b>Termination of services</b></p> <p>A forwarding address and future details must be provided on the termination of services document. No postal address will be accepted as domicilium citandi et executandi.</p>
18	6.4.2	Application for services for businesses, including but not limited to trusts, companies, close corporations, partner-ships, sole proprietors and government institutions should be approved subject to the provisions of sub-item (1) above. The application must include the submission of a resolution delegating authority to the	<p><b>Customer screening and securities</b></p> <p>Application for services for businesses, including but not limited to trusts, companies, close corporations, partnerships, sole proprietors and government institutions should be approved subject to the provisions of sub-item (1) above. The application must include the submission of a resolution delegating authority to the applicant and furnishing, if applicable,</p>

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		applicant and furnishing, if applicable, the business entity's registration number or Trust reference number (T number) with the Master of the High Court. The names, addresses and all relevant contact particulars of all the business's directors or members or trustees or proprietors or partners must be submitted with the resolution. The relevant application form as approved by the Municipality from time to time forms an integral part of this policy insofar as the contents of such application form are not in conflict with any of the provisions of this policy.	the business entity's registration number or Trust reference number (T number) with the Master of the High Court. The names, addresses and all relevant contact particulars of all the business's directors or members or trustees or proprietors or partners must be submitted with the resolution. The relevant application form as approved by the Municipality from time to time forms an integral part of this policy insofar as the contents of such application form are not in conflict with any of the provisions of this policy.  <b>Where a company, close corporation, Trust in terms of the Trust Property Control Act, 57 of 1988, Home owners association or a Body Corporate in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986, is indebted to Council, the liability for such arrears may be extended to the directors, members of trustees thereof jointly and severally.</b>
18	6.4.6	Paragraph added	<b>Customer screening and securities</b> In cases of defaulting in terms of payment of municipal services deposits may be increased by applying the following measures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1st default: To increase the consumer deposit according to the approved Tariffs;</li> <li>- 2nd default: To double the consumer deposit according to the approved Tariffs;</li> <li>- 3rd default: To force the consumer to convert to prepaid electricity at own cost.</li> </ul>
18	6.4.7	Paragraph added	The increase in deposits can be paid in 3 instalments.
19	6.5.8	The municipality or its authorised agent must, if administratively possible, issue a duplicate account to a consumer on request.	<b>Accounts and Billing</b> The municipality or its authorised agent must, if administratively possible, issue a duplicate account to a consumer on request. <b>A fee as per the approved tariffs will be applicable.</b>
19	6.5.9	To enhance administrative efficiency, at the discretion of the Municipal Manager or authorised assignee, no accounts with an	Paragraph deleted

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		outstanding amount of less than R50 will be rendered to the consumer.	
21-22	6.9.1	If a consumer is convinced that his or her account is inaccurate, he or she can lodge an appeal with the municipality for recalculation of this account.	<p><b>Enquiries, appeals and services complaints</b></p> <p>If a consumer is convinced that his or her account is inaccurate, he or she can lodge a dispute with the municipality for recalculation of this account.</p> <p>The dispute must be submitted in writing or dictated to the official who will record it in writing and have it signed as correct.</p> <p>The document must then immediately be lodged with the relevant authorised official.</p> <p>No dispute will be registered verbally whether in person or over the telephone.</p> <p>The debtor must furnish full personal particulars including all their account numbers held with the Municipality, direct contact telephone numbers, fax numbers, postal and e-mail addresses and any other relevant particulars required by the Municipality.</p> <p>The full nature of the dispute must be described in the correspondence referred to above.</p> <p>The onus will be on the debtor to ensure that he receives a written acknowledgement of the dispute.</p> <p>The municipality will maintain a register of all disputes registered and resolved.</p>
22	6.9.3	The relevant department will investigate and inform the debtor within one month.	The relevant department will investigate and inform the debtor when a reasonable outcome is available.
24	6.12.3.1	Paragraphs added	<p><b>Customer assistance programs: Arrangements for settlements</b></p> <p>(x) A debt rescheduling arrangement requires the payment of the current monthly charges plus a mutually agreed amount towards the arrears each month.</p> <p>(xi) If a debt arrangement is not</p>

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
			honoured, the debt collection process or legal action will resume from where it was suspended and not restart at the beginning of the debt management process.
26	6.12.5.1	Paragraph added	<b>Indigent subsidy</b> (g) Deposits for the registration of accounts in person's names, qualifying in terms of the indigent criteria, may be waived.
26	6.12.5.1	v) the amount of the subsidy will be based on 50% of the monthly service account of the institution.	the amount of the subsidy will be based on <b>60%</b> of the monthly service account of the institution.
27	6.12.5.4	ii) 50 kWh Electricity + Basic fee based on a 40 amp single phase conventional electricity meter (if applicable).	ii) 50 kWh Electricity + Basic fee based on a <b>maximum of 40</b> amp single phase conventional electricity meter (if applicable).
32	7.1.2	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Interest on overdue accounts</b>
	7.1.2.1	Paragraph added	The municipality may charge or recover interest on debt that is in arrears after the due date, from the first working day following the due date.
32	7.1.2.2	A levy equal in legal priority to service levies and is calculated on all amounts in arrears in respect of annual levies, at a standard rate equal to an interest rate one percent higher than the interest rate the Council has to pay its bank, in respect of an overdraft	Paragraph deleted.
32	7.1.2.3		
		<b>Collection Process</b>	<b>Collection Process:</b>
32-33	7.1.4 7.1.4.1	Paragraph added	<b>Prelegal Process</b> A sms may be send to a debtor if his/her cell phone number is available, once his/her account is not paid before or on the due date; When there is no response from the consumer regarding the sms issued, a further notice will be served relating to the specific service to be restricted.
	7.1.4.2	Paragraph added	<b>Conventional Electricity</b> - An electricity disconnection letter, indicating that the debtor has three (3) working days to make arrangements, pay the full outstanding amount or provide the

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
			<p>Municipality with the necessary proof of payment will be issued;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Notices can also be issued via hand or electronically;</li> <li>- If no response, supply to the premise will be disconnected;</li> <li>- The service will only be reconnected once the full payment is made or proof of payment is provided;</li> <li>- The security deposit will be increased as mentioned in paragraph 6.4;</li> <li>- A reconnection fee will be charged to the account.</li> </ul>
	7.1.4.3	Paragraph added	<p><b>Prepaid Electricity</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A prepaid electricity disconnection letter may be issued, indicating that the debtor has three (3) working days to make arrangements, pay the full outstanding amount or provide the Municipality with the necessary proof of payment;</li> <li>- Notices can also be issued via hand or electronically;</li> <li>- If no response, supply to the premise will be restricted;</li> <li>- The service will only be restored once the full payment is received or proof of payment is provided or an acceptable payment arrangement is made;</li> <li>- An administration fee may be charged to the consumer's account.</li> </ul>
	7.1.4.4	Paragraph added	<p><b>Water</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A water restriction letter may be issued indicating that the debtor has seven (7) working days to make arrangements, pay the full outstanding amount or provide the Municipality with the necessary proof of payment;</li> <li>- Notices can also be issued via hand or electronically;</li> <li>- If no response, supply to the premise will be restricted;</li> <li>- The service will only be restored once the full payment is made or proof of payment is provided or an acceptable payment arrangement is made;</li> <li>- A reconnection fee will be charged to the account.</li> </ul>
	7.1.4.5	<p><b>Legal Process</b></p> <p>If the legal process is handled</p>	Paragraphs deleted

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		internally, the following legal action will then apply: 1 A letter of demand is sent to the debtor granting him/her to arrange for the full settlement of the account. If no response is received within 10 days after receipt of the notice, the services will be terminated. Restricted water flow control will be implemented and prepaid electricity will be blocked.  2. Documentation and notices received after water has been cut is stored on the Debtpack cutting module.	
34	7.1.4.5	If no payment is received, the summoning process will be imitated.	If no payment is received, the summoning process will be <b>initiated</b> .
34	7.1.4.5	A letter will be issued to all debtors with an outstanding balance of R100 after the due date informing them that their details will be given to a credit bureau should payment not be made within twenty (20) working days after such notification has been given.	A letter will be issued to all debtors with an outstanding balance of <b>R500</b> after the due date informing them that their details will be given to a credit bureau should payment not be made within twenty (20) working days after such notification has been given.

### 3. Budget implementation and management, funds and reserves and virement policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2015/2016
19	10.6.3.11.4	Entertainment budgets may not be increased through virements without approval of the CFO and the Municipal Manager council.	Entertainment budgets may not be increased through virements without approval of the CFO, <b><u>Accounting Officer and the Council</u></b> .
3, 8, 9, 12, 17, 19, 20, 23, 24		Wording: Municipal manager	Change to: <b>Accounting officer</b>
13	7	Proceeds will depend on projections for a specific period of time and will differ from one financial year to another.	Proceeds will depend on projections for a specific period of time and will differ from one financial year to another. <b><u>All proceeds from property sales must be ring-fenced to be used in the future for property related projects only.</u></b>

16	10.3	Virements for a financial year may not exceed a maximum of 10% of the total approved operating budget per Directorate, without prior approval of the Mayoral committee.	Virements for a financial year may not exceed a maximum of 10% of the total approved operating budget per Directorate, without prior approval of the Mayoral committee. <u>Due to mSCOA implementation and preparation to ensure the comparative year in the Annual Financial Statements are comparable with the reporting year, this limit will not be applicable for 2016/17 and 2017/ 2018.</u>
19	10.6.3.12	New	<u>Deviation from this policy in respect of virements for mSCOA classification purposes only:</u>  <u>In order to ensure that expenditure incurred or revenue recognised is in accordance with mSCOA classifications, virements can be performed between any cost elements provided that complete information be provided in the motivation and application for the virements.</u>
20	10.7.5.1	New	<u>Deviation from this policy in respect of virements for mSCOA classification purposes only:</u>  <u>In order to ensure that capital expenditure incurred or capital revenue recognised is in accordance with mSCOA classifications, virements can be performed between any cost elements provided that complete information be provided in the motivation and application for the virements.</u>
20	10.7.5.2	New	<u>Virements that relate to Mscoa and stretches over different directorates will be authorised and signed by the Chief Financial Officer and the municipal manager in order to ensure that there are no delays with the implementation process.</u>
26		<b>EFFECTIVE DATE</b> 1 July 2015	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE</b> These policy amendments shall come into force on 1 July 2016.

#### 4. Property rates policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
6-13	3	<p><b>Definitions</b></p> <p><b>"Multiple purposes"</b>, in relation to a property, means the use of a property for more than one purpose, subject to section 9 of the MPRA, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004) and cannot be assigned to a single category.</p> <p><b>"Public Service Infrastructure"</b> means publicly controlled infrastructure as determined in terms of chapter 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (Act 6/2004).</p> <p><b>"State-owned properties"</b>,</p>	<p><b>Adding of the following definitions:</b></p> <p><b>"Bona fide farmer"</b> is a person or legal entity that is a legitimate farmer that is granted such tax status by SARS.</p> <p><b>"Contiguous property"</b> means properties that share a common boundary which is connected or linked together.</p> <p><b>"interest"</b> means the standard rate of interest, charged on accounts which are not paid by the specified due date, calculated at one percent higher than the prime rate.</p> <p><b>"Multiple Ownership"</b> is a form of ownership whereby two or more people or entities own interests in the same property at the same time.</p> <p><b>"Multiple purposes"</b>, means properties used for multiple purposes for which an apportionment of value for each distinct use of the property will be calculated by the municipal valuer and used for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate, in cases where the municipal valuer considers it reasonable to apply this category.</p> <p><b>"Municipal Properties"</b>, means properties owned by the local municipality.</p> <p><b>"Non-Profit Organisation"</b>, means a business entity that is granted tax-exempt status by SARS.</p> <p><b>"Public Benefit Organisation"</b>, means an organisation that does not work for profit and does not pay tax in or out of South Africa. The organisation is most likely involved with charitable work.</p> <p><b>"Public Service Infrastructure"</b> means publicly controlled infrastructure as per the Municipal Property rates Act</p>



PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		<p>(a) State properties that provide local services.</p> <p>(b) State properties that provide regional/municipal district-wide/metro-wide service.</p> <p>(c) State properties that provide provincial/national service.</p> <p>Paragraph added</p>	<p>(Act 6 of 2004 as amended).</p> <p>Paragraph deleted</p> <p><b>"Specified public benefit activity"</b> means an activity listed in item 1 (welfare and humanitarian), item 2 (health care) and item 4 (education and development) of Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act. (Act 58 of 1962 as amended)</p>
17-18	SECTION D: 2.1.b	<p><b>EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES</b></p> <p>Public Benefit Organisations may apply for the reduction of property rates subject to producing a tax exemption certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS) as contemplated in Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (No58 of 1962):</p> <p>i. Health Care Institutions</p> <p>Government properties used exclusively as a hospital, clinic and mental hospital, including workshops used by the patients, laundry or cafeteria facilities, provided that any profits from the use of the property are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or for charitable purposes within the Municipality.</p> <p>ii. Welfare institutions</p> <p>Properties used exclusively as an orphanage, non-profit retirement villages; old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the inhabitants, laundry or cafeteria facilities, if any profits from the use</p>	<p><b>EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES</b></p> <p>Properties owned by Public benefit- and non-profit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities.</p> <p>The municipality may grant a 75% rates rebate for the categories of Non- Profit Organisations (NPO's) or public benefit organisations (PBOs).</p> <p>These categories of properties and/or owners of properties are deemed to contribute services or benefits to the community. An annual rebate will only be granted after an official application made by an owner or a user of a property (on behalf of an owner) has been approved. Owners or such users who fail to apply for the rebate by 31 March may not be entitled to the rebate for that financial year.</p> <p>Such NPO or PBO must have a constitution which does not preclude any resident of the municipality from being a member of the said body or organisation or from benefitting from such organisation; therefore they must be open to the general public.</p> <p>In order to be considered, the</p>

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		<p>of the property are used entirely for the benefit of the institution and/or for charitable purposes within the Municipality.</p> <p>iii. Child- headed households</p> <p>Any child headed household where such oldest child is younger than 18 years. The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, also proof that he/she receives a social pension or, if he/she does not receive a social pension, proof of certification by a district medical officer. The rateable property in question must be categorised as residential, or as farm properties solely used for residential purposes.</p> <p>iv. Charitable institutions</p> <p>Property belonging to not-for-gain institutions or organisations that performs charitable work.</p> <p>v. Sporting bodies</p> <p>Property used by an organisation whose sole purpose is to use the property for amateur sport or any activity connected with such sport.</p> <p>vi. Cultural institutions</p> <p>Properties declared in terms of the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 29 of 1969 or the Cultural Institutions Act, Act 66 of 1989.</p> <p>vii. Museums, libraries and art galleries</p> <p>Registered in the name of private persons or organisations, open to the public and not operated for gain.</p> <p>viii. Youth development organisations</p> <p>Property owned and/or used by organisations for the provision of youth leadership or development programmes.</p> <p>ix. Educational institutions</p> <p>Property owned by not-for-gain institutions (declared or registered by law) and used for educational purposes including a residence registered in the name</p>	<p>organisations must either be registered as NPOs under the Non-Profit Organisations Act, 71 of 1997, or be PBOs that qualify for tax exemption as contemplated by Part 1 of section 30 of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act (Act 58 of 1962 as amended). Such registration must be supplied annually upon application including the submission of a tax clearance certificate for NPOs and PBOs confirming that they are in good standing.</p> <p>These rebates are intended to assist organisations with limited resources that are liable for the payment of the rates and not for those who have the ability to pay.</p>

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
		<p>of the educational institution and used by full-time employees of the educational institution.</p> <p>x. Animal welfare Property owned or used by institutions/organisations whose exclusive aim is to protect birds, reptiles and animals on a not-for-gain basis.</p>	
21	2.4: 1.2.6	Paragraph added	<b>Rebates</b> Be a South African citizen.
22		<p><b>Exemptions</b></p> <p>vi. Property lower in value than the amount determent by the municipality;</p>	<p><b>Exemptions</b></p> <p>vi. Residential Property lower in value than the amount determent by the municipality;</p>
23-25	Section E	<p><b>1. LIABILITY FOR RATES BY PROPERTY OWNERS</b></p> <p>Sentence added</p>	<p><b>1. LIABILITY FOR RATES BY PROPERTY OWNERS</b></p> <p>A municipal account will not be split into multiple accounts as a result of multiple ownerships and owners will be held jointly and severally liable for payment.</p>
23	2		<p><b>2. SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION (SV) EFFECTIVE DATE</b></p> <p>If the date of a Supplementary valuation is prior to the latest date of registration, the Deeds Office registration date will be used as an effective date.</p>
23	3	Paragraph added	<p><b>3. LIABILITY FOR PAYMENT I.T.O OBJECTIONS AND APPEALS</b></p> <p>The lodging of an objection or an appeal in terms of sections 50 and 54 of the Act does not defer liability for the payment of rates beyond the dates determined for payment in terms of this Policy;</p>
24	4	Paragraph added	<p><b>4. HANGING AND HOLDING PROPERTIES</b></p> <p>For the purposes of creating a single account for properties forming one economic entity, specific contiguous properties may be treated as one</p>

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
25	5	Paragraph added	<p>property on the valuation roll, i.e., one valuation for a number of contiguous properties.</p> <p>The municipal valuer will, in consultation with the owner, decide which properties should be treated as one economic entity.</p> <p><b>5. RATING OF PUBLIC SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE</b></p> <p>One and the same property can comprise two different categories as defined in Section 8(2) of the Act</p> <p>The total valuation of a property can comprise the valuation of the PSI plus the valuation of the remainder.</p> <p>A PSI must have its own entry in a valuation roll.</p>
26	2.8	<p><b>CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES</b></p> <p>2.8 The rates clearance certificate validation period is 60 days and the amount due for payment is calculated as follows:</p> <p>a. Applications received between the 1st and the 14th of the month will include 3 (three) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.</p> <p>b. Applications received issued between the 15th and the end of the month will include 4 (four) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.</p>	<p><b>CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES</b></p> <p>2.8 The rates clearance certificate validation period is 60 days and the amount due for payment is calculated as follows:</p> <p>a. Rates clearance figures issued between the 1st and the 14th of the month will include 3 (three) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.</p> <p>b. Rates clearance figures issued between the 15th and the end of the month will include 4 (four) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.</p>

## 5. Tariff policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
3	1.6	New	<b>DEFINITIONS</b> "in-feed tariff": the tariff at which the municipality could buy excess energy from small scale embedded generation
3	1.10	New	10) "service point" is a unique stand/plot where a municipal service is delivered or can be reasonably delivered;
3	1.11	New	"Time of Use tariffs": different rates for the specific components of the tariff that is applicable at different times of the day or for different seasons or periods of the year.
4	2.3	<b>PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY</b> To give guidance to the Councillor responsible for finance regarding tariff proposals that must be submitted to Council annually during the budget process.	Deleted
6	4.1.(k)	New	<b>CATEGORIES OF CUSTOMERS</b> Other not mentioned above
6	4.3	The differentiation must be based on one or more of the following elements: infrastructure costs, volume usage, availability and service standards	<b>CATEGORIES OF CUSTOMERS</b> The differentiation must be based on one or more of the following elements: infrastructure costs, volume usage, availability, <b>capacity</b> and/or service standards
8	6.2	<i>Cost related two to four part tariff:</i> this tariff shall consist of two to four parts. Management, capital, maintenance and operating costs will be recovered by grouping certain components together e.g. management, capital and maintenance costs may be grouped together and be recovered by a fixed charge, independent of consumption for all classes of consumers, while the variable costs may be recovered by a unit charge per unit consumed. Three and four part tariffs will be used to calculate the tariff for electricity and to provide for maximum demand and usage during limited demand	<b>TARIFF TYPES</b> <i>Cost related two to four part tariff:</i> this tariff shall consist of two to four parts. Management, capital, maintenance and operating costs and <b>capacity costs</b> may be recovered by grouping certain components together e.g. management, capital and maintenance costs may be grouped together and be recovered by a fixed charge, independent of consumption for all classes of consumers, while the variable costs may be recovered by a unit charge per unit consumed. Three and four part tariffs will be used to calculate the tariff for electricity and to provide for maximum demand, <b>capacity</b> and usage during limited demand

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/17
10	7(1)(b)(vi)	Consumers who are not connected to the water service but can reasonably be connected will pay an availability tariff. The tariff will be calculated as follows: • Fixed cost per consumer per category will be used as a basis to determine a surcharge per erf size	<b>UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AND METHODS OF CALCULATIONS: WATER</b> A consumer (service point) who is not connected to the water service but can reasonably be connected will pay an availability tariff. The tariff will be calculated as follows: • Fixed cost per consumer (service point) per category will be used as a basis to determine a surcharge per erf size
10	7(1)(b)(viii)	New	When water restriction tariffs are to be implemented, Council may differentiate the percentages of the restriction between categories of consumers
10	7(2)(a)	(a) Unit of measurement (i) kWh – Active Energy. (ii) kVA – maximum demand (thermic or block) register in a half an hour period.	<b>UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AND METHODS OF CALCULATIONS: ELECTRICITY</b> (a) Unit of measurement (i) kWh – Active Energy. (ii) kVA – maximum demand (thermic or block) register in a half an hour period. (iii) <b>Ampere or kVA – Capacity based on the connection size of the supply point</b>
<b>Delete: Page 11: Paragraph 7(2)(b)</b>			

Tariff types	Fixed charge Rands/ customer/ Month	Active Energy charge cents/ kWh	Capacity- charge Rands/ kVA/ month	Charge Rands / kVA/ month
One-part		X		
One-part Block <del>Up to 4</del> inclining blocks		X		
Two-part	X	X		
Two-Part Block <del>Up to 4 blocks</del>	X	X		
Three-part	X	X	X	X

**Replace: Page 11: Paragraph 7(2)(b)**

Tariff types	Capacity charge Rand/Ampere/month Or Rand/kVA/month	Fixed chargeRands / customer/ Month	Active Energy charge cents/ kWh	Demand charge Rands / kVA/ month
One part	X		X	
One part Block Up to 4 blocks	X		X	
Two part	X	X	X	
Two Part Block Up to 4 blocks	X	X	X	
Three part	X	X	X	X

<u>PAGE</u>	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>CURRENT POLICY</u>	<u>PROPOSED CHANGE</u> <u>2016/17</u>
13	7(2)(vii)	(vii) Where a property is not connected to the electricity reticulation system but can reasonably be so connected, an availability tariff will be payable. The tariff will be calculated by adding a surcharge of 50% to the fixed costs applicable to connected consumers per category	<b>UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AND METHODS OF CALCULATIONS: ELECTRICITY</b> (vii) Where a consumer (service point) is not connected to the electricity reticulation system but can reasonably be so connected, an availability tariff will be payable. The tariff will be calculated by adding a surcharge of 50% to the fixed costs applicable to connected consumers (service points) per category
14	7(3)(iv)	A monthly rental for the usage of a bulk container will be applicable as determined by Council by discounting the purchase price of a bulk container over 5 years at an interest rate applicable to municipal loans.	<b>UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AND METHODS OF CALCULATIONS: REFUSE REMOVAL</b> A monthly rental for the usage of a bulk container will be applicable as determined by Council

14	7(3)(v)	Opportunity costs for once-off removals will be calculated by recovering the costs of the volume removed plus a 20% surcharge.	Opportunity costs for once-off removals will be calculated by recovering the costs of the volume removed plus a 20% surcharge. <b>Discount will be provided for festivals, church and school events promoting recycling and stimulating local economy.</b>
14	7(3)(b)(vi)	An availability charge can be instituted on un-improved property based on the recovery of the fixed cost of the service.	An availability charge will be instituted on un-improved property. The availability charge for consumers (service points) is based on the recovery of the fixed cost of the service.
14	7(4)(b)(i)	(i) All stands (developed and undeveloped) will pay an availability charge based on the size of the erf and fixed cost associated with the service	All <b>consumers (service points)</b> for both (developed and undeveloped stands) will pay an availability charge based on the size of the erf and fixed cost associated with the service
22	Table 1 <b>FUNCTION AND UNIT OF RETURN</b>	<b>Deposit</b> <b>All Consumers</b>  Fixed amount is equal to any two months' account subject to a minimum amount determined by Council.	<b>Deposit</b> <b>All Consumers</b>  Fixed amount is based on the value of the average of any two months' account subject to a minimum amount determined by Council.
24	Table 1	<b>Availability fees:</b> With or without improvements that are not connected Minimum amount per 1000 m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof with a minimum and maximum amount that is determined annually by council.	<b>Availability fees:</b> With or without improvements that are not connected: <b>Fixed amount per size of plot that is determined annually by council.</b>
32	Table 1	<b>SEWERAGE</b> Single Residential, Sectional Title- separately valued flat let units Old Age Homes, Sport Clubs, Halls and Community Organisations Developed plots (Availability and flowing fees) Fixed amount per size of plot  Undeveloped plots (Availability fees): Fixed amount per size of plot	<b>SEWERAGE</b> Single Residential, Sectional Title- separately valued flat let units Old Age Homes, Sport Clubs, Halls and Community Organisations Developed <b>service points</b> (Availability and flowing fees) Fixed amount per size of plot <b>that is determined annually by council.</b>  Undeveloped <b>service points</b> (Availability fees): Fixed amount per size of plot



			that is determined annually by council.
32	Table 1	<b>Churches</b> Developed plots (Availability and flowing fees) Fixed amount per size of plot  Undeveloped plots service points (Availability fees) Fixed amount per size of plot	<b>Churches</b> Developed service points (Availability and flowing fees) Fixed amount per size of plot that is determined annually by council Undeveloped service points (Availability fees) Fixed amount per size of plot that is determined annually by council
35	Table 1	Application for Departures/Deviations: Erven smaller than 500 m <sup>2</sup> Section 15(i)(a)(i) LUPO: Fixed amount per deviation	<b>TOWN PLANNING</b> Application for Departures/Deviations: <b>Section 18 of the Municipal Planning By-Law</b> Erven smaller than 500 m <sup>2</sup> : Fixed amount per deviation
36	Table 1	Applications for Departures/deviations: Applications for Departures/deviations: Act Section 15(i)(a)(ii) LUPO Fixed amount per deviation	Applications for Departures/deviations: Applications for Departures/deviations: <b>Section 18 of Municipal Planning By-Law</b> Fixed amount per deviation
36	Table 1	House-shops Fixed amount per sub-division application	House-shops Fixed amount per application
45	Table 1	Amusement parks, circuses and similar entertainment undertakings Removal per 240L or part thereof. Fixed amount per removal	<b>REFUSE REMOVAL</b> Amusement parks, circuses and similar entertainment undertakings Removal per 240L or part thereof. Fixed amount per removal with a maximum discount of 75% to schools, churches and NGO's.
45	Table 1	Business- and industrial premises	Business- and industrial service points
45	Table 1	Other Premises	Other service points
45	Table 1	Removal of 6000L "Skip" Fixed amount per removal	Removal of 6000L "Skip" Fixed amount per removal with a maximum discount of 75% to schools, churches and NGO's.
47	Table 1	Availability charges for undeveloped erven	<b>WATER</b> Availability charges for undeveloped service points
49	Table 1	New	Undeveloped service points (Availability fees): Fixed amount per size of plot that is determined annually by council

## 6. Borrowing policy

PAGE	PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY	PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/2017
7	10.2.3	Long terms debt will only be incurred for capital expenditure for the following services Long terms debt will only be incurred for capital expenditure for the following services: revenue generating services:	Long term debt will only be incurred for capital expenditure for the following revenue generating services:
11	20	The Municipality may issues guarantees only in accordance with the provisions of Section 50 of the MFMA.	The Municipality may issue guarantees only in accordance with the provisions of Section 50 of the MFMA.
13	25.	<b>MUNICIPAL MANAGER TO IMPLEMENT POLICY</b>  The Municipal Manager, as accounting officer of the Municipality, shall be responsible for implementing this policy, provided that he or she may delegate in writing any of his or her powers under this policy to any other official of the Municipality.	<b>ACCOUNTING OFFICER TO IMPLEMENT POLICY</b>  The accounting officer shall be responsible for implementing this policy, provided that he or she may delegate in writing any of his or her powers under this policy to any other official of the Municipality.
13	26	<b>COMMENCEMENT</b>  This policy shall come into force on 1 July 2015.	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE</b>  These policy amendments shall come into force on 1 July 2016.

## 7. Cash management and investment policy

<u>PAGE</u>	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>CURRENT POLICY</u>	<u>PROPOSED CHANGE 2016/2017</u>
3	1	<p>In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003)" (The Act)", the municipality must establish an appropriate and effective cash management and investment policy with the implementation date being 1 July 2004.</p> <p>1.2 Further, the Minister of Finance urged all Municipalities, in Government Gazette 27431 of 1 April 2005, to prepare for implementing proposed new regulations immediately.</p> <p>1.3 Due to the delay in the promulgation of the regulations and the fact that the municipality must have an investment policy consistent with the abovementioned Act as well as the permission to implement the draft regulations, this policy, which complies with the requirements of the Act as well as the draft regulations, was prepared.</p> <p>1.4 The Saldanha Bay Municipal Council considered and approved the underlying policy as its "Cash Management and Investment Policy" to which all functionaries of the municipality and Municipal Entities involved in cash management and investments must comply.</p>	<p>The Municipal Manager has an obligation in terms of Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003) (MFMA) to ensure that all the resources are used effectively, efficiently and economically.</p> <p>The municipality has an obligation in terms of section 13 of the MFMA to establish an appropriate and effective cash management and investment policy.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to establish a cash management and investment framework for the Municipality and to set out the objectives, policies, statutory requirements and guidelines. This includes defining levels of risk considered prudent for investing surplus funds.</p>
4	2	<p>In order to ensure sound and sustainable management of the cash resources of the municipality this policy addresses all principles and processes involved in cash management and investments and includes:</p> <p>2.1 The objectives of the policy;</p> <p>2.2 Due care;</p> <p>2.3 Delegation of authority;</p> <p>2.4 Management and internal control procedures;</p> <p>2.5 Cash Management;</p> <p>2.6 Investments; and</p> <p>2.7 Review of the policy.</p>	<p>In order to ensure sound and sustainable management of the cash resources of the municipality this policy addresses all principles and processes involved in cash management and investments and includes:</p> <p>2.1 The objectives of the policy;</p> <p>2.2 Due care;</p> <p>2.3 Delegation of authority;</p> <p>2.4 Management and internal control procedures;</p> <p>2.5 Cash Management;</p> <p>2.6 Investments;</p> <p><b>2.7 Risk Management; and</b></p> <p>2.8 Review of the policy.</p>
5	5	5.1 The management of all the cash	In terms of Section 79 of the MFMA, the

resources of the municipality is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager, as Accounting Officer, who must, for the proper application of this policy, develop an appropriate system of delegation that will both maximise administrative and operational efficiency and provide adequate checks and balances in the management of the cash resources.

5.2 The Chief Financial Officer, as designated in writing by the Municipal Manager, must advise the Municipal Manager on the exercise of the powers and duties with regards to this policy and must assist the Municipal Manager in the administration of the cash resources, the bank accounts and the investment accounts. The Chief Financial Officer may not sub – delegate the duty to assist the Municipal Manager in the administration of the municipality's bank and investment accounts.

5.3 The delegation to withdraw money from the municipality's bank or investment accounts may only be given to the Chief Financial Officer or any other senior financial officer as determined, in writing, by the Municipal Manager and of which a copy, signed by the Municipal Manager, must be kept with the official set of delegations of the municipality.

5.4 The Municipal Manager may not delegate any power or duty in the administration of the municipality's cash resources to a political structure or councillor and no councillor is allowed to interfere or attempts to interfere in the management of the municipality's cash resources.

5.5 Any delegation by the Municipal Manager in terms of this policy:

5.5.1 Must be in writing;

5.5.2 Is subject to any limitations and conditions as the Municipal Manager may impose;

5.5.3 May either be to a specific individual or to the holder of a specific post in the municipality and may not be to a committee of officials; and

5.5.4 Does not divest the Municipal Manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of the delegated power or the performance of the delegated duty.

5.6 The Municipal Manager may confirm, vary or revoke any decisions

Accounting Officer must develop an appropriate system of delegation.

The delegation to withdraw money from the municipality's bank or investment accounts is given to the Chief Financial Officer. To this effect the Chief Financial Officer must report on a monthly basis in the Section 71 report on any investments made or withdrawn during that particular month.

		<p>taken in consequence of a delegation or sub – delegation in terms of this policy, but no such variation or revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.</p> <p>5.7 For the application of this policy any referral to “Municipal Manager” also means “Any other person acting under a delegated power or performs a function delegated by the Municipal Manager” in terms of paragraph 5 of this document.</p>	
6	6.1.3	That, in the case of investments, such investments are valued in accordance with GRAP guidelines and standards; and	That, in the case of investments, such investments are valued in accordance with <u>the generally recognised accounting practice</u> (GRAP) guidelines and standards; and
19	9		<p>1.1 <u>RISK MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>Investments are made over a short term (less than a year) in order to manage the liquidity risks of the municipality and not impact the long term financial plan of the municipality.</p>
	Whole document	All reference to “Municipal Manager” changed to “Accounting Officer”	All reference to “Municipal Manager” changed to “ <u>Accounting Officer</u> ”
			<p>EFFECTIVE DATE</p> <p>These policy amendments shall come into force on 1 July 2016.</p>

## 8. Asset management policy

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
1	Section 2 Role of the Municipal Manager	<p>As accounting officer of the municipality, the Municipal Manager shall be the principal custodian of all the municipality's assets, and shall be responsible for ensuring that the asset management policy is scrupulously applied and adhered to.</p> <p>The Municipal Manager or his duly delegated representative is responsible to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Ensure implementation of the approved Asset Management Policy as required in terms of section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).</li> <li>•Verify assets in possession of the Council annually, during the course of the financial year.</li> <li>•Keep a complete and balanced record of all assets in possession of the Council.</li> <li>•Report in writing all asset losses, where applicable, to Council.</li> <li>•Ensure that assets are valued and accounted for in accordance with a statement of GRAP.</li> <li>•Ensure that assets are properly maintained and safeguarded.</li> </ul>	<p>Section 63 of the MFMA states that: -</p> <p><i>"(1) The Municipal Manager is responsible for the management of—</i></p> <p><i>(a) the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of those assets; and</i></p> <p><i>(b) the liabilities of the municipality.</i></p> <p><i>(2) The Municipal Manager must for the purposes of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—</i></p> <p><i>(a) that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets and liabilities of the</i></p> <p><i>municipality;</i></p> <p><i>(b) that the municipality's assets and liabilities are valued in accordance with standards of generally recognised accounting practice (GRAP); and</i></p> <p><i>(c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets and liabilities, including an asset and liabilities register, as may be prescribed."</i></p>

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
32	Section 15.3 - Determining useful lives of assets	In the case of an asset which is not listed in this annexure, the CFO shall determine a useful operating life, if necessary in consultation with the director of the department who shall control or use the asset in question, and shall be guided in determining such useful life either by the useful lives assigned in the annexure to the asset most closely comparable to the asset in question or by any appropriate statement of generally recognised accounting practice (GRAP).	In the case of an asset which is not listed in this annexure, the CFO shall determine a useful operating life, if necessary in consultation with the director of the department who shall control or use the asset in question, and shall be guided in determining such useful life either by the useful lives assigned in the annexure to the asset most closely comparable to the asset in question or by any appropriate <u>GRAP standards</u> .
70	Section 25.7 Transfer of Assets	When a Department transfers an asset or inventory item within the Department, the asset movement form must be completed and forwarded to the Asset Control Section. The copy of this form must be forwarded to the party receiving the asset or inventory item.	When a Department transfers an asset or inventory item within the Department, the asset movement form must be completed <u>(signed by both the transferor and the transferee)</u> and forwarded to the Asset Control Section. The copy of this form must be forwarded to the party receiving the asset or inventory item.
72	Annexure A – Asset Useful Life Guide	<p><b>Annexure A</b></p> <p><b>Asset Useful Life Guide</b></p> <p><b><u>Infrastructure Assets</u></b></p> <p>The following is the list of infrastructure assets, with the estimated useful life in years indicated in brackets in each case.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Electricity</b> (30)</li> <li>Cooling Towers (45)</li> <li>Distribution Box (45)</li> <li>Distribution Kiosk (45)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Annexure A</b></p> <p><b>Asset Useful Life Guide</b></p> <p><b>Infrastructure</b></p> <p>Electricity (6 – 60)</p> <p>Roads &amp; Stormwater (6 – 100)</p> <p>Water (1 – 100)</p> <p>Sewerage (1 – 100)</p> <p>Cleansing: Refuse Removal (6 – 100)</p> <p>Pedestrian Malls (20 – 30)</p> <p>Security (3 – 5)</p> <p>Airports (20 – 30)</p> <p>Gas (20 – 30)</p> <p>Towers (15 – 20)</p>

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Distribution Pillar (45)</p> <p>Electricity Connections (45)</p> <p>Electricity Lines (30)</p> <p>Festive Lights (20)</p> <p>High Voltage Substations (50)</p> <p>Load Control Equipment (20)</p> <p>Mains (20)</p> <p>Medium Voltage Substation (50)</p> <p>Meter Enclosure (45)</p> <p>Meters (20)</p> <p>Power Stations (30)</p> <p>Security Fence (6)</p> <p>Streetlights (45)</p> <p>Substation Equipment (25)</p> <p>Supply/Reticulation (20)</p> <p>Switchgear Equipment (20)</p> <p>Transformer High Voltage (50)</p> <p>Transformer Kiosks (30)</p> <p>Transformer Major Substations (45)</p> <p>Transformer Mini Substations (45)</p> <p>Transformer Protected (45)</p> <p>Transformer Unprotected (45)</p> <p>• Roads</p>	<p><b>Community Assets</b></p> <p>Buildings (0 – 50)</p> <p>Recreational facilities (20 – 30)</p> <p><b>Buildings</b></p> <p>Airport Buildings (20 – 30)</p> <p>Buildings (20 – 30)</p> <p>Recreational Buildings (20 – 30)</p> <p>Car park structures (20 – 30)</p> <p>Security Buildings (3-6)</p> <p><b>Intangible Assets</b></p> <p>Servitudes (Indefinite)</p> <p>Computer Software (2 – 15)</p> <p>Leased Assets</p> <p>Cellphones (2 – 3)</p> <p>Telecommunication Equipment (5 – 7)</p> <p>Office Machines (3 – 5)</p> <p><b>Other Assets</b></p> <p>Aircraft (15 – 20)</p> <p>Bins (5 – 15)</p> <p>Books (3 – 5)</p> <p>Containers (10 – 15)</p> <p>Emergency Equipment (5 – 15)</p> <p>Furniture and Fittings (7 – 15)</p>



PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		Bicycle Lanes (10) Bridges, Subways & Culverts (30) Bus Shelters (20) Bus Terminals (20) Car Parks (20) Guidance Signs (10) Kerbing (45) Motorways (15) Roads : Other (10) Overhead Bridges (30) Parking Meters (15) Parking Areas (10) Pedestrian Facilities (10) Sidewalks (30) Storm water Attenuation Ponds (50) Storm water Channel (50) Storm water Culverts (50) - Storm water Drains (20) Storm water Reticulation (50) Storm water Structures (50) Street Lighting (25) Street names & Traffic signs (10) Struc Secondary Route Paving Blocks (40) Struc Tertiary Route Paving Blocks (80)	Motor Vehicles (3 – 20) Office Equipment (3 – 5) Plans (5 – 7) Plant and Equipment (2 – 20) Rehabilitation Costs (7 – 8) Watercraft (15 – 20) Work-in-progress (0) Investment Properties (Indefinite) Municipal land (Indefinite)

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Struc Tertiary Routes Bitumen (80)</p> <p>Struc Tertiary Routes Unpaved (80)</p> <p>Struc Primary Routes Bitumen (30)</p> <p>Struc Secondary Routes Bitumen (40)</p> <p>Surface Secondary Routes Bitumen (6)</p> <p>Surface Primary Routes Bitumen (6)</p> <p>Surface Secondary Routes Paving Blocks (6)</p> <p>Surface Tertiary Routes Bitumen (6)</p> <p>Surface Tertiary Routes Paving Blocks (6)</p> <p>Surface Tertiary Routes Unpaved (6)</p> <p>Taxi Facilities (20)</p> <p>Traffic Calming (10)</p> <p>Traffic Islands (10)</p> <p>Traffic Lights (20)</p> <p>• <b>Water</b></p> <p>Chlorination Equipment (15)</p> <p>Chlorinator House (50)</p> <p>Mains (20)</p> <p>Meters (15)</p> <p>Pipelines (20)</p> <p>Pump Control Panel (15)</p> <p>Pump Stations (20)</p> <p>Reservoirs &amp; Tanks &amp; Dams (20)</p>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Rights (that is, the right to draw water from a particular source belonging to another party) (20)</p> <p>Security Fence – Water (6)</p> <p>Supply/Reticulation (20)</p> <p>Water Connections (45)</p> <p>Water Pump (15)</p> <p>Water Pump House (50)</p> <p>Water Telemetry (15)</p> <p>Water Treatment Works (20)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Sewerage</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mechanical Equipment (15)</li> <li>Outfall sewers (20)</li> <li>Pump Station Structures (50)</li> <li>Security Fence – Sewerage (5)</li> <li>Sewer Rising Main (60)</li> <li>Sewerage Connections (60)</li> <li>Sewerage Electrical Equipment (15)</li> <li>Sewerage mains (20)</li> <li>Sewerage purification works (20)</li> <li>Sewerage pumps (15)</li> <li>Sludge machines (15)</li> <li>Treatment Structures (99)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pedestrian Malls</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Footways (20)</li> <li>Kerbing (20)</li> <li>Paving (20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Security</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access control systems (5)</li> <li>Security systems (5)</li> <li>Security fencing (3)</li> <li>Security lighting (3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Airports</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Airports/Radio Beacons (20)</li> <li>Aprons (20)</li> <li>Runways (20)</li> <li>Taxiways (20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Cleansing</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access Roads &amp; Parking (6)</li> <li>Cleansing Plant &amp; Equipment (15)</li> <li>Security Fence – Cleansing (6)</li> <li>Structures (50)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Gas</b></li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Mains (20)</p> <p>Meters (20)</p> <p>• <b>Tower</b></p> <p>Communication Tower (15)</p> <p><u>Community Assets</u></p> <p>The following is a list of community assets, showing again the assigned or estimated useful lives in years in brackets:</p> <p>• <b>Buildings and other assets</b></p> <p>Agriculture (30)</p> <p>Beach Developments (30)</p> <p>Cemeteries (0)</p> <p>Clinics/Hospitals (30)</p> <p>Community Centres (30)</p> <p>Heritage buildings (0)</p> <p>Indoor Sports (30)</p> <p>Informal Housing (20)</p> <p>Monuments (30)</p> <p>Municipal Buildings (30)</p> <p>Municipal Houses (20)</p> <p>Museum/Art Galleries (30)</p> <p>Parks (30)</p>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Conveniences (30)</li> <li>Recreation Centres (30)</li> <li>Zoos (30)</li> <li>Channels - parks (30)</li> <li>Irrigation (15)</li> <li>Jungle Gyms and Park Structures (15)</li> <li>Poles &amp; Railings (15)</li> <li>Rivetment/Seawall (50)</li> <li>Sandbags/Groynes (15)</li> </ul>	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Recreational facilities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bowling greens (20)</li> <li>Tennis courts (20)</li> <li>Swimming pools (20)</li> <li>Golf courses (20)</li> <li>Jukskei pitches (20)</li> <li>Outdoor sports facilities (20)</li> <li>Organs (that is, pipe organs that are fixtures in a municipal hall or other centre) (20)</li> <li>Lakes and dams (20)</li> <li>Fountains (20)</li> <li>Floodlighting (20)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p><b><u>Heritage Assets</u></b></p> <p>The following is a list of at least some typical heritage assets encountered in the municipal environment (no asset lives are given, of course, as no ordinary depreciation will be charged against such assets):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Museum exhibits</li> <li>• Works of art (which will include paintings and sculptures)</li> <li>• Public statues</li> <li>• Historical buildings or other historical structures (such as war memorials)</li> <li>• Historical sites (for example, an Iron Age kiln, historical battle site or site of a historical settlement)</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Other</u></b></p> <p>The following is a list of other assets, again showing the estimated useful life in years in brackets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Aircraft</b> Aircraft/Balloons (15)</li> <li>• <b>Bins and containers</b> Household refuse bins (5) Bulk refuse containers (10) Concrete Bins (15)</li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
327		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Other</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Farms – Other assets (30)</li> <li>Land – Other assets (0)</li> <li>Tip Sites – Other assets (0)</li> <li>Books – Legal Section (3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Emergency equipment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire hoses (5)</li> <li>Other fire-fighting equipment (15)</li> <li>Emergency lights (5)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Furniture and fittings</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chairs (7)</li> <li>Tables and desks (7)</li> <li>Miscellaneous Furniture (7)</li> <li>Cabinets and cupboards (7)</li> <li>Concrete tables and benches (15)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Motor vehicles</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambulances (15)</li> <li>Fire engines (20)</li> <li>Tankers (20)</li> <li>Mobile Libraries (15)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	



PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Buses (15)</p> <p>Trucks and light delivery vehicles (5)</p> <p>Ordinary motor vehicles (5)</p> <p>Motor cycles (3)</p> <p>Pound Vehicles (5)</p> <p>• <b>Office equipment</b></p> <p>Computer hardware (5)</p> <p>Computer software (not intangible) (3)</p> <p>Office machines (3)</p> <p>Air Conditioners (5)</p> <p>Audio Equipment (3)</p> <p>• <b>Planning</b></p> <p>Master Plans (5)</p> <p>Studies (5)</p> <p>Town Planning (5)</p> <p>• <b>Plant and equipment</b></p> <p>Compactors (5)</p> <p>Electrical Equipment (5)</p> <p>General Plant (5)</p> <p>Generators (5)</p> <p>Graders (10)</p>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
329		Grave boxes (3) Horticultural Equipment (5) Mobile Pumps (5) Pumps (5) Tractors (10) Trailers (5) Mechanical horses (10) Farm equipment (10) Lawn mowers (2) Compressors (5) Laboratory Equipment (5) Radio Equipment (5) Firearms (5) Telecommunication equipment (5) Irrigation systems (15) Cremators (15) Lathes (15) Conveyors (15) Feeders (15) Tippers (15) Workshop Equipment (5) Pulverising mills (15) Broom – Drawn (5) Cable cars (15)	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
330		<p>Canopy (5)</p> <p>Cleaner – Steam (5)</p> <p>Drill – Concrete (5)</p> <p>Equipment/Apparatus – Clinics (5)</p> <p>Equipment/Apparatus – Traffic (5)</p> <p>- Milling Equipment (15)</p> <p>Mixer – Concrete (5)</p> <p>Outboard Motor (5)</p> <p>Road Maintenance Equipment (10)</p> <p>Tools (5)</p> <p>Welder (5)</p> <p>Fuel Pumps- diesel/petrol (20)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation – Landfill sites</b></li> </ul> <p>Rehabilitation Landfill Sites (15)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Watercraft</b></li> </ul> <p>Watercraft/Boats (15)</p> <p><u><b>Investment Assets</b></u></p> <p>It is not possible to provide an exhaustive list of investment assets, as the actual list will depend very much on the local circumstances of each municipality. However, the following will be among the most frequently encountered:</p>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
331		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Office parks (which have been developed by the municipality itself or jointly between the municipality and one or more other parties)</li> <li>Shopping centers (again developed along similar lines)</li> <li>Housing developments (that is, developments financed and managed by the municipality itself, with the sole purpose of selling or letting such houses for profit)</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Buildings</u></b></p> <p>The following is a list of buildings, again showing the estimated useful life in years in brackets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Airport</b>  Radio Beacons (20)  Taxi Ways (20) </li> <li> <b>Other</b>  Abattoirs (30)  Asphalt Plant (30)  Caravan Parks (30) </li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
332		<p>Carports (20)</p> <p>Cinemas (30)</p> <p>Compacting Stations (30)</p> <p>Compost (30)</p> <p>Diesel/Petrol Tanks (30)</p> <p>Farms (30)</p> <p>Hawker Facilities (30)</p> <p>Hostels – Public/Tourist (30)</p> <p>Hostels – Workers (30)</p> <p>Housing Scheme (30)</p> <p>Kilns (30)</p> <p>Laboratories (30)</p> <p>Fresh produce and other markets (30)</p> <p>Nurseries (30)</p> <p>Office Buildings (30)</p> <p>Old Age Homes (30)</p> <p>Police Stations (30)</p> <p>Post Offices (30)</p> <p>Recycling Centres (30)</p> <p>Quarries (30)</p> <p>Tip Sites (30)</p> <p>Training Centres (30)</p> <p>Transport Facilities (30)</p> <p>Waste Cells (30)</p>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Workshops (30)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Community</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambulance Stations (30)</li> <li>Aquariums (30)</li> <li>Care Centres (30)</li> <li>Cemeteries (30)</li> <li>Churches (30)</li> <li>Civic Theatres (30)</li> <li>Community Centres (30)</li> <li>Fire Stations (30)</li> <li>Game Reserves/Rest Camps (30)</li> <li>Hospitals &amp; Clinics (30)</li> <li>Informal Housing (20)</li> <li>Libraries (20)</li> <li>Monuments (30)</li> <li>Municipal Buildings (30)</li> <li>Municipal Houses (20)</li> <li>Museum/Art Galleries (30)</li> <li>Parks (30)</li> <li>Public Convenience (30)</li> <li>Stadiums (30)</li> </ul> </li> <li> <b>Recreational Facilities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outdoor Sports (20)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

PAGE	APPLICABLE SECTION/ PARAGRAPH	CURRENT POLICY (Approved 26 May 2015)	2016/17 PROPOSED CHANGES (Proposed changes)
		<p>Recreational Centres (30)</p> <p>Tennis Courts (20)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Building security</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Burglar Bars (6)</li> <li>Fences (3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Intangible Assets</u></p> <p>Computer Software (3)</p> <p>Servitudes (0)</p> <p><u>Land</u></p> <p>(No asset lives are given, of course, as no ordinary depreciation will be charged against such assets):</p> <p>Vacant Land (0)</p> <p><u>Leased assets</u></p> <p>Office Machines (3)</p> <p>Telecommunication Equipment (5)</p>	
86	Annexure B – Paraphrase of Section 14 of the MFMA	<p>A municipality may not dispose of any capital asset required to provide a minimum level of basic municipal services.</p> <p>A municipality may dispose of any other capital asset, provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Council, in a meeting open to the public, has first determined that the asset is not required to provide a minimum level of basic municipal services, and</li> </ul>	<del>Deleted – repetition of existing legislation.</del>

87	Annexure C - GRAP 13 Definitions of Finance Leases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Council has considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.</li> <li>• A lease must meet one of the following criteria to be classified as a finance lease:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the lease transfers ownership of the asset to the lessee by the end of the lease term,</li> <li>• the lessee has the option to purchase the asset at a price which is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable for it to be reasonably certain, at the inception of the lease, that the option will be exercised,</li> <li>• the lease term is for the major part of the economic life of the asset even if title is not transferred,</li> <li>• at the inception of the lease the present value of the minimum lease payments amounts to at least substantially all of the fair value of the leased asset,</li> <li>• the leased assets are of a such a specialised nature that only the lessee can use them without major modifications, and</li> <li>• the leased assets cannot easily be replaced by another asset.</li> <li>• if the lessee can cancel the lease, the lessor's losses associated with the cancellation are borne by the lessee,</li> <li>• gains or losses from the fluctuation in the fair value of the residual accrue to the lessee (for example, in the form of a rent rebate equaling most of the sales proceeds at the end of the lease), and</li> <li>• the lessee has the ability to continue the lease for a secondary period at a rent that is substantially lower than market rent.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Deleted – repetition of existing definitions in GRAP standards.
	Whole document	All references made to "Municipal Manager" changed to "Accounting Officer"	All references made to "Municipal Manager" changed to "Accounting Officer"
70		New	EFFECTIVE DATE
			These policy amendments shall come into force on 1 July 2016.



# **ANNEXURE I**

**WC014 SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY- DRAFT SCHEDULE OF SERVICE DELIVERY STANDARDS  
TABLE**

Standard	Description	Service Level
<b><u>Solid Waste Removal</u></b>		
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)		Weekly From 1 to 3 removals per week, depending on clients needs, and type of waste generated
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)		Weekly
Bulk Removal (Frequency)		240 Litre wheelie bins provided
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)		Garden waste can also be placed in wheelie bin
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)		Daily
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD		Monthly
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD		
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)		48 hours, 2 work days
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)		Illegal dumping is cleaned as per a fixed program, if illegally dumped waste pose a serious health threat, it will be cleaned within 48 hours
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)		Yes
Licenced landfill site(Yes/No)		Yes
<b><u>Water Service</u></b>		
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)		Bluedrop
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)		Only first 6kl is free to indigents consumers
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)		Monthly basis
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		Three months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		Four months
<b><i>Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)</i></b>		
One service connection affected (number of hours)		1-2 hrs Depending on complexity of interruption
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)		2-4 hrs Depending on complexity of interruption
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)		4-7 hrs Depending on complexity of interruption
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?		3 Bar
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)		45 Minutes per meter
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)		Yes

**WC014 SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY- DRAFT SCHEDULE OF SERVICE DELIVERY STANDARDS  
TABLE**

Standard	Description	Service Level
<b><u>Electricity Service</u></b>		
	What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?	99%
	Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?	R 45 000 per month
	What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)	Monthly
	Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	Three months
	On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	One Month
	Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)	Immediately
	Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)	Yes
	Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)	2 Days
	Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)	Medium
	How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)	14 Days
	How long does the municipality take to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)	7 days
	How long does the municipality take to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	14 day
	How long does the municipality take to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	30 days

**WC014 SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY- DRAFT SCHEDULE OF SERVICE DELIVERY STANDARDS  
TABLE**

Description	Service Level
<b><u>Standard</u></b>	
<b><u>Sewerage Service</u></b>	
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back into the natural environment after purification?	Yes
<b><i>How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average</i></b>	
Severe overflow? (hours)	2-4 hrs
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)	3-5 hrs
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)	1-2 hrs
Spillage clean-up? (hours)	1 hr
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)	1 hr
<b><u>Road Infrastructure Services</u></b>	
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)	2-4 hrs
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)	1-2 hrs
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing?	2-3 days
Time taken to repair walkways?	As per work programme
<b><u>Property valuations</u></b>	
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)	6 months
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)	No
<b><u>Financial Management</u></b>	
Are the financial statement outsources? (Yes/No)	No
How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	80%+ in 30 days
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quaterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	No
<b><u>Administration</u></b>	
Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	1-5 days
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1-3 days
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	3 days
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	3 days
How long does in take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	1 Day
How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	Weekly
<b><u>Community safety and licensing services</u></b>	
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	7 min
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	5 min
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	10 min
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	5 min
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	10 min
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	3 min
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	15 min
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	40 min

# **ANNEXURE J**



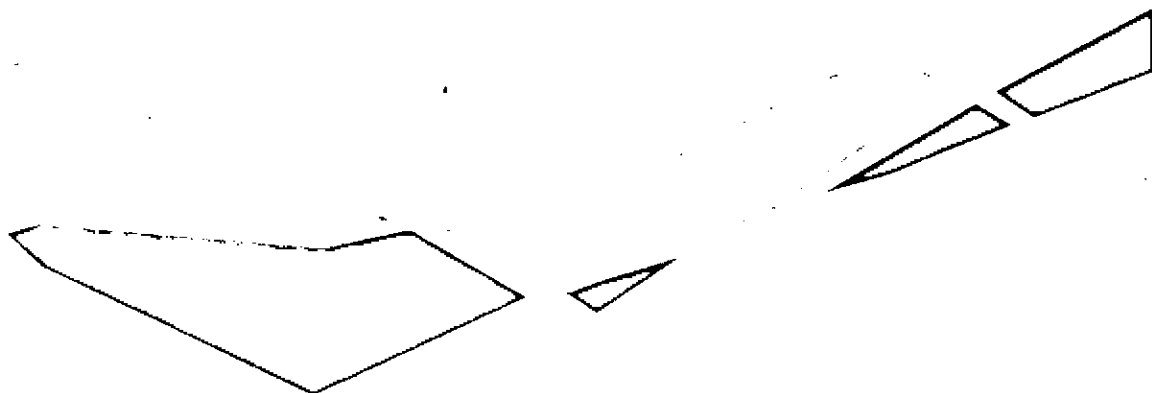
# Saldanha Bay Municipality

Long Term Financial Plan: 2015/16 - 2025/26

DRAFT VERSION 2



**INCA**  
Portfolio Managers



Prepared by  
INCA Portfolio Managers  
March 2016

**Contact:**

Attie van Zyl  
Chief Executive

INCA Portfolio Managers (Pty) Ltd  
Pinewood Square  
33 Riley Road  
Woodmead  
Johannesburg

t: 011 202 2211  
e: attie.vanzyl@inca.co.za

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF GRAPHS.....	5
LIST OF TABLES .....	5
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	6
1. INTRODUCTION .....	14
2. OBJECTIVES OF THE LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN.....	16
3. PERSPECTIVE.....	17
Spatial & Demographic Perspective.....	17
Economic Perspective .....	17
Household Infrastructure Perspective .....	19
Financial Perspective.....	20
4. ISSUES RAISED .....	23
5. IMPACT OF THE IDZ .....	31
6. HOUSING DEVELOPMENT.....	35
7. FUTURE MUNICIPAL REVENUES .....	37
8. FUTURE OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE .....	40
9. DEMAND FOR FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	41
Asset Replacement Expenditure .....	41
New Capital Investment.....	43
Total Capital Investment Demand .....	43
10. AFFORDABILITY OF FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	45
11. FUNDING OF FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENSES.....	46
12. FINANCIAL MODEL.....	49
13. LIQUIDITY & RATIO MANAGEMENT .....	57
14. RECOMMENDATIONS .....	61
ANNEXURE 1: INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT AGAINST THE BACKGROUND OF SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY'S DEMOGRAPHIC, ECONOMIC & HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE SITUATION .....	67
1. Introduction.....	70
2. Key perspectives related to the Demography of Saldanha Bay Municipality .....	73
3. A Snapshot of the Local Economy .....	79
4. Household Infrastructure Service Delivery.....	86
5. Historical Financial Overview .....	97
6. Cash Flow Forecast .....	119
7. Synopsis of the Findings .....	128
8. Background of INCA Portfolio Managers.....	130
9. Disclaimer .....	130





ANNEXURE 2: BASE CASE SUMMARY PROJECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND RATIO ANALYSIS ..... 131

ANNEXURE 3: ASSETS EARMARKED FOR REPLACEMENT ..... 136

ANNEXURE 4: NEW CAPITAL INVESTMENTS ..... 138

## LIST OF GRAPHS

GRAPH 1: SALDANHA BAY: DIFFERENCE IN REVENUE FORECAST FOR 2 SCENARIOS .....	7
GRAPH 2: SALDANHA BAY: DIFFERENCE IN ESTIMATED CAPEX FOR 2 SCENARIOS .....	7
GRAPH 3: SALDANHA BAY: ANNUAL AVERAGE GVA GROWTH RATE % P.A. ....	18
GRAPH 4: WEST COAST DM: COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC RISK .....	19
GRAPH 5: WEST COAST DM: COMPARATIVE HOUSEHOLD ABILITY TO PAY RISK .....	19
GRAPH 6: PERCENTAGE CUMULATIVE DIRECT EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES .....	32
GRAPH 7: CUMULATIVE TOTAL (DIRECT, INDIRECT AND INDUCED) EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES.....	33
GRAPH 8: IMPACT OF IDZ ON SALDANHA BAY'S GVA GROWTH RATE % P.A. ....	34
GRAPH 9: SALDANHA BAY: GVA FORECAST .....	37
GRAPH 10: SALDANHA BAY: FORECAST NOMINAL MUNICIPAL REVENUE EXCL. GRANTS, RM P.A. ....	38
GRAPH 11: SALDANHA BAY: REAL REVENUE PER CAPITA VS. REAL GVA PER CAPITA FOR 2004 AND 2015 AND PROJECTED 2026 .....	39
GRAPH 12: SALDANHA BAY: ASSET REPLACEMENT COST, RM P.A. ....	42
GRAPH 13: SALDANHA BAY: FUTURE TOTAL CAPEX DEMAND, RM P.A. ....	44
GRAPH 14: SALDANHA BAY: HISTORIC CAPEX, RM P.A. ....	44
GRAPH 15: SALDANHA BAY: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DEMAND VS AFFORDABILITY, RM P.A. ....	45
GRAPH 16: SALDANHA BAY: FUNDING OF FUTURE CAPITAL INVESTMENT, RM P.A. ....	46
GRAPH 17: SALDANHA BAY: PERCENTAGE OF DEPRECIATION ANNUALLY CASH BACKED .....	47
GRAPH 18: SALDANHA BAY: BALANCE OF LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE .....	47
GRAPH 19: SALDANHA BAY: LONG TERM LIABILITIES AS A PERCENTAGE OF INCOME.....	48
GRAPH 20: SALDANHA BAY: DEBT SERVICE TO TOTAL EXPENSE RATIO .....	48
GRAPH 21: SALDANHA BAY: FUNDING MIX: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO .....	56

## LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: SECTOR SHARE OF TOTAL: SALDANHA BAY .....	17
TABLE 2: ESTIMATE OF FUTURE POPULATION .....	33
TABLE 3: ESTIMATE OF FUTURE NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD ADDITIONS P.A. ....	35
TABLE 4: ESTIMATE OF INFRASTRUCTURE CAPEX DEMAND RELATED TO HOUSING PROVISION ONLY R MILLION.....	36
TABLE 5: ESTIMATE OF TOTAL FUTURE CAPEX DEMAND, R MILLION .....	43
TABLE 6: FUNDING FUTURE AFFORDABLE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE .....	46
TABLE 7: BASE CASE ASSUMPTIONS: GENERAL .....	49
TABLE 8: BASE CASE ASSUMPTIONS: SCENARIOS .....	50
TABLE 9: BASE CASE OUTCOME .....	50
TABLE 10: SELECTION OF RATIOS (SEE ANNEXURE 2 FOR COMPLETE LIST) .....	51
TABLE 11: SCENARIOS: INPUT VARIABLES .....	52
TABLE 12: SCENARIOS: OUTCOME .....	53
TABLE 13: UPSIDE AND DOWNSIDE SCENARIOS: INPUT VARIABLES.....	54
TABLE 14: UPSIDE AND DOWNSIDE SCENARIOS: OUTCOME.....	54
TABLE 15: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO: ASSUMPTIONS.....	55
TABLE 16: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO: OUTCOME .....	55

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

*..... Ours is the land of the wide West Coast wonder  
where cosy bays cluster to beaches down yonder,  
where the folks are awaiting you with a smile  
to welcome you in unique West Coast style .....*

*Esta Steyn<sup>1</sup>*

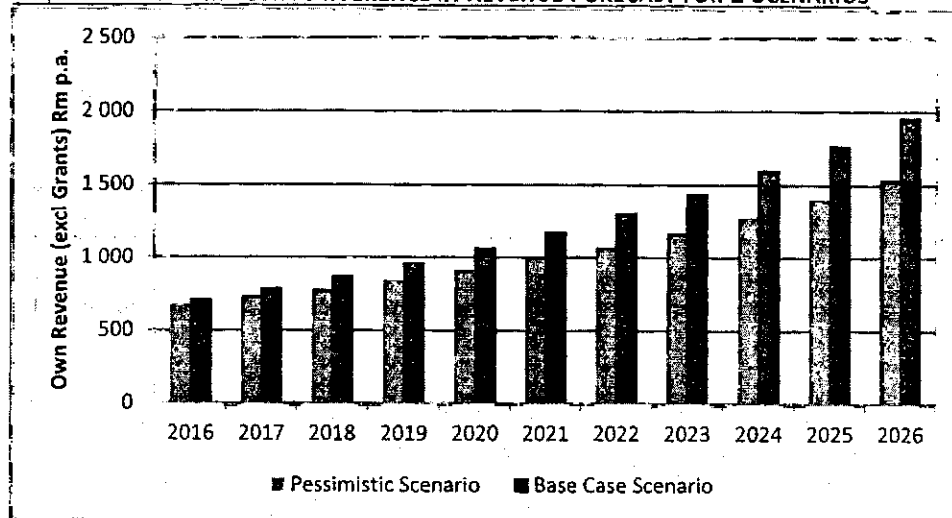
1. The outcome of this assignment makes a contribution towards the long term financial plan of the Saldanha Bay Municipality ("SBM"). This proposed plan is submitted to the municipality for its consideration and adoption.
2. The Independent Financial Assessment of SBM was prepared by INCA Portfolio Managers with the audited financial statements for the past 10 years up to FYE2015 and this report is attached as Annexure 1. The report also includes a summary of the latest available information on demography, economy and household infrastructure of Saldanha Bay.
3. We have reviewed the Integrated Development Plan ("IDP") and other documents of the municipality and conducted interviews with the directors of the municipality. This was done with the purpose of identifying material matters that could impact on the long term financial sustainability of the municipality as well as inform proposals regarding future strategies to pursue.
4. We modelled the municipality's cash needs against the revenues it can expect to generate based on the economy and population of the sub-region, in an attempt to determine the affordability of future capital expenses. In particular we attempted a quantification of the impact of the development of the Saldanha Bay IDZ.
5. We estimate that in the **Base Case Scenario**, which is aligned to the Low to Medium IDZ scenarios, the municipality will, over the planning period from 2015/16 to 2025/26, generate cash from operations after debt service of R 1 041 million and will be able to invest in a capital programme of R 3 612 million.
6. A number of scenarios are assessed in this report. Suffice it to highlight that in the **Pessimistic Scenario**, in which the IDZ development will not proceed during the planning period and Saldanha Steel will be mothballed by 2018 the cash generated from

<sup>1</sup> Esta Steyn – Storieskepper; <http://estasteyn.co.za>

operations after debt service is R 423 million and the capital programme of R 1 537 million can be afforded.

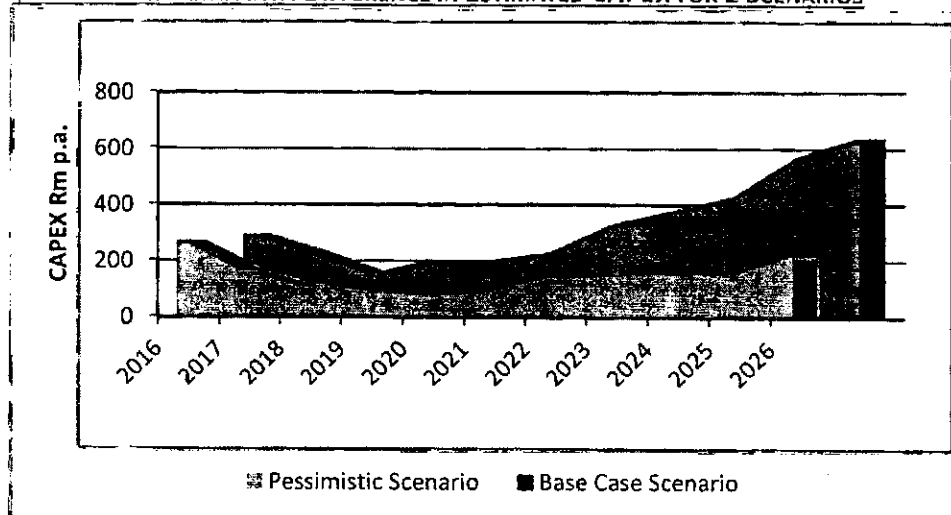
7. The difference in Revenue (excluding all Grants) that is estimated to be generated for these two scenarios is illustrated in the Graph below:

**GRAPH 1: SALDANHA BAY: DIFFERENCE IN REVENUE FORECAST FOR 2 SCENARIOS**



8. The difference in estimated Capital Expenditure for the two scenarios is illustrated below:

**GRAPH 2: SALDANHA BAY: DIFFERENCE IN ESTIMATED CAPEX FOR 2 SCENARIOS**



9. After the completion of the independent financial assessment we conclude as follows:

- 9.1. The population in Saldanha Bay is in excess of 105 000 and growing at a high 2.2% p.a. which places a burden on the municipality to provide infrastructure and services, especially in the light of low average economic growth rate of 0.2% p.a.

since 2008. This is also evidenced by the high unemployment rate of 28.6% and employment levels that have not yet reached the pre-2008 levels. Whereas the Manufacturing sector is the single largest sector, contributing 28% to the economy and employing more than 7 000 people, concern about the sustainability of the steel industry dampens the future economic outlook of the region.

- 9.2. The regional economy and the ability of households to pay for services delivered by the municipality, rates Saldanha Bay as a "High" risk on INCA's Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator scale. There is a high risk that the municipality will, due to the economy and demography, not be able to generate sufficient own revenue. This is a reflection of the current environment in which the municipality operates and not the management of SBM and also does not consider future structural changes that would improve the environment.
- 9.3. The Infrastructure Index for Saldanha Bay is a high 0.91, evidence of the relatively high level of service infrastructure provided by the municipality. The percentage of households with access to a level of service of RDP or higher is higher than the percentage of households with income above R30 000 p.a. This gap may result in household affordability concerns in future.
- 9.4. Good Cash Flow Management has ensured robust Liquidity Levels for SBM in FYE2006 to FYE2015. Current Assets and Current Liabilities showed a very strong current ratio of 3.9x in FYE2015. The cash available to cover short term obligations is adequate. However, due to the municipality's historic capital funding mix, the Capital Replacement Reserve ("CRR") decreased substantially to R 77 million in FYE2015, from a peak of R 278 million in FYE2012.
- 9.5. Gross Consumer Debtors grew by an annual average growth rate of 21% throughout the 10 year period under review but revenue collection at 98% in FYE2015 is showing encouraging signs.
- 9.6. Electricity Services (28%), Property Rates (21%) and Water Services (16%) are the main revenue drivers of SBM. It follows that the associated service provision by the municipality should be efficient with the view of maintaining crucial Operating Surplus Margins. In this instance, we note positively that both Electricity and Water Losses were kept within the National Treasury norms in FYE2015.
- 9.7. SBM's largest expense is Staff Costs, including Councillor Remunerations and averaged 34% of Total Expenditure in the last two financial years ending 30 June 2015. The ratio is still within the National Treasury norm of 25% – 40%. Being the highest expenditure item, any efficiency gains in the management of the human capital - would benefit the overall financial performance of SBM.

- 9.8. SBM would need to spend much more on Repairs & Maintenance to bring it up to 8% of the Carrying Amount of PPE, from 1% recorded in the last six financial years ending 30 June 2015.
- 9.9. SBM increased annual capex more than threefold to R 187 million in 2014/15. The Capital Investment program was largely financed by Own Funds (56%), complemented by Capital Grants (36%) and a limited utilisation of Borrowings (8%).
10. The Financial Strategies that the Municipality should pursue are presented in paragraph 14 of the main report. The Saldanha Bay unique and/or exceptional recommendations are summarised below:

### 10.1. Implement an Organisation Restructuring Study

Historic events contributed to structural changes in the organisation. Although it is acknowledged that these events gave rise to the need for intervention, the changes that were made are not necessarily viewed as efficient. It is recommended that an Organisation Restructuring Study is undertaken to very specifically address:

- The Area Management model and efficiencies in maintaining infrastructure
- Improvements to the housing delivery chain

### 10.2. Implement Resort Management Options

The municipality owns and operates seven holiday resorts which are not profitable. The losses quoted amount to between R6 and R9 million during the past two financial years. SBM commissioned Grant Thornton to investigate the management model at the resorts and they recommended different models for each resort. We recommend that the proposals made by Grant Thornton are given due consideration.

### 10.3. Consider transferring the Hopefield old Age Facility

The operation and maintenance cost of the Old Age Home in Hopefield is a burden to the municipality. We recommend that the SBM investigate the feasibility of transferring the asset and operations to an FBO or NGO.

### **10.4. Investigate a PPP model for the provision of the Water Desalination Plant**

The SBM is considering the construction of a water desalination plant with a first phase cost estimate of R500 million. This amount is sufficiently large to attract private parties to bid for a classical Public Private Partnership ("PPP") concession, in which the municipality enters into a PPP Agreement with a Private Party to design, build, finance, operate, maintain and transfer the plant back to the municipality at the expiry of the concession period for an annual ("take-and-pay") unitary fee similar to a bulk water purchase price. We recommend that a transaction advisor is appointed to investigate the feasibility and cost-benefit of this project delivery method. To this end the municipality is advised to approach the Infrastructure Investment Programme for South Africa ("IIPSA"), a grant funding programme to assist municipalities with project preparation, administered by the DBSA.

### **10.5. Plan for the augmentation of the Water and Energy Sources**

The inadequate supply of water and energy to serve future developments is regarded as a high risk. We recommend that the master plans for the provision of these resources receive priority attention.

### **10.6. Improve the Coordination between the IDZ Development and the Municipal Infrastructure Provision**

The pace of development of the IDZ is uncertain, but the Licensing Company is proceeding on the basis of certain assumptions and we recommend that the SBM align its provision of infrastructure to that of the IDZ development.

### **10.7. Enhance Potential Revenue**

Implement the recommendations of the recently completed Tariff Study.

### **10.8. Save on Expenditure**

Notwithstanding the fiscal discipline that ensured containment of expenditure within the realm of revenue streams in the past, with a consequent consistent posting of Accounting and Cash Operating Surplus, there is scope to investigate saving on the following expenditure items. Management identified the following:

- Move towards a paperless environment
- Improve effectiveness of security services
- Share training and development opportunities with other municipalities
- Reintroduce the project prioritisation model
- Expedite transfer of houses to avoid expenses, e.g. insurance

- Improve supervision and limit overtime payments
- Limit appointment of consultants if the in-house capacity exists

## **10.9. Improve Staff Productivity**

The Salaries and Wages bill is a large expenditure item. Staff productivity, as expressed by Total Income/Staff Costs, has decreased to 3 in the last four years ending 30 June 2015, from 4 in the preceding financial years. We recommend that interventions at management and supervisory level are introduced to improve productivity and limit new appointments to critical positions only.

## **10.10. Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework**

Healthy Liquidity is considered the key factor for effectively managing the financial viability of SBM in the longer term in conjunction with the necessary financial ratios against which to monitor actual performance. The framework provided in paragraph 13 presents ratios within which to manage liquidity, operational performance and external gearing. We recommend that the Municipality adopts the proposed Municipal Viability Framework in this report for quarterly reporting to Council.

## **10.11. Assess Condition of Assets**

A review of the asset registers and based on the "Remaining Period" of useful life of these assets, indicates a large amount of R1.2 billion of assets was earmarked for replacement prior to 2016 but has not yet been replaced. We recommend that the asset registers are updated with an accurate assessment of the condition of infrastructure asset components and that repair and maintenance plans and asset replacement strategies are devised to ensure optimal use of these assets.

## **10.12. Adjust Repairs and Maintenance Budget Upwards**

Low levels of Repairs & Maintenance expenditure are inconsistent with Saldanha Bay's high level of Fixed Assets. We recommend that the Repairs and Maintenance Budget is gradually but consistently increased to reach the proposed 8% of carrying value of PPE in the longer term.

## **10.13. Improve the Balance of the Capital Funding Mix**

Although it was financially afforded by the municipality - the historic aggressive Capital Investment program lacked Optimal & Balanced Funding. In the recent past little external financing was raised to the detriment of reducing the balance in the CRR considerably. We recommend that the SBM balance its capex funding substantially in line with the proposals in this financial plan.



### 10.14. Prioritise Financing of Asset Replacement from the CRR

The balance of the Capital Replacement Reserve is depleting fast. We recommend that the municipality annually funds its CRR in accordance with its policy (50% of the depreciation charge) and work towards transferring the full depreciation charge to a cash backed Capital Replacement Reserve. The SBM should avoid depleting its CRR in any given financial year, but use 50% of the prior year balance for assets that require replacement.

The SBM may want to limit external funding to the financing of new income generating assets. The SBM's policy on external gearing at a level of 25% is conservative but prudent.

### 10.15. Limit the Bridging of Government Transfers

Currently the municipality builds houses and claims the subsidy after completion of the construction. This impacts on the cash flow of the municipality and although one cannot be prescriptive in these matters we recommend that the SBM be alert and minimise such occurrences, especially in the light of the strained fiscus and potential risk of obtaining transfers from other spheres of government.

### 10.16. Improve estimates of Future Capital Contributions

If the IDZ is implemented as expected and associated residential and commercial developments follow, then the capital contributions from developers will become a significant funding source for future capital expenditure. We recommend that the SBM attempt an accurate estimate of future bulk infrastructure requirements and capital contributions to be expected.

We also recommend that developers deposit their contribution (or least 50%) upon signature of the development agreement, before the municipality incurs any expenses to avoid the municipality being out of pocket.

### 10.17. Strengthen Credit Controls

The payment ratio was volatile during the past 10 years, and although the collection rate of 98% in FYE2015 is good, the municipality should explore means of improving credit control and debtor management approaches in future.

### 10.18. Review and Update Financial Policies

It is recommended that a detailed review and update redrafting of the financial policies be undertaken as a separate assignment due to the cross references between the different policies and to ensure that the set of policies used by Saldanha Bay Municipality reflect consistency and comprehensiveness which supports the LTFP of the municipality.

### 10.19. Action

It is recommended that the Municipal Manager under the oversight of the Mayoral Committee action each of the recommendations made.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. This report is the outcome of an assignment undertaken by INCA Portfolio Managers ("INCA") for the Saldanha Bay Municipality ("SBM") pursuant to *Tender 111/15 Appointment of a Service Provider to Develop a Long Term Financial Plan for a Period of 10 Years, Starting from 1 July 2016 – 30 June 2026*, which was awarded on 4 December 2015.

1.2. In this assignment we have included a historic financial assessment of the municipality with the financial information up to 30 June 2015.

1.3. Based on a review of the IDP of SBM (*Integrated Development Plan 2012 - 2017: Revision 3 2015/16; Saldanha Bay Municipality*) and various other documents made available by the municipality as well as interviews with the management of the municipality we reflect on the capital investment requirements as well as proposed future strategies of the municipality. The capital demand, consisting of asset replacement costs (quantified pursuant to an analysis of the Asset Register) and new capital investments (quantified mainly with reference to existing backlogs and future estimated household formation), is evaluated against the capacity of the municipality to afford these future capital expenses. In the evaluation we estimate the potential future municipal revenues based on the economy and population of the sub-region. These revenues will in turn inform the funding mix that the municipality can access to finance its future capital needs.

1.4. With reference to SBM's "*Specification for Long Term Financial Plan*" on which our tender proposal was based, we have addressed specific requests in the following paragraphs:

Consider IDP	: Entirety of this document
Impact of the Saldanha Bay IDZ	: Chapter 5
Analysis of historical financial information	: Annexure 1
Abridged audited financials	: Page 43 of Annexure 1
Level of external funding	: Chapter 11
Infrastructure replacement	: Chapter 9
Ratio analysis	: Page 44 of Annexure 1 and future estimated ratios in paragraph 12.9 and Annexure 2
Grant dependency of housing projects	: Chapter 6
Shadow credit rating	: Page 40 of Annexure 1

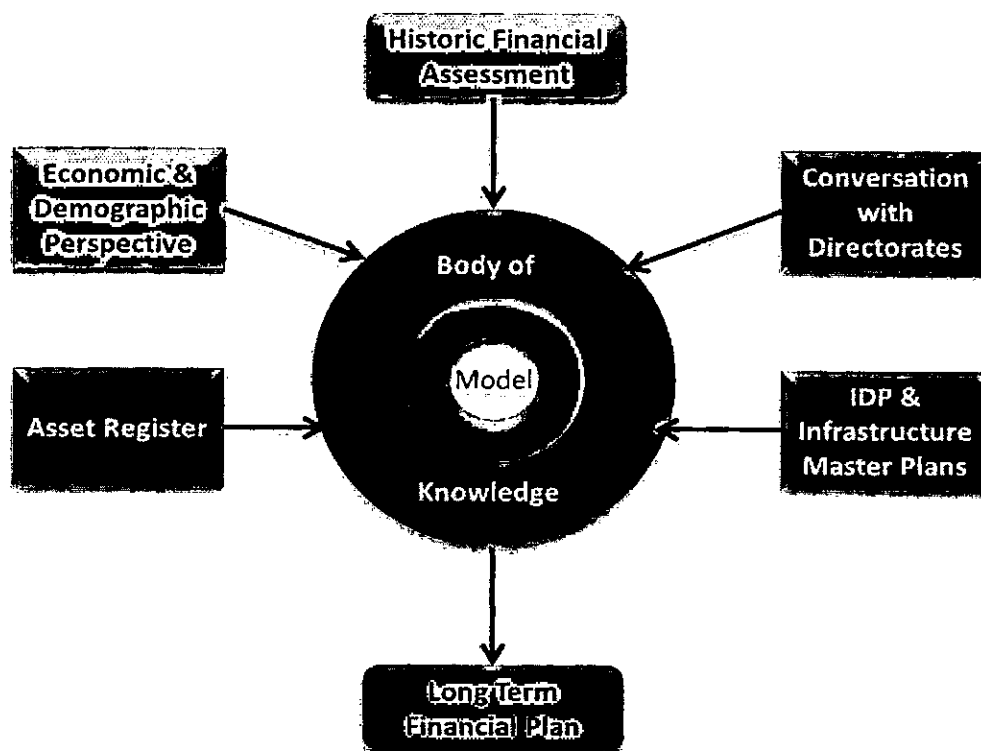
1.5. Our recommendations reflect the outcome of the studies in this report and material issues raised by management and make very specific proposals regarding the 10-year financial plan, financial strategies and policies to be adopted.

1.6. The following sources of information have been scrutinised and taken into consideration in the conclusion of the Independent Financial Analysis and the development of this Long Term Financial Plan:

- a. The audited financial statements for the years ending 30 June 2006 to 30 June 2015
- b. The approved 2015/16 to 2017/18 MTREF (The Budget 2015/16)
- c. Integrated Development Plan 2012 - 2017; Revision 3 - 2015/16; Saldanha Bay Municipality
- d. Saldanha Bay IDZ Feasibility Study; Revision 1; Wesgro; 30 November 2011
- e. Infrastructure and Growth Plan; Saldanha Bay Municipality Phase 1; Western Cape Government; 31/03/2015
- f. Various other documents, including financial policies, asset registers, etc. provided by the municipality
- g. Economic and demographic data extracted from IHS Global Insight's Regional Explorer

## 2. OBJECTIVES OF THE LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN

- 2.1. The purpose of a long term financial plan is to recommend strategies and policies that will maximise the probability of the municipality's financial sustainability into the future. This is achieved by predicting future cash flows and affordable capital expenditure based on the municipality's historic performance and the environment in which it operates.
- 2.2. The plan provides guidelines, within the context of an uncertain future, of what the municipality can afford. The plan does not prescribe what the municipality should implement.
- 2.3. The process followed in reaching the objective of the Long Term Financial Plan is illustrated in the diagram below:



**FIGURE 1: PLANNING PROCESS**

### 3. PERSPECTIVE

- 3.1. An assessment of Saldanha Bay Municipality (SBM)'s historic financial performance for the period 2006 to 2015 is presented in more detail in Annexure 1: Independent Financial Assessment against the Background of the Municipality's Demographic, Economic & Household Infrastructure Situation, 2015/16.

#### Spatial & Demographic Perspective

- 3.2. SBM currently has a total estimated population of 105 000 people which represents 25% of the people living in the West Coast DM. Of the five municipalities in the District SBM's population is the second highest after Swartland.
- 3.3. SBM's current population growth rate of 2.2% is the second highest in the District.
- 3.4. SBM's annual per capita income is R 64 228 - the highest in the District.
- 3.5. The economic active population<sup>2</sup> in Saldanha Bay is 48.2% of the population. The official unemployment rate is 28.6%, which is the highest unemployment rate of the five municipalities in the District.

#### Economic Perspective

- 3.6. Saldanha Bay's total gross economic value add ("GVA"), which reflects the monetary value of the local economy is R 9.33 billion per annum in current prices or R 7.22 billion in constant (2010) prices with the following sectors making a contribution:

**TABLE 1: SECTOR SHARE OF TOTAL: SALDANHA BAY**

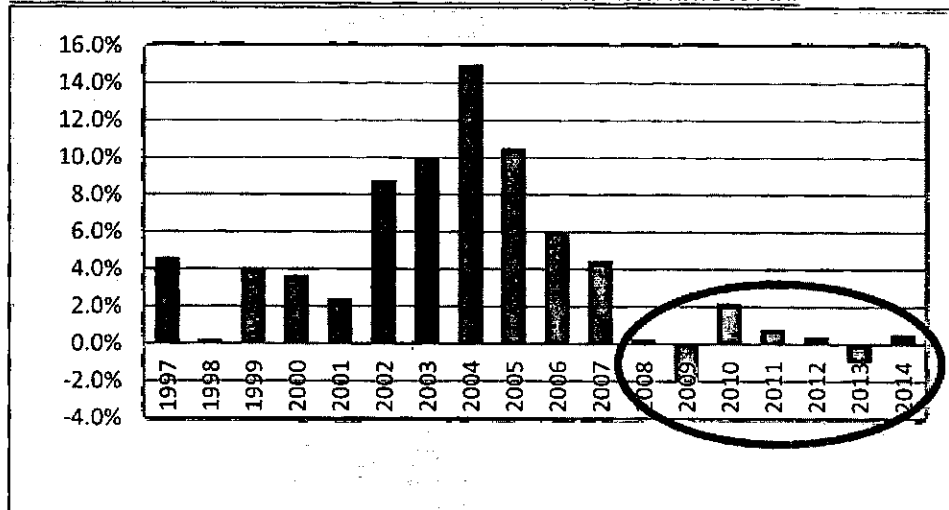
	2005	2014
1 Agriculture	9.7%	10.8%
2 Mining	0.8%	0.8%
3 Manufacturing	29.5%	27.7%
4 Utilities	1.3%	1.1%
5 Construction	5.2%	5.8%
6 Trade	8.8%	8.3%
7 Transport	18.4%	17.4%
8 Finance	10.3%	12.9%
9 Community services	16.1%	15.2%

- 3.7. The Manufacturing Sector makes the largest contribution of 28%. Manufacturing is followed by Transport currently contributing 17% and Community Services with 15%.

<sup>2</sup> Economically Active Population (EAP): The economically active population (EAP) is defined as the number of people who are able, willing and who are actively looking for, work and who are between the ages of 15 and 65. It thus includes both employed and unemployed people.

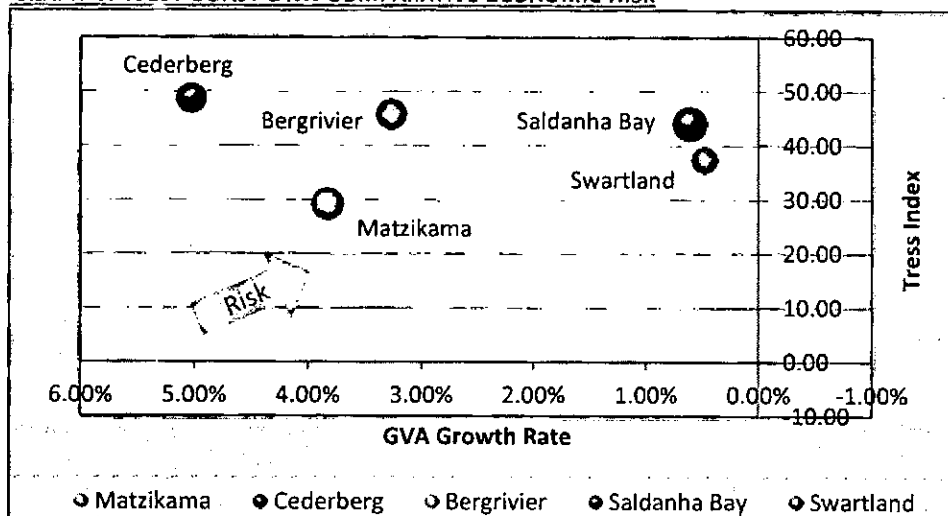
- 3.8. The Manufacturing sector employs 7 135 people and is the sector with the highest employment. Trade and Community Services with 6 775 and 5 405 employees respectively are also large employers. Between 2008 and 2011 employment has declined, but improved since then. The pre-2008 levels have however not been attained yet.
- 3.9. Currently the amount of spending related to tourism (leisure, business, people visiting family and friends and other) is in the order of R 1.2 billion per annum, which represents 17% of the GVA of Saldanha Bay. (This excludes any capital expenditure such as the construction of holiday homes).
- 3.10. The average annual GVA growth rate for the period since 1997 is 3.9% p.a., peaking at approximately 15% in 2004. The average growth rate since 2008, however, was much lower at a rate of 0.2% p.a.

**GRAPH 3: SALDANHA BAY: ANNUAL AVERAGE GVA GROWTH RATE % P.A.**

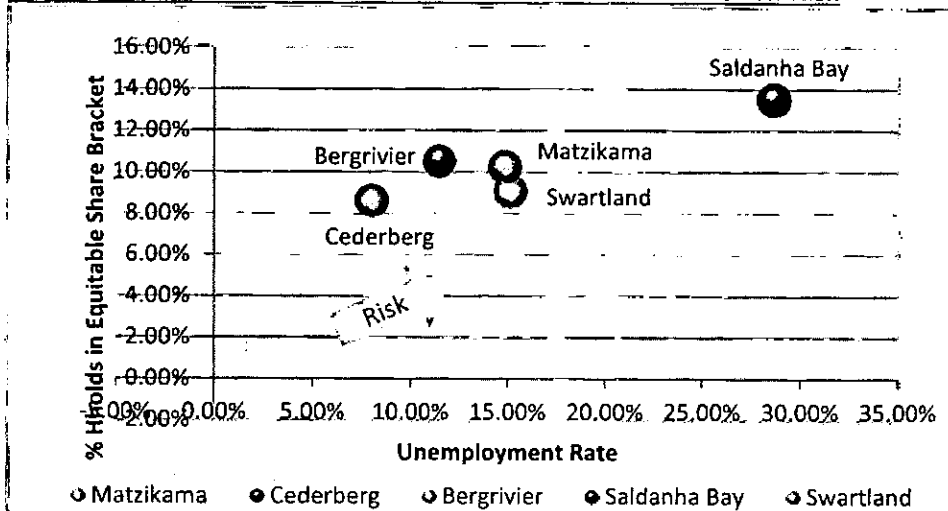


- 3.11. INCA has developed the Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator ("MRRI"), which measures the risk of a municipality to generate its own revenues. This risk is on the one hand a function of the economy (GVA, Tress Index and GVA growth rate) and on the other a function of households' ability to pay (measured by the % of households with income in the equitable share bracket, unemployment rate and Human Development Index).
- 3.12. The regional economy and the ability of households to pay for services delivered by the municipality, rates Saldanha Bay as "High" risk on INCA's Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator scale. There is a high risk that the municipality will not be able to generate sufficient own revenue in future. The following graphs illustrate Saldanha Bay's relative position in comparison to other local municipalities in the district.

**GRAPH 4: WEST COAST DM: COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC RISK**



**GRAPH 5: WEST COAST DM: COMPARATIVE HOUSEHOLD ABILITY TO PAY RISK**



### Household Infrastructure Perspective

- 3.13. The Infrastructure Index for Saldanha Bay remained static at a high level of service of 0.91 in the period from 2005 to 2014. This is slightly higher than the West Coast District as a whole and compares favourably with a national improvement from 0.67 to 0.73 during the same period.
- 3.14. The provision of Water, Sanitation, Electricity and Refuse Removal has improved significantly between 1996 and 2014. The municipality has performed better than the district as a whole in this regard.
- 3.15. Saldanha Bay experienced the highest household formation of all five municipalities in the district, at an average annual growth rate of 4.4% p.a. The total housing stock has



grown by almost 7 000 units, between 2005 and 2014. The backlog in absolute numbers has however also increased and is estimated at approx. 5 500 units in 2014.

- 3.16. The number of households with a level of service at RDP level or higher (90.8%) is higher than the number of households with income exceeding R 30 000 p.a. (86.5%). This may result in household affordability concerns in future.

### Financial Perspective

- 3.17. There was an increasing trend with regards to the provision for Long Term Employee Benefits in FYE2009 - 2015. It is therefore important for SBM to continue to monitor these liabilities, including a viable funding plan that will ensure that Cash Resources are continuously available to defray the liabilities whenever they fall due. Nonetheless we note positively that the municipality was able to maintain a good Minimum Liquidity Requirement cover in excess of 1.2x throughout the 10 year period under review – ensuring that the Short Term Employee Benefits were sufficiently cash-backed for the same period.
- 3.18. Notwithstanding adequate cover with regard to its Short Term Statutory Obligations – SBM will need to increase the level of Capital Replacement Reserves (CRR) which decreased substantially to R 77 million in FYE2015, from a peak of R 278 million in FYE2012.
- 3.19. Good Cash Flow Management has ensured robust Liquidity Levels for SBM in FYE2006 – 2015. Current Assets and Current Liabilities showed a strong current ratio of 3.9x in FYE2015 - although lower than a peak of 6.77x recorded in FYE2010 as a consequence of fiscal consolidation.
- 3.20. For most of the period (FYE2006 – 2014), SBM experienced challenges with respect to Revenue Collection and this caused a high growing trend with regard to Gross Consumer Debtors (GCD). GCD grew by an annual average growth rate of 21% throughout the 10 year period under review and needs attention. Whilst we acknowledge the increase in Revenue Collection to 98% in FYE2015, from 92% in FYE2014 – we recommend SBM to review its Credit Policy with a view to strengthening controls that are necessary to sustain high Payment Levels in future.
- 3.21. The sharp increase in electricity debtors follows high Eskom tariff increases in 2012 notwithstanding a slight improvement in Payment Level to 95%, from 94% in the previous year. FYE2012 also saw significant increases in consumer delinquencies with respect to Water Services and Property Rates. Whilst SBM should ensure the existence of sufficient surpluses with respect to Electricity & Water Services as well as Property Tax Income –this should be done with cognisance to affordability of consumers.

- 3.22. It is positive to note that SBM was able to generate Total Accounting Surpluses for the entire 10 year term assessed. Linked with the municipality's ability to contain expenditure within the realm of its revenue generation capacity – is the consistent recording of Cash Operating Surplus throughout the period. Despite a nine-year low of R 17 million recorded in FYE2013 due to high increases in cash payments (esp. suppliers), Cash Operating Surplus improved to R 58 million in FYE2015.
- 3.23. Electricity Services (28%), Property Rates (21%) and Water Services (16%) are the main revenue drivers of SBM. It follows that the associated service provision by the municipality should be efficient with the view of maintaining crucial Operating Surplus Margins. In this instance, we note positively that both Electricity and Water Losses were kept within the National Treasury norms in FYE2015.
- 3.24. Equitable Share contributes about 6% to Total Operating Income and SBM should at least be compensated for the delivery of basic services to indigents with respect to this source of revenue - ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality in the future.
- 3.25. SBM's largest expense is Staff Costs, including Councillor Remunerations and averaged 34% of Total Expenditure in the last two financial years ending 30 June 2015. Although higher than a five-year low of 29% recorded in FYE2011 - the ratio is still within the National Treasury norm of 25 – 40%. Being the highest expenditure item, any efficiency gains in the management of the human capital - would benefit the overall financial performance of SBM.
- 3.26. Despite fluctuating movements in growth – the increase in Repairs & Maintenance averaged 18% per annum in FYE2006 - 2015. The level of Repairs & Maintenance represented an annual average of 4% of Total Expenditure in the last four financial years ending 30 June 2015, compared to that of 6% in FYE2006 – 2011. Per National Treasury norms – SBM would need to spend much more on Repairs & Maintenance to bring it up to 8% of the Carrying Amount of PPE, from 1% recorded in the last six financial years ending 30 June 2015.
- 3.27. SBM increased annual capex more than threefold to R 187 million as at 30 June 2015 and this brought Aggregate Capex for the ten-year period to R 995 million. The Capital Investment program was largely financed through Own Funds (56%), complemented by Capital Grants (36%) and a limited utilisation of Borrowings (8%).
- 3.28. SBM has high levels of Cash & Cash Equivalents, constituting 78% of Current Assets in FYE2015. This is despite Cash & Cash Equivalents level reducing to R 396 million as at 30 June 2015, from a ten-year peak of R 499 million in FYE2012. Whilst we acknowledge this achievement of high Cash Holdings – we recommend that SBM adopt a Balanced & Optimal Capex Funding Mix to be suggested by the LTFP with the

view of sustaining robust liquidity levels via the preservation of the municipality's Cash Resources.

### 4. ISSUES RAISED

4.1. The list of issues below is the result of a synthesis of issues identified during conversations with representatives of each Directorate on 25 and 26 January 2016. These matters were raised by officials of the Municipality and provide valuable insight into the environment within which the Municipality operates. The observations of the officials and interpreted by INCA for purposes of this report, provide insight into material issues that may impact on the longer term financial position of Saldanha Bay.

#### 4.2. Development Perspective

The comparative advantage of Saldanha is its natural port, which provides the opportunity for manufacturing and export as well as oil and gas imports. Associated industries, such as rig repairs and energy generation from natural gas could also benefit from this activity. The development of the IDZ and associated industrial investments are increasing future development expectations of the region. There is however an acknowledgement that the development of the IDZ will be driven by international market forces.

In the past the regional economy was dominated by Agriculture and Fishing. However, a transformation of the economy has taken place over time, with the building of the port and with Saldanha Steel introducing the industrial era. The municipality recognises that the traditional skills in Agriculture and Fishing are available in the area and that the new sectors require new skills. It is therefore keen to promote a diversified economy with all the sectors mentioned being supported as well as the promotion of the Tourism sector.

The SBM views Tourism as part of Basic Services and intends to become directly involved in the development and marketing of this sector. In addition to being an annual holiday destination, the region is a popular weekend destination for visitors from Cape Town. Notwithstanding the attraction of the Flower Season, the SBM recognises the need to change the face of tourism and also introduce a tourism calendar.

Successful development would require improved public transport, both within the municipal area as well as externally to Cape Town. The need for a commercial airport may also be growing, with the conversion of the Langebaanweg military airport just one of the alternatives being considered. The need for improved integration of towns and presence of public services was expressed, viz. SARS, SAPS, Courts, Home Affairs, etc.

### 4.3. Impact of Population Gravitation

The IDZ and perception of exceptional growth and development as well as employment opportunities are contributing factors to the influx of people to the region as evidenced by the very high population growth figures.

This phenomenon will invariably lead to an increasing demand for municipal services, which may in turn require a larger human resource component in the municipality with the concomitant growth in expenditure on Salaries and Wages. The growth of population is expected to be proportionally more amongst the indigent groupings. The municipality will therefore find it difficult to recover cost increases from consumers in future and could be forced to adjust its level of service downwards to ensure sustainability.

Some of management also identified that growth of the municipality and an increase in functions will impact on the job descriptions and task levels of staff. It is therefore conceivable that the HR budget will increase even in the absence of additional appointments. The view was expressed that the municipality is challenged by a lack of experience and a lack of sense of responsibility amongst many staff.

Whereas the municipality was rated the best in the country in a number of categories in the recent past – which is a contributing factor to the attractiveness of the place, expectation of job opportunities and influx of people - there is no doubt that this level of excellence will be difficult to maintain in future. One view is that the municipality does not have the financial resources to support the high population growth figures indefinitely.

### 4.4. Aspects of Organisational Structuring

Historic events have contributed to structural changes in the organisation. Although it is acknowledged that these events gave rise to the need for intervention, the changes that were made are not viewed as efficient by a number of managers.

#### 4.4.1. Area Management

Area Engineers under the Directorate of Community and Operational Services, manage maintenance teams in each of the following four areas, viz. Langebaan & Hopefield, Saldanha, Vredenburg and St Helena & Paternoster. These teams are responsible for the maintenance of internal service infrastructure.

In addition, maintenance teams that are centrally managed by the Directorate of Engineering and Planning Services maintain external and bulk infrastructure.

The view was expressed that this arrangement increased the HR budget and that efficiencies should be pursued by rationalising the maintenance management model.

#### 4.4.2. Human Settlements

A number of Directorates are involved in the housing delivery value chain, viz. (i) Planning the housing pipeline is done by Strategic Services in the Municipal Manager's office (ii) Land acquisition and title deeds are managed in Corporate Services (iii) Construction is done by Engineering and Planning Services and (iv) Housing subsidies and allocation in Community and Operational Services.

This fragmented delivery model lends itself to inefficiencies and a variety of views of how to address this concern were raised. One manager held the view that the Department of Housing should be re-introduced. Another proposed a senior Coordinator taking the overall responsibility but accessing the relevant skills from the different Directorates. A third view held that a private service provider should serve as Implementing Agent.

Currently the municipality builds the houses and claims the subsidy after completion of the construction. This impacts on the cash flow of the municipality and one manager proposed that the subsidy should be obtained before construction commences. The changing rules for allocation of houses, viz. priority of age 40 plus, the delay in transfer and concomitant insurance liability of the municipality are particular concerns that were raised.

#### 4.4.3. Resorts

The municipality owns and operates a number of holiday resorts which are not profitable. The losses quoted amount to between R6 and R9 million during the past two financial years. Management has expressed concern over the capability of the staff to manage the resorts, especially the non-collection of fees and insufficient control over overtime worked.

One view held was that the resorts serve a need, especially in the camping market and should be preserved as Council property. The economic spin-offs for trade in the area contribute towards this view.

The feasibility of a concession to a private operator is questioned on the basis that the salary scales of existing employees who would be expected to be taken over by the concessionaire are too high. By implication as many as half of the staff would therefore have to be re-deployed within the municipality, defeating the cost saving objective.

The municipality has commissioned Grant Thornton to produce a Resort Evaluation Report<sup>3</sup>. To date the municipality has not decided on a suitable management model.

#### 4.5. Revenue Considerations

Management informed us that PWC was commissioned to explore revenue enhancement and that this assignment is currently underway. During the conversations various initiatives were identified that could potentially raise the municipality's revenues:

- The growth of the municipality could prove a municipal court to be feasible in the near future. This has the potential of increasing the income from fines for the contravention of by-laws.
- Since the introduction of a private service provider utilising cameras for law enforcement, the revenue from fines has increased significantly. The impact of AARTO on revenue generation, once introduced, is still uncertain though.
- ESKOM is distributing electricity to the large industrial consumers directly. As a result, the municipality is forfeiting the surplus on the sale of electricity that could have been used to cross subsidise social services. There is a view that a small surcharge, say 2 ½ % on top of ESKOM's electricity bill to large consumers should be paid over to the SBM.
- Many of the coastal towns experience holiday peak periods that place a huge strain on the infrastructure and service delivery capacity of the municipality. The view was expressed that a surcharge on tariffs during peak periods should be introduced.
- Many land uses only consume services during a few months a year. To avoid discrimination in tariffs and still recover much needed surplus from the sale of services it was proposed that the surcharge on basic tariffs which caters for the fixed cost element of tariffs be increased. To ensure affordability it may be necessary to reduce the surcharge on the variable element of the tariff, as long as costs are recovered.

Management identified certain risk events that could have a detrimental effect on revenue generation in future:

- The depressed international market for steel products could result in the Steelworks closing down for extended periods of time with the result that the

<sup>3</sup> Saldanha Bay Municipality: Review of the Current Service Mechanisms to Manage the Municipality Holiday Resorts (Tender 28/14); Grant Thornton; 30 September 2014

municipality's income from the sale of services, during these periods, will be threatened.

- The municipality was in the fortunate position in the past to hold substantial reserves in cash which allowed it to earn interest in excess of R30 million p.a. The expected future growth in capex will diminish these reserves resulting in a smaller amount of interest income that will have to be compensated for by an increase in tariffs elsewhere.
- Billing of new households can only commence once a general plan is approved, owners are identified, registration has happened and a service agreement is signed. Any setback in this process may result in a delay in generating revenue.

#### 4.6. Savings on Expenditure

During the conversations various initiatives were identified that could potentially result in a saving of expenditure:

- A move towards a paperless environment, especially with regard to council documents was mooted. This will not only provide opportunity to save on paper and printing costs but also alleviate the need for more archiving space.
- Whereas security will in future become even more important, the quality of the current security services is questioned. Improved productivity would improve efficiencies and prevent the loss of assets.
- By sharing training and development opportunities with other municipalities in the region, the cost thereof could be reduced.
- Lots of emphasis was placed on the provision of basic services being the mandate of the municipality and therefore expenditure on "luxury" items (defined by one director as assets providing "no return") should be avoided. Another view was expressed that in the trade-off between social- and income generating assets the socio-economic benefits of the investments should also be considered. The municipality has a project prioritisation model which has become in disuse and the view was expressed that this model should be re-introduced throughout the municipality in an effort to ensure appropriate investments.
- In similar vein, operational expenditure incurred in catering for the community on holidays should be avoided.



- The delay in transferring houses to end user beneficiaries makes the municipality liable for certain expenses, e.g. insurance, which could have been avoided.
- The extent of overtime payments to staff was identified as an item on which savings could be effected with an improvement in supervision.
- The operation and maintenance cost of the Old Age Home in Hopefield is a burden to the municipality. (Transferring the asset and operations to an FBO or NGO may have to be considered.)
- The Salaries and Wages bill is a large expenditure item and the opinion was expressed that the productivity of staff could be improved.
- With a complement of engineers being employed by the municipality, the appointment of consulting engineers for each project was questioned.
- Whereas stray dogs were identified as a particular law enforcement challenge, the expense associated with the construction and operation of a pound was questioned.

### 4.7. Strained Fiscus

The municipality is aware that the national treasury is experiencing strain and that a real risk exists that transfers from the fiscus to the municipality is under threat. This could materialise in a number of situations, e.g.:

- Under normal circumstances one could expect the high population growth rate associated with high unemployment and increasing indigency resulting in larger amounts of transfers under DORA, but this is most likely not going to be the case.
- Although Library Services is a fully funded mandate, the municipality is aware that its staff is employed at levels higher than those that the provincial government requires. If the subsidy were to be reduced to provincial levels, the municipality may have to fund the difference.
- The development of the IDZ is expected to proceed, but the lack of resources from national government may delay the implementation thereof. Likewise, Transnet's investments (of R12 billion) are also likely to be delayed.

### 4.8. Joint Ventures

During the conversations two projects were identified that would lend themselves to implementation jointly with the private sector.

#### 4.8.1. Civic Node

Currently the directorates are dispersed in 8 different office buildings. The future aim is to consolidate municipal accommodation in one place. This could conceivably happen in the proposed civic node, which aims to integrate residential areas with economic activities and is planned on land which includes the old Transnet station. The municipality is reluctant to burden the rate payers with the expenditure and is also aware that no grant funding for this purpose is available. It therefore aims to leverage off any commercial opportunities in the node in a joint venture with the private sector. It is however expected only to commence in 5 to 8 years.

#### 4.8.2. Water Supply

The water shortage in the region is expected to be relieved by one of a number of alternative options. In addition to recycling treated sewage for industrial purposes the following options were raised:

- The water extracted from the Elandsfontein Mine is of good quality. Bringing the water to potable level and conveying it to the municipal reservoirs would require an arrangement with the mine and approval of the Department of Water and Sanitation.
- Alternatively a desalination plant with a first phase capacity of 8.5Ml and cost estimate of R500 million would lend itself to a classical Public Private Partnership ("PPP"), in which the municipality enters into a PPP Agreement with a Private Party to design, build, finance, operate, maintain and transfer the plant back to the municipality at the expiry of the concession period for an annual ("take-and-pay") unitary fee similar to a bulk water purchase price.

### 4.9. Risks

The major risks for the municipality that could threaten its financial sustainability were identified as (i) the inadequate provision of water and (ii) energy and (iii) the declining availability of resources to serve the uncontrolled influx of people to the region.

Any new developments, whether industrial or residential rely on uninterrupted supply of water and energy. Both the lack and/or the price of the resource pose a problem.

Due to the cost of electricity the Steel Factory is quoted as considering generating its own power.

The indigents migrating to the region in anticipation of a better life are consumers of services but seldom in a position to pay for those services. With the declining transfer of grants from the fiscus that would have contributed towards paying the expenses, the available resources of the municipality are diminishing.

## 5. IMPACT OF THE IDZ

5.1. The development of the proposed IDZ in Saldanha Bay will have an impact on the municipality in several areas of concern. During the development of the IDZ, infrastructure will be implemented by the Saldanha Bay IDZ Licensing Company ("LICO"), the external infrastructure of which has to be taken over and managed by the SBM. The SBM will be tasked to deliver services to the IDZ, for which it will receive income and incur associated expenses. As a spinoff of the IDZ development and the direct, indirect and induced employment opportunities that will be created, residential and other associated development (social- and commercial land uses) will have to be developed.

### 5.2. Infrastructure Development

LICO, as developer of the IDZ land will be responsible for the planning, construction, financing, operating and maintenance of all *internal infrastructure*. This infrastructure will not have to be taken over by the municipality and will not place a burden on its operation and maintenance activities and budget. The estimated capital cost of providing internal infrastructure is R 700 million.

However, the industrial activities in the IDZ land will require additional services for which the *external infrastructure* will have to be upgraded. This entails<sup>4</sup>:

Project	Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Estimate (R million)
Upgrade of Saldanha Bay WWTW	R 40.0 m
Extension to Besaanskop Reservoir	R 18.0 m
New Cartol Pump Station	R 6.0 m
New sewerage rising main	R 2.5 m
Refurbishment of NOK pump station	R 1.5 m
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 68.0 m</b>

The LICO has elected to implement these upgrades themselves and not make a cash contribution. The actual budget for these upgrades is estimated to cost in excess of R 100 million<sup>5</sup>. In addition to the civil engineering infrastructure, an electricity substation will have to be upgraded to the amount of R40 million. Whereas the SBM does not have a responsibility to finance the provision of this infrastructure, it will

<sup>4</sup> Draft Memorandum of Agreement between Saldanha Bay Municipality and the Saldanha Bay IDZ Licensing Company SOC

<sup>5</sup> Information received telephonically on 3 February 2016 from Mr Hannes Marais, Executive: Infrastructure and Environment of LICO

after completion have to take over the external infrastructure, operate, maintain and replace it at the end of its useful life.

Our model accommodates the investment of an additional R140 million infrastructure by the LICO. This will be added to the PPE of SBM and will be subject to depreciation and replacement in time.

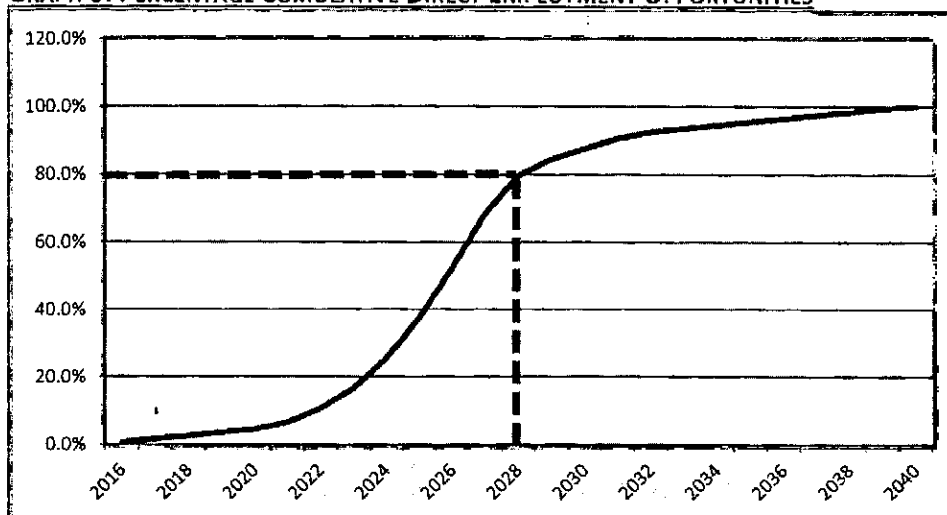
### 5.3. Pace of Development

The IDZ is earmarked to serve as a hub for the Oil and Gas sector. The depressed oil price will probably delay the investments by industries but it is expected that the provision of infrastructure will proceed.

The LICO expects that the provision of infrastructure should be completed by March 2018. With reference to the IDZ Feasibility Study<sup>6</sup> investments in the IDZ land will proceed for a total period of 25 years at varying pace of investment depending on the relevant scenario. In our model we were guided by the “Medium” and “Low” Scenario as recorded in Wesgro’s Feasibility Study, but adapted it to the current timeframe.

The Medium Scenario estimates that 6 670 direct employment opportunities will be created. In our distribution of these jobs, informed by the Feasibility Study, we assume that 80% will be created by 2028.

**GRAPH 6: PERCENTAGE CUMULATIVE DIRECT EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES**



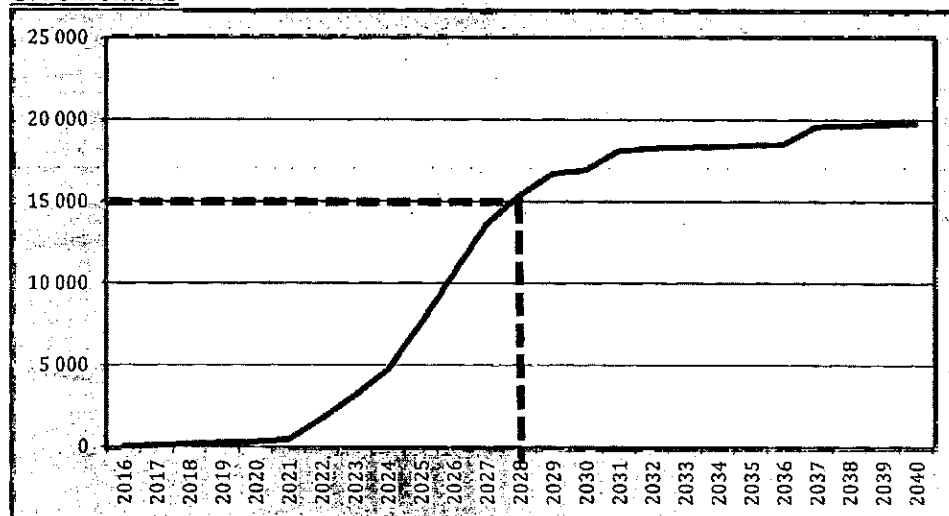
Informed by the Feasibility Study, we have assumed that the employment multiplier is 2, i.e. for every one direct employment opportunity in the IDZ, 2 additional indirect and induced employment opportunities (whether formal or informal) will be created in “upstream” and “downstream” industries, representing a variety of economic

<sup>6</sup> *Saldanha Bay IDZ Feasibility Study*; Revision 1; Wesgro; 30 November 2011

sectors, including but not exclusively; Trade, Community Services, Construction, Finance, etc. This is important as these employees and their dependents will have to be housed and provided with municipal services.

We have therefore assumed that a total of 20 000 job opportunities will be created at a rate as illustrated in the graph below.

**GRAPH 7: CUMULATIVE TOTAL (DIRECT, INDIRECT AND INDUCED) EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES**



The IDZ will have an impact on the population growth rate. Based on the pace of development as described above, the population is expected to grow as indicated in the table below. The table also compares the estimate with a scenario in which the IDZ is not developed and population growth trends of the recent past continue into the future.

**TABLE 2: ESTIMATE OF FUTURE POPULATION**

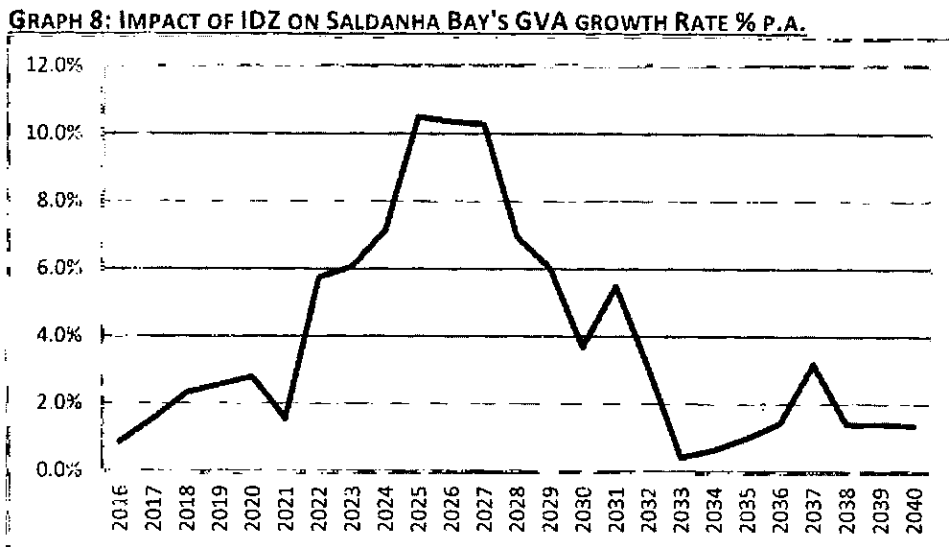
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
<b>EXCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Population	109 414	111 366	113 222	114 990	116 689	118 314	119 859	121 317	122 683	123 951	125 117
Population Growth Rate	1.9%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%	1.5%	1.4%	1.3%	1.2%	1.1%	1.0%	0.9%
<b>INCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Population	109 517	111 668	113 721	115 683	117 578	119 586	124 743	130 147	135 981	144 993	154 371
Population Growth Rate	2.0%	2.0%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%	1.7%	4.3%	4.3%	4.5%	6.6%	6.5%

The future population translates into an increase in households that will require accommodation and municipal services. In the following chapter the increase in residential development and categorization of houses will be addressed.

## 5.4. Economic Growth

In the Feasibility Study<sup>7</sup> the impact of the IDZ on the total GGP for the combined (capex and opex) phases for the “Base” Scenario is quoted as R7 475 million for the 25 year period.

Relating this economic impact on Saldanha Bay’s GVA at a rate of development that is aligned to the employment creation, the economic growth rate is calculated as illustrated in the graph below.



These growth rates were used in our model in forecasting Revenues for our Base Case Scenario.

<sup>7</sup> Saldanha Bay IDZ Feasibility Study, page 102

## 6. HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

- 6.1. The anticipated population growth and associated household formation translates into a demand for housing in future, some of which will be provided by the market but a large percentage will have to be subsidised by the state.
- 6.2. Based on the income categories of households and household occupancy rates for the different population groups the demand for subsidised and market housing was calculated. We also assumed that the economic development in Saldanha Bay will improve the household income over time even if not totally eradicating the need for state assistance in the provision of housing. The assumed housing demand is listed below and compared to a scenario in which the IDZ is not developed:

**TABLE 3: ESTIMATE OF FUTURE NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD ADDITIONS P.A.**

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
<b>EXCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Subsidised Housing	529	481	420	381	351	323	294	265	237	210	184
Market	397	400	388	389	407	421	434	445	452	457	459
<b>Total Households</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>808</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>689</b>	<b>667</b>	<b>643</b>
<b>INCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Subsidised Housing	543	510	445	405	376	366	689	669	666	902	861
Market	412	428	420	422	440	492	1 127	1 243	1 398	2 174	2 364
<b>Total Households</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>938</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>827</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>1 816</b>	<b>1 912</b>	<b>2 064</b>	<b>3 076</b>	<b>3 225</b>

- 6.3. The premise is that internal infrastructure will have to be provided and will become the asset of the SBM. Whereas the infrastructure will be financed by the developer in the case of market related housing, the subsidised housing will largely be dependent on grants for the provision of internal infrastructure.
- 6.4. In the case of external infrastructure the model assumes that the developer will make a bulk contribution and that the municipality will finance the implementation of external infrastructure needed for subsidised housing from MIG grants or own resources.
- 6.5. The housing subsidies for the provision of the top structures will not be quantified. The model is a simplification of reality and assumes that this grant will neither be recorded as income nor expenditure with the acceptance that the asset will be transferred to the end user and will not become the asset of the municipality.



- 6.6. The capex demand related to internal and external infrastructure provision for the development of housing is quantified in **TABLE 4** below. These amounts can only be regarded as high level estimates as the actual circumstances and engineering requirements are not known.

**TABLE 4: ESTIMATE OF INFRASTRUCTURE CAPEX DEMAND RELATED TO HOUSING PROVISION ONLY**  
R MILLION

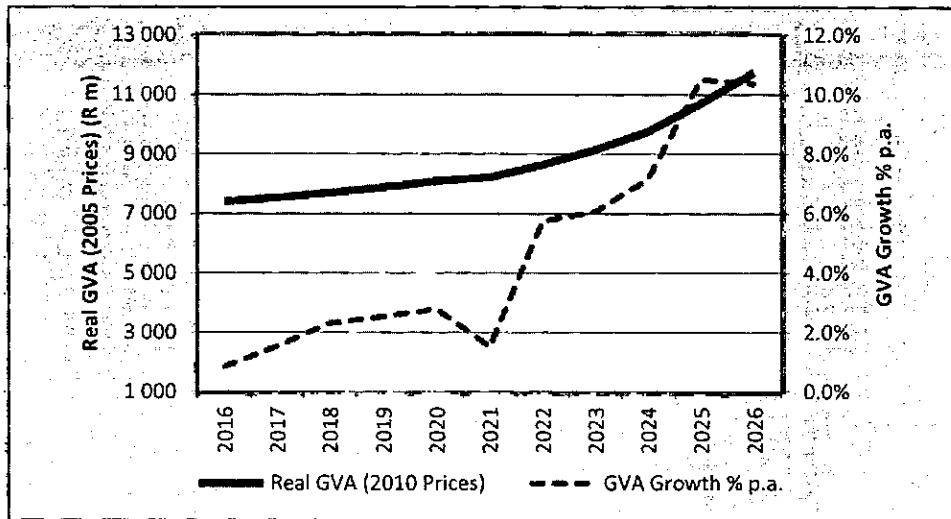
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
<b>EXCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Grants expected for Subsidised Housing Infrastructure Bulk Contribution expected from Developers	56.1	54.4	50.7	49.1	48.3	47.6	46.4	44.8	43.0	41.0	38.6
	15.7	16.9	17.5	18.7	21.0	23.2	25.6	28.1	30.7	33.3	35.9
<b>INCLUDING IDZ</b>											
Grants expected for Subsidised Housing Infrastructure Bulk Contribution expected from Developers	57.6	57.7	53.7	52.2	51.8	53.9	108.8	113.2	120.9	175.9	180.5
	16.3	18.1	18.9	20.3	22.7	27.1	66.5	78.6	94.8	158.3	185.1

- 6.7. These amounts were accommodated in the model together with the capex demand for the eradication of the existing housing backlog.

## 7. FUTURE MUNICIPAL REVENUES

- 7.1. In proposing a long term financial plan, INCA estimated the future municipal revenues. This projection was done with reference to the research done by Schoeman<sup>8</sup>.
- 7.2. The future Gross Value Add ("GVA") of SBM was estimated based on a view of the future economic growth of the region, which is dominated by the development of the IDZ, as well as an estimate of future population of SBM. The graph below illustrates the Base Case GVA and GVA growth rates used in INCA's model. The average annual economic growth rate for the planning period is 4.7% p.a., reaching a high of more than 10% p.a. in 2025 and 2026:

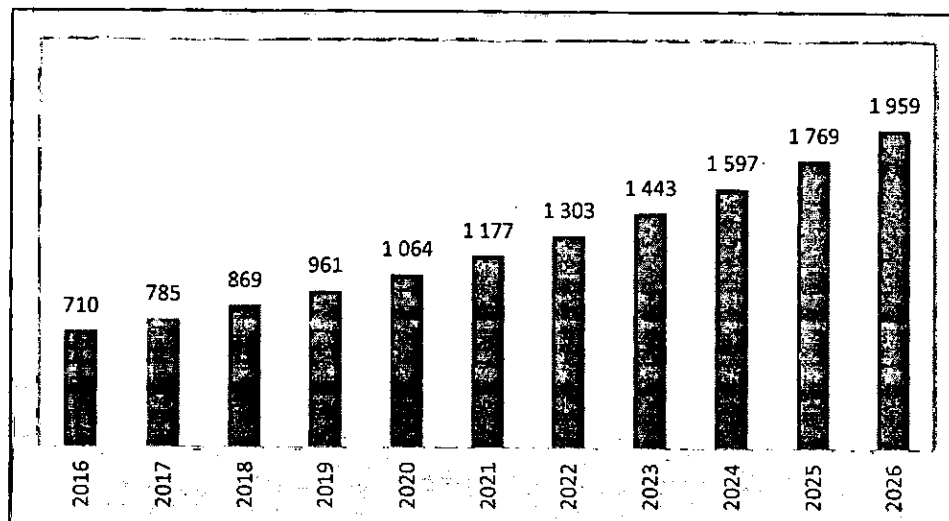
**GRAPH 9: SALDANHA BAY: GVA FORECAST**



- 7.3. The future Municipal Revenue was then calculated by employing the relationship between Municipal Revenues ("MR"), GVA and Population, i.e.  $MR = f(GVA, \text{Population})$ . This estimate was calibrated against the municipality's forecast of future revenues in its MTREF. The estimated municipal revenues (excluding grants) during the planning period for SBM are illustrated in **GRAPH 10**:

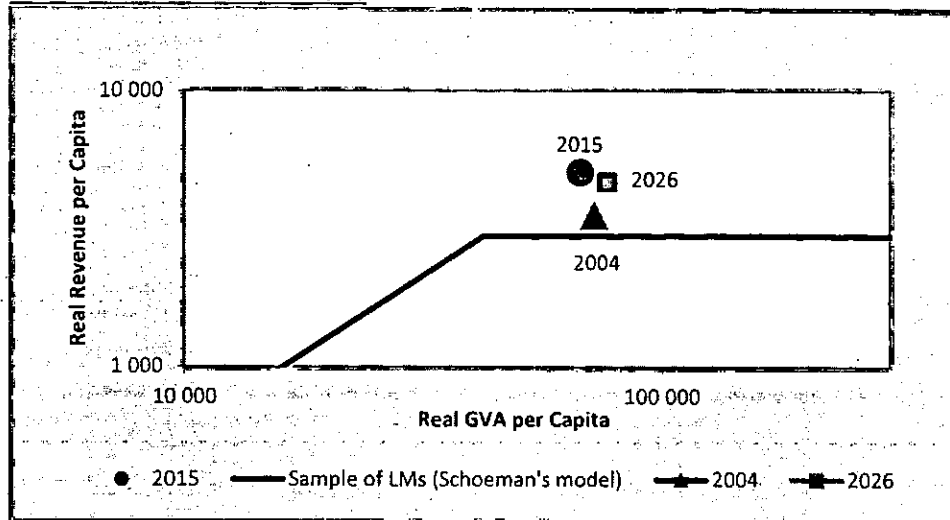
<sup>8</sup> *Fiscal Performance of Local Government in South Africa - an Empirical Analysis*; Niek Schoeman; UP 22 July 2011; [https://editorialexpress.com/cgi-bin/conference/download.cgi?db\\_name=IIPF67&paper\\_id=40](https://editorialexpress.com/cgi-bin/conference/download.cgi?db_name=IIPF67&paper_id=40)

**GRAPH 10: SALDANHA BAY: FORECAST NOMINAL MUNICIPAL REVENUE EXCL. GRANTS, RM P.A.**



- 7.4. The future annual average growth in revenues (*excluding* Grants) amounts to 11% p.a. This is 4% above the average assumed CPI for the period, i.e. a Real Municipal Revenue Growth Rate of 4% p.a. This growth cannot be achieved through an increase in tariffs alone but consists of a combination of (i) increased sales, (ii) increase in tariffs and (iii) new revenue sources. This revenue growth is higher than the municipality's own estimate during the MTREF period, which expects an average increase in revenue (excluding grants) of 8% p.a. However, if one accepts that the impact of the IDZ will only kick in after the MTREF period, then our estimated growth rate is not unreasonable. The historic nominal Municipal Revenue Growth Rate (*excluding* Grants) for the period between 2004 and 2015 was 11.7% p.a. The slightly lower future projected growth rate is largely due to an expectation of a growing proportion of the indigent population migrating to Saldanha Bay that will not contribute significantly to the municipality's own revenue.
- 7.5. The relationship of SBM's Real Municipal Revenue *per Capita* and the Real GVA *per Capita* over time (viz. 2004 and 2015) was compared to the sample of municipalities used by Schoeman in his research. For a decrease in real GVA per capita of -0.6% p.a. there was a counterintuitive increase in real revenues per capita of 3.3% p.a. on average over the Planning Period. This is illustrated in GRAPH 11. In 2004 the revenue per capita was slightly higher than Schoeman's model, but considerably higher in 2015.
- 7.6. In comparison INCA's model estimates that the real GVA per capita in 2026 is R 76 840 p.a., slightly higher than in 2015. This is due to the development of the IDZ. The municipal real revenue (excluding grants) per capita at that time is R 4 654 p.a. which is slightly lower than the real per capita revenue of 2015.

**GRAPH 11: SALDANHA BAY: REAL REVENUE PER CAPITA VS. REAL GVA PER CAPITA FOR 2004 AND 2015 AND PROJECTED 2026**



- 7.8. We conclude that SBM's own revenue per capita has increased at a faster rate than GVA per capita during the period (2004 to 2015). This is in part due to an economic recession in 2008 – 2009 and a significant influx of people to the region in recent times. If the development of the IDZ were not to proceed, then maintaining the Real Revenue per Capita at 2015 levels in the absence of any significant economic activity may turn out to become unaffordable for the rate payers and customers of the municipality in future. We are comfortable that the Revenue per Capita for 2026 as forecast by INCA's model is reasonable, only if the IDZ will become a reality - albeit higher than the level projected by Schoeman in his model.
- 7.9. The municipal revenues as predicted above, exclude grants and subsidies, as these are not dependent on the local economy. However, the model does take grants into account by including Equitable Share and reliable conditional grants in Revenue. The Equitable Share receipts during the past year amounted to approximately R46 million, but are assumed to increase in future due to the expected population growth. An estimate of capital grants, based on historic trends (but excluding ad hoc grants), is included in the capital funding mix. The grants calculated in chapter 6, pursuant to the expected increase in housing are also included in the model.
- 7.10. Once the annual municipal revenues were determined the ability of the municipality to pay for operational- and capital expenditure and the level of expenditure was estimated based on a range of assumptions, as discussed in more detail further on in this report.

## **8. FUTURE OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE**

- 8.1. Notwithstanding the prudent financial management in the recent past, the ongoing challenge remains to align the expenditure budget not only to anticipated revenue growth, but very specifically to anticipated cash collections in an attempt to generate both accounting and cash surpluses. Therefore stringent expenditure management remains as important as ensuring that revenues are collected.
- 8.2. There is limited scope to substantially increase any costs without negatively impacting on the overall operational performance of the Municipality, therefor requiring stringent management of the increases in current expenses.
- 8.3. It is important to assess the expenditure trends over time and monitor variations. Where possible the extent of expenditure needs to be anticipated and staggered over multiple years to reduce the impact.
- 8.4. Regulated expense items, viz. Salaries & Wages as well as Bulk Electricity Purchases, contribute the bulk of Total Expenditure (58% in 2015). Furthermore, the Salaries and Wages bill is high but still within the MFMA norms. However, staff productivity, as measured by Total Income/Staff Costs (=3) is low. There is scope to improve productivity, but the Salaries and Wages Bill will increase in future to allow for the provision of additional services pursuant to the IDZ development. Any cost containment is therefore limited to General Expenditure items and organisational restructuring. Savings may also be incurred when the Municipality adjusts its level of service downwards.
- 8.5. The financial model has assumed cost increases similar to the increases in the MTREF for the first 3 years, but uses the number of households as independent variable to calculate expenses in future.

## **9. DEMAND FOR FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

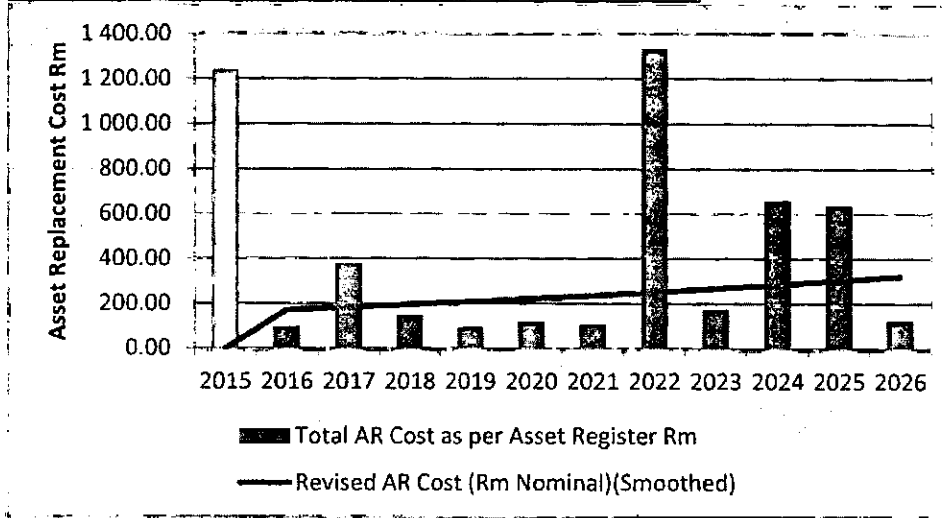
- 9.1. Integrated asset management acknowledges the link between the 3 elements of cost associated with asset management, viz. New Capital Expenditure, Asset Replacement Cost and Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure. The extension of the life of an asset beyond its Useful Life may save on Replacement Costs but will increase the Repairs and Maintenance expenditure. Any new assets created will also have an impact on the Repairs and Maintenance budget in future.
- 9.2. By analysing the asset registers of the municipality a feel for the demand of future replacement cost of exiting assets and investments in new assets was obtained.

### **Asset Replacement Expenditure**

- 9.3. The "Replacement Cost" at a future "Replacement Date" for all the assets in the asset registers was determined. "Replacement" could also imply rehabilitation, enhancement (upgrade) or renewal (refurbishment) of that asset, but excludes routine repairs and maintenance.
- 9.4. The calculation is done mechanistically and does not cater for engineering judgement. The model only uses the Remaining Period of the asset component as a criterion. The model calculates the Replacement Cost (in nominal terms) of assets for the Planning Period, i.e. up to and including 2026. Some asset classes were not reviewed for replacement, viz. "Land", "Investment Property", "Heritage Assets" and "Servitudes".
- 9.5. The outcome of this analysis and the Annual Replacement Cost ("ARC") is presented in Annexure 3: Assets Earmarked for Replacement.
- 9.6. According to the analysis the nominal replacement cost for the 11-year period from 2015/16 to 2025/26 and added to the replacement not undertaken in 2014/15 and before, amounts to R 5 067 million. This is a mechanistic calculation of the replacement cost of assets in the asset registers that have reached the end of their useful lives.
- 9.7. We have amended the estimated replacement costs. This was achieved by:
- Assuming that the actual remaining life of Buildings will exceed the life recorded in the asset register,
  - Assuming that only 20% of buildings will be replaced when their estimated useful life expires (e.g. roofs, fittings, finishes, etc. and not the whole structure)
  - Spreading replacement not done in the past over a number of future years, and
  - Smoothing the constant 2015 value over the Planning Period and reverting these back to nominal values.

- 9.8. The more realistic total asset replacement cost, for the period 2015/16 to 2025/26 - albeit not necessarily affordable - was reduced from the original R 5 067 million to R 2 648 million.
- 9.9. The graph below compares the Replacement Cost as determined from the asset registers and the smoothed Replacement cost after adjustment as described above:

**GRAPH 12: SALDANHA BAY: ASSET REPLACEMENT COST, RM P.A.**



- 9.10. The amounts recorded for the periods 2016, 2018 – 2021, 2023 and 2026 appear to be realistic (albeit still not necessarily affordable). The large amount of in excess of R 1 billion recorded for 2015 represents all those assets that should have been replaced in the past but were not. The exceptionally high amounts recorded for 2017, 2022 and 2024 – 2025 are largely (but not exclusively) due to:

2017: Roads and Buildings  
 2022: Buildings and Solid Waste  
 2024: Buildings  
 2025: Buildings and Roads

The estimated amounts are so high that it becomes worthwhile to assess the condition of the assets as accurately as possible and using engineering judgment determine when the asset components need to be replaced.

- 9.11. The fact that the smoothed curve is above the calculated ARC is due to the distribution into the future of the replacement of assets that should have been replaced in the past as well as the smoothing of the future replacement cost.
- 9.12. The municipality's current policy dictates that 50% of the previous year's depreciation charge is cash backed to fund the Capital Replacement Reserve. In the light of the large backlog in replacing existing infrastructure that has reached the end of its useful life it is prudent to prioritise the CRR for purposes of financing asset replacement. To

the extent that the cash balances are available it would be prudent to transfer the full depreciation charge to the CRR. The SBM should avoid depleting its CRR in any given financial year, but use 50% of the prior year balance for assets that require replacement. An asset replacement programme within the levels of available resources in the CRR will go a far way in quantifying the future replacement budget.

### New Capital Investment

9.13. At the time of writing this report the long term capital investment estimates requested from the SBM were limited to Water and Sewerage only. We combined this information with the capex demand that appears in the IDP, but which is limited to the MTREF period, and information received during the conversations with Directors. We also did an independent high level estimated of the future capital expenditure by adding to the replacement cost as calculated above, an estimate of the costs to eliminate backlogs and cater for new household formation. The approach followed is discussed in more detail in Annexure 4: New Capital Investments. For purposes of quantifying future capital demand we have used INCA's estimates.

### Total Capital Investment Demand

9.14. The total capital investment demand is then estimated as follows:

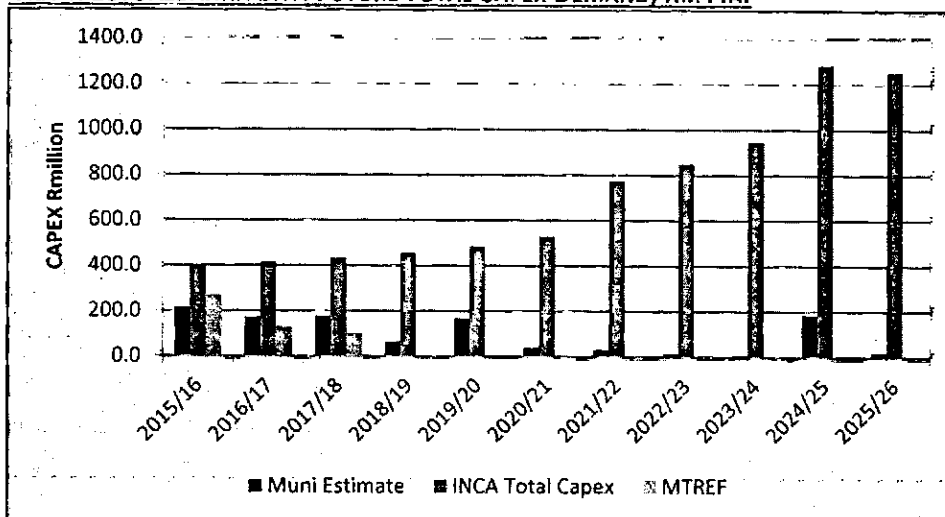
**TABLE 5: ESTIMATE OF TOTAL FUTURE CAPEX DEMAND, R MILLION**

		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	TOTAL	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SBM Estimate Total Capex	1 097	216	174	179	64	169	40	31	12	6	187	19
INCA New Capex	5 177	222	235	239	249	265	292	523	582	661	980	930
INCA Replacement Capex	2 648	172	183	195	208	222	236	251	268	285	304	323
INCA Estimate Total Capex	7 826	394	419	435	457	486	528	774	850	946	1 284	1 253
MTREF Cap Budget	500	269	132	99	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9.15. This is illustrated in the graph below. As is expected the MTREF capex budget is much lower than the demand, already hinting at affordability concerns.



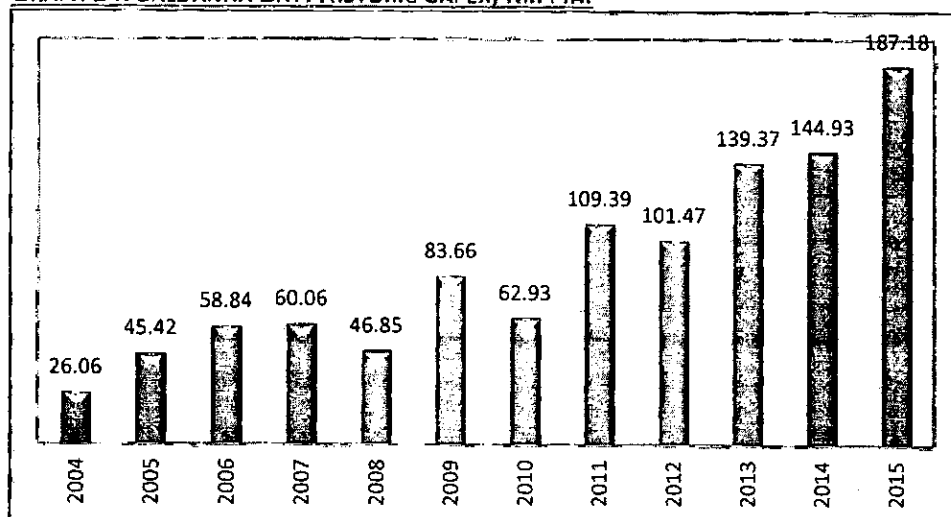
**GRAPH 13: SALDANHA BAY: FUTURE TOTAL CAPEX DEMAND, RM P.A.**



9.16. The total Capital Investment estimate (Replacement and New Assets) for the period 2015/16 to 2025/26 is estimated to amount to R 1 097 million in SBM's estimate and R 7 826 million in INCA's estimate.

9.17. In comparison, the historic capital expenditure for the period 2003/04 to 2014/15 reveals the extent of the capital investment programme for which Saldanha Bay has capacity. The average capex during the past 5 years was R 136 million p.a. and never exceeded R 200 million in one year.

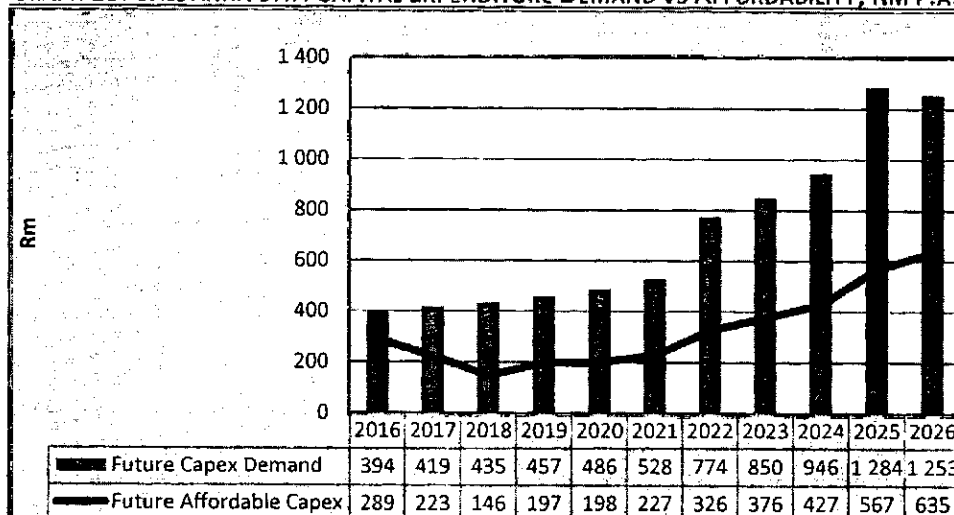
**GRAPH 14: SALDANHA BAY: HISTORIC CAPEX, RM P.A.**



## 10. AFFORDABILITY OF FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

- 10.1. INCA developed a "Capital Investment Model" that forecasts the future capex that a municipality can afford; based on the Revenues it can expect to generate.
- 10.2. The cash available to service any new debt is calculated by subtracting from the Revenues as determined in paragraph 7 above a waterfall of cash needs, starting with operational expenses, existing debt service and investment for liquidity- and other reserves.
- 10.3. The New Debt that the municipality can afford plus any remaining cash as well as estimated capital grants and other capital contributions can then be allocated towards capital expenditure.
- 10.4. The total affordable capex for the period 2016 to 2026 amounts to R 3 612 million (nominal) and R 2 439 million (constant - 2015) terms. The affordable capex is approximately [R 4 214 million] less than the future capex demand of [R 7 826 million], and requires an adjustment downwards of the capex demand expectations.

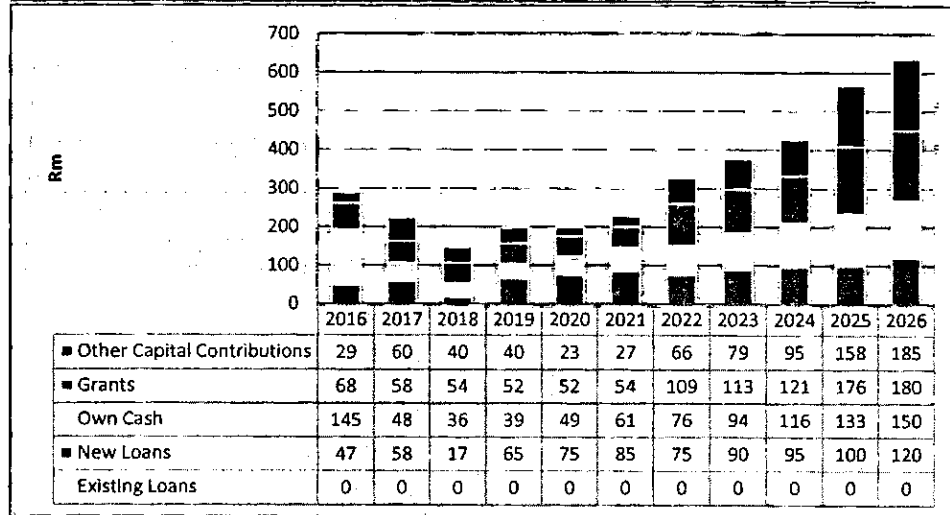
**GRAPH 15: SALDANHA BAY: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DEMAND VS AFFORDABILITY, RM P.A.**



## 11.FUNDING OF FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENSES

11.1. The funding mix to fund the future affordable capex is determined by the model by ensuring that the available cash is either invested to cover the minimum liquidity requirements and fund a capital replacement reserve or invested in capital assets. In accordance with the model the capex may be funded as follows:

**GRAPH 16: SALDANHA BAY: FUNDING OF FUTURE CAPITAL INVESTMENT, RM P.A.**



11.2. The funding mix for the period 2016 to 2026 consists of the following funding sources:

**TABLE 6: FUNDING FUTURE AFFORDABLE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

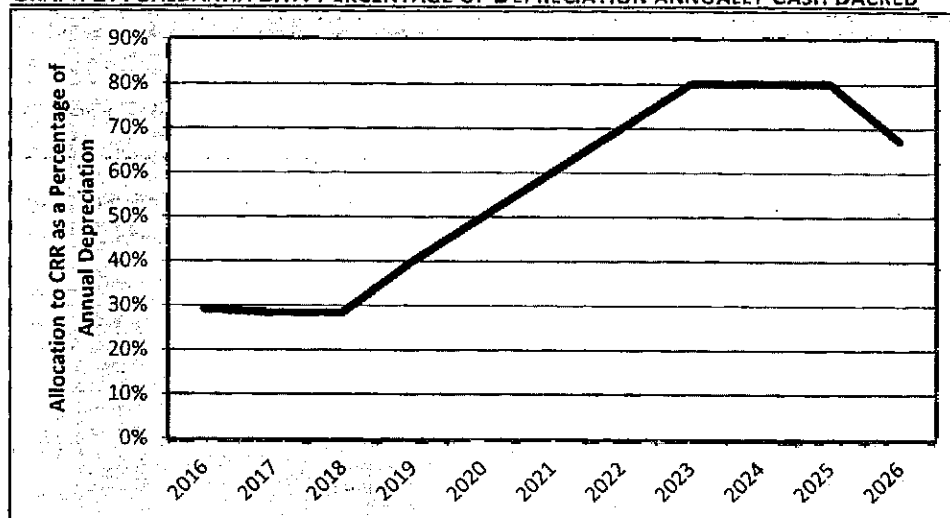
Sources of Funds	Amount Rm	%
New Loans	R 827	22.9%
Own Cash	R 946	26.2%
Grants	R 1 037	28.7%
Other (Cap Contributions)	R 802	22.2%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 3 612</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

11.3. The capital funding mix budgeted by the municipality during the first 3 years was assumed in the model. Added to this mix was the “in kind” contribution made by the IDZ Licencing Company in upgrading external infrastructure, categorised together with developer’s bulk contributions as “Other Capital Contributions” in the graph above.

11.4. The amount of Grants was informed by historical trends and future demand pursuant to the IDZ development. The future quantum of grants is however uncertain. Ad hoc capital grants were excluded from future estimates. External Loans amount to app. 23% of the funding mix in the Planning Period. A significant amount of R800 million will come by way of capital contributions in future. Once again due to the developments that will follow the implementation of the IDZ.

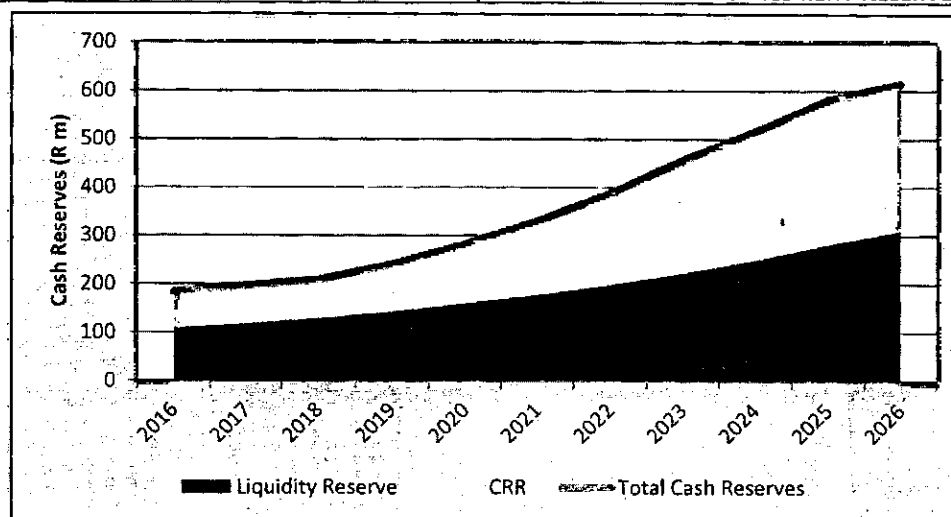
- 11.5. The municipality expressed the objective of increasing the percentage of depreciation that will be cash backed to 80% within the next 5 to 10 years. The model indicates that this objective may be reached by 2023, but may be difficult to maintain in future. See GRAPH 17 below. Due to the simplification of the model the calculated depreciation may differ from the actual annual depreciation. The model also assumes that 50% of the balance in the CRR may be withdrawn for purposes of capital expenditure in each year.

**GRAPH 17: SALDANHA BAY: PERCENTAGE OF DEPRECIATION ANNUALLY CASH BACKED**



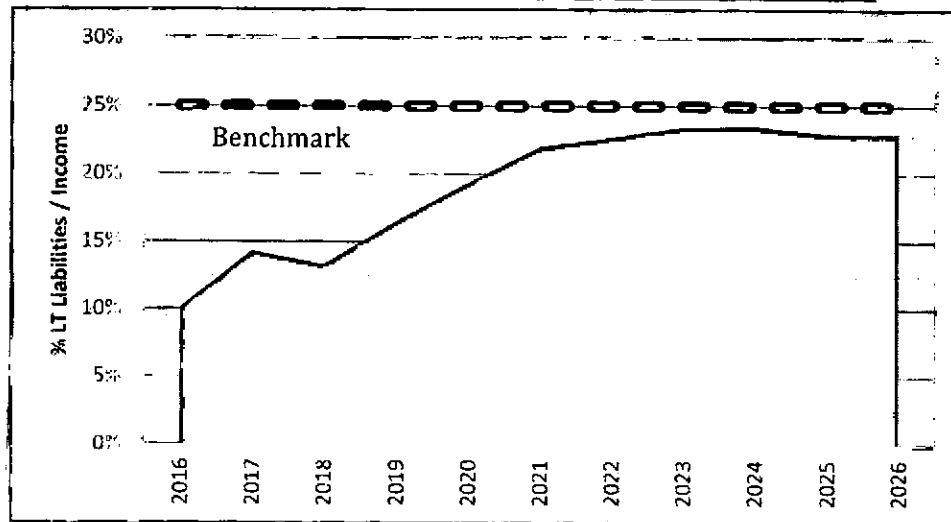
- 11.6. Liquidity amounting to the amounts of statutory reserves, unspent conditional grants, short term provisions and one month's working capital are modelled to be held in cash as the so-called "Liquidity Reserve". The balances of the Liquidity Reserve and CRR are illustrated in GRAPH 18 below.

**GRAPH 18: SALDANHA BAY: BALANCE OF LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE**

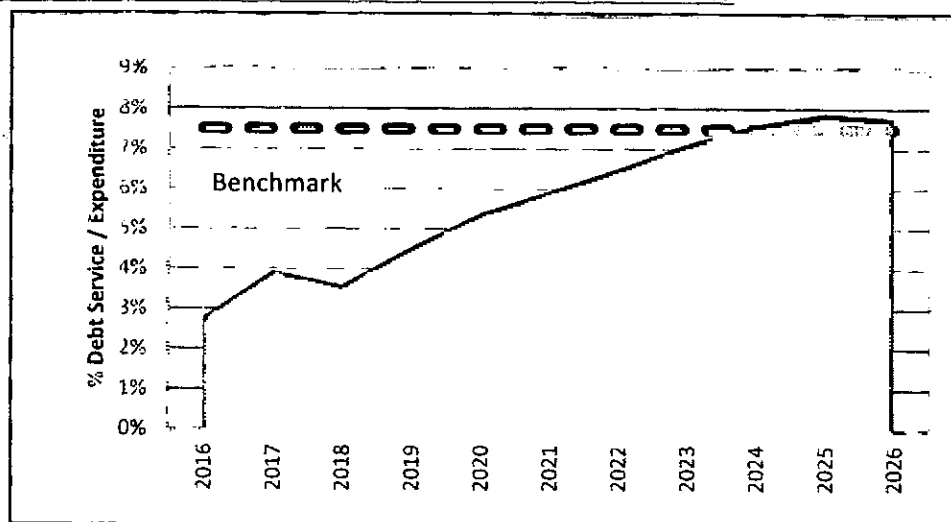


- 11.7. The long term liabilities ("LTL") as a percentage of Income remain below the benchmark of 25% and the Debt Service (Interest and Capital) to Total Expense Ratio exceeds the benchmark of 7.5% for a limited period during the end of the planning period only.

**GRAPH 19: SALDANHA BAY: LONG TERM LIABILITIES AS A PERCENTAGE OF INCOME**



**GRAPH 20: SALDANHA BAY: DEBT SERVICE TO TOTAL EXPENSE RATIO**



- 11.8. The realisation that only a proportion of the capital investment demand is affordable requires the municipality to prioritise its investment programme. To avoid any deterioration in the asset quality and address future capex needs, the municipality is advised to gradually increase repairs and maintenance expenses.

## 12. FINANCIAL MODEL

- 12.1. The proposed financial plan is based on the assumptions in the Base Case Financial Model. We are cognisant of the fact that future cash flows may be influenced by a variety of variables.
- 12.2. The Base Case reflects a scenario in which the IDZ will be developed. The quantum and pace of development is informed by the “Low” and “Medium” case of the IDZ Feasibility Study, referred to in chapter 5 above. The assumptions made for the Base Case are summarized below. The variables that were kept constant for all scenarios are listed in the TABLE 7 below.

**TABLE 7: BASE CASE ASSUMPTIONS: GENERAL**

VARIABLE	VALUE
Model Period	11 Years: 01-07-2015 to 30-06-2026
Average CPI growth rate	6.95% p.a.
Days Receivable	52
Days Payable	49
Depreciation rate	5.5% p.a.
Investment Property: Acquisition	R 0 million
Investment Property / PPE: Disposal	R 0 million
No of months WC in liquidity reserve	1 month
Funding of Capital Replacement Reserve	Depreciation
Interest Rate on Positive Bank Balance above CPI	-1.0%
Interest Rate on Overdraft above CPI	5.0%
Opening balances	30-06-2015 (adapted)
New debt tenor	10 Years
New debt interest rate above CPI	4.50% p.a.

- 12.3. Most of these variables are self-explanatory. Suffice it to highlight that the assumed CPI growth rate ranges from 6.5% to 7.5% p.a. No disposal of investment property / PPE is assumed.
- 12.4. The variables that were changed for scenario testing are presented in the Table below:

**TABLE 8: BASE CASE ASSUMPTIONS: SCENARIOS**

VARIABLE	AVERAGE FOR THE PLANNING PERIOD
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.	4.7%
Projected Population Growth Rate p.a.	3.4%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2020	0.0%
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages	1.0
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0
Average Collection Rate	96.2%

12.5. In the Base Case it is assumed that the average GVA growth rate is 4.7% p.a. This is high in comparison to the economic growth rates of recent years but as explained in paragraph 5.4 above, this is informed by the feasibility related to the development of the IDZ. The average population growth rate is 3.4% p.a. No structural change in the expenses for Salaries and Wages (as a result of rationalisation of the staff complement) will be effected. The factor 1.0 against each Expense Item indicates that these will escalate at rates as assumed in the Input Sheet, only to be amended in the determination of the different scenarios. The average revenue collection rate over the planning period is 96.2%, i.e. 3.8% will be impaired.

12.6. The outcome of the Base Case is reflected in the table below:

**TABLE 9: BASE CASE OUTCOME**

OUTCOME	AMOUNT	UNIT
Average annual % increase in Revenue	11.0%	% p.a.
Surplus accumulated during Planning Period	1 268	Rm
Planning Period cash from operations after debt service	1 041	Rm
Planning Period LT Debt Raised	827	Rm
Planning Period capital investment programme	3 612	Rm
Cash & investments after expiry of the Planning Period	616	Rm

12.7. In the Base Case a surplus of R 1 268 million and operating cash after debt service of R 1 041 million is accumulated during the planning period. Long term debt of R 827 million can be raised for a total capital investment programme of R 3 612 million. The

cash investments after the planning period to back a liquidity reserve and CRR amount to R 616 million.

12.8. The summary projected financial statements for the Base Case are presented in Annexure 2: Base Case Summary Projected Financial Statements.

12.9. A selection of ratios that were identified in SBM's RFP are summarised below. A complete list of ratios is presented in Annexure 2. These ratios are the outcome of the financial model, which represents estimates of an uncertain future and are also not calculated according to the exact accounting definitions of these ratios. They do however provide an indication of the projected future financial performance of SBM.

**TABLE 10: SELECTION OF RATIOS (SEE ANNEXURE 2 FOR COMPLETE LIST)**

YEAR		1	3	5	7	9	10
RATIOS	Norm	2016/17	2018/19	2020/21	2022/23	2024/25	2025/26
Current Ratio	2:1	3.3:1	3.9:1	4.0:1	3.7:1	3.2:1	2.8:1
Debtors Payment Ratio	>95%	96%	95%	94%	93%	93%	93%
Service debtors to service revenue	Not calculated						
Cash from Operations as a % of own Revenue		25%	25%	24%	29%	32%	31%
Minimum Liquidity Level (or Cost Coverage)	1:1	5.0:1	6.1:1	6.4:1	6.0:1	4.8:1	4.0:1
External Gearing Ratio (or Debt as a % of Own Revenue)	40%	13%	16%	21%	22%	21%	21%
Level of Grant Dependency		13%	12%	11%	13%	14%	14%

12.10. A scenario analysis shows the changes in outcome for a change of a number of input variables. The input variables that were changed for the different scenarios are presented in **TABLE 11** on the following page. In each of the different cases, the deviations from the Base Case are highlighted. The outcome for each of these scenarios is summarised in **TABLE 12** as they relate to relevant dependent variables.

12.11. The capital investment programme exceeds R4 billion in Case 1 (GVA Rate Increased) and Case 7 (Reduced Expenses). In Case 8 when the expenses increase by 10%, a capital investment programme of only R 2 282 million can be afforded. The municipality's efforts to manage expenses are absolutely essential as this has a significant impact in future performance.

12.12. Other than Case 8 (Increased Expenses), the Cash and Investments balance remains positive for all scenarios, but reduces to –R79 million in Case 8. The capital investment Programme ranges between R 2 923 (Case 8) and R3 612 in Case 9 (Increased Collection Rate).



TABLE 11: SCENARIOS: INPUT VARIABLES

Description	Case 0	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6	Case 7	Case 8	Case 9	Case 10
	Base Case	GVA Rate Increased	GVA Rate Declined	Pop growth rate lower	Pop growth rate higher	Structural Change with decrease in Costs	Structural Change with increase in Costs	Reduced Expenses	Increased Expenses	Increased Collection Rate	Reduced Collection Rate
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.	4.7%	8.0%	1.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%	4.7%
Projected Population Growth Rate	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	3.0%	4.0%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2016	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-5.0%	5.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0
Cost Factor on General Expenses	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0
Collection Rate	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	96.2%	99.0%	92.0%

TABLE 12: SCENARIOS: OUTCOME

Case #	Case 0	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6	Case 7	Case 8	Case 9	Case 10
Description	Base Case	GVA Rate Increased	GVA Rate increased	Pop growth rate lower	Pop growth rate higher	Structural Change with decrease in Costs	Structural Change with increase in Costs	Reduced Expenses	Increased Expenses	Increased Collection Rate	Reduced Collection Rate
Average annual % increase in Revenue	11.0%	12.2%	10.2%	11.3%	11.9%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%
Surplus accumulated during Planning Period	1 268	2 847	799	1 310	1 006	1 468	1 073	2 872	-21	1 805	642
Planning Period cash from operations after debt service	1 041	2 278	605	1 082	788	1 205	877	2 253	-172	1 480	531
Planning Period LT Debt Raised	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827
Planning Period capital investment programme	3 612	3 612	3 495	3 612	3 467	3 612	3 584	3 612	2 923	3 612	3 339
Cash & investments after expiry of the Planning Period	616	2 159	275	640	477	811	450	2 195	-79	1 152	230

12.13. We also prepared a combined “Upside” and a combined “Downside” scenario. These scenarios combine a number of realistic negative and positive changes in the input variables, and are shown in Table 13.

**TABLE 13: UPSIDE AND DOWNSIDE SCENARIOS: INPUT VARIABLES**

Description	Base Case	Upside	Downside
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.	4.7%	6.0%	2.0%
Projected Population Growth Rate	3.4%	3.0%	3.6%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	2020	2020	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2016	0.0%	-1.0%	1.0%
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages	1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0	0.95	1.00
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0	1.00	1.00
Cost Factor on General Expenses	1.0	0.95	1.00
Collection Rate	96.2%	97.0%	95.0%

12.14. The outcome of these two scenarios illustrates the sensitivity of this combination of variables.

**TABLE 14: UPSIDE AND DOWNSIDE SCENARIOS: OUTCOME**

Description	Base Case	Upside	Downside
Average annual % increase in Revenue	11.0%	12.2%	11.0%
Surplus accumulated during Planning Period Rm	1 268	2 877	64
Planning Period cash from operations after debt service Rm	1 041	2 338	-52
Planning Period LT Debt Raised Rm	827	827	827
Planning Period capital investment programme Rm	3 612	3 612	3 102
Cash & investments after expiry of Planning Period Rm	616	2 179	-128

12.15. Only a slight change in input variables has a significant effect on outcome. The accumulated surplus and cash from operations in the Downside is almost R2 billion less than the Upside. The capital investment programme in the Downside is more than R2.2 billion less than the Upside.

12.16. A pessimistic scenario was prepared with the aim of modelling a situation in which the IDZ development will not proceed and Saldanha Steel will be mothballed by 2018,

without resuming production during the planning period. Whereas a shutdown of operations for a few months a year is likely we have assumed continued production until 2018 when Saldanha Steel will be closing. Based on the size of the Metal products, machinery and household appliances sub-sector and employment at Saldanha Steel, the effect of a closure on GVA is a contraction of an estimated 3.3% and job losses (direct, indirect and induced) will amount to a decline in population of 3.8% at that time. The assumptions and outcome for this scenario are presented in the tables below.

**TABLE 15: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO: ASSUMPTIONS**

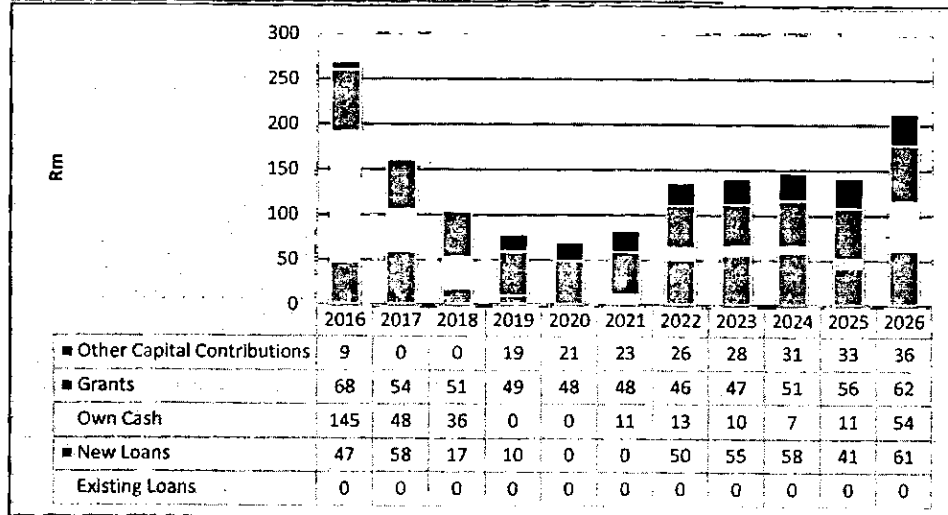
Description	Pessimistic Scenario
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.	1.6%
Projected Population Growth Rate	1.1%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2016	0.0%
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages	1.0
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0
Cost Factor on General Expenses	1.0
Collection Rate	96.2%

**TABLE 16: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO: OUTCOME**

Description	Pessimistic Scenario
Average annual % increase in Revenue	8.6%
Surplus accumulated during Planning Period Rm	-259
Planning Period cash from operations after debt service Rm	423
Planning Period LT Debt Raised Rm	397
Planning Period capital investment programme Rm	1 537
Cash & investments after expiry of Planning Period Rm	517

12.17. The combined effect of an IDZ that is not developed and a Saldanha Steel that is mothballed in 2018 will result in the average annual economic growth rate for the planning period reducing to 1.6% p.a. Population growth reduces to an average of 1.1%. This results in an average revenue growth of 8.6% p.a. An accumulated deficit, and cash from operations amounting to R423 million. A capex programme of R 1 537 million can be afforded, which is funded as presented in the graph below.

**GRAPH 21: SALDANHA BAY: FUNDING MIX: PESSIMISTIC SCENARIO**



12.18. In the Pessimistic Scenario the funding mix to finance capex will consist of the following total for the Planning Period:

Sources of Funds	Amount Rm	%
New Loans	R 397 m	25.8%
Own Cash	R 335 m	21.8%
Grants	R 580 m	37.7%
Other (Cap Contributions)	R 225 m	14.6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 1 537 m</b>	<b>100%</b>

### **13. LIQUIDITY & RATIO MANAGEMENT**

13.1. Healthy Liquidity is considered the key factor to effectively manage the financial viability of the Municipality in the longer term in conjunction with the necessary financial ratios against which to monitor actual performance. A proposed framework is provided below, within which to manage liquidity, operational performance and external gearing. The indicators provided are interrelated as the weakness in one could be the reason another is limited and therefore the combined performance in terms of all indicators needs to be considered to actively monitor financial performance and against these indicators the turn-around in performance can be measured and reported on to the Management, Council and key stakeholders.

13.2. In January 2014 National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No. 71 under the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003. The purpose of this circular is to provide a set of uniform key financial ratios and norms suitable and applicable to municipalities and municipal entities. The MFMA Circular 71 provides a far broader base of ratios as a guideline than proposed below. As an indication the framework below will reflect the proposed MFMA standard where similar ratios are proposed.

13.3. INCA considers these ratios as the key indicators and the broader MFMA framework can be considered by the municipality as it further promotes prudent financial management.

13.4. The municipality is advised to include these ratios in the relevant revised financial policies:

#### **Liquidity Ratios**

13.5. Standard Liquidity Ratio (The ability to fully provide for current liabilities with current assets.)

Minimum norm: 1:1

Healthy norm: 2:1

MFMA norm: 1.5 – 2:1

13.6. Quick Liquidity Ratio (The ability to provide for current liabilities with liquid current assets therefore current assets including only 30 day debtors.)

Minimum norm: 1:1

Healthy norm: 2:1

MFMA norm: None

13.7. Minimum Liquidity Level (Holding sufficient cash and investments to fully provide for the sum of unspent conditional grants, short term provisions, ceded investments, cash

backed reserves and provisions and at least one month of operating expenditure (excluding non-cash expenses).

Minimum norm: 1:1

Healthy norm: 1:1 plus an additional month's operational expenditure

MFMA norm: 1 – 3 months

*MFMA calculation excludes cash backed reserves and short term provisions; however an additional ratio is stipulated in Circular 71 regarding the Level of Cash Backed Reserves.*

- 13.8. Overdraft to Total Income (Preferably a municipality should not have an overdraft facility at all at year end, however should an overdraft facility be used it should not exceed 5% of Total Income.)

Maximum norm: 5%

Healthy norm: 0%

MFMA: None

- 13.9. Other ratios as stipulated below are to be managed at levels applicable to the Municipality and although industry benchmarks exist it is more prudent to set objectives given the financial context of SBM. The following ratios are recommended for consideration and it would be prudent to report hereon on a quarterly basis to the Finance Committee:

#### Operational Ratios

- 13.10. Total Accounting Surplus (The ability to post an accounting operational surplus where Total Income exceeds Total Expenditure with a positive margin.)

Minimum norm: Break-even of the above calculation

Healthy norm: Positive margin that is maintained

MFMA norm: Break-even or >0

- 13.11. Cash Operating Surplus (The ability to generate surplus cash from operational performance therefore Total Income less conditional transfers less total expenditure excluding non-cash items adjusted for changes in working capital should be positive.)

Minimum norm: Break-even of the above calculation

Healthy norm: Positive margin that is maintained

MFMA norm: None

- 13.12. Repairs and maintenance to Total Expenditure (The ability of the municipality to effectively maintain the infrastructure assets from which it derives its primary income.)

Minimum norm: 5%

Healthy norm: 7%

MFMA norm: 8%

*MFMA calculation differs in using the Property, Plant and Equipment (carrying value) as the base of the ratio instead of Total Expenditure.*

- 13.13. Consumer Collection Levels (For a municipality to maintain its viability it should maintain its collection levels at least above 90%. Growth in gross consumer debtors including debts written off in the financial year as a percentage of billed income including equitable share, will provide the non-collection level therefore the difference will indicate the consumer collection level.)

Minimum norm: 90%

Healthy norm: 95%+

MFMA norm: 95%

- 13.14. Staff Costs, Allowances and Wages (The level of staff costs, allowances and wages to total operational expenditure needs to be effectively managed to ensure that costs aren't considered too high, but also that the municipality is not under capacitated and employment levels are too low.)

Minimum norm: 25%

Healthy norm: 25% to 30%

MFMA norm: 25% to 40%

#### **External Gearing Ratios**

- 13.15. It is important to note that External Gearing ratios are subject to Liquidity ratios being within in recommended levels. A proposed draft Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy, which augments the Municipality's existing Funding and Reserves Policy, is attached for consideration.

- 13.16. External Loan Liability Paid Coverage Ratio (The ability to at least cover the External Interest and Capital Payable with the cash generated from operations before interest.)

Minimum norm: 1:1

Healthy norm: 2:1

MFMA norm: None



**13.17.External Interest and Capital Paid to Total Expenditure (The percentage of Total Expenditure utilised to service external loan repayments.)**

Maximum norm: 10%

Healthy norm: 7.5%

MFMA norm: 6% - 8%

**13.18.External Gearing Ratio (The level to which the municipality has geared itself is calculated as Total External Interest Bearing Debt as a percentage of Total Income less conditional grant funding.)**

Maximum: 40%

Healthy norm: 35% (the municipality's policy of 25% is very conservative)

MFMA norm: 45%

### 14. RECOMMENDATIONS

We recommend that the outcome of our assessments, discussions with Executive Management of the Municipality and Capital Investment Model are adopted for inclusion in a long term financial strategy:

#### 14.1. ORGANISATIONAL STRATEGIES

The Municipality will maintain an effective and efficient organisation and promote productivity of all its resources. Very specific strategies to be pursued include:

##### 14.1.1. Implement an Organisation Restructuring Study

Historic events contributed to structural changes in the organisation. Although it is acknowledged that these events gave rise to the need for intervention, the changes that were made are not necessarily viewed as efficient. It is recommended that an Organisation Restructuring Study is undertaken to very specifically address:

- The Area Management model and efficiencies in maintaining infrastructure
- Improvements to the housing delivery chain

##### 14.1.2. Implement Resort Management Options

The municipality owns and operates seven holiday resorts which are not profitable. The losses quoted amount to between R6 and R9 million during the past two financial years. SBM commissioned Grant Thornton to investigate the management model at the resorts and they recommended different models for each resort. We recommend that the proposals made by Grant Thornton are given due consideration.

##### 14.1.3. Consider transferring the Hopefield old Age Facility

The operation and maintenance cost of the Old Age Home in Hopefield is a burden to the municipality. We recommend that the SBM investigate the feasibility of transferring the asset and operations to an FBO or NGO.

##### 14.1.4. Investigate a PPP model for the provision of the Water Desalination Plant

The SBM is considering the construction of a water desalination plant with a first phase cost estimate of R500 million. This amount is sufficiently large to attract private parties to bid for a classical Public Private Partnership ("PPP") concession, in which the municipality enters into a PPP Agreement with a Private Party to design, build, finance, operate, maintain and transfer the plant back to the municipality at the expiry of the concession period for an annual ("take-and-pay") unitary fee similar to a

bulk water purchase price. We recommend that a transaction advisor is appointed to investigate the feasibility and cost-benefit of this delivery method. To this end the municipality is advised to approach the Infrastructure Investment Programme for South Africa ("IIPSA"), a grant funding programme to assist municipalities with project preparation, administered by the DBSA.

### **14.2. PLANNING STRATEGIES**

The Municipality will assess the implication of its long term planning processes on its financial sustainability. Very specific strategies to be pursued include:

#### **14.2.1. Plan for the augmentation of the Water and Energy Sources**

The inadequate supply of water and energy to serve future developments is regarded as a high risk. We recommend that the master plans for the provision of these resources receive priority attention.

#### **14.2.2. Improve the Coordination between the IDZ Development and the Municipal Infrastructure Provision**

The pace of development of the IDZ is uncertain, but the Licensing Company is proceeding on the basis of certain assumptions and we recommend that the SBM align its provision of infrastructure to that of the IDZ development.

### **14.3. REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES**

The Municipality will continue to work on diversifying and ensuring growth of its revenue base. The following revenue streams will be maximised:

- Assessment rates
- Revenue from trading services
- Agency fees and fines
- Smart revenue e.g. estate management , adverting rights and other revenue
- Grants
- Donor funding
- Public Private Partnership

### 14.3.1. Enhance Potential Revenue

Implement the recommendations of the recently completed Tariff Study.

## 14.4. COST SAVING STRATEGIES

The Municipality will align the expenditure budget not only to anticipated revenue growth, but very specifically to anticipated cash collections in an attempt to generate both accounting and cash surpluses. Stringent expenditure management remains an important aim.

### 14.4.1. Save on Expenditure

Notwithstanding the fiscal discipline that ensured containment of expenditure within the realm of revenue streams in the past, with a consequent consistent posting of Accounting and Cash Operating Surplus, there is scope to investigate saving on the following expenditure items. Management identified the following:

- Move towards a paperless environment
- Improve effectiveness of security services
- Share training and development opportunities with other municipalities
- Reintroduce the project prioritisation model
- Expedite transfer of houses to avoid expenses, e.g. insurance
- Improve supervision and limit overtime payments
- Limit appointment of consultants if the in-house capacity exists

### 14.4.2. Improve Staff Productivity

The Salaries and Wages bill is a large expenditure item. Staff productivity, as expressed by Total Income/Staff Costs, has decreased to 3 in the last four years ending 30 June 2015, from 4 in the preceding financial years. We recommend that interventions at management and supervisory level are introduced to improve productivity and limit new appointments to critical positions only.

## 14.5. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

The sustainability and financial wellbeing of the Municipality is linked directly to sound financial management. In this regard the Municipality will continuously:

- Ensure that it complies with GRAP standards
- Review and update all policies and procedures annually
- Automate National Treasury reporting templates so as to ensure proper reporting

- Train and develop staff to minimize the use of the consultants
- Document processes to improve on the institutional memory
- Maintain an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for approval authorization, withdrawal and payment of funds
- Prepare annual financial statements timeously and review performance and achievements
- Preserve and diversify its investment portfolio to maximize returns
- Ensure that multi year forecasts are sustainable

Very specific strategies to be pursued include:

### **14.5.1. Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework**

Healthy Liquidity is considered the key factor for effectively managing the financial viability of SBM in the longer term in conjunction with the necessary financial ratios against which to monitor actual performance. The framework provided in paragraph 13 presents ratios within which to manage liquidity, operational performance and external gearing. We recommend that the Municipality adopts the proposed Municipal Viability Framework in this report for quarterly reporting to Council.

## **14.6. ASSET MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES**

The Municipality will ensure that its assets are properly accounted for and safeguarded. Leveraging on the municipal assets will drive the economic growth and sustainable development of the Municipality. In particular:

### **14.6.1. Assess Condition of Assets**

A review of the asset registers and based on the "Remaining Period" of useful life of these assets, indicates a large amount of R1.2 billion of assets was earmarked for replacement prior to 2016 but has not yet been replaced. We recommend that the asset registers are updated with an accurate assessment of the condition of infrastructure asset components and that repair and maintenance plans and asset replacement strategies are devised to ensure optimal use of these assets.

### **14.6.2. Adjust Repairs and Maintenance Budget Upwards**

Low levels of Repairs & Maintenance expenditure are inconsistent with Saldanha Bay's high level of Fixed Assets. We recommend that the Repairs and Maintenance Budget is gradually but consistently increased to reach the proposed 8% of carrying value of PPE in the longer term.

## **14.7. CAPITAL FINANCING STRATEGIES**

It is essential to prioritise the allocation of resources to strategic infrastructure assets as part of the long term growth strategy. Public infrastructure such as roads and bulk services for water and sanitation are key in terms of development and growth of the city. For the Municipality to deliver on its core mandate and achieve its developmental goals it needs to explore different funding opportunities.

Municipal infrastructure has a long term economic life and a general principle is that the future users of the infrastructure should contribute towards the payment for capital expenditure by servicing the loans taken up now for immediate implementation of that infrastructure.

### **14.7.1. Improve the Balance of the Capital Funding Mix**

Although it was financially afforded by the municipality - the historic aggressive Capital Investment program lacked Optimal & Balanced Funding. In the recent past little external financing was raised to the detriment of reducing the balance in the CRR considerably. We recommend that the SBM balance its capex funding substantially in line with the proposals in this financial plan.

### **14.7.2. Prioritise Financing of Asset Replacement from the CRR**

The balance of the Capital Replacement Reserve is depleting fast. We recommend that the municipality annually funds its CRR in accordance with its policy (50% of the depreciation charge) and work towards transferring the full depreciation charge to a cash backed Capital Replacement Reserve. The SBM should avoid depleting its CRR in any given financial year, but use 50% of the prior year balance for assets that require replacement.

The SBM may want to limit external funding to the financing of new income generating assets. The SBM's policy on external gearing at a level of 25% is conservative but prudent.

### **14.7.3. Limit the Bridging of Government Transfers**

Currently the municipality builds houses and claims the subsidy after completion of the construction. This impacts on the cash flow of the municipality and although one cannot be prescriptive in these matters we recommend that the SBM be alert and minimise such occurrences, especially in the light of the strained fiscus and potential risk of obtaining transfers from other spheres of government.

### **14.7.4. Improve estimates of Future Capital Contributions**

If the IDZ is implemented as expected and associated residential and commercial developments follow, then the capital contributions from developers will become a

significant funding source for future capital expenditure. We recommend that the SBM attempt an accurate estimate of future bulk infrastructure requirements and capital contributions to be expected.

We also recommend that developers deposit their contribution (or least 50%) upon signature of the development agreement, before the municipality incurs any expenses to avoid the municipality being out of pocket.

### **14.8. OPERATIONAL FINANCING STRATEGIES**

Operational efficiency will be improved by maximising the collection rates and managing the underlying items of current assets and current liabilities optimally.

#### **14.8.1. Strengthen Credit Controls**

The payment ratio was volatile during the past 10 years, and although the collection rate of 98% in FYE2015 is good, the municipality should explore means of improving credit control and debtor management approaches in future.

### **14.9. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES**

The aim of the financial policies is to provide guidance in terms of financial management and ultimately to ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the Municipality. The Municipality will review its policies annually and enhance its current suit of policies by the inclusion of following policies:

#### **14.9.1. Review and Update Financial Policies**

It is recommended that a detailed review and update redrafting of the financial policies be undertaken as a separate assignment due to the cross references between the different policies and to ensure that the set of policies used by Saldanha Bay Municipality reflect consistency and comprehensiveness which supports the LTFP of the municipality.

#### **14.9.2. Action**

It is recommended that the Municipal Manager under the oversight of the Mayoral Committee action each of the recommendations made.

**ANNEXURE 1: INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT AGAINST THE  
BACKGROUND OF SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY'S DEMOGRAPHIC,  
ECONOMIC & HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE SITUATION**





**INCA**  
Portfolio Managers

# Saldanha Bay Municipality

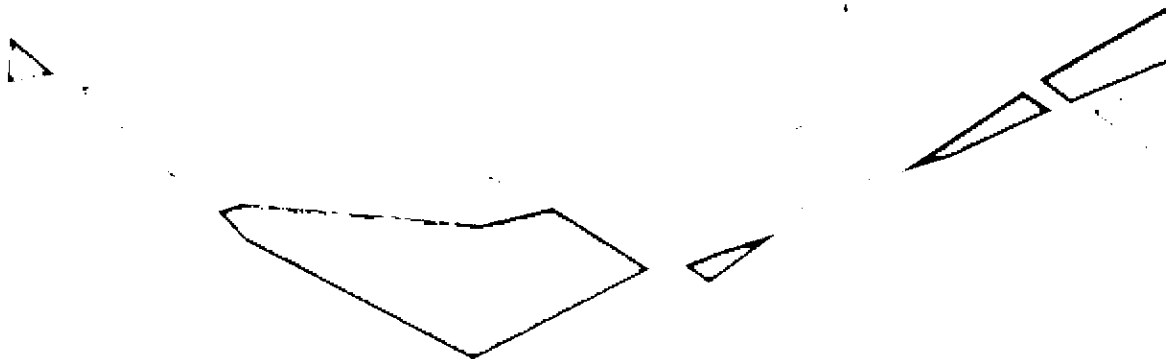
Independent Financial Assessment

Against the background of the Municipality's

Demographic, Economic & Household

Infrastructure Situation

## *FINAL REPORT*



## Contents Page

---

## Abbreviations

---

GRAP:	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IPM:	INCA Portfolio Managers
Model:	IPM's Credit and Cash Flow Forecast Model
MTREF:	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
Saldanha Bay:	Saldanha Bay Municipality or SBM

## Information assessed

---

Economic data extracted from IHS Global Insight ReX Version 2.5n

The audited financial statements for the years ending 30 June 2006 to 30 June 2015

The approved 2015/16 to 2017/18 MTREF (The Budget 2015/16)

## 1. Introduction

INCA Portfolio Managers ("IPM") has been appointed by Saldanha Bay Municipality to conduct an Independent Macro Financial Assessment in consultation with the Council as a basis of the development of a 10-year Long-Term Financial Plan. The methodology that will be followed to conclude this assignment will consist of the following modules that will be contained within this report for adoption by Council:

### ▪ **Module 1: Key Perspectives related to Demography**

A detailed analysis of the Population is conducted. Key indicators used are:

- Total Population
- Population Density
- Annual per Capita Income
- Number of Households per Income Category
- Economically Active Population
- Economically Active Population as a percentage of Population
- Number of Unemployed People
- Population pyramid against other local municipalities in the district

### ▪ **Module 2: A Snapshot of the Local Economy**

A further analysis of the Local Economy formation is conducted. Highlighted key factors include:

- Gross Value Added by the nine Economic sub-sectors
- Sector Share of Regional Total
- Concentration within Primary, Secondary & Tertiary Aggregates
- The role of tourism within the Municipality
- Total tourism spend as a percentage of GDP
- Contribution made by each economic sub-sector over the past 10 years

### ▪ **Module 3: Household Infrastructure Service Delivery**

This section covers service delivery and infrastructure backlogs related to the Municipality in its provincial context. The overview is as follows:

- Household Infrastructure Overview in the Province
- Household Infrastructure Overview in the Municipality
- Number of households with “above” and “below” RDP service level of infrastructure in the Province, the District Municipality and the Municipality
- Households with income above the Equitable Share bracket in correlation with households that have access to a level of service higher than the RDP standard
- Infrastructure diamond – summary of the provision of the following four infrastructure services: Electricity, Water, Sanitation and Refuse Removal
- Non-Revenue Water in the Province and in the Municipality
- Dwelling Typology from 1996 to 2011
- Growth in Household formation in the Province and in the Municipality
- Percentage of households per Water Infrastructure
- Percentage of households per Sanitation Infrastructure
- Percentage of households per Electricity Infrastructure
- Percentage of households per Refuse Removal Infrastructure

#### ▪ **Module 4: Historical Financial Overview**

To determine a reasonable foundation from where to start assessing the financial capacity of Saldanha Bay, a detailed overview of the historical financial performance of Saldanha Bay will be performed for a period of 10-years from 2004/05 to 2014/15. The historical data provides a basis for reflection on financial trends and ratios in the past to plot the likely outcome of future financial trends.

All of the data will be verified in conjunction with Saldanha Bay. Based on the historic performance of Saldanha Bay, the Model will derive a credit score for the Municipality in relation to both its peer performance and absolute norms and standards set by IPM as criteria in the Model. This score can be compared to that of an official rating agency and therefore will provide Saldanha Bay with an indication of the financial markets' perception of the credit risk to invest in the Municipality.

#### ▪ **Module 5: Cash Flow Forecast of the Concept Budget for 2015/16**

From this base, the anticipated future cash flow performance Saldanha Bay will be modelled for the next 3 financial years using the assumptions made in the latest Approved Adjustment Budget for 2015/16 to 2017/18. From this it will be ascertained to which extent financial planning and budgeting for operational and capital expenses will impact on Saldanha Bay's current financial position. This assessment, will verify the reasonability of the assumptions made in the Concept Budget based on a comparison with Saldanha Bay's past financial performance and serve as an input

into MTREF process. It will also serve as the foundation for projecting a sound longer term financial strategy.

From this assessment, the level of external funding that can be absorbed by Saldanha Bay without negatively impacting on its financial position is determined for the medium term. This information will strategically assist Saldanha Bay to determine the most optimal mix of funding sources to be utilized for investment in capital infrastructure, whilst maintaining adequate cash reserves and liquidity levels.

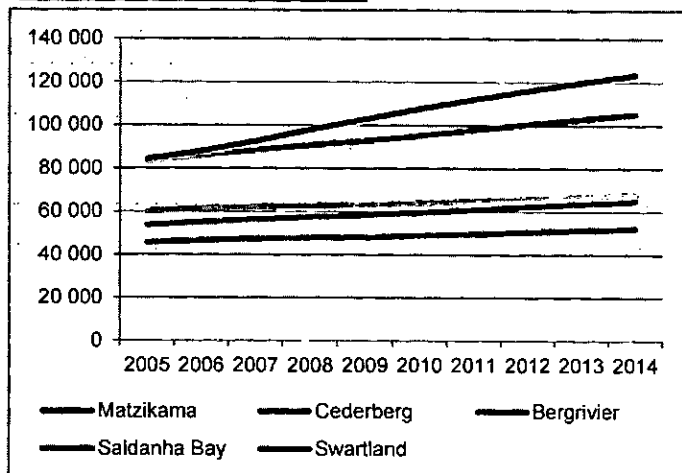
- ***Module 6: Synopsis of the Preliminary Findings***

From the first 5 modules the most important findings will be highlighted for consideration in developing a longer term financial plan.

## 2. Key perspectives related to the Demography of Saldanha Bay Municipality

### Population

**GRAPH 1: TOTAL POPULATION**



Saldanha Bay has a total population of 105 146 (2014) people which represents 25% of the people living in the jurisdiction of the West Coast DM. The municipality has the second highest population of the five municipalities in the District

Saldanha Bay's current population growth rate of 2.2% represents the second highest in the District (Swartland – 3.1%; Bergrivier – 2.0%; Cederberg –

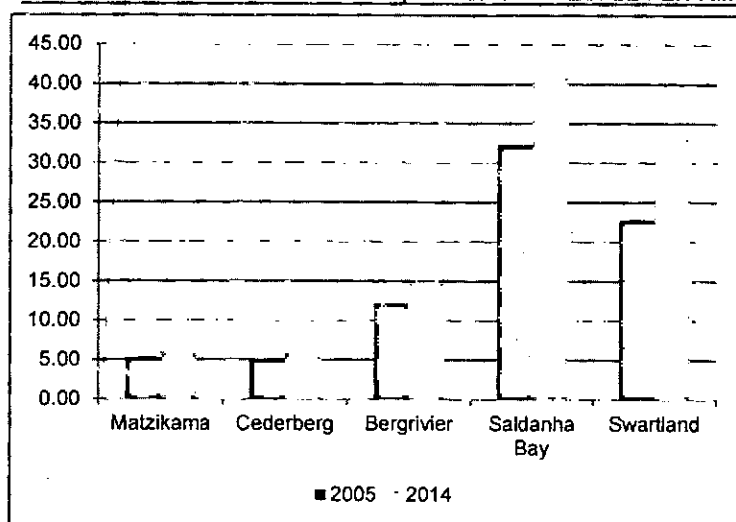
1.6% and Matzikama – 1.5%). This population growth rate is higher than the province's (Western Cape) 1.7% and higher than the country's 1.4% - per annum.

The total population reflected in Saldanha Bay's IDP is 99,193 (Census 2011). Using an estimated 2.2% population growth rate, the current population (2015) of Saldanha Bay is estimated to be 107 459 which is substantially more than the figure reflected in the municipality's IDP.

**TABLE 1: TOTAL POPULATION**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Matzikama	60 274	61 437	62 231	62 758	63 263	64 038	65 016	66 051	67 061	68 044
Cederberg	45 654	46 615	47 288	47 756	48 190	48 846	49 660	50 515	51 343	52 148
Bergrivier	53 685	55 101	56 316	57 370	58 400	59 618	60 966	62 336	63 652	64 917
<b>Saldanha Bay</b>	<b>83 281</b>	<b>85 978</b>	<b>88 431</b>	<b>90 703</b>	<b>92 845</b>	<b>95 264</b>	<b>97 832</b>	<b>100 397</b>	<b>102 835</b>	<b>105 146</b>
Swartland	84 298	88 011	92 607	97 780	102 886	107 586	111 869	115 935	119 794	123 454
WestCoast DM	327 192	337 142	346 873	356 367	365 584	375 352	385 343	395 233	404 685	413 709

**GRAPH 2: POPULATION DENSITY (NUMBER OF PEOPLE PER KM<sup>2</sup>)**



Saldanha Bay covers an area of 2 015 km<sup>2</sup> and is the most densely populated area with a population density of 40.85 people/km<sup>2</sup> (Swartland – 33.42 people/km<sup>2</sup>; Bergrivier – 14.72 people/km<sup>2</sup>; Matzikama – 5.96 people/km<sup>2</sup> and Cederberg – 5.79 people/km<sup>2</sup>).

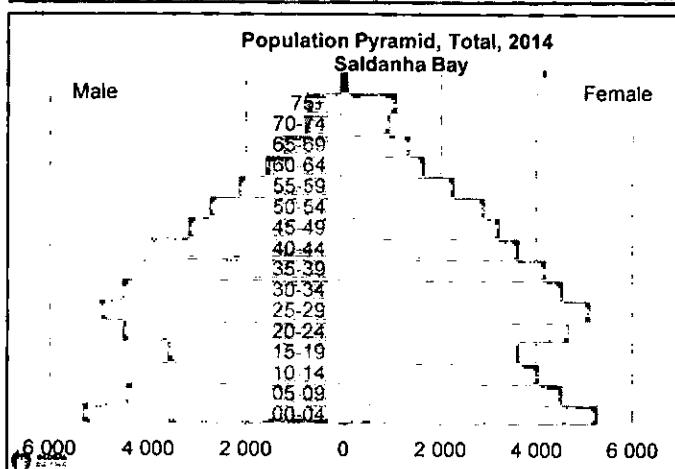
The table below shows the proportion of the consolidated age groups, viz. children, learners and young people (00 – 24), working age (25 – 64) and post retirement age (65+) for the 5 municipalities within the West Coast District.

**TABLE 2: AGE GROUP OF POPULATION**

Age Group	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergrivier	Saldanha Bay	Swartland
00 - 24	44.4%	41.8%	41.5%	41.9%	41.6%
25 - 64	48.9%	51.1%	50.9%	52.2%	52.0%
65 +	6.6%	7.0%	7.6%	5.9%	6.4%

The younger population, pre-school and learner age are proportionally higher in Matzikama (44.4%) and Saldanha Bay (41.9%). The working age population is proportionally largest in Saldanha Bay (52.2%) followed by Swartland (52.0%). Proportionally more retired people reside in Bergrivier (7.6%) and Cederberg (7.0%), while Saldanha Bay has proportionally the least number of retired people 5.9% in the 65+ age group (Table 2).

**GRAPH 3: POPULATION PYRAMID OF SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**



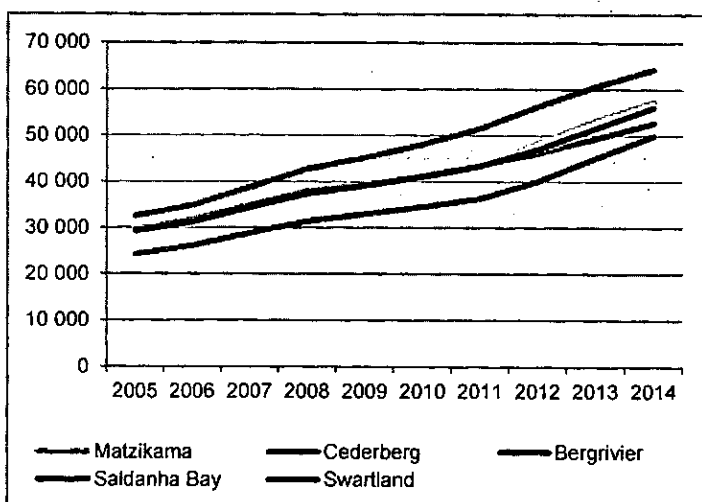
A population pyramid illustrates the **age composition** of a society. It provides an indication of the size of the economically active population (EAP) in the society, the job seekers on one hand, and the potential for new household formations and associated demands on household service delivery, such

as housing, water, electricity and refuse removal on the other.

In Saldanha Bay the highest percentage of the age composition falls within the 00 to 04 year age bracket for both Male and Female, comprising 10.1% of the Total Population (Graph 3). The pyramid also illustrates the finding that Saldanha Bay has a high proportion of the population in the working age group and relatively fewer people in the retired age group.

## Income

**GRAPH 4: ANNUAL PER CAPITA INCOME (RAND, CURRENT PRICES)**



Saldanha Bay's annual per capita income is R 64 228 which is the highest of the five municipalities within the jurisdiction of West Coast DM (Graph 4) and higher than the national per capita income of R 48 323. (Matzikama: R 57 260; Swartland: R 56 054; Bergrivier: R 52 677 and Cederberg: R 49 981).

The average annual income per household in Saldanha Bay is R 219 488.

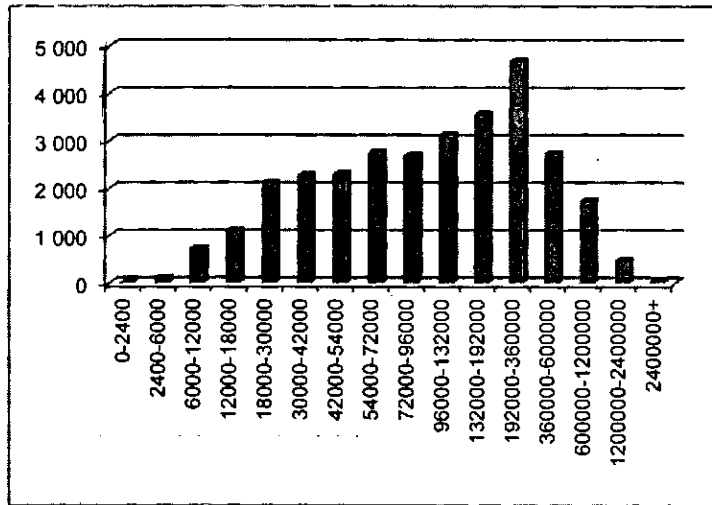
Table 3 compares the average annual per capita income across municipalities in the West Coast District over time.

**TABLE 3: ANNUAL PER CAPITA INCOME IN CURRENT PRICES R – SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Matzikama	29 214	31 430	34 682	37 637	39 220	41 077	43 477	48 287	53 087	57 260
Cederberg	24 143	26 027	28 752	31 423	32 903	34 460	36 337	40 021	45 034	49 981
Bergrivier	29 453	31 659	34 842	37 772	39 325	41 164	43 546	46 148	49 303	52 677
Saldanha Bay	32 493	34 815	38 702	42 619	45 143	48 040	51 576	56 176	60 526	64 228
Swartland	29 198	31 141	34 268	37 295	38 997	40 950	43 352	46 980	51 549	56 054



**GRAPH 5: NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PER INCOME CATEGORY, 2014 SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**



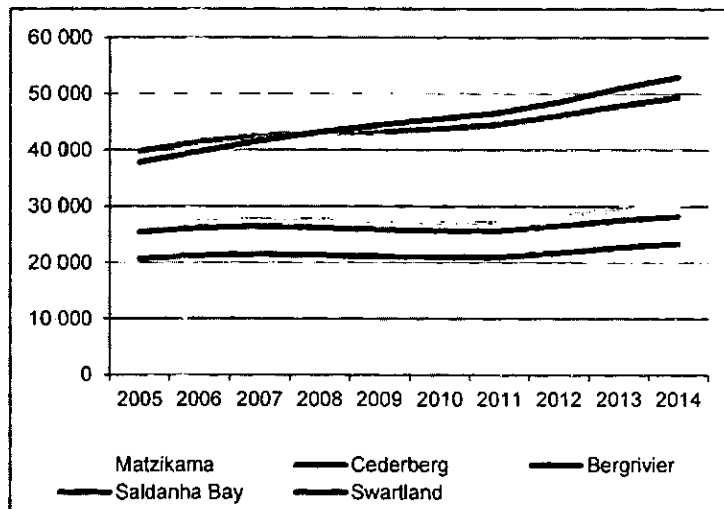
Graph 5 illustrates the distribution of household income.

The graph indicates that 13.5% of households in Saldanha Bay earn an annual income of below R 30,000 p.a.

The highest concentration of 37.1% currently earns between R 96,000 and R 360,000 p.a.

## Economically Active Population

**GRAPH 6: ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION (EAP)**



Graph 6 provides a perspective as to the growth in the number of Economically Active People<sup>9</sup> in the five municipalities within the jurisdiction of West Coast DM.

From this perspective, Swartland (52 980) has the highest number of economically active population in West Coast DM and Saldanha Bay has the second highest number

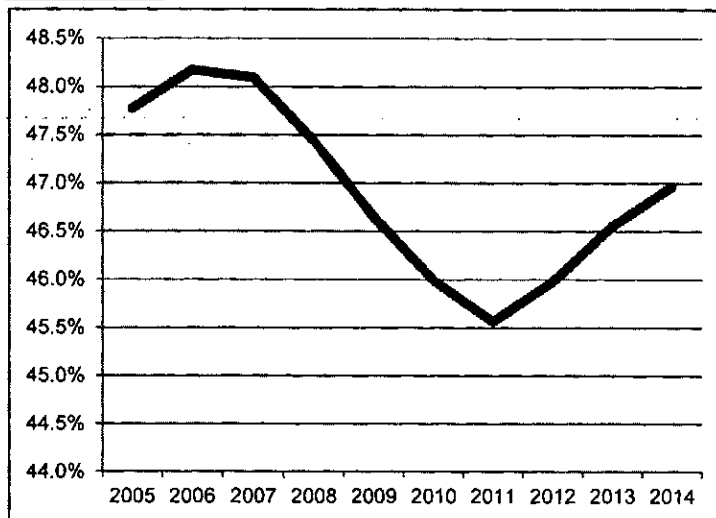
(49 386) which is almost double the number of EAP's in Matzikama, Bergrivier and Cederberg (Table 4).

<sup>9</sup> Definition: The economically active population (EAP) is defined as the number of people who are able, willing and who are actively looking for work and who are between the ages of 15 and 65. It thus includes both employed and unemployed people.

**TABLE 4: ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION (EAP)**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Matzikama	27 242	27 919	28 134	27 870	27 493	27 294	27 327	28 138	29 315	30 205
Cederberg	20 726	21 289	21 513	21 353	21 083	20 931	20 947	21 743	22 709	23 336
Bergrivier	25 457	26 134	26 397	26 189	25 838	25 621	25 612	26 508	27 522	28 231
Saldanha Bay	39 789	41 418	42 526	43 028	43 314	43 818	44 577	46 160	47 873	49 386
Swartland	37 828	39 731	41 621	43 178	44 439	45 532	46 652	48 558	50 938	52 980

**GRAPH 7: ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION (EAP) AS % OF POPULATION: SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**

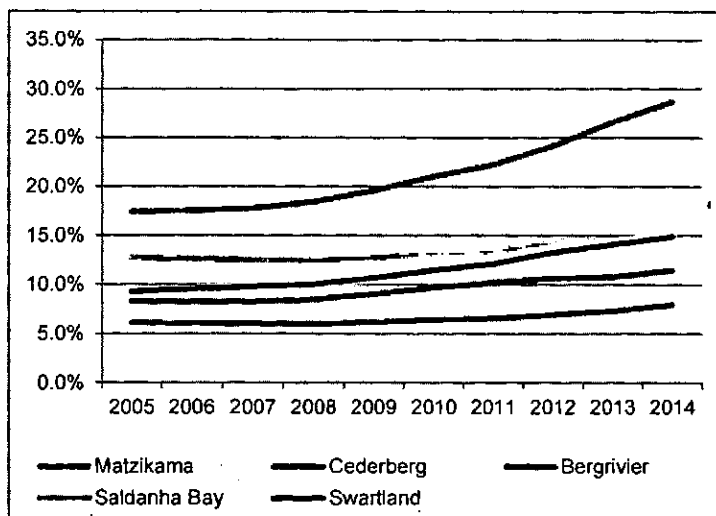


The EAP of Saldanha Bay, as a percentage of population, increased slightly from 47.8% in 2005 to a high of 48.2% in 2006; after which the economic downturn resulted in a decreasing trend as illustrated in **Graph 7**, to a low of 45.6% in 2011.

An increasing trend was noticed in the three years from a low base in 2011 to a level of 47.0% in 2014. It is expected that this trend

would have continued during 2015. This level is greater than the country's 36.0%. The EAP as a percentage of population for the other municipalities is as follows: Cederberg 44.7%, Matzikama 44.4%, Bergrivier 43.5% and Swartland 42.9%.

**GRAPH 8: UNEMPLOYMENT RATE: SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**



The official unemployment rate of Saldanha Bay is a high 28.6% of the 49 386 Economically Active Population. Saldanha Bay has by far the highest unemployment rate of the five municipalities in the West Coast District. The unemployment rate for other municipalities in the District is as follows: (Matzikama: 15.1%; Swartland: 14.9%; Cederberg: 11.5% and

Bergvliet: 8.0%).

The fact that Saldanha Bay Municipality's unemployment rate is much higher than the Western Cape's 22.2%, and the Country's 25.3%, is of concern.

**The spatial employment balance is illustrated by the following equation, vis:**

The number of formal (FE) and informal (IE) employment opportunities should equate to the economically active population (EAP) less the number of unemployed (UE) less the net number of people living in the Saldanha Bay Municipality but working elsewhere (ME), i.e.

$$FE + IE = EAP - UE - ME$$

$$ME = EAP - UE - (FE + IE)$$

$$ME = 49\,386 - 14\,147 - (32\,658 + 3\,972)$$

$$ME = 35\,239 - 36\,630$$

$$ME = \underline{\underline{-1\,391}}$$

This negative figure indicates that there are more people from outside Saldanha Bay working in Saldanha Bay than people residing in the area and working elsewhere.

### 3. A Snapshot of the Local Economy

#### Gross Value Add

Saldanha Bay Municipality's Gross 2014 Value Add (GVA), which reflects the monetary value of the local economy, was R 9.33 billion per annum in current prices or R 7.22 billion in constant (2010) prices. This represents 32.4% of the R 28.84 billion West Coast DM economy and 2.0% of the R 472.93 billion Western Cape economy, the "third largest provincial economy in SA". Of the total GVA generated by the District, Saldanha Bay contributes the highest GVA of 32.4%, followed by Swartland 22.1%, Matzikama 18.1%, Bergrivier 15.3% and Cederberg 12.1% respectively.

#### Definitions of 9 Sub Sectors

**Agriculture** - Includes all agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing.

**Mining** - Includes all minerals and quarrying.

**Manufacturing** - Includes the processing, refining and value add to all primary agricultural and mining products, inclusive of the chemical, rubber, plastic, glass and metal industries. Manufacturing of household goods, plant, equipment and transport goods are also included. The last part of beneficiation that is included in this broad sector classification of manufacturing is the printing, publishing, recording and communication industry.

**Electricity** - Includes the generation, manufacture and distribution of sources of energy

**Construction** - Includes all building and or demolition of accommodation, manufacturing and retail civil structures and related services, such as plumbing, electrical contracting, painting, decorating and air conditioning.

**Trade** - Includes wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, hotels and restaurants.

**Transport** - Includes all transport, storage and post and telecommunication

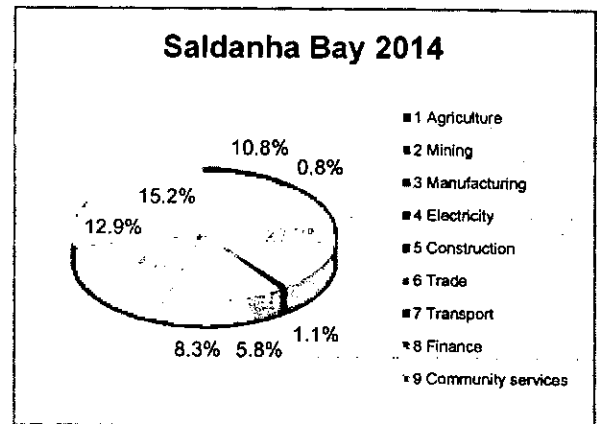
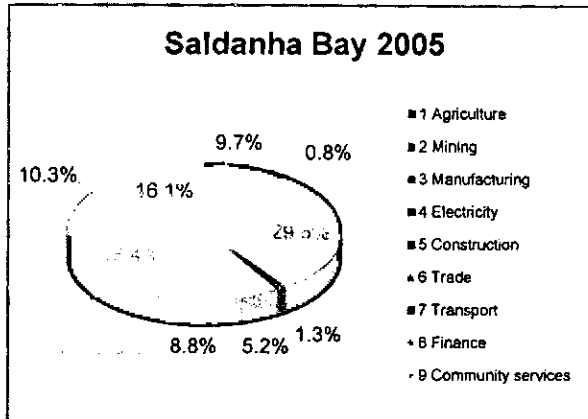
**Financial** - Includes financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services as well as rental of machinery and equipment, whilst the computer related services, research and services such as advertising, legal, accounting and other professional consulting services are also included.

**Community Services** - Includes community, social and personal services such as public administration and defence activities, educational services, health and social work, washing/cleaning, beauty treatment and funeral services.

**GRAPH 9(A) AND 9(B): GROSS VALUE ADDED BY REGION (SECTOR'S SHARE OF REGIONAL TOTAL (%)): SALDANHA BAY**

**2005 Constant GVA: R 6 435 million**  
million

**2014 Constant GVA: R 7 221**



**TABLE 5: CONTRIBUTION OF SUB SECTORS TO GVA: SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**

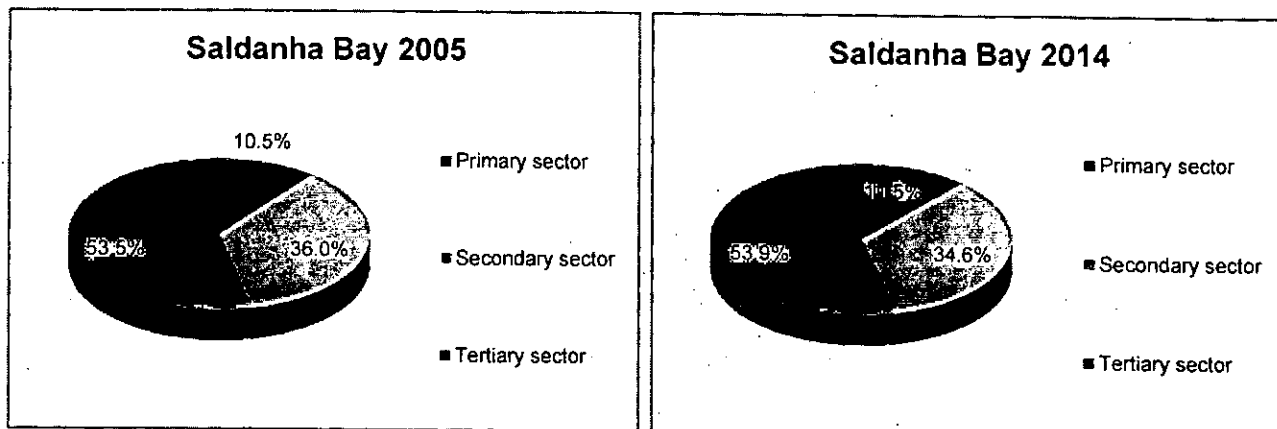
Sub Sector	2005	2014
1 Agriculture	9.7%	10.8%
2 Mining	0.8%	0.8%
3 Manufacturing	29.5%	27.7%
4 Electricity	1.3%	1.1%
5 Construction	5.2%	5.8%
6 Trade	8.8%	8.3%
7 Transport	18.4%	17.4%
8 Finance	10.3%	12.9%
9 Community services	16.1%	15.2%

Manufacturing has remained the major economic driver in Saldanha Bay Municipality for the past 10 years with a 27.7% contribution to GVA in 2014, a slight decrease from a level of 29.5% in 2005. Manufacturing is followed by Transport and Community Services with a contribution of 17.4% and 15.2% respectively in 2014. The sub-sectors within Manufacturing that drives the sector are "Food, beverages and tobacco products" (73%).

The contribution to the local economy of Finance (12.9%) and Agriculture (10.8%) has increased slightly from a level of 10.3% and 9.7% respectively in 2005.

Trade and Electricity have both declined slightly to 8.3% and 1.1% respectively. Construction has shown a slight improvement from 5.2% ten years ago to the current rate of 5.8%. The sub-sector within Transport that drives the sector as the second dominant are "Land and water transport" (47.9%) and "Air transport and transport activities" (44.6%).

**GRAPH 10(A) AND 10(B): GROSS VALUE ADDED BY PRIMARY, SECONDARY AND TERTIARY SECTORS: SALDANHA BAY**

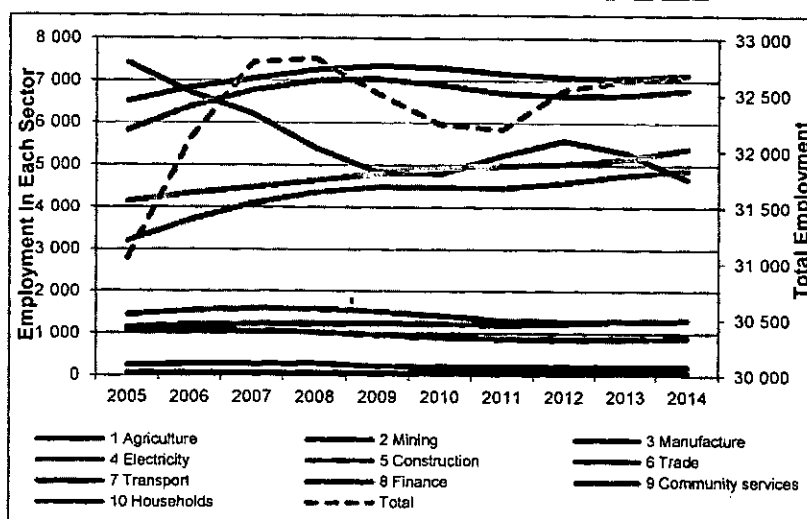


The shift in the contribution of the primary (mining & agriculture), secondary (manufacturing, electricity & construction) and the tertiary sector (trade, transport, finance & community services) in 2005 & 2014 is clearly indicated in **Graphs 10(a) & 10(b)** above. Since 2005, Primary Sector shows a slight improvement in terms of contribution increasing by 1.1 percentage points while the Secondary Sector showed a slight contraction of 1.4 percentage points. The Tertiary Sector showed a slight increase of 0.4 percentage points over the period. The dominant sector remains the Tertiary Sector, contributing 53.9% of GVA in 2014.

The average annual GVA growth rate in Saldanha Bay Municipality for the last 5 years was 0.6% p.a. This is lower than the National (2.4%) and Western Cape (2.6%) averages for the same period, indicating a need to promote local economic development in the area.

## Employment

**GRAPH 11: FORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT: SALDANHA BAY**



**Graph 11** indicates that over the past ten years the total number of people formally employed in Saldanha Bay municipal area has increased by only 5% from 31 049 in 2005 to 32 658 in 2014.

Manufacture and Trade continue to be the largest providers of employment, with each employing app.

7 000 people as illustrated in **Graph 11**.

Community Services (5 405), Finance (4 880) and Agriculture (4 670) are also significant sectors of employment, and in total contributing 46% to employment.

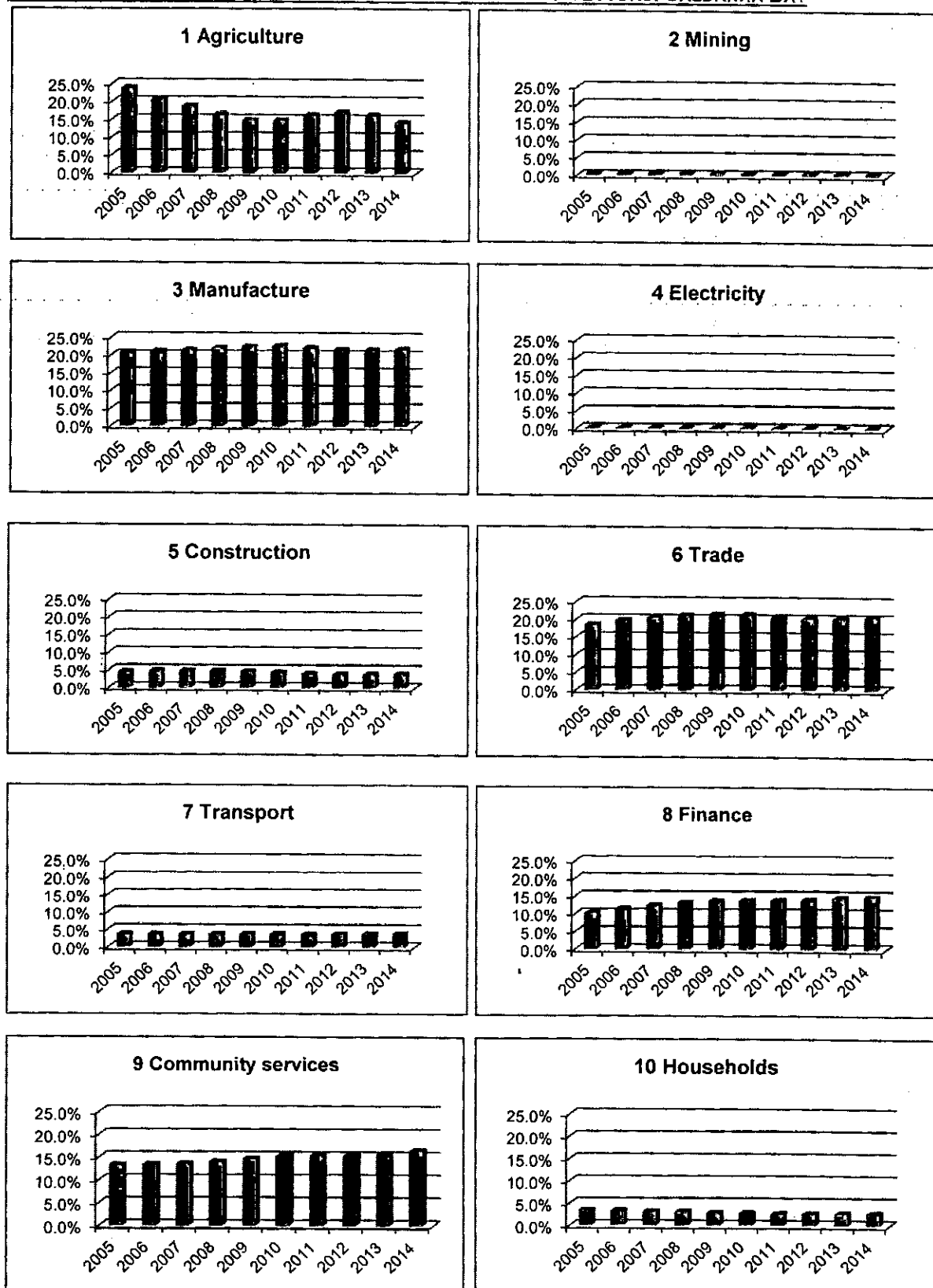
Between 2008 and 2011 employment declined, but has improved since then. The 2008 employment levels are only now being attained, indicating the slowness of recovery after the recession.

**TABLE 6: FORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT: SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Agriculture	7 423	6 720	6 204	5 406	4 841	4 787	5 234	5 586	5 304	4 670
Mining	249	273	274	294	217	203	201	207	201	212
Manufacturing	6 508	6 838	7 044	7 252	7 350	7 308	7 166	7 076	7 060	7 135
Electricity	54	55	56	57	59	60	59	59	68	65
Construction	1 432	1 540	1 590	1 580	1 519	1 423	1 312	1 273	1 279	1 320
Trade	5 818	6 382	6 761	6 989	7 043	6 904	6 701	6 630	6 658	6 775
Transport	1 143	1 202	1 224	1 231	1 236	1 231	1 204	1 234	1 285	1 306
Finance	3 199	3 690	4 089	4 347	4 484	4 464	4 455	4 575	4 762	4 880
Community services	4 143	4 333	4 480	4 640	4 797	4 957	4 991	5 039	5 145	5 405
Households	1 080	1 075	1 065	1 027	966	902	868	861	866	889
<b>Total</b>	<b>31 049</b>	<b>32 109</b>	<b>32 786</b>	<b>32 823</b>	<b>32 511</b>	<b>32 240</b>	<b>32 192</b>	<b>32 542</b>	<b>32 628</b>	<b>32 658</b>

The graphs below illustrate the change in proportional employment for the different subsectors over time.

**GRAPH 12: PROPORTION EMPLOYMENT IN THE DIFFERENT SUB SECTORS: SALDANHA BAY**

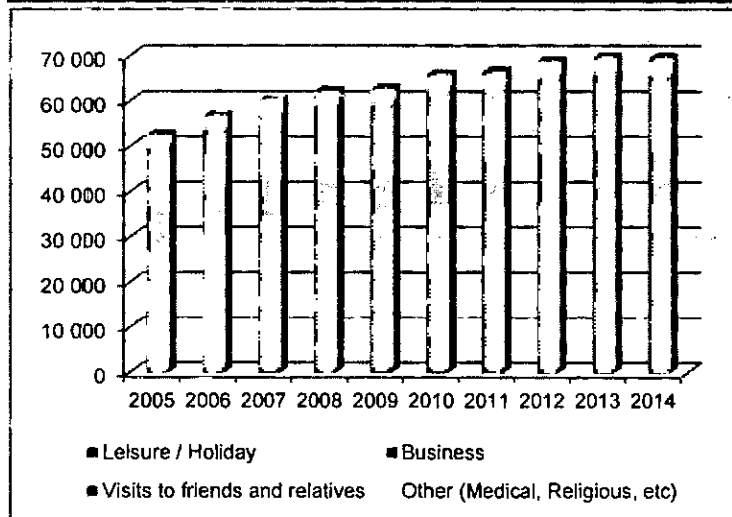




## Tourism

Although tourism per say is not recognised as an economic sub-sector on its own, but is split between a number of the nine economic sub-sectors, its importance to the local economy of a municipality should not be under estimated.

**GRAPH 13: NUMBER OF TRIPS BY PURPOSE OF TRIP: SALDANHA BAY**



Graph 13 is an indication of the main reasons for people visiting Saldanha Bay - be that for leisure, business or visiting family/friends.

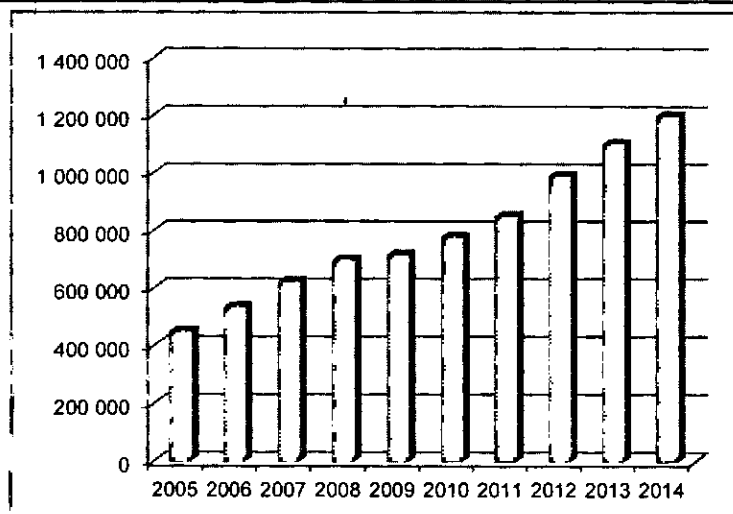
The pattern of total visits shows a constructive pattern since 2005. Following an increasing trend in the period 2005 to 2013. Since then, a slight decline was experience from a high of 69 590 visit in 2013 to 69 347 visit in 2014.

Leisure or Holiday trip constitutes the highest proportion, i.e. 55.3% of all trips in 2014 as can be observed in the Table 7 below.

**TABLE 7: TRIP PURPOSE AS A PROPORTION OF TOTAL TOURISM TRIPS**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Leisure / Holiday	52.5%	55.0%	57.9%	59.5%	57.7%	56.6%	55.6%	55.7%	55.6%	55.3%
Business	15.2%	14.7%	13.1%	12.5%	12.7%	13.4%	13.4%	13.8%	14.1%	14.1%
Visits to friends and relatives	26.8%	24.8%	23.7%	22.7%	24.0%	24.4%	25.2%	24.8%	24.7%	25.1%
Other	5.6%	5.5%	5.2%	5.4%	5.6%	5.6%	5.8%	5.7%	5.6%	5.5%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**GRAPH 14: TOTAL TOURISM SPEND (R1000, CURRENT PRICES): SALDANHA BAY**



The gross amount spent by people visiting Saldanha Bay Municipality was R 1.20 billion for 2014, whilst the amount per person/visitor was R 17,313 on average.

This gross amount spent represents a credible 17% of the Local Gross Value Add for Saldanha Bay Municipality.

It is important to note that Saldanha Bay's tourism spend has improved from R 0.45 billion in 2005 to R 1.20 billion in 2014, as depicted in **Graph 14**. Of the total tourism spend in the West Coast DM; approx. 49% was spent in Saldanha Bay.

## Concluding remarks related to the Demography and the Local Economy as it relates to Saldanha Bay Municipality

From the key indicators relating to the Local Economy and Demography in Saldanha Bay, the following strengths and weaknesses are identified:

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relatively high population density in the District allows for economies of concentration and –scale to materialize</li> <li>Saldanha Bay has the highest per capita income in the district at R 64 228. However it is lower when compared to Overstrand at (R 75 952), higher than Mossel Bay at (R 59 828) and almost equal that of George at (R 64 048)</li> <li>Significant and constant increase in tourism spend over the past 10 years reaching nearly R 1.20 billion in 2014</li> <li>Second highest number of Economically Active Population in the District</li> <li>Generates the highest GVA in the District representing 32% of the total.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highest unemployment rate in the District of 28.6%, compared to Western Cape's 22.2% and Country's 25.3%</li> <li>Relatively low annual GVA growth rate of 0.6% vs Western Cape 2.4% and National 2.6%</li> <li>Disappointing job creation of only 5% between 2005 and 2014</li> <li>A high number of people between the age of 20-35 reflecting job seekers and people that drive household formation and put pressure on municipal service delivery.</li> </ul>

## 4. Household Infrastructure Service Delivery

A comprehensive perspective of the ability of Saldanha Bay Municipality to provide, maintain and operate infrastructure services would require an in depth investigation into the technical and operating capacity as well as performance of the municipality. This is outside the mandate of this assignment and we will make use of existing available information to obtain a proxy of such a perspective.

At the core of infrastructure asset management is the acknowledgement that linkages exist between policy, planning (e.g. service level at which infrastructure is provided), the cost of provision of such infrastructure and the replacement thereof after expiry of its useful life, operating performance, maintenance strategies and customer satisfaction, all within the affordability levels of consumers and the municipality to ensure long term sustainability. In the absence of a holistic approach to asset management a municipality assumes a high risk of failure in future, unless it has the resources to rectify the situation, which in most instances is not the case.

In this report we will analyse the infrastructure service provision of the municipality and when assessing the backlogs we are guided by the RDP standards of level of service.

### Infrastructure Index

In this report use is made of the Infrastructure Index as developed by *iHS Global Insight in its ReX Version 2.5g*, to compare the region's access to household infrastructure.

The infrastructure index is a population-adjusted, access-to-service weighted index which measures a region's overall access to household infrastructure. The index ranges from 0 to 1, where 0 implies that every household in the region is below the minimum level of access to infrastructure, and 1 implying that every household in the region is at the minimum level of access to infrastructure.

For each infrastructure category, a sub-index was created by weighting the different levels of service. For example, the sanitation sub-index counts 1 for each household that has a flush toilet, but only 0.1 for each household on the bucket system. Throughout the sub-indices, households without any infrastructure receive a zero weighting. For example, households with no toilet receive a weight of zero. By summing the households in this manner and dividing by the total number of households in the region, a total percentage of 'served' households for each of refuse, sanitation, water, electricity and housing are derived at.

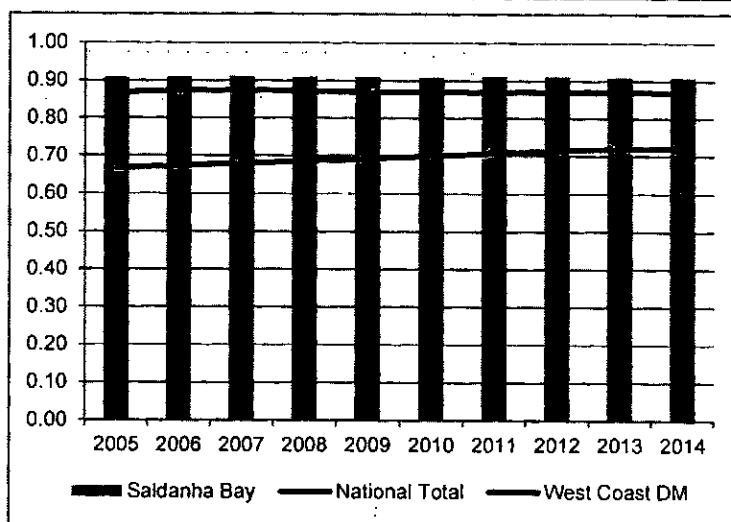
These sub-indices are multiplied by a weighting which considers the 'importance' of that particular service. By this method, a final figure that measures the level of access to household infrastructure in the municipality is determined.

The 'importance' weightings are derived from the cost of providing the basic (or minimum) level of access – as defined by the relevant free basic services. In other words, the index assumes that a service is more important if the cost of providing it at a basic level is higher. The final weightings are as follows:

Service	Final Weight
Electricity	8.0%
Water	20.0%
Refuse	18.0%
Sanitation	16.0%
Formal Housing	38.0%

The graph below illustrates the Infrastructure Index over time for Saldanha Bay Municipality in comparison to the Infrastructure Index for West Coast District Municipality and the National average.

**GRAPH 15: INFRASTRUCTURE INDEX: SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**



The Infrastructure Index for Saldanha Bay remains static at a high 0.91 in the period from 2005 to 2014. This level of service delivery is better than that of West Coast DM and much better than the country's average.

## Extent of Infrastructure Provision

The extent of the infrastructure service provision in the Saldanha Bay Municipality in comparison to the West Coast District Municipality is summarized in the table below.

The first half of the table shows the number of households that have access to infrastructure at a RDP service level and above. The second half records the number of households that fall below the RDP level of service or receive no service at all for the West Coast District Municipality and Saldanha Bay Municipality. This latter half would then also be defined as the infrastructure backlog for that particular service. For example the Electricity backlog in the West Coast District Municipality as a whole amounts to 4 520 households or 4.0% of the total number of households of 113 051 in the District. The definition of infrastructure backlog for each service will be defined later on in this report. In summary:

- **Sanitation Backlog:** Number of households without access to a hygienic toilet, i.e. no formal toilet or they make use of either a pit toilet or the bucket system
- **Water Backlog:** Households that have access to piped water further than 200m from the dwelling or do not have access to formal piped water at all

- **Electricity Backlog:** Households not connected to any form of electricity at all
- **Refuse Removal:** Households that do not have access to a refuse removal service provided by a local authority (or its contractors)

**TABLE 8: NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH "ABOVE"/"BELOW" RDP SERVICE LEVEL INFRASTRUCTURE**

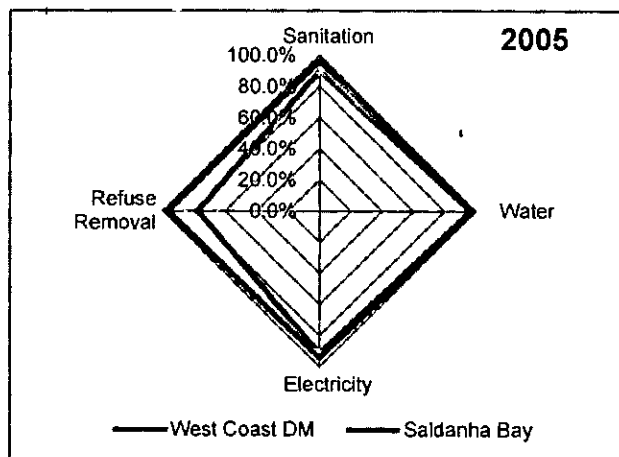
Infrastructure	West Coast DM	%	Saldanha Bay	%
<b>Above RDP Level</b>				
Sanitation	99 298	87.8%	29 169	94.8%
Water	106 197	93.9%	30 564	99.3%
Electricity	108 530	96.0%	30 211	98.2%
Refuse Removal	92 767	82.1%	30 070	97.7%
<b>Below RDP Level or None</b>				
Sanitation	13 753	12.2%	1 599	5.2%
Water	6 853	6.1%	204	0.7%
Electricity	4 520	4.0%	557	1.8%
Refuse Removal	20 283	17.9%	698	2.3%
<b>Total No. of Households</b>	<b>113 051</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>30 768</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

With regards to the four services, Saldanha Bay performed better than the average of all the municipalities in West Coast DM.

## Infrastructure Diamond

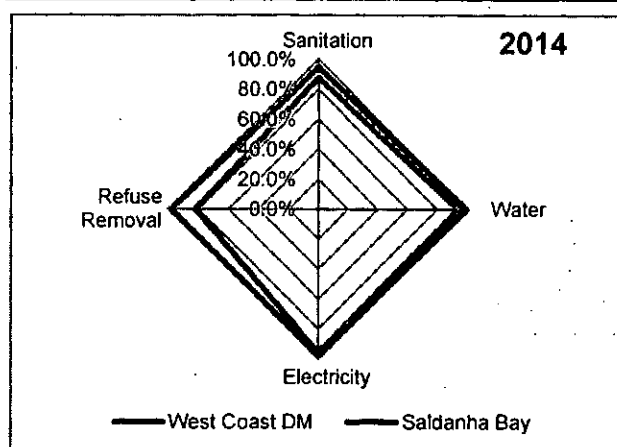
A summary of the provision of the four infrastructure services, viz. Sanitation, Water, Electricity and Refuse Removal by the Saldanha Bay in comparison to the West Coast DM as a whole is best illustrated by the infrastructure diamond for the state of provisioning in 2014 as compared to the position in 2005.

**GRAPH 16: INFRASTRUCTURE DIAMOND: SALDANHA BAY 2005**



In 2005, Saldanha Bay infrastructure provision for sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal exceeded that of West Coast DM.

**GRAPH 17: INFRASTRUCTURE DIAMOND: SALDANHA BAY 2014**



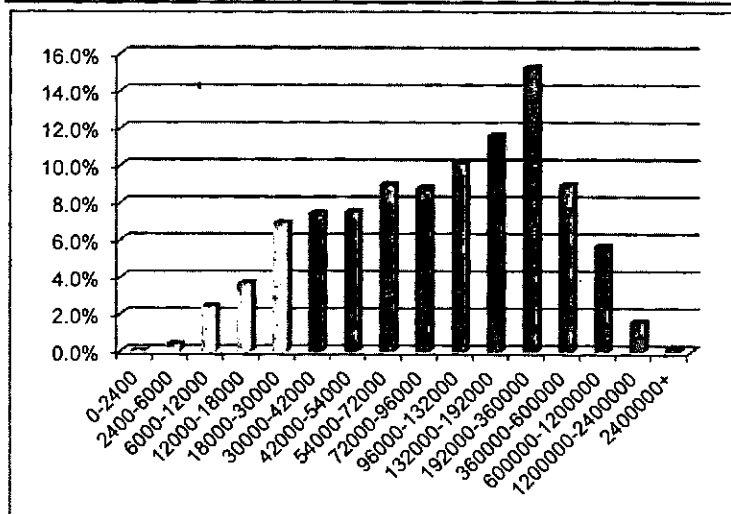
In 2014, Saldanha Bay infrastructure provision for all the four basic services exceeded that of the West Coast DM.

## Service Level Affordability

The Local Government Equitable Share Formula uses the monthly pension amount of R 2 700 as a threshold level. The formula has two objectives: to enable municipalities to provide basic services to poor households and to enable municipalities to afford administration and governance capacity to perform core municipal functions. The subsidy amount per poor households below the threshold level, which covers water, sanitation, refuse removal, energy and includes an amount of 10% to be used for maintenance.

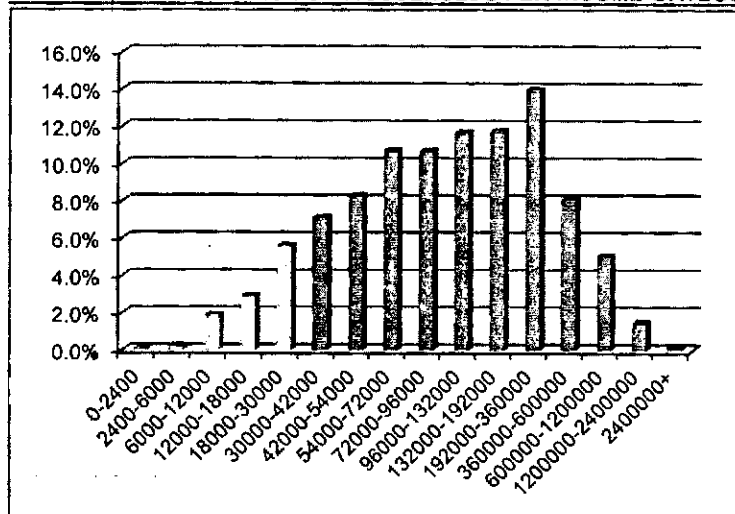
A municipality that provides services at a level higher than the basic level of services to households that cannot afford these services only receives a subsidy amount that attempts to cover the cost of provision of basic services. Therefore the greater the gap between the number of households that receive a higher than basic level of service and the number of households that receive an income of lower than R 2 700 per month the more stressed a municipality will be in providing these services in a sustainable manner and pay for these from other revenue sources.

**GRAPH 18: PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS PER INCOME CATEGORY: SALDANHA BAY 2014**



In Saldanha Bay 13.5% of all households fall within the income bracket of the R 30 000 p.a or less, i.e. 86.5% receive an income above that level.

**GRAPH 19: PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS PER INCOME CATEGORY: WEST COAST DM 2014**



In comparison 10.7% of all households in the West Coast DM fall within the income bracket of R 30 000 p.a or less, i.e. 89.3% receive an income above that level.

Those households that fall above the R 30 000 p.a bracket should conceptually be in a position to afford their services. The Infrastructure Index on the other hand is an indication of those municipalities that provide at least RDP level of services for household infrastructure.

A comparison of household income and level of service is presented in the table below:

**TABLE 9: COMPARISON OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND LEVEL OF SERVICE**

	West Coast DM	Saldanha Bay
% Households above the Equitable Share Bracket	89.3%	86.5%
% Households with level of service at RDP or higher	86.8%	90.8%

In Saldanha Bay the percentage of households with access to a level of service of RDP or higher is higher than the percentage of households with income above the R 30 000 p.a bracket, i.e. 90.8% vs. 86.5%. The gap between household level of services and household income in the Saldanha Bay is currently 4.3 percentage point. Based on this gap, Saldanha Bay may experience affordability concerns in the future. This additional 4.3 percentage points reflect the municipalities compassionate ("deernis") policy and is commendable, but to be sustainable the municipality's Revenue base need to justify such policy.

## Household Infrastructure

### Housing

An analysis of the different housing types (dwelling units) in the municipality for the period between 1996 to 2012 is made. Dwelling units consist of 5 categories:

**Very Formal Dwellings:** Households that fall into this category are structures built according to approved plans, e.g. houses on a separate stand, flats or apartments, townhouses, rooms in backyards that also have running water and flush toilets within the dwelling.

**Formal Dwellings:** Households that fall into this category are considered to be a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flat-let elsewhere etc., but without running water or without a flush toilet within the dwelling.

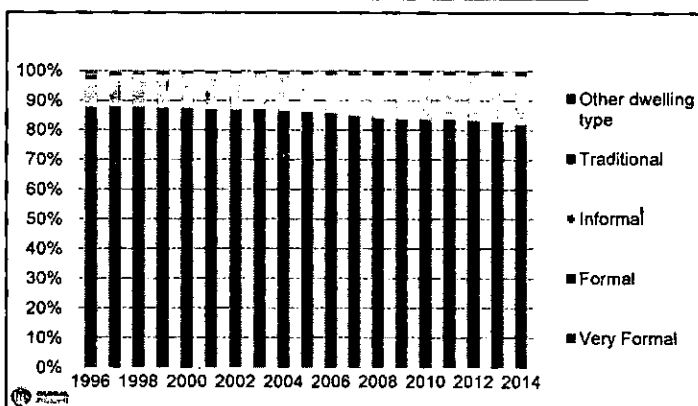
**Informal Dwellings:** Households that fall into this category are considered to be a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans. For example; shacks or shanties in informal settlements, serviced stands or proclaimed townships or shacks in the backyards of other dwelling types.

**Traditional Dwellings:** Households that fall into this category are considered to be a dwelling made of clay, mud, reeds or other locally available materials. This is a general term that includes huts, rondavels, etc. Such dwellings can be found as single units or in clusters. StatsSA notes that rondavels constructed with concrete blocks or stone walls are not considered traditional.

**Other Dwelling Units:** Units that do not fall into any of the above categories. Some of the dwelling units included in this category includes tents, ships and caravans.

An illustrative comparison of the different housing typologies for the Saldanha Bay Local Municipality during the period 1996 and 2012 is illustrated below.

**GRAPH 20: DWELLING TYPOLOGY: SALDANHA BAY**

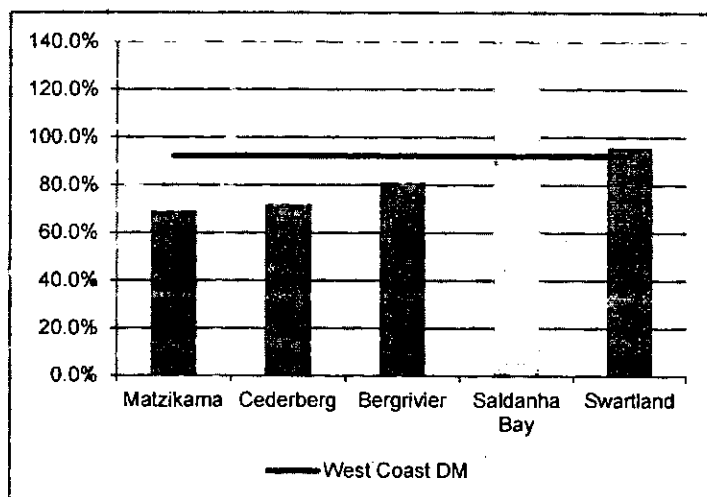


Very formal (77.3%) and Formal (4.7%) together constitute 82% of dwelling types in the municipality. Informal dwellings constituted 16.5% in 2014.

It is important to note that relatively speaking, informal dwellings have increased since 1996.



**GRAPH 21: GROWTH IN HOUSEHOLD FORMATION: WEST COAST DISTRICT BETWEEN 1996 & 2014**

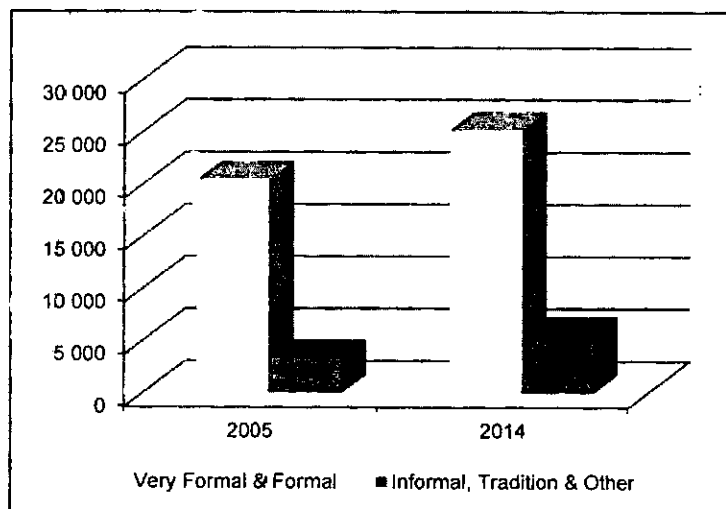


Household formation in Western Cape has grown by 68% between 1996 and 2014, the 4<sup>th</sup> highest provincial growth in the country. The National household formation grew at 67% in the same period.

In the period from 1996 to 2014, the West Coast DM as a whole experienced growth in household formation of 92%, the highest of the five districts within the jurisdiction

of Western Cape Province and higher than both the national and provincial figure. Within West Coast DM, Saldanha Bay experienced by far the highest household formation (126%) of all five municipalities, albeit from a relatively low base, at an average annual growth rate of 4.4% p.a. This is an indication of the strain on the municipality to provide infrastructure and services to a fast growing municipality.

**GRAPH 22: NUMBER OF DWELLING TYPES: SALDANHA BAY**



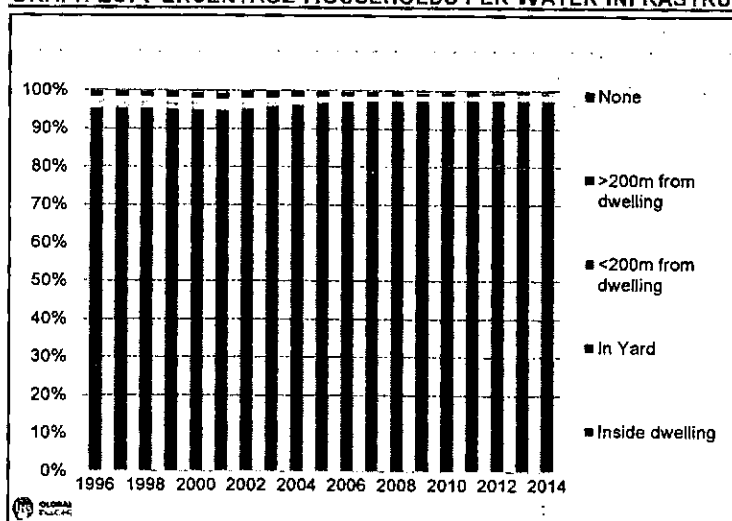
The total housing stock in the Saldanha Bay has grown by 6 983 units, between 2005 and 2014 bringing the total number of houses to 30 768. The backlog in absolute numbers has however increased by approx. 2 231 units. The **housing backlog in the Saldanha Bay** in absolute numbers was **approx. 5 500 units** in 2014.

## Water

The minimum level of access to water regarded as the RDP level, are households with access to piped water within 200m of their dwelling. Houses that have access to piped water further than 200m from the dwelling, or households that do not have access to formal piped water are considered to form part of the water backlog. Households at or above the RDP level are not considered to be part of the water supply backlog. Above RDP level includes all households that have access to piped water within their dwelling, within their yard or within 200 meters of their dwelling.

An illustration of the different types of water infrastructure for the Saldanha Bay Local Municipality during the period 1996 and 2014 is illustrated below:

**GRAPH 23: PERCENTAGE HOUSEHOLDS PER WATER INFRASTRUCTURE: SALDANHA BAY**



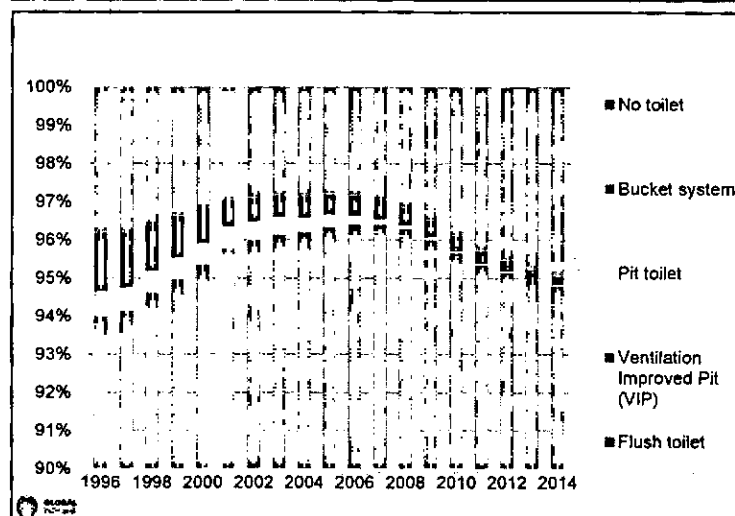
The percentage of households in Saldanha Bay with piped water at or above RDP level of standard was 99.3% in 2014; an increase from the 98.7% in 2011. In absolute terms, the water backlog in Saldanha Bay has slightly increased from the previous year. The current **water backlog in absolute terms amounts to approx. 204 households.**

## Sanitation

The household sanitation infrastructure in the municipality was analyzed. The hygienic toilet categories include flush toilets, chemical toilets and pit latrines with a ventilation pipe. Hygienic toilets exclude pit toilets and bucket systems which are both classified as unhygienic.

The Sanitation Backlog represents the number of households without access to a hygienic toilet - this implies that they have no formal toilet or that they make use of either a pit toilet or bucket system.

**GRAPH 24: PERCENTAGE HOUSEHOLDS PER SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE: SALDANHA BAY**



In Saldanha Bay the percentage of households with hygienic toilets was 94.8% in 2014. This is a slight improvement from the proportion of 94.0% in 1996.

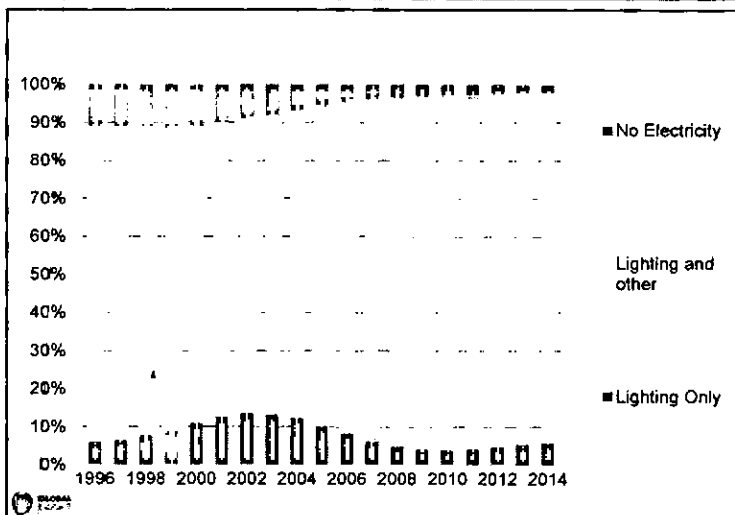
The current **sanitation backlog in absolute terms amounts to approx. 1599 households** or 5.2% of all households.

In a water-scarce region the provision of flush toilets is not always the most desirable option and the provision of ventilated pit latrines ("VIPs") (a hygienic option) should be considered more often. In this regard we note that the proportion VIPs in the West Coast DM only amounts to 0.5%.

## Electricity

The provision of electricity in the country has grown significantly. The number of households in the Western Cape that were connected to electricity between the period 1996 and 2014 numbered app. 1.5 million. The proportion of households connected has increased from 87.9% in 1996 to 95.6% in 2014.

**GRAPH 25: PERCENTAGE HOUSEHOLDS PER ELECTRICITY INFRASTRUCTURE: SALDANHA BAY**



In Saldanha Bay, the percentage of households connected to electricity was 98.2% in 2014. This is a significant increase from 89.2% in 1996.

The current number of households not connected to electricity amounts to approx. 557 households or 1.8% of all households.

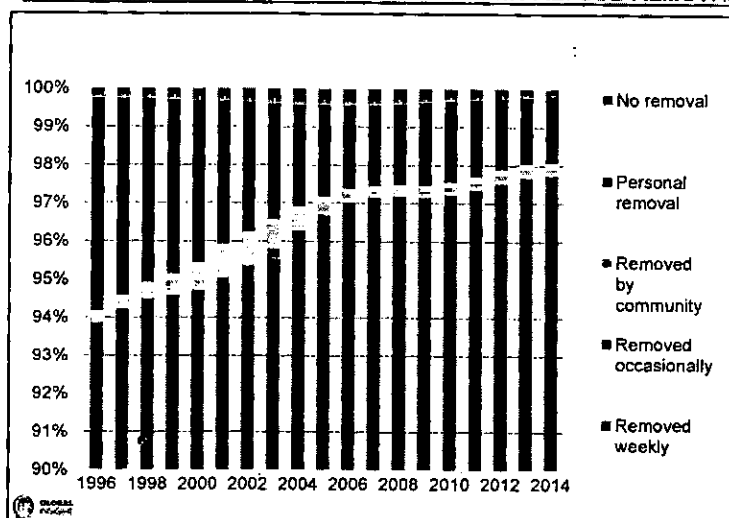
## Refuse Removal

A distinction is made between 'formal' and 'informal' refuse removal. Formal refuse removal occurs when refuse is removed by local authorities. Informal refuse removal occurs when refuse is removed either by the community, by the individual household or if there is no refuse removal. These broad categories are used to split access to refuse removal further according to the frequency with which it is removed. The final categories of refuse removal are as follows:

- Formal
  - Removed weekly by authority
  - Removed less often than weekly by authority
- Informal
  - Removed by community members
  - Personal removal (own dump)
  - No refuse removal

Access to formal refuse removal implies that refuse is removed by a local authority – this includes removal by private sector companies. The share of households with access to formal refuse removal refers to the percentage of all households in the region that have access to this service. If a household does not have access to these services they are classified as not having access to formal refuse removal. This is known as the refuse removal backlog.

**GRAPH 26: PERCENTAGE HOUSEHOLDS PER REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICE: SALDANHA BAY**



In Saldanha Bay the percentage of households with formal refuse removal services was 97.7% in 2014. This is an improvement from 93.9% in 1996. The majority of households (97.3%) receive a weekly refuse removal service from the municipality.

*The current refuse removal backlog amounts to approx. 698 households or 2.3% of all households. It*

is estimated that a large proportion of these households are located in non-urban areas of the municipality, where refuse removal is not expected to be undertaken by the municipality.

## Concluding Remarks

From the perspective of the provision of household infrastructure the Saldanha Bay Local Municipality exhibits the following Strengths and Weaknesses:

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
The infrastructure index of 0.91 in 2014 is substantially higher than the national average of 0.72	Informal dwellings increased from 9.1% in 1996 to in 16.5% 2014
The provision of Water, Sanitation, Electricity and Refuse Removal traditionally where at high level and has been maintained	The Housing backlog has increased and currently amounts to approx. 5 500 units
The municipality has performed better than the district with regards to the provision of Sanitation, Water, Electricity and Refuse Removal	The very high growth in household formation in the municipality challenges the municipality's ability to provide infrastructure and services
The number of households with a level of service at RDP level or higher (90.8%) is higher than the number of households with income exceeding the R 30 000 p.a bracket (86.5%).	The high unemployment level should put pressure on affordability going forward.

## 5. Historical Financial Overview

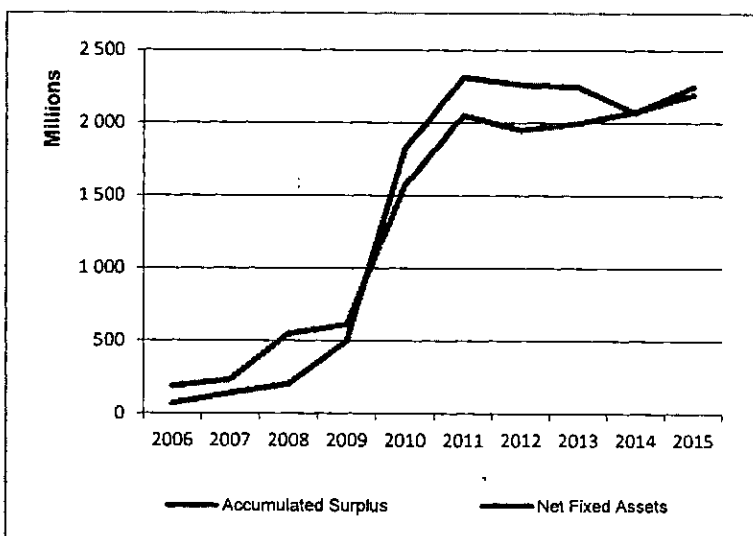
To understand the present financial position of Saldanha Bay, the actual historical financial performance has been assessed which provides the required foundation to critically review the assumptions made in the Concept Budget for 2015/16 (projected operational and capital budgets).

This section documents the actual financial performance (trend analysis) of Saldanha Bay over a 10-year period from 2005/06 to 2014/15. It is noted that during this period Saldanha Bay adjusted and aligned their accounting practices in accordance with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), and it is taken into consideration that this may at time impact on the annual comparison of financial performance.

For purposes of this report, financial information was reflected per annum as per the audited annual financial statements and comparative restated figures were taken into account only in the latest financial year ending 30 June 2015.

### Statement of Financial Position

**GRAPH 27: NET FIXED ASSETS VS. ACCUMULATED SURPLUS**

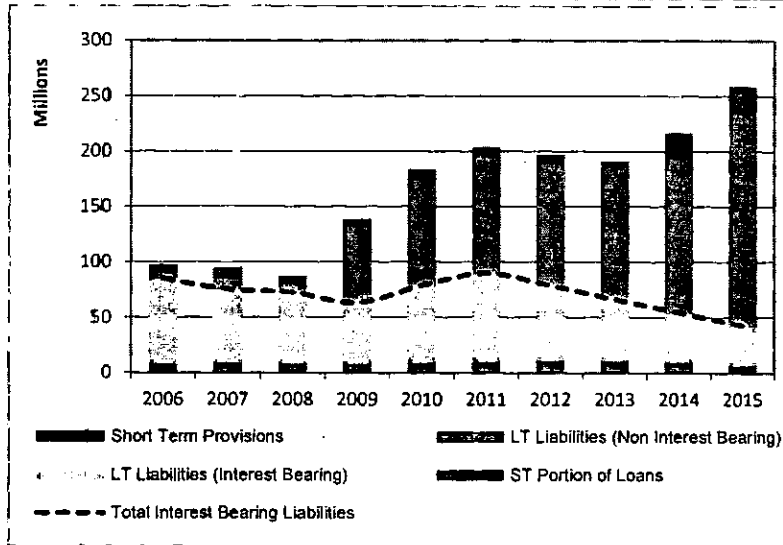


Accumulated Surplus (AS) and Net Fixed Assets (NFA) had been growing moderately between financial years ending (FYE) 2005 and 2009. However, following the implementation of the Generally Recognised Accounting Standards (GRAP) – the two balance sheet items showed dramatic increases of R 1 815 million and R 1 440 million respectively for

AS and NFA in FYE2010 - 2011 (see Graph 27). This follows significant GRAP adjustments with regard to Land and Buildings as well as Infrastructure items. Apart from net surpluses or deficits posted by Saldanha Bay on a yearly basis - movements in the Accumulated Surplus (AS) account mirror changes in amounts with respect to Net Fixed Assets (NFA – net-off depreciation). Hence AS line is closely linked to the NFA line.

Following substantial increases in FYE's 2010 – 2011, AS and NFA moderated to R 2 263 million and R 1 953 million respectively as more fixed assets had been properly valued in the succeeding financial years. The two balance sheet items had thus gradually increased in the next three financial years ending 30 June 2015 and totalled R 2 251 million (AS) and R 2 195 million (NFA).

**GRAPH 28: LONG TERM LIABILITIES INTEREST BEARING VS. NON-INTEREST BEARING**



Whilst Long Term (LT) Interest-Bearing Liabilities had decreased considerably over the ten year period under review – the opposite held for Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities since the introduction of GRAP Standards (see Graph 28). Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities such as Post-Employment Benefits and Land

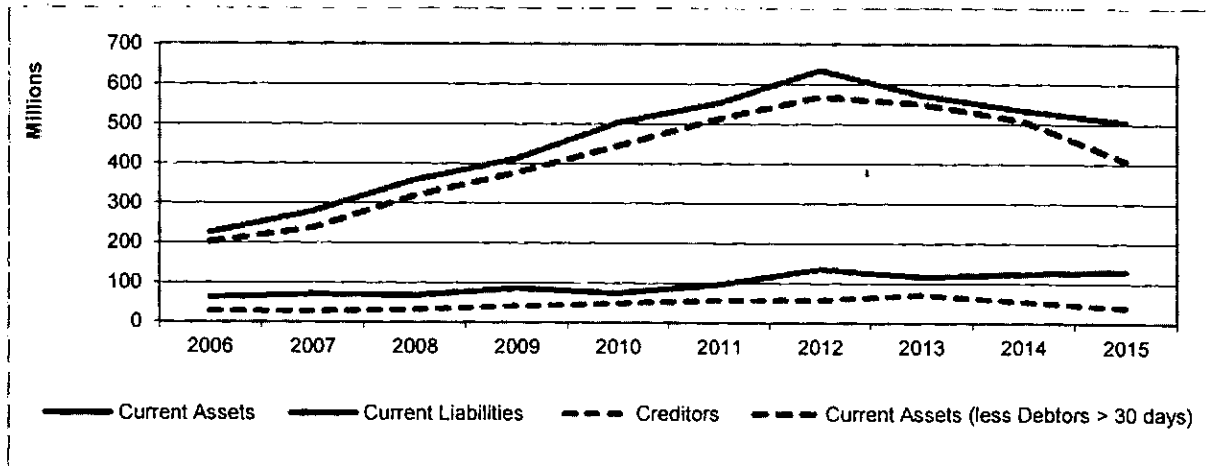
Rehabilitation Estimates has increased significantly since FYE2008 (R 9 million) and amounted to R 192 million at FYE2015. These liabilities call for a continuous monitoring by Saldanha Bay and a viable funding plan that will ensure that cash resources are available to defray the liabilities whenever they fall due.

It is nonetheless positive to note that the Short-Term Provisions have been minimal over the years, albeit with noticeable increases in the last two financial years. The relatively low level of Short-Term Provision means that Saldanha Bay has less cash requirements with regard to its Statutory Liquidity Obligations.

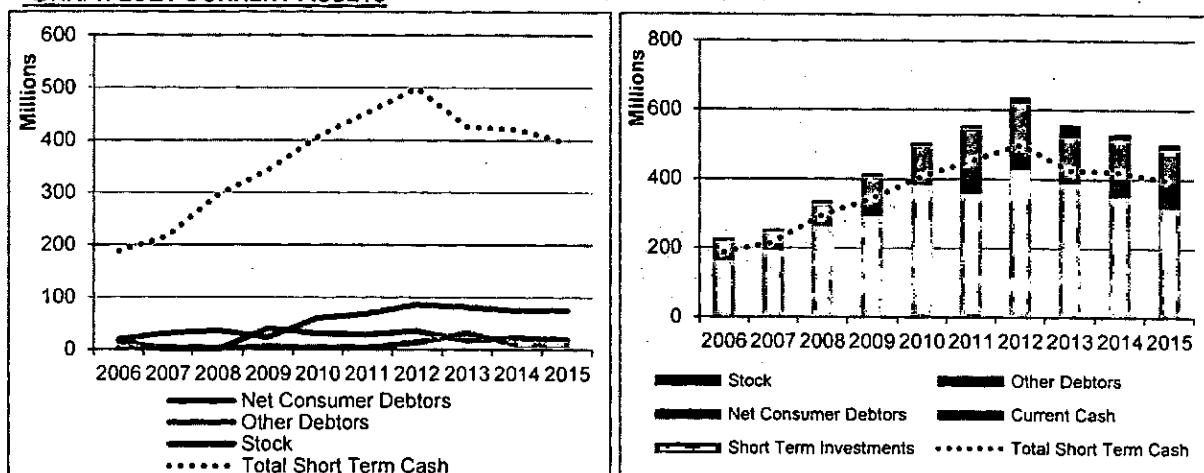
The decrease of the municipality's LT Interest Bearing Liabilities, notwithstanding the significant growth in capital investment program since FYE2008 - reflects Saldanha Bay's capacity to generate high levels of cash flows necessary to fund capital expenditure, without a major impact on the municipality's Liquidity Levels.

**GRAPH 29: CURRENT ASSETS VS. CURRENT LIABILITIES**

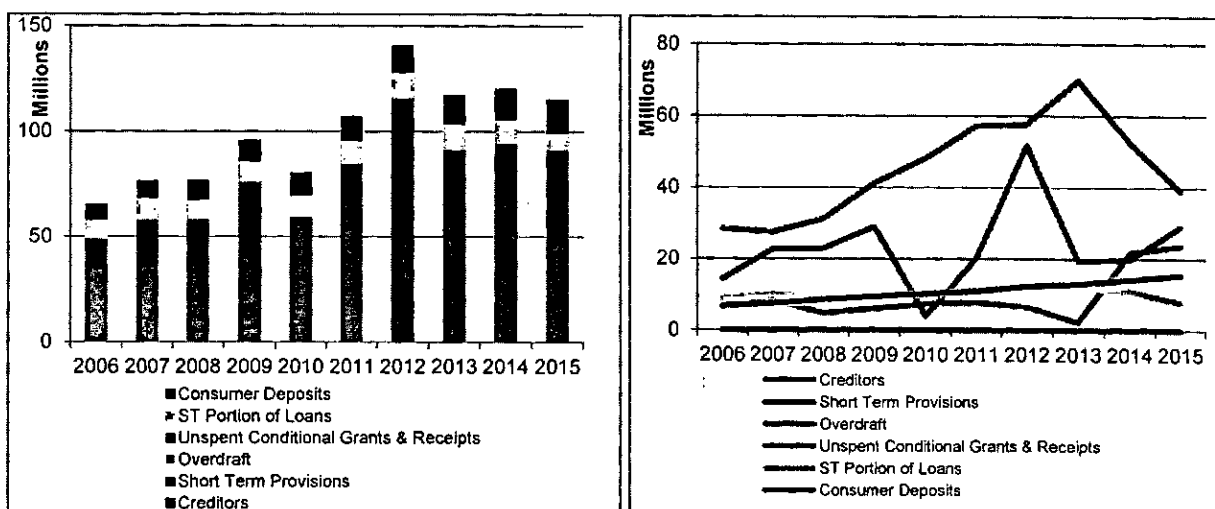
*Benchmark 2:1*



**GRAPH 29B: CURRENT ASSETS**



**GRAPH 29C: CURRENT LIABILITIES**



Current Assets (CA) have increased significantly since FYE2006 and peaked at R 635 million in FYE2012, leaving a strong liquidity buffer over and above Current Liabilities (CL) of R 135 million (see Graphs 29 A – C). FYE2012 also saw a corresponding peak in CL's at R 135 million, driven by Unspent Conditional Grants & Subsidies. However the level of Current Liabilities was very minimal – hence the Current Ratio was still maintained at a high 4.7:1 at the end of that period.

It is positive to note that the level of Unspent Conditional Grants has reduced in the last three years and stood at R 29 million as at 30 June 2015, compared to R 52 million in FYE2012. This is a consequence of proper financial planning and effective implementation of infrastructure projects.

Following the decreasing trend in the municipality's indebtedness, Short Term Portion of Loans started to reduce in FYE2013 and it amounted to only R 8 million, contributing towards lower Current Liabilities of R 130 million as at 30 June 2015, compared to the CL's peak at R



135 million in FYE2012. The containment of Short Term Financial Obligations by Saldanha Bay over the 10 year period has demonstrated good cash flow management that is geared towards financial sustainability of the municipality in the future.

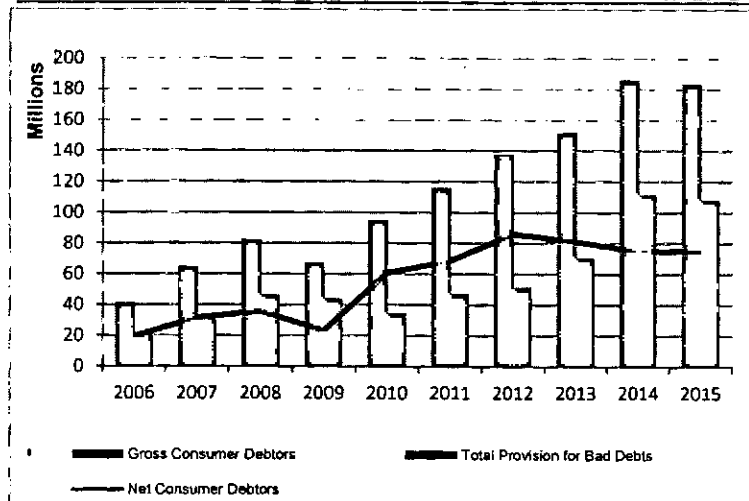
**TABLE 10: LIQUIDITY RATIOS**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Current Assets:</b>										
<b>Current Liabilities</b>	3.60	4.00	5.28	4.82	6.77	5.75	4.69	4.95	4.33	3.90
<b>Current Assets less Debtors &gt; 30 days:</b>										
<b>Current Liabilities</b>	3.2	3.4	4.7	4.4	6.0	5.3	4.2	4.8	4.1	3.1

Saldanha Bay has been able to manage its liquidity well over the last 10 years and ensured that current liabilities were adequately covered by current liabilities (see Table 10). Due to the relatively low level of Current Liabilities and consistent strong cash flow levels, the ratio of Current Assets to Current Liabilities has been very high, even if only 30 days of debtors was taken into account.

Saldanha Bay recorded a peak of 6.77:1 with respect to the Current Ratio in FYE2010, following the significant reduction (-25%) in capex to R 63 million, which enabled the municipality to prop-up its Cash Reserves to R 407 million, from R 344 million in FYE2009. Despite decreasing considerably in the last five financial years ending 30 June 2015 due to funding the bulk of capex program from Own Cash Reserves - Saldanha Bay's Current Ratio still remained high, owing to a strong cash flow generation capacity.

**GRAPH 30: GROSS CONSUMER DEBTORS VS. NET CONSUMER DEBTORS**



Apart from the FYE2009 in which Gross Consumer Debtors (GCD) decreased substantially due to a significant write off of bad debts - FYE2006 – 2014 showed a growing trend in GCD (see Graph 30). With an average annual growth rate of 21%, GCD has increased significantly over the 10 year period and needs attention. It is nonetheless positive that

GCD decreased slightly by 2% in FYE2015, from the previous year – following a limited write off of R 11 million. This implies that Saldanha Bay had efficient operations in the year ending 30 June 2015, with revenue collection increasing to a higher 98% (see Table 11). Nevertheless, it will be beneficial for Saldanha Bay to review its Credit Policy with a view to strengthening controls that are necessary to sustain High Payment Levels in the future.

In FYE2009 payment levels dropped significantly to 86%, from 90% in the prior year – mainly due to the contraction of the macro-economy during the country's economic crisis. This

caused job losses for some consumers with a consequent inability to pay for municipal services (see details on the next page).

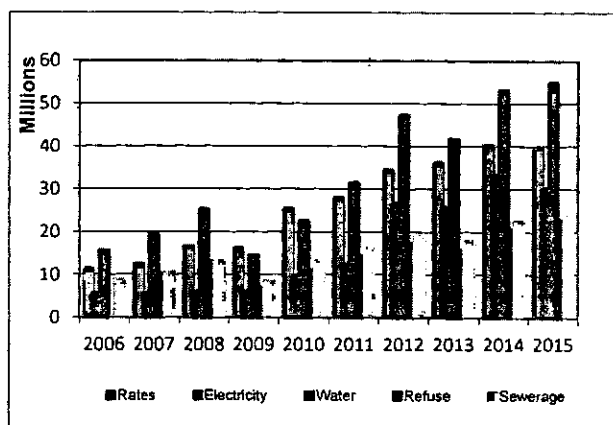
Provision for Doubtful Debtors was for the most (seven years) part, insufficient to cover debtors greater than 90 days but it has significantly improved in the last two years and exceeded 100% of debtors older than 90 days. This has prompted Net Consumer Debtors (NCD) to taper off, since FYE2012.

**TABLE 11: DEBTORS RATIOS**

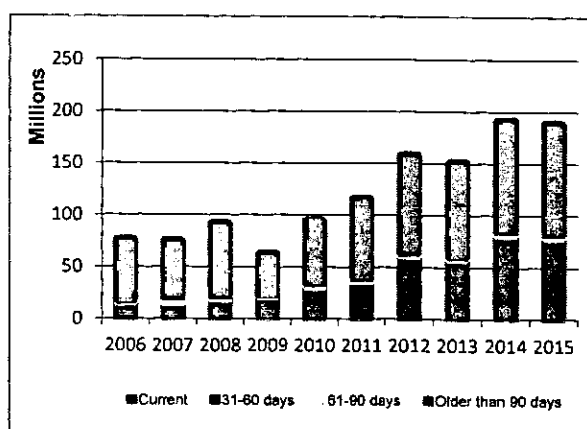
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Increase in Billed Income p.a. in Million		28.12	4.56	49.89	76.06	58.51	61.66	14.58	50.34	34.53
% Increase in Billed Income p.a.		13%	2%	20%	25%	16%	14%	3%	10%	6%
Gross Consumer Debtors Growth	19%	58%	27%	-18%	41%	22%	19%	10%	23%	-2%
Payment Ratio	96%	89%	92%	89%	92%	94%	95%	100%	92%	98%

Gross Consumer Debtors showed high levels of growth in FYE2006 – 2008 & from FYE2010 – 2014 and this is explained by lower Payment Levels during the same period (see Table 11). The significant drop of 18% in FYE2009 emanates from the write-off of Doubtful Debtors totalling R 46 million. It is nonetheless positive to note that Gross Consumer Debtors had reduced as at 30 June 2015, due to the improved Revenue Collection of 98%.

**GRAPH 31: CONSUMER DEBTOR BY TYPE ANALYSIS**



**GRAPH 31: CONSUMER DEBTOR AGE**



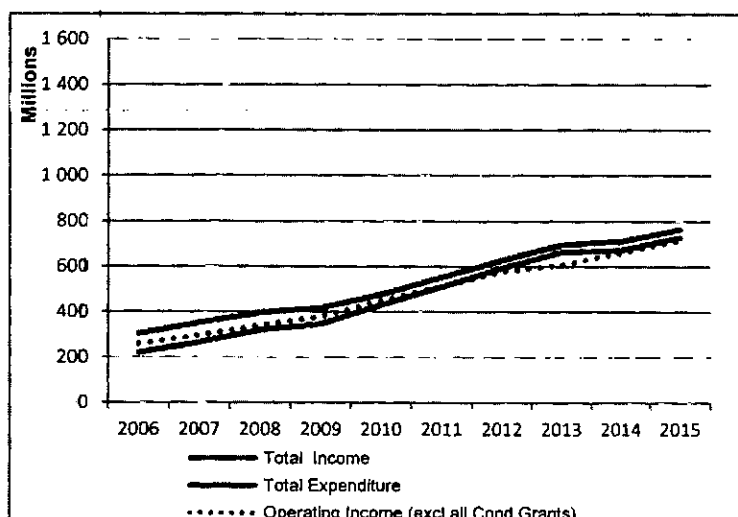
Graph 34 indicates that Water Services is the primary contributor to the overall outstanding debtors. Notwithstanding that it is the main source of revenue - Electricity Services had the 3<sup>rd</sup> most delinquent consumers after Property Rates. As anticipated, the bulk of these delinquencies are with respect to Debtors Outstanding for > 90 Days (see Graph 31).

Our analysis of Formal Sector Employment in Chapter 3 of this report also reflects that the local economy of Saldanha Bay shed 251 jobs during the economic downturn in 2009, bringing formal employment down to 31 545. Although the local economy continued to further

shed jobs in 2010, this was just a smaller dent of 13 in the labour force. This therefore supports our rationale behind increasing delinquencies in 2009 (incl. write offs) & 2010. Whilst Saldanha Bay did well in increasing (100% of debtors outstanding for > 90 days) the Provision for Doubtful Debtors in the last two financial years ending 30 June 2015 – a comprehensive review of the municipality's Credit Policy is of paramount importance to identify areas that need improvements or strengthening with a view to sustaining high revenue collection levels.

## Statement of Financial Performance

**GRAPH 33: TOTAL INCOME VS. TOTAL EXPENDITURE**



Saldanha Bay has recorded steady growth in both Total Income and Total Expenditure over the ten year period under review. Growth levels in both operating activities were closely linked, with income and expenditure reflecting annual average growth rates of 13% and 14% respectively. The municipality has managed to contain spending activities within the realm of

revenue streams throughout the entire 10 year period. FYE's 2006 – 2009 saw Saldanha posting relatively high surpluses – hence a wider gap for the same period in **Graph 33**. Comparatively low surpluses nonetheless started to show from FYE2010 – FYE2015 (see **Table 12**) and this is largely due to the implementation of GRAP Standards that resulted in the recording of accelerated Depreciation and other impairments on fixed assets. Despite the rapid increase in these expenditure items, Saldanha Bay was still able to maintain Total Expenditure below Total Income, albeit by a lower margin.

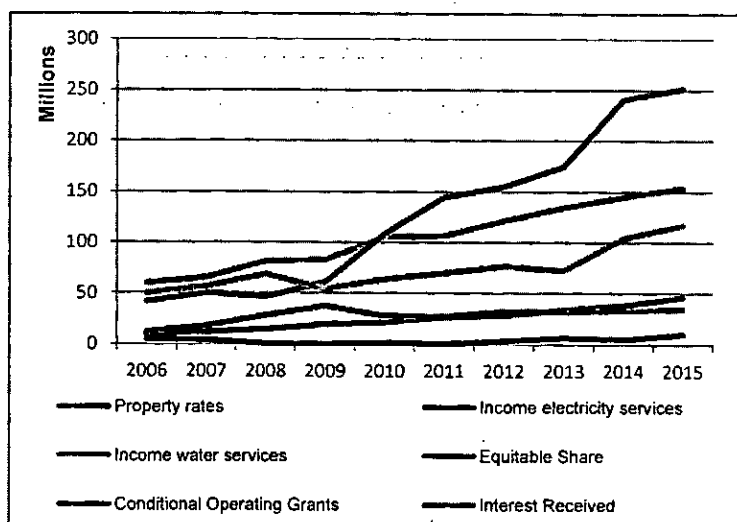
Saldanha Bay has been able to keep Operating Income (excl. all Conditional Grants) at least in line with Total Expenditure and this was mainly due to the fact that Saldanha received low Conditional Operating Grants, which averaged R 4 million per annum. It was only in FYE2013 when Total Expenditure exceeded Operating Income, following substantial increases in Debtors Impairment (158%), Repairs & Maintenance (23%) and General Expenses (40%).

**TABLE 12: ANALYSIS OF SURPLUS**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Total Accounting Surplus / (Deficit)	84.63	86.60	77.02	69.79	46.52	42.67	32.97	32.76	38.49	33.60
Cash Operating Surplus / (Deficit)	2.93	60.26	94.07	58.05	77.98	96.74	105.83	17.47	64.12	57.97

When looking at the Cash Operating Surplus, it is clear that Saldanha Bay has performed largely better than what is reflected by Total Accounting Surplus (see Table 12). The fluctuating annual Cash Operating results are closely linked to the municipality's annual Capital Expenditure (see Graph 38). Apart from FYE's 2009 & 2010 wherein significant amounts of Borrowings were utilised as part of the Capex Funding Mix – Saldanha Bay realised more Cash Operating Surplus in the years it reduced capex and vice versa. This reflects the inherent challenge associated with funding capex without an Optimal and a Balanced Mix of Borrowing to ensure consistent and growing Cash Operating Surplus and this also explains why the Cash & Cash Equivalents decreased considerably in the last three financial years ending 30 June 2015 (see Graph 41).

**GRAPH 34: CONTRIBUTION PER INCOME SOURCE**



Like most local municipalities in the country that deliver a complete package of services to consumers – Saldanha Bay's annual sources of revenues comprise Property Rates, Electricity Services, Water Services, Interest Received and Operating Grants & Subsidies. The latter is split into Equitable Share and Conditional Grants (see Graph 34). The contribution by

Equitable Share (ES) ranged between 4 and 6%, with an annual increase of one percentage point being recorded in the last three years ending 30 June 2015. Conditional Operating Grants' (COG) contribution on the other hand, was generally minimal – mostly representing just one percent of Operating Income. FYE's 2006 – 2009 saw Operating Income being dominated by Property Rates at an average of 22%, with Water Services and Electricity Services coming second and third, respectively at averages of 19% and 16%. In FYE2010, the composition of revenue drivers changed and the contribution by Electricity Services increased substantially to 24%, following the high Eskom Tariff increases in the same period. Income from Electricity Services has since grown significantly and become a dominating revenue source for Saldanha Bay, and constituted an average of 28% in the last five years ending 30 June 2015.

**TABLE 13: CONTRIBUTION PER INCOME SOURCE**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Equitable Share	3%	4%	4%	5%	5%	5%	5%	6%	6%	6%
Conditional Operating Grants	2%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Property Rates	23%	22%	24%	22%	23%	21%	21%	22%	22%	21%
Electricity Services	16%	17%	14%	16%	24%	28%	27%	28%	36%	35%
Water Services	19%	19%	20%	14%	14%	14%	13%	12%	16%	16%
Interest on investments	5%	6%	8%	10%	6%	5%	6%	5%	5%	5%

Whereas Water Services took the third spot with regard to contribution to Operating Income as a result of the changes in FYE2010 – the contribution by Interest Income decreased noticeably from 10% in FYE2009 and represented 5% of Operating Income in the last three financial years ending 30 June 2015 (see Table 13). The reduced contribution in Interest Income was as a result of lower Short-Term Investments which decreased to R 319 million in FYE2015, from a ten-year peak of R 430 million in FYE2012. The decrease cannot be attributed to a decrease in interest rate only. The interest rate movements from 2012 to 2015 have shown a net increase.

**TABLE 14: ANNUAL INCREASE PER INCOME SOURCE**

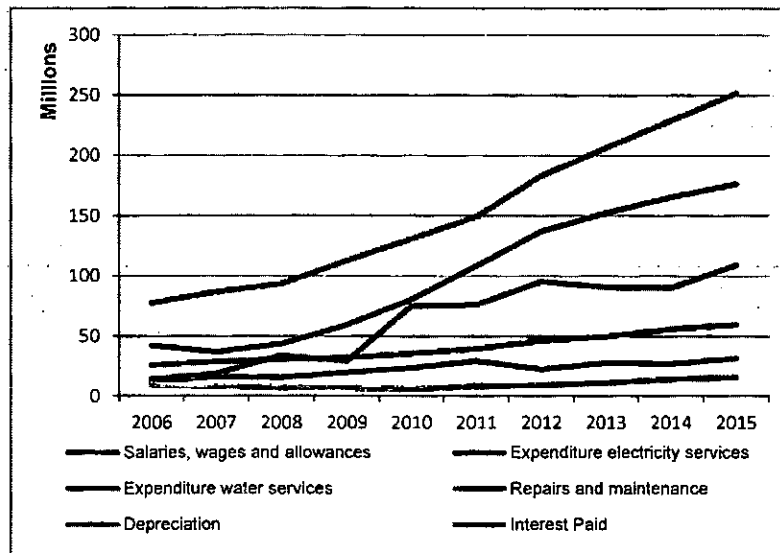
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Equitable Share	111%	35%	17%	38%	6%	26%	6%	19%	13%	20%
Property Rates	16%	9%	25%	2%	27%	1%	14%	11%	8%	6%
Electricity Services	8%	20%	-7%	32%	77%	33%	7%	13%	38%	5%
Water Services	20%	13%	-9%	6%	17%	10%	9%	-5%	44% <sup>10</sup>	12%
Interest on investments	47%	48%	58%	33%	-25%	-3%	18%	0%	2%	5%
Average Inflation %	3.24%	6.17%	10.04%	7.26%	4.10%	5.01%	5.75%	5.77%	5.90%	4.55%

Property Rates increased significantly by 27% to R 105 million in FYE2010 on the back of General Valuations that came into effect on 1 July 2009 (see Table 14). The 77% increase in Electricity Income in FYE2010, which is directly linked to the high Eskom Tariff increases, together with the high Property Rates - had a negative impact on consumers' affordability, with Gross Consumer Debtors growing by a high 41% to R 94 million as at 30 June 2010, hence a lower payment level of 90%, albeit improving from the level of 86% recorded during the 2009 economic recession. The income from Property Rates and Electricity Services have

<sup>10</sup> The annual average increase of water services income between 2013 and 2015 is 19% p.a. based on the audited AFS. However, in 2014 the "Restated" figures were used in the analysis which distorts the percentage increase.

continued to grow since FYE2010 and contributed substantially to Operating Income although at considerably lower growth levels than observed during a structural shift with regard to electricity services in FYE2010. Growth rates in Equitable Share were higher than inflation whereas increases in Interest Income had moderated to lower single digits in the last two financial years.

**GRAPH 35: CONTRIBUTION PER EXPENDITURE ITEM**



Following the implementation of GRAP Standards in FYE2010, a fundamental change with respect to the increase in contribution to Total Expenditure by Depreciation was noticeable (see Graph 35). The acceleration of Depreciation also contributed significantly to the reduction of Total Surpluses in the financial years beyond

2010. High Eskom tariff increases in FYE2010 also fed through the overall cost of electricity distribution, with a consequent increase in contribution to an annual average of 23% in FYE 2011 – 2015, compared to an average of 17% in FYE2006 - 2010 (see Table 15). The ratio of Staff Costs to Total Expenditure averaged 32% for the ten year period under review notwithstanding the increased ratio of 34% reflected in the last two financial years ending 30 June 2015.

**TABLE 15: CONTRIBUTION PER EXPENDITURE ITEM**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Salaries, wages, allowances	35%	33%	29%	33%	30%	29%	31%	31%	34%	34%
Electricity services	19%	14%	14%	17%	19%	21%	23%	23%	25%	24%
Water services	12%	11%	10%	9%	8%	8%	8%	7%	8%	8%
Repairs & maintenance	5%	6%	5%	6%	5%	6%	4%	4%	4%	4%
Depreciation	6%	7%	11%	8%	17%	15%	16%	14%	13%	15%
External Interest Charged	4%	3%	2%	2%	1%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%

The amount of funds spent by Saldanha Bay on Repairs & Maintenance was generally inadequate and its proportion to Total Expenditure deteriorated to 4% in the last four financial years ending 30 June 2015. Constituting a mere 1% of the carrying value of Property Plant & Equipment (PPE) – the amount of money spent on Repairs & Maintenance is very little compared to the National Treasury's (NT) norm of 8%. There were no major shifts with

respect to the proportions of Water Services Expenditure and Interest Charged, with the two expenditure items' ratios averaging 8% (Water Services) and 2% (Interest Charged) in the second-half of the ten year review period (see Table 15).

**TABLE 16: ANNUAL INCREASE PER EXPENDITURE ITEM**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Salaries, wages, allowances	7%	12%	7%	21%	16%	14%	23%	13%	11%	10%
Staff Productivity	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
Electricity services	21%	-13%	19%	36%	36%	34%	27%	11%	8%	7%
Water services	28%	11%	6%	5%	11%	10%	17%	8%	12%	7%
Repairs & maintenance	10%	41%	-5%	26%	19%	26%	-24%	23%	-2%	17%
Depreciation	-29%	34%	81%	-13%	156%	1%	26%	-5%	-1%	21%
External Interest Charged	-6%	-16%	-12%	-4%	-13%	42%	12%	21%	24%	13%

Staff Costs has increased significantly in FYE2009 – 2012, averaging 18% per annum and this has prompted the Staff Productivity (Total Income/Staff Costs) level to decrease to 3 in the last four years ending 30 June 2015, from 4 in the preceding financial years (see Table 16). The drop in staff efficiency levels was also influenced by the fact that growth in Revenue levels was comparatively low at an annual average growth rate of 14% (Staff Costs' rate – 18%) in the same period and even dropping further to 9% in the last four years ending 30 June 2015. Whilst the bulk of annual salary increases are beyond the municipality's control (via Unions/Bargaining Council) – viable plans should be made to ensure that there are adequate Productivity Levels.

Concomitant with high Eskom Tariffs, substantial annual increases in Electricity Costs were noticeable in FYE2009 – 2012 and the high tariffs were responsible for Electricity Purchases to accelerate to R 137 million in FYE2012, from R 59 million in FYE2009 (see Table 16). Although there were no significant annual increases in Expenditure on Water Services, compared to that of Electricity Services – Saldanha Bay was very efficient with respect to the provision of Water Services, with annual surplus margins averaging a high of 45% over the ten year period whereas that of Electricity Services was lower at 19%. The good performance in Water Services is also supported by relatively low levels of Water Losses 14% (National Treasury Norm: 15 – 30%) in FYE2015 and 17% in FYE2014. Notwithstanding lower surplus margins - Electricity Losses were also low, after improving to 9% in FYE2015, from 11% in FYE2014.

Annual average increases in Repairs & Maintenance appeared sufficient at 19% in FYE2006 - 2015. However, with Net Fixed Assets accelerating at an average of 83% per annum in FYE2008 - 2011 – the absolute value of annual amounts spent on Repairs & Maintenance were clearly too little, hence the proportion to Net Fixed Assets has remained unchanged at only 1% (NT Norm – 8%) as at 30 June 2015, since FYE2010. This was still the case even if high Depreciation rates of 81% and 156% were recorded in FYE2008 and FYE2010 respectively. In line with low levels of Financial Leverage – Interest Charged increased at an

average of only 4% per annum over the ten year period under review, despite a significant increase in Borrowings in FYE2010 – 2011.

**TABLE 17: GRANT DEPENDENCY**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Total Grants	18.05	53.29	53.29	52.49	45.67	62.09	74.31	122.84	90.84	95.14
Total Revenue	303.71	351.82	396.00	415.99	476.64	553.18	627.92	696.97	711.72	764.48
Total Grants/ Total Revenue	6%	15%	13%	13%	10%	11%	12%	18%	13%	12%

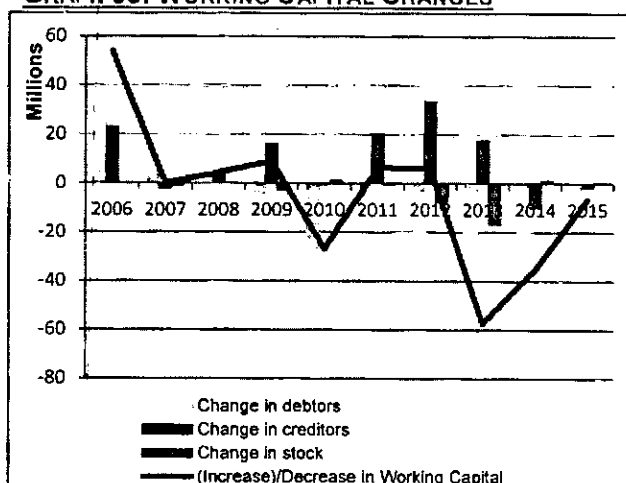
Table 17 shows that Total Grants to Total Revenue averaged 13% per annum over the ten year period under review and the ratio has been consistently below 20% in each of the ten financial years. This suggests that Saldanha Bay has a high level of Own Revenue Flexibility and consequently, in comparison to other municipalities, does not depend heavily on Grant Funding. However, the comparatively high population growth and unemployment rate would increase grant dependency in future.



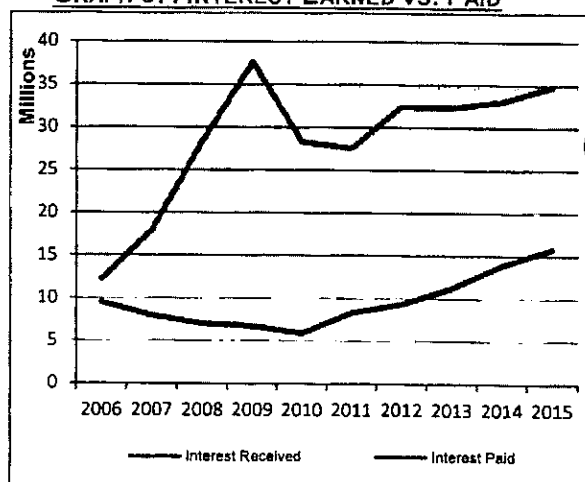
## Cash Flow Statement

In this section it is important to ascertain whether Saldanha Bay generates surplus cash from its operational activities per annum, as well as to assess to which degree the surplus cash generated is invested back into new Capital Infrastructure and/or reserved in Investments. Further it is to assess the financial resources that are at Saldanha Bay's disposal for investment in Capital Infrastructure and to which degree these resources are optimally leveraged to accelerate service delivery whilst maintaining a financially sound position.

**GRAPH 36: WORKING CAPITAL CHANGES**



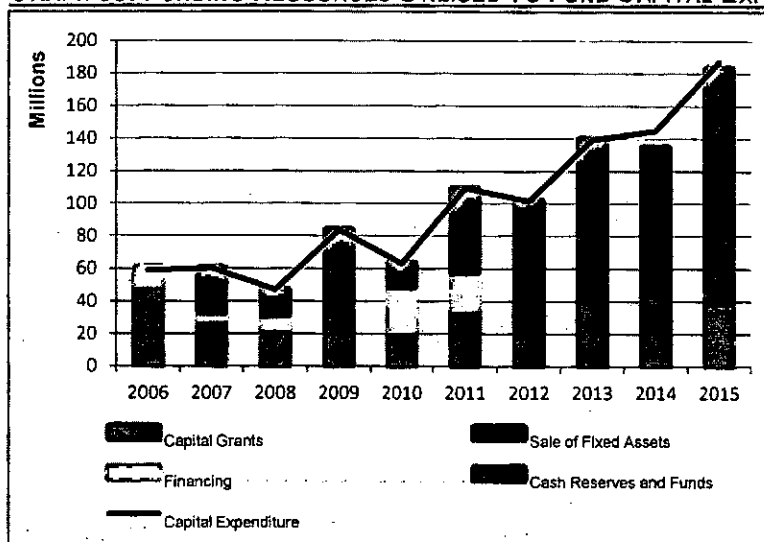
**GRAPH 37: INTEREST EARNED VS. PAID**



Since the significant increases in Eskom Tariff hikes and in Property in FYE2010 – there has been a noticeable annual negative impact on the Cash Flow (via Working Capital) due to growing Consumer Debtors (see Graph 36). The annual shocks were nonetheless not substantial and therefore had a lesser damp on the Liquidity Profile. The larger negative swing in FYE2013 was once-off and directly linked to Housing Top Structures that had not been transferred at the time.

Interest Received had been over and above Interest Paid since the FYE2006 despite dropping significantly in FYE2010 (see Graph 37). Interest Paid decreased considerably in line with falling levels of debt in FYE2006 – 2010 but has since increased following the borrowings made in FYE2010 – 2011. The level of Interest Paid to Total Expenditure has nevertheless been low at 2% since the last five years ending 30 June 2015.

**GRAPH 38: FUNDING RESOURCES UTILISED TO FUND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**



Capital Expenditure has increased more than three times from R 59 million in FYE2006 to R 187 million in FYE2015 (see Table 18). Saldanha Bay's Capital Investment program was largely (51%) financed through Own Funds that were complemented by Capital Grants (36%), with limited (8%) utilisation of Borrowings. Proceeds from the sale

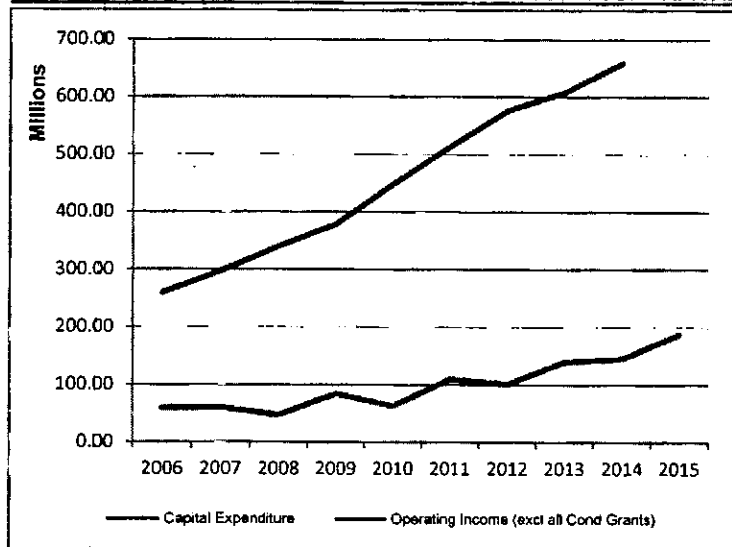
of Fixed Assets, amounting to R42 million were used as part of the Capex Funding Mix in FYE2009 and this represented a significant 51% which was crucial in preserving Cash Reserves that were necessary to support Liquidity in that year. Saldanha Bay's Capital Investment Strategy throughout the 10 year period under review seemed viable as it still allowed the municipality to maintain a robust Liquidity Profile as at 30 June 2015, notwithstanding the noticeable reduction in that period. The Capex grew in two-year Up & Down stages and in order to grow from one level to the next – the Down stage in any given year has always been higher than the previous one (see the zigzagged Black Capex Line in Graph 40: FYE2007 – 2015). This strategy employed by Saldanha Bay ensured that the municipality is allowed to consolidate its finances in the following financial year, soon after incurring a significant Capital Expenditure in the year before.

**TABLE 18: ANNUAL CAPITAL FUNDING MIX**

Million	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Capital Grants	50.90	28.89	21.47	31.89	22.26	34.79	42.13	47.23	43.94	38.96
Sale of Fixed Assets	0.21	0.81	2.84	41.66	0.92	1.49	0.07	1.27	0.21	1.46
Financing	64.74	0.00	7.01	0.00	25.26	21.63	0.04	0.00	10.59	4.24
Cash Reserves & Funds	0.00	30.36	15.53	10.11	14.50	51.48	59.23	90.87	90.19	142.52
Capital Expenditure	58.84	60.06	46.85	83.66	62.93	109.39	101.47	139.37	144.93	187.18

A Capex Funding Mix which leverages a lot of Own Funding, utilising limited Capital Grants and completely disregarding Borrowing – is likely not sustainable in the future as it steadily erodes the Cash Buffer required to strengthen Liquidity. In order to reduce such a risk – it would be beneficial for Saldanha Bay to consider reviewing its Borrowing, Funds and Reserve Policy as well as Liquidity Policy, with an aim to have a coordinated Policy Framework that harmonises the overall development of the municipality in a financially sustainable manner.

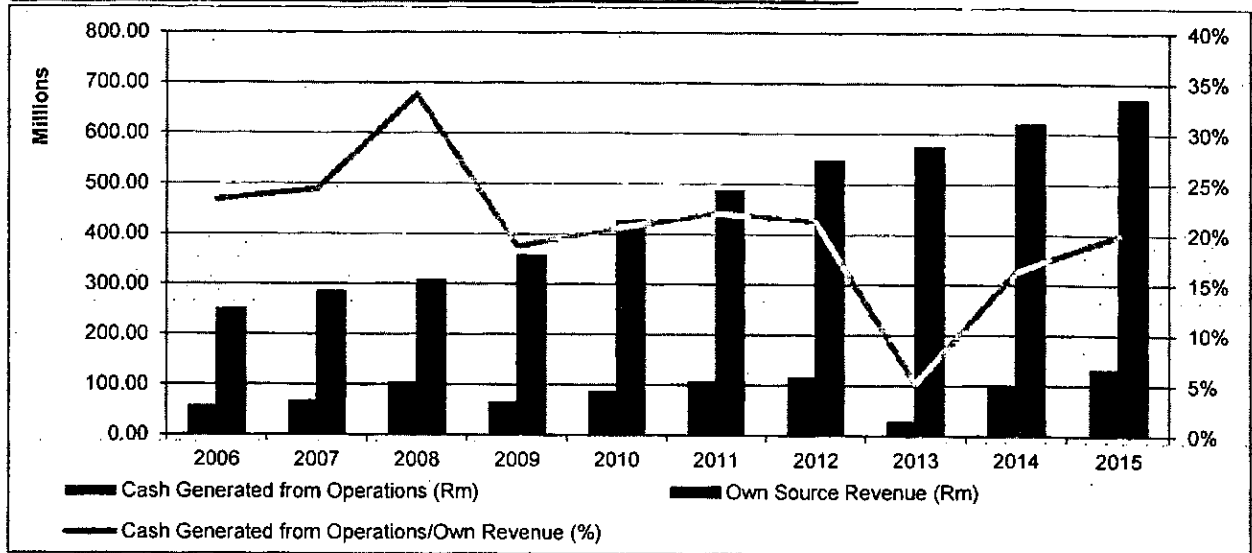
**GRAPH 39: GROWTH IN TOTAL OPERATING INCOME VS. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**



Saldanha Bay's Total Operating Income (TOI) increased significantly in the last 10 years; from R 259 million in FYE2006 to R 716 million in FYE2015 (see Graph 39). This represents a considerable average annual growth rate of 13%. Substantial increases in Equitable Share, averaging 20% per annum ensured that there was a widening gap between Operating Income and Capital Expenditure -

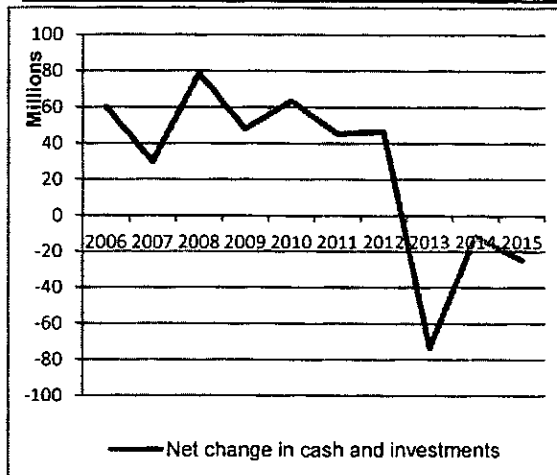
apart from the fact that Electricity Services and Property Rates contributed significantly to Operating Income. Despite Capital Expenditure growing considerably over the 10 year period – the strategy employed by Saldanha Bay with respect to its Capital Investment program was also helpful for the municipality to contain the capex within the realm of revenue generating capacity. Resulting from this configuration also, was the successful recording of surpluses throughout the 10 year period – although considerable reductions were noticed in since FYE2008.

**GRAPH 40: CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATIONS/OWN SOURCE REVENUE**

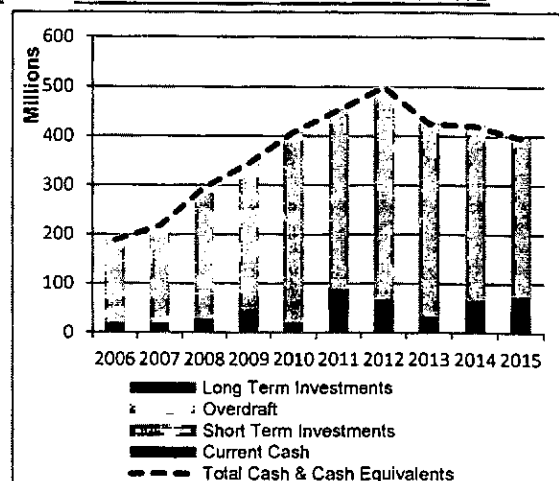


Saldanha Bay has been able to post a positive Cash Generated from Operations throughout the ten year period under review. Nonetheless, the amount of Cash Generated from Operations was low in FYE2009, compared to that of the prior year (see Graph 40) and this was mainly due to higher increases in Staff Costs and in Electricity Purchases of 21% and 36% respectively. Furthermore, with an increase of only 5% in Cash Receipts in FYE2013, the municipality recorded a ten-year low of R 29 million in Cash Generated from Operations, following a higher increase of 25% in the corresponding Cash Payments. The lower increase in Cash Receipts is equal to the Operating Revenue growth recorded for the same period.

**GRAPH 41: NET CHANGE IN CASH AND INVESTMENTS**



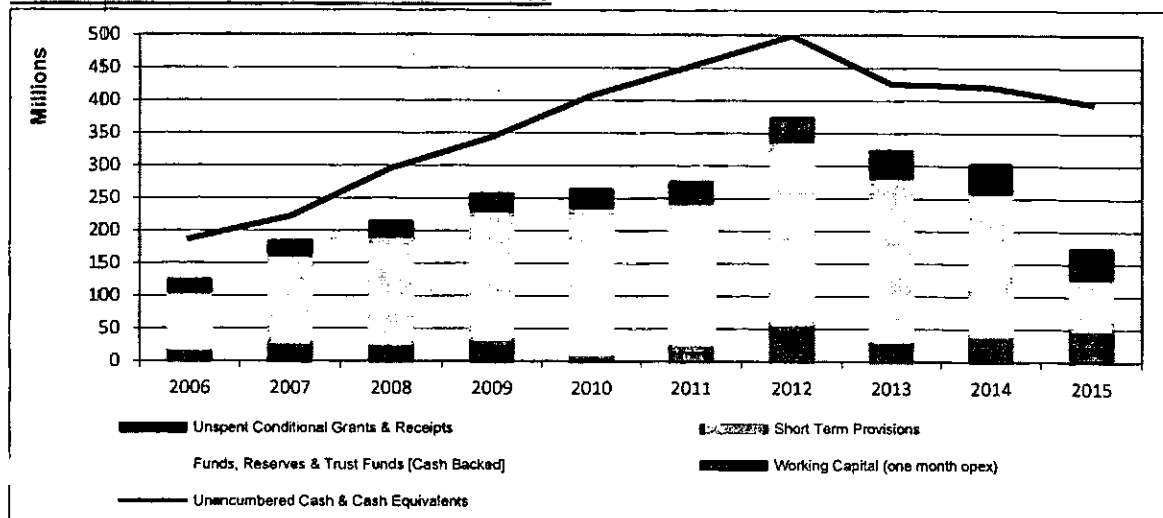
**GRAPH 42: CASH AND INVESTMENTS**



Graph 45 reflects Saldanha Bay's Total Cash & Equivalents level with regards to each of the 10 financial years under review and it is the exact consequence of what happened in Graph 41. The municipality experienced steady growth in Cash & Equivalents in FYE2006 – 2012. Following the acceleration of capex by 37% to R 139 million in FYE2013, Saldanha Bay's Cash & Equivalents dropped to R 426 million in the same financial year, from R 499 million in FYE2012. The reduced Cash & Equivalents are also due to the imbalanced Capex Funding

Mix which extensively utilised Own Cash Resources, limited Capital Grants and negligible Borrowings. The decrease in Cash & Equivalents did not affect Liquidity Ratio as Unspent Conditional Grants & Subsidies reduced to R 19 million in FYE2013, from R 52 million in FYE2012 – thereby causing Current Liabilities to decelerate respectively to R 129 million, from R 148 million.

**GRAPH 43: MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENTS**



Saldanha Bay has been able to maintain the Minimum Liquidity Required due to its good cash flow management throughout entire 10 year period under assessment (see Graph 43). This was possible despite that the Funding Mix for Capex largely involved the utilization of Own Cash Resources which proportionally decreased in the last three years ending 30 June 2015. Cash Coverage Ratio (incl. one-month Working Capital) averaged a good 1.4x in FYE2006 – 2014, before strengthening further to a solid 2.3x as at 30 June 2015 (see Table 19). The stronger ratio was mainly achieved following a significant reduction in the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) to R 71 million in FYE2015, from R 205 million in the year prior, which consequently adjusted the Minimum Liquidity Required down to R 172 million in FYE2015, from R 301 million respectively.

**TABLE 19: MINIMUM LIQUIDITY LEVELS**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Unspent conditional grants	14.32	22.75	22.86	29.05	4.00	20.17	51.85	19.37	19.91	28.98
Short term provision	6.45	8.31	4.83	6.08	8.17	8.07	8.78	14.05	21.87	23.58
Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds [Cash Backed]	86.02	132.15	164.56	196.57	224.92	216.31	278.07	250.01	219.10	77.33
<b>Total</b>	<b>106.79</b>	<b>163.21</b>	<b>192.25</b>	<b>231.70</b>	<b>237.09</b>	<b>244.55</b>	<b>338.70</b>	<b>283.43</b>	<b>260.88</b>	<b>129.88</b>
Unencumbered Cash	187.31	222.02	295.75	343.69	407.18	452.43	499.03	425.63	420.43	395.60
Cash Coverage Ratio (excl. Working Capital)	1.75	1.36	1.54	1.48	1.72	1.85	1.47	1.50	1.61	3.05
Working Capital Provision [1 month Opex]	15.94	18.96	19.94	23.21	24.92	28.94	32.91	38.26	40.10	42.05
Cash Coverage Ratio (Incl. Working Capital)	1.53	1.22	1.39	1.35	1.55	1.65	1.34	1.32	1.40	2.30
Minimum Liquidity Required	122.72	182.18	212.19	254.90	262.01	273.49	371.60	321.69	300.97	171.94
Cash Surplus/(Shortfall)	64.59	39.84	83.57	88.79	145.17	178.94	127.43	103.94	119.46	223.66

Whilst Saldanha Bay has demonstrated sound Liquidity Management in the last 10 years – the significant decrease with respect to the CRR in the last three financial years did not reflect viable financial planning as more Own Funds from the CRR would be needed in future to finance capex. This challenge is also linked to the Capex Funding Mix which was not optimal and as a result, could not support necessary annual growth in Cash & Cash Equivalents. As advised previously with regard to a comprehensive and coordinated Policy Framework – in adopting such a strategic tool, Saldanha Bay will be able to prop-up the CRR and this will ensure continuous and efficient plan of Fixed Assets Replacement in the future.

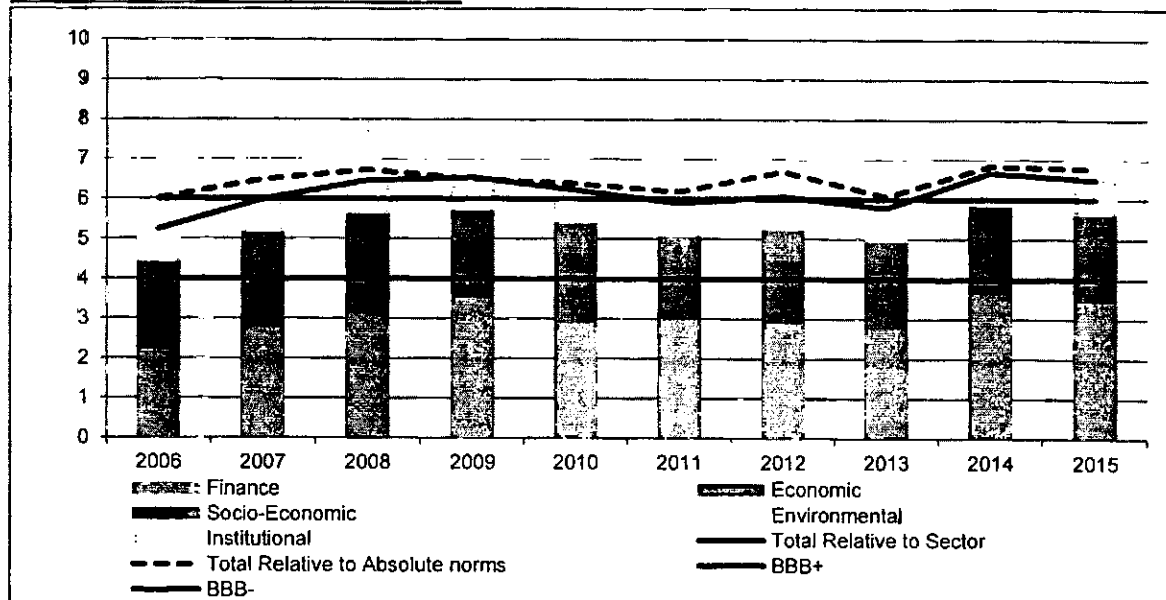
## Credit Score

The Model calculates a credit score per annum considering the following factors in order of weighting: Finance, Economic, Institutional, Socio-Economic and Environmental. Although financial performance outweighs the other factors, the other factors are by no means considered less important. Institutional strength and stability is as important to the sustainability of a municipality as is the financial performance as well as a sizeable economic base. The individual credit score for each municipality is calculated through scoring its performance firstly against its peers to derive a relative to sector score and secondly against our own predefined norms to derive an absolute score. The score is totalled out of 10 and is compared to national ratings on the following scale:

8 to 10	AAA+ to AA-	Investment Grade
6 to 8	A+ to A-	Investment Grade
4 to 6	BBB+ to BBB-	Investment Grade
0 to 4	< BB+	Non-Investment Grade

The table above reflects the equivalent credit rating in relation to the score generated by the IPM Credit Model.

**GRAPH 44: HISTORICAL CREDIT SCORE**



Looking at **Graph 44**, it is clear that at a minimum, Saldanha Bay remained well above the Investment Grade (BBB- to BBB+) throughout the entire 10 year period under review and consequently Saldanha Bay will be considered a solid Investment Grade by Financial Institutions. FYE2008 – 2010 saw the municipality's Credit Score strengthening and breaking into the Higher Investment Grade (A- to A+) following good financial performance, which benefited from moderate growth with respect to Saldanha Bay's Capital Investment Program.

However, during FYE2011 – 2013, Saldanha Bay's Credit Score deteriorated moderately and regressed back to the BBB Investment Grade due to minor fiscal tensions brought about by the municipality's aggressive capex program. This has also impacted negatively on the Current Assets to Current Liabilities Ratio which dropped to 5x in FYE2013, from a 10 year peak of 7x in FYE2010. Saldanha Bay was able to improve and strengthen its financial performance in the last two financial years ending 30 June 2015 and has for the second time broken into the Single A Investment Grade. The improved performance is owed to the containment of Cash Operating Costs that was influenced by a slower (3% average per annum) growth in payments to suppliers in FYE2014 – 2015, compared to an annual average of 25% in FYE2011 – 2013.

In order to continue maintaining the higher Credit Rating in the range of A- to A+, Saldanha Bay should follow recommendations made thus far with regard to better alignment of resources utilised to fund the municipality's Capital Investment Program in the future. The Long Term Financial Plan (Phase 2) will also benefit the municipality with respect to outlining a viable and effective Fixed Assets Replacement plan.



**TABLE 20: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE & CASH FLOW - ABRIDGED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Financial Performance as at 30 June	2015	2014
Service Charges	441.83	416.78
Property Rates	150.86	144.83
Government Grants & Subsidies	95.14	90.84
Other Income	76.65	59.27
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>764.48</b>	<b>711.72</b>
Salaries, Wages and Allowances	251.39	228.62
Bulk Purchases	235.98	221.09
Depreciation	108.97	89.85
Repairs and Maintenance	31.47	26.99
Finance Charges	15.78	13.91
Other Expenses	86.24	91.37
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>729.83</b>	<b>671.83</b>
<b>Total Surplus</b>	<b>34.65</b>	<b>39.89</b>

Cash Flow Statement as at 30 June	2015	2014
Cash Receipts	770.25	698.64
Cash Payments	-597.88	-553.45
<b>Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>	<b>172.37</b>	<b>145.19</b>
Purchase of PPE	-185.36	-143.37
Proceeds from Sale of PPE	1.45	0.21
Purchase of Intangible Assets	-1.82	-1.68
<b>Net Cash Flow from Investing Activities</b>	<b>-185.73</b>	<b>-144.84</b>
Repayment of Debt	-11.47	-12.18
<b>Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>	<b>-11.47</b>	<b>-12.18</b>
<b>Net Increase/Decrease in Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>-24.83</b>	<b>-11.83</b>
Cash & Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	420.42	432.25
<b>Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents at End of Year</b>	<b>395.59</b>	<b>420.42</b>

**TABLE 21: BALANCE SHEET - ABRIDGED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Balance Sheet as at 30 June	2015	2014
Cash & Cash Equivalents	395.59	420.43
Consumer Debtors	75.08	74.83
Other Current Assets	34.34	39.38
<b>Current Assets</b>	<b>505.01</b>	<b>534.64</b>
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>	<b>2,195.24</b>	<b>2,079.67</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>2,700.25</b>	<b>2,614.31</b>
Creditors	69.17	70.55
Short-Term Debt	7.77	11.07
Other Current Liabilities	68.07	56.17
<b>Current Liabilities</b>	<b>145.01</b>	<b>137.79</b>
Long-Term Debt	35.12	43.29
Other Long-Term Liabilities	191.62	139.38
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>	<b>226.74</b>	<b>182.67</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>371.75</b>	<b>320.46</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>2,328.50</b>	<b>2,293.85</b>

**TABLE 22: KEY FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INDICATORS**

	Benchmark	National Treasury Norm	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Current Assets: Current Liabilities		≥ 1.5	5.8	4.7	5.0	4.3	3.9
Payment Level		95%	94%	95%	100%	92%	98%
Cash Generated from Operations/Own Revenue (%)			22%	21%	5%	16%	20%
Cash Coverage Ratio (incl. Working Capital)		≥ 1.1	1.65	1.34	1.32	1.40	2.30
Total Debt/Operating Revenue		< 45%	17%	14%	11%	8%	6%
Total Grants/Total Revenue	< 20%		11%	12%	18%	13%	12%
Actual Capex/Budgeted Capex		95 - 100%	-	-	77%	69%	94%
Current Assets less Debtors > 30 days: Current Liabilities	≥ 1.1		5.3	4.2	4.8	4.1	3.1
Repairs & Maintenance/Nett Property Plant & Equipment		8%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Staff Costs/Total Expenditure		25 - 40%	29%	31%	31%	34%	34%
Net Operating Surplus/Total Operating Revenue		≥ 0%	1%	-3%	-8%	-1%	-1%
Electricity Surplus/Total Electricity Revenue		0 - 15%	25%	12%	13%	31%	30%
Water Surplus/Total Water Revenue		≥ 0%	44%	40%	31%	47%	49%
Operating Revenue Growth		CPI	15%	12%	5%	8%	9%
Interest Charge/Total Expenditure	< 7.5%		2%	2%	2%	2%	2%
Water Losses		15 - 30%	-	-	14%	17%	14%
Electricity Losses		7 - 10%	-	-	13%	11%	9%
Credit Rating	≥ BBB+		BBB+	BBB+	BBB+	A-	A-

## 6. Cash Flow Forecast

The cash flow forecast represents a synopsis of the overall financial performance of the municipality on a cash basis. This entails taking into consideration the operational performance to firstly determine whether the municipality can cash fund its operating activities, secondly it determines whether the municipality can then service its external debt and lastly, the impact of funding the capital program on the cash flow of the municipality is calculated, providing in essence a tracing of cash flows in and out of the municipality.

The historic financial performance of the municipality is transposed into this format to provide a credible base for testing the assumptions made in the Concept Budget. Therefore the Concept Budget for 2015/16 to 2017/18 is plotted against the historical and actual financial performance of Saldanha Bay over the past four years ending on 30 June 2015. Besides verifying the assumptions made in the Concept Budget, the Cash Flow Forecast will also indicate the impact of implementing the objectives of the Concept Budget on the overall cash flow of Saldanha Bay. This will provide Saldanha Bay with sufficient guidance to ensure that budgets are aligned with realistic outcomes and will ensure that the overall financial position does not deteriorate.

This module will form the basis of developing the 10-year long term financial plan and from this assessment, key areas for stress testing will be highlighted to ensure that all scenarios are considered and weighed before the final plan is adopted.

### Review of the approved Concept Budget for 2015/16

The following data has been used with an indication of annual increases/ (decreases) and is plotted graphically. The data is to be used for cross referencing (Rm).

TABLE 23: FORECASTED OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE – R'M

Table 9: Forecasted Operational Performance	4-year Historical Trend				MTREF Cash Flow Forecast		
Year	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Property rates	121.56	134.60 11%	144.83 8%	153.72 6%	159.69 4%	177.25 11%	187.52 6%
Equitable Share & Conditional Operational Grants	32.17	40.74 27%	43.94 8%	56.18 28%	112.78 101%	113.77 1%	106.11 -7%
Interest Income	29.21	29.29 0%	24.76 -15%	29.07 17%	21.00 -28%	17.20 -18%	14.70 -15%
Income Electricity	154.89	174.67 13%	240.47 38%	251.46 5%	291.86 16%	326.45 12%	358.63 10%
Income Water	76.49	72.34 -5%	104.47 44%	117.27 12%	113.59 -3%	124.59 10%	134.63 8%
Other service charges and income	171.47	198.11 16%	109.32 -45%	117.83 8%	139.15 18%	145.04 4%	153.84 6%
Total Revenue (excl capital transfers)	585.79	649.74 11%	667.79 3%	725.52 9%	838.07 16%	904.30 8%	955.43 6%
Salaries, wages and allowances	182.92	206.21 13%	228.62 11%	251.44 10%	277.55 10%	295.01 6%	314.69 7%
Expenditure electricity services	137.00	152.34 11%	165.25 8%	176.47 7%	266.52 51%	294.32 10%	320.61 9%
Expenditure water services	46.05	49.74 8%	55.84 12%	59.51 7%	99.97 68%	107.12 7%	114.84 7%
Debt Impairment	16.96	23.47 38%	12.38 -47%	8.29 -33%	22.08 166%	23.54 7%	25.24 7%
Depreciation	95.42	90.62 -5%	89.85 -1%	108.97 21%	128.98 18%	136.72 6%	144.92 6%
Repairs and maintenance	22.57	27.67 23%	27.00 -2%	31.47 17%	45.14 43%	46.49 3%	47.98 3%
Interest Charged on external loans	9.30	11.24 21%	13.91 24%	15.78 13%	24.02 52%	28.07 17%	29.57 5%
General expenses	84.74	102.91 21%	80.37 -22%	78.94 -2%	63.42 -20%	50.96 -20%	29.22
Total Expenditure	594.95	664.21 12%	673.23 1%	730.88 9%	927.68 27%	982.23 6%	1,027.07 5%
Accounting Operating Surplus / (Deficit)	-9.17	-14.47 58%	-5.44 -62%	-5.36 -2%	-89.61 1572%	-77.93 -13%	-71.6 -8%
Change in debtors	-19.57	-20.96 7%	-26.76 28%	-5.41 -80%	19.00 -451%	5.76 -70%	5.93 3%
Change in creditors	33.36	17.53 -47%	-9.89 -156%	-1.38 -86%	39.12 -2933%	5.31 -86%	5.33 0%
Change in stock	-7.53	-16.59 120%	1.53 -109%	0.25 -84%	1.98 688%	-0.64 -132%	0.37 -158%
(Increase)/Decrease in Working Capital	6.25	-20.02 -420%	-35.13 75%	-6.54 -81%	60.10 -1019%	10.43 -83%	11.63 12%
Non-cash and adjustments	96.78	42.98 -56%	129.20 201%	126.30 -2%	154.08 22%	171.13 11%	185.03 8%
Total adjustments	103.04	22.96 -78%	94.07 310%	119.76 27%	160.91 34%	81.59 -49%	116.25 42%
Cash operating surplus /(deficit)	93.87	8.49	88.63	114.40	71.30	3.66	44.61

	-91%	944%	29%	-38%	-95%	1121%	
Interest received	32.40	32.31	33.03	34.78	26.55	22.16	19.01
	0%	2%	5%	-24%	-17%	29%	
Interest paid	-9.30	-11.24	-13.91	-15.78	-9.79	-11.12	-9.02
	21%	24%	13%	-38%	14%	-19%	
Net interest	23.10	21.07	19.12	19.00	16.76	11.04	9.99
	0%	9%	-1%	-12%	-34%	-9%	
Cash retained after interest	116.97	29.56	107.75	133.41	88.06	14.69	54.60
	-75%	265%	24%	-34%	-83%	272%	
Debt repayment	-11.14	-12.09	-12.18	-11.47	-8.69	-11.12	-9.02
	9%	1%	-6%	-24%	28%	-19%	
Cash retained before capital movements	105.83	17.47	95.58	121.93	79.37	3.57	45.58
	-83%	447%	28%	-35%	-96%	1177%	
Capital grants	42.13	47.23	43.94	38.96	69.96	26.27	45.49
	12%	-7%	-11%	80%	-62%	73%	
Sale of fixed assets	0.07	1.27	0.21	1.46	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	
Capital expenditure	-101.47	-139.37	-144.93	-187.18	-234.80	-132.02	-98.89
	37%	4%	29%	25%	-44%	-25%	
Net capital movement	-59.27	-90.87	-100.78	-146.76	-164.84	-105.75	-53.40
	-53%	-11%	46%	12%	0%	100%	
Balance before financing	46.57	73.40	-5.21	-24.83	-85.47	-102.18	-7.82
	-258%	-93%	377%	244%	20%	-92%	
Financing	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.00	47.06	58.18	17.82
	-100%				24%	-69%	
Net change in cash and investments	46.60	73.40	-5.21	-24.83	-38.41	-44.00	10.00
	-257%	-93%	377%	55%	15%	-123%	
Cash & Investment Balances	499.03	425.63	420.43	395.60	357.19	313.19	323.19
	-15%	-1%	-6%	-10%	-12%	3%	

## Key Findings from the Concept Budget (see Table 20):

- Saldanha Bay estimates Property Rates to grow by 4% in the current financial year ending (FYE) 30 June 2016 following a higher 6% realised last year in FYE2015. Projections for the following year in FYE2017 reflect growth increasing considerably to 11% before it is almost halved to 6% in FYE2018. The growth rates appear realistic and are not significantly deviating from anticipated inflation levels.
- Volatile movements with respect to Equitable Share & Conditional Grants (ESCG) in the current financial year to FYE2018 appear inconsistent and unrealistic. Because of their meaningful contribution to Total Revenue – the high swings in ESCG cause undesired fluctuations in revenue growth, from 16% to 6% in FYE2016 to 2018. We nonetheless acknowledge that the volatility in these Operating Grants was caused by high levels of Conditional Grants with regard to Housing delivery services of R 42 million in FYE2016, R 40 million in FYE2017 and R 25 million in FYE2018. Hence Equitable Share followed a regular growing trend – with amounts of R 51 million, R 58 million and R 65 million respectively in the MTREF period.

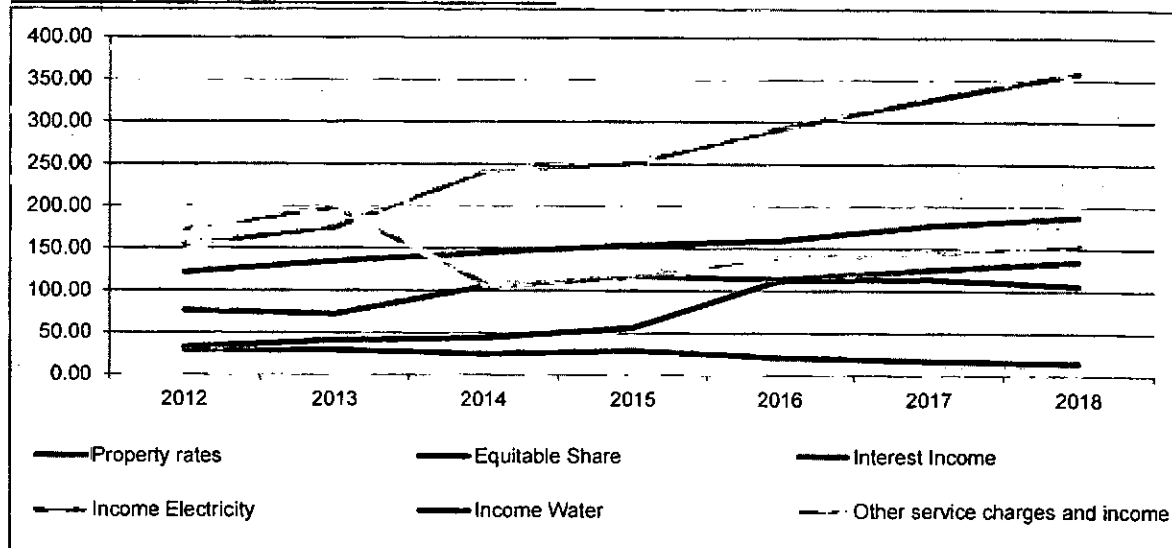
- Interest Income is expected to decrease significantly in line with reducing Cash & Cash Equivalents in the MTREF period, as more Own Funds are still being utilised to finance growing capex program. As advised previously, Saldanha Bay has plenty of scope to leverage more debt to fund its Capital Investment Program so that more Own Funds are spared for increasing Short-Term Investments that are necessary to yield more Interest Income and to prop-up Liquidity Profile. We noted positively that Saldanha Bay's Short-Term Investments constituted some 80% of the municipality's Cash & Cash Equivalents, with the balance of 20% being held as Cash at Bank in FYE2015. Nonetheless, the municipality may still prefer to channel more cash into longer dated Deposits as this would contribute more towards Interest Income.
- Costs for the distribution of electricity seem to be growing faster than the rate of growth of income derived from this municipal service, especially in the current financial year ending 30 June 2016. Despite the rate of expenditure growth in Electricity reducing significantly in the last two years of the MTREF period, this disproportionate growth dynamics have negative impact on the performance of this major-revenue generator – hence the Electricity Surplus Margin averages 10% per annum in MTREF (see Table 23), down from an average of 30% in FYE2014 – 2015. Maintaining the gap between growth in the level of Electricity Income and Expenditure ensures consistency in the level of surplus necessary for the cross-subsidization of other services.
- As did Electricity Services – Water Services also face similar challenges. The substantial increase of 68% in the expenditure for Water Services in FYE2016 will project the costs to high levels, with a consequent significant drop in the associated Surplus Margin to an annual average of 14% in the MTREF period (see Table 23). Like with Electricity, Water Services need to be reviewed with a view to making the operations more efficient with regard to yielding sufficient Surplus Margins. If an opportunity to increase the Water Tariffs exists, without a major impact on consumer affordability – this should also be explored.
- Salaries, Wages and Allowances are expected to increase by 10% in the current financial year ending 30 June 2016 before the rate of increase tapers off to 7% in FYE2018. These increases are in line with inflation expectations, but could prove to be unrealistically low and could be under-budgeted for.
- Average annual growth of 6% with respect to Depreciation of Fixed Assets appears viable. However it is crucial for Saldanha Bay to consider the recommendations that will emerge from the analysis of the municipality's Asset Register in the Long Term Financial Plan (LTFP - Phase 2). This will assist in the re-alignment of Depreciation, resulting from proper and sustainable Capital Investment program in the future.
- We acknowledge the estimated substantial (43%) increase in Repairs & Maintenance in the current financial year ending 30 June 2016. The increase reduces considerably to 3% in last two years of the MTREF period, which is regarded as too low. As mentioned previously in the report – Saldanha Bay would need to dramatically ramp up the level (1% of Net Fixed Assets - FYE2015) of Repairs & Maintenance in order to bring the level in line with the National Treasury norms (8%).

- The substantial increases in Interest Charged on Loans in FYE2016 (52%) – 2017 (17%) is in tandem with the new borrowings of R 47 million and R 58 million incurred respectively after four financial years. As discussed previously, there is still plenty of room to incur more debt for the municipality's capex program and this will help the necessary growth of Cash & Cash Equivalents. If productive investments (capex that enhances revenue) can be brought forward, it is recommended that borrowings be increased and these investments accelerated.
- Cash & Investment Balance is expected to drop further to R 323 million by FYE2018, from R 396 million in FYE2015 – which in turn, is a decrease from a 10 year peak of R 499 million recorded in FYE2012. Whilst the reduced Cash & Investment Balance in the MTREF period does not present a huge risk for Saldanha Bay's Liquidity Profile, an Optimal and Balanced Capex Funding Mix to be suggested by the LTFP (Phase 2) will be paramount for the municipality to avoid Liquidity Challenges in the future.



## Graphical representation of the MTREF

**GRAPH 45: GROWTH PER INCOME SOURCE R'M**



**TABLE 24: CONTRIBUTION PER INCOME SOURCE**

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Property Rates	21%	21%	22%	21%	18%	18%	18%
Equitable Share & Conditional Operational Grants	5%	6%	7%	8%	13%	13%	11%
Service Charges – Electricity	26%	27%	36%	35%	35%	35%	36%
Service Charges – Water	13%	11%	16%	16%	14%	14%	14%

GRAPH 46: GROWTH PER EXPENDITURE ITEM R'M

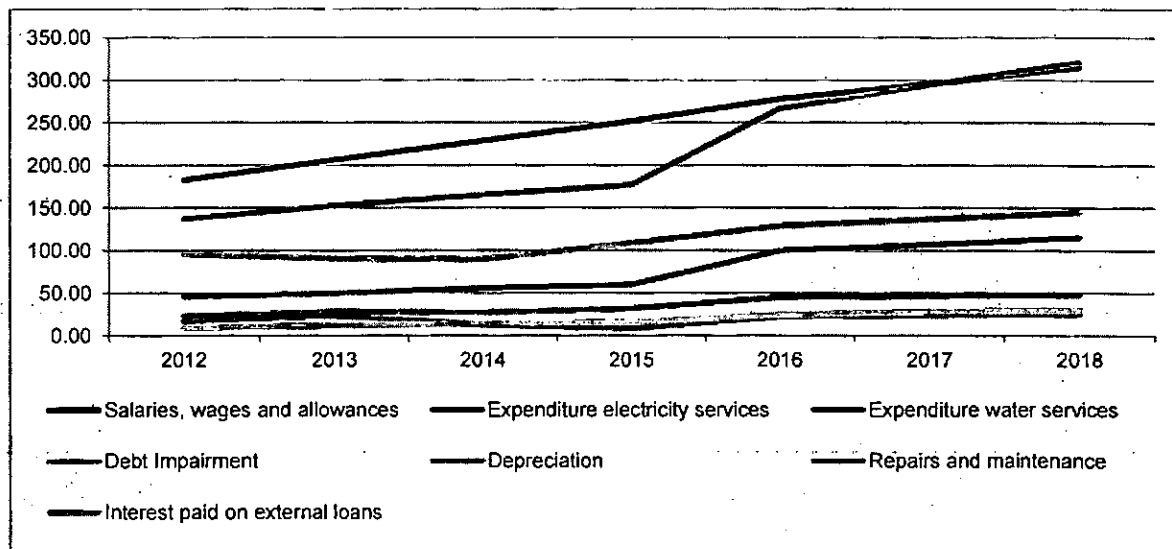


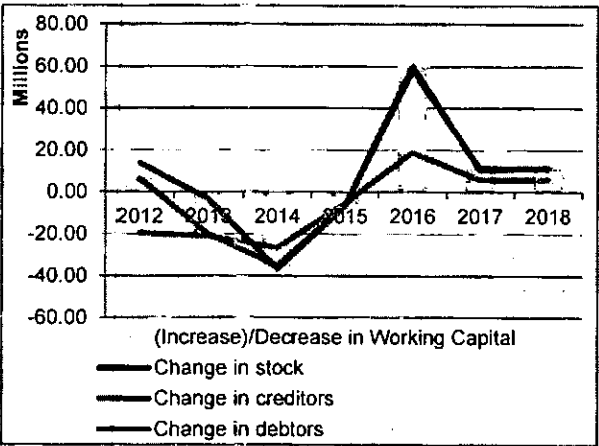
TABLE 25: CONTRIBUTION PER EXPENDITURE ITEM

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Salaries, wages and allowances	31%	31%	34%	34%	30%	30%	31%
Expense - Electricity services	23%	23%	25%	24%	29%	30%	31%
Expense - Water services	8%	7%	8%	8%	11%	11%	11%
Debt Impairment	3%	4%	2%	1%	2%	2%	2%
Repairs & maintenance	4%	4%	4%	4%	5%	5%	5%
Depreciation	16%	14%	13%	15%	14%	14%	14%
External Interest Paid	2%	2%	2%	2%	3%	3%	3%

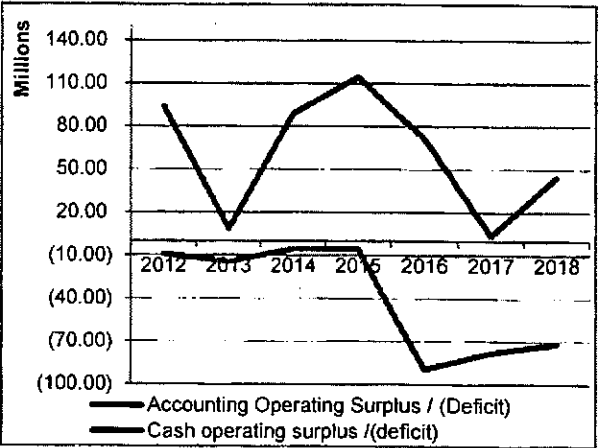
TABLE 26: BULK SERVICES OPERATING PERFORMANCE

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Electricity Services	12%	13%	31%	30%	9%	10%	11%
Water Services	40%	31%	47%	49%	12%	14%	15%

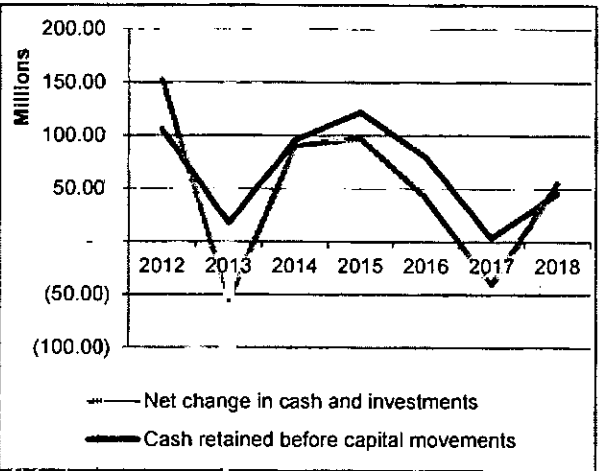
GRAPH 47: CHANGE IN WORKING CAPITAL



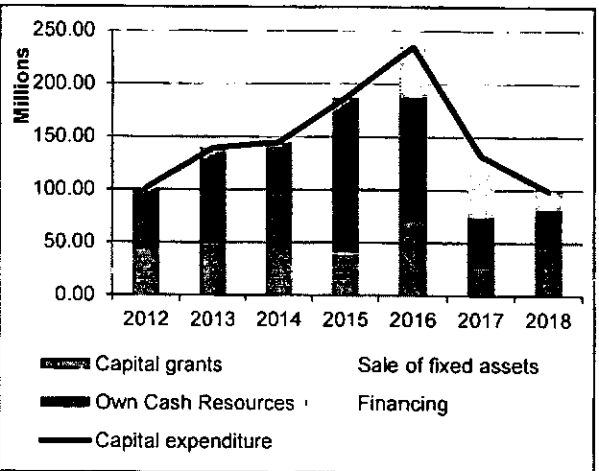
GRAPH 48: CASH VS. OPERATING SURPLUS/ (DEFICIT)



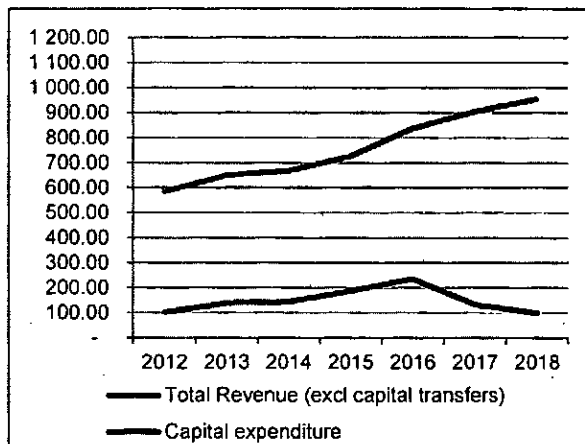
GRAPH 49: CHANGE IN CASH BEFORE & AFTER CAPEX



GRAPH 50: FUNDING OF CAPEX



**GRAPH 51: OPERATING INCOME VS. CAP EXPENDITURE**



**TABLE 27: GEARING RATIOS**

			2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
External Gearing	Min	45%	14%	11%	8%	6%	10%	14%	14%
Net Cash Flow/External Interest	Max	1.1	10.56	3.63	17.58	26.22	9.99	2.32	7.05
Interest Paid/Total Expenditure	Max	7.50%	2%	2%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%

## 7. Synopsis of the Findings

### Local Economy and Demography

Strengths	Weaknesses
Relatively high population density in the District allows for economies of concentration and –scale to materialize	Highest unemployment rate in the District of 28.6%, compared to Western Cape's 22.2% and Country's 25.3%
Saldanha Bay has the highest per capita income in the district at R 64 228. However it is lower when compared to Overstrand at (R 75 952), higher than Mossel Bay at (R 59 828) and almost equal that of George at (R 64 048)	Relatively low annual GVA growth rate of 0.6% vs Western Cape 2.4% and National 2.6%
Significant and constant increase in tourism spend over the past 10 years reaching nearly R 1.20 billion in 2014	Disappointing job creation of only 5% between 2005 and 2014
Second highest number of Economically Active Population in the District	A high number of people between the age of 20-35 reflecting job seekers and people that drive household formation and put pressure on municipal service delivery.
Generates the highest GVA in the District representing 32% of the total.	

### Household Infrastructure

Strengths	Weaknesses
The infrastructure index of 0.91 in 2014 is substantially higher than the national average of 0.72	Informal dwellings increased from 9.1% in 1996 to in 16.5% 2014
The provision of Water, Sanitation, Electricity and Refuse Removal traditionally where at high level and has been maintained	The Housing backlog has increased and, currently amounts to approx. 5 500 units
The municipality has performed better than the district with regards to the provision of Sanitation, Water, Electricity and Refuse Removal	The very high growth in household formation in the municipality challenges the municipality's ability to provide infrastructure and services
	The high unemployment level should put pressure on affordability going forward.

The number of households with a level of service at RDP level or higher (90.8%) is higher than the number of households with income exceeding the R 30 000 p.a bracket (86.5%).

## Historical Financial Trend Analysis over 10 years & Cash Flow Forecast

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low levels of gearing, support plans to leverage debt with a view to optimizing Capex Funding Mix in the future.</li> <li>Saldanha Bay has robust Liquidity Levels, underpinned by 78% of Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents on overall Current Assets.</li> <li>Fiscal discipline ensures containment of expenditure within the realm of revenue streams, with a consequent consistent posting of Accounting and Cash Operating Surplus.</li> <li>High Net Interest Margin contributes significantly towards revenue.</li> <li>With strong Cash Reserves – Saldanha Bay easily met the Minimum Statutory Liquidity Requirements.</li> <li>A Higher Investment Grade credit rating of A+ supports financial capacity to obtain competitive Interest Rates with respect to Borrowings that are necessary for future capital expenditure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High and growing Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities, driven by Post-Employment Benefits present a future risk for Saldanha Bay's Liquidity Profile.</li> <li>Low levels of Repairs &amp; Maintenance are inconsistent with Saldanha Bay's high level of Fixed Assets.</li> <li>Although it was financially afforded by the municipality - the aggressive Capital Investment program lacked an Optimal &amp; Balanced Funding.</li> <li>Declining Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents in the MTREF period will impact negatively on the strength of Liquidity and Interest Income.</li> <li>Fast growing Electricity Costs compared to the corresponding Income result in low Surplus Margins in the MTREF period. Low margins mean limited funds available for cross-subsidization to other service delivery areas. The same situation also holds for Water Services.</li> </ul>

## 8. Background of INCA Portfolio Managers

INCA Portfolio Managers (trading as IPM) is an independent privately owned company and registered at the Financial Services Board as a financial services provider. IPM was established in 2009 by the executive management and all of the staff of Infrastructure Finance Corporation (INCA). This team, who started INCA in 1996 and who has been involved in the municipal and infrastructure sector for the past 18 years, is still managing the INCA Portfolio, but is actively involved in strategic analysis, guidance and financial advisory services in the municipal sector.

Since 1996, the INCA team has concluded credit assessments on the financial affairs of municipalities across South Africa, applying its own scoring methodology and comparing similar sized municipalities to ascertain which municipalities are of a financially acceptable risk for further capital investment. IPM applies this skill and expertise to provide municipalities an independent and holistic assessment of the financial sustainability of the entity. In conjunction with the finance team of a municipality IPM, through an interactive process, provides strategic input and support both to the financially sound municipality that wishes to maintain its financial position and extend its service delivery functions on a sustainable basis, as well as to the municipality in financial distress that requires a turnaround strategy.

The years of active involvement in the municipal sector and having been active in the capital markets since issuing the 2<sup>nd</sup> corporate bond in South Africa back in 1999, enables IPM to be an invaluable resource of expertise and know how to assist public entities and especially municipalities in implementing appropriate policies and strategies that will optimize available resources and taking entities to the next level of efficiency.

## 9. Disclaimer

Whilst all care has been taken by INCA Portfolio Managers (IPM) in the preparation of the opinions, assessments and information provided in this document, IPM does not give any warranties as to their correctness, accuracy or completeness, nor do they assume liability for any losses arising from actions taken based on the information provided.

This document contains information that is currently confidential and is for use by the intended parties only.

INCA  
Portfolio Managers

## ANNEXURE 2: BASE CASE SUMMARY PROJECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND RATIO ANALYSIS

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
R '000 000	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
<b>Revenue</b>											
Property rates	159.70	177.25	187.52	202.37	219.32	238.62	261.56	287.00	315.42	350.40	389.32
Equitable Share	73.68	73.63	81.03	87.45	94.77	103.11	113.03	124.02	136.30	151.42	168.24
Income electricity services	318.22	354.28	396.53	443.32	491.65	540.81	595.43	656.17	723.75	799.02	882.92
Income water services	126.13	135.74	147.72	163.68	183.16	205.13	229.96	258.01	289.74	325.67	366.38
Agency Services	4.27	4.55	4.86	5.19	5.55	5.93	6.36	6.81	7.31	7.85	8.44
Other service charges and income	101.76	113.60	132.24	146.79	164.18	186.92	209.99	234.81	261.18	285.86	311.71
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>783.77</b>	<b>859.04</b>	<b>949.91</b>	<b>1 048.81</b>	<b>1 158.62</b>	<b>1 280.53</b>	<b>1 416.31</b>	<b>1 566.81</b>	<b>1 733.72</b>	<b>1 920.22</b>	<b>2 127.01</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>											
Salaries, wages and allowances	-277.55	-295.01	-314.68	-342.02	-370.30	-399.07	-434.09	-472.19	-514.26	-564.24	-617.16
Expenditure electricity services	-211.29	-234.53	-257.98	-277.94	-319.65	-350.10	-393.66	-443.16	-500.08	-576.46	-664.16
Expenditure water services	-63.56	-68.64	-74.13	-89.48	-103.11	-118.07	-132.76	-149.45	-168.65	-194.41	-223.99
Repairs and maintenance	-45.14	-46.49	-47.98	-50.47	-55.03	-59.73	-66.55	-74.23	-82.99	-94.77	-108.16
General expenses	-110.95	-106.77	-105.04	-107.06	-115.00	-122.92	-131.39	-140.23	-149.57	-159.92	-169.85
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>-708.49</b>	<b>-751.44</b>	<b>-799.83</b>	<b>-866.97</b>	<b>-963.09</b>	<b>-1 049.89</b>	<b>-1 158.45</b>	<b>-1 279.25</b>	<b>-1 415.54</b>	<b>-1 589.80</b>	<b>-1 783.32</b>
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>75.28</b>	<b>107.61</b>	<b>150.08</b>	<b>181.84</b>	<b>195.53</b>	<b>230.64</b>	<b>257.87</b>	<b>287.56</b>	<b>318.18</b>	<b>330.42</b>	<b>343.69</b>
Interest on Long Term Debt	-9.64	-15.04	-15.42	-21.28	-27.85	-34.95	-40.56	-47.15	-53.36	-59.05	-65.86
Interest BB/[OD]	17.83	6.64	6.88	9.63	12.40	13.64	14.92	14.56	12.77	10.22	5.20
Depreciation	-135.75	-140.57	-140.88	-143.97	-146.94	-151.36	-160.98	-172.83	-186.84	-207.79	-231.33
<b>Surplus/Deficit</b>	<b>-52.29</b>	<b>-41.36</b>	<b>0.66</b>	<b>26.22</b>	<b>33.13</b>	<b>57.97</b>	<b>71.25</b>	<b>82.14</b>	<b>90.75</b>	<b>73.80</b>	<b>51.70</b>



# Saldanha Bay Municipality – Long Term Financial Plan



STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION											
R '000 000	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	30-Jun-16	30-Jun-17	30-Jun-18	30-Jun-19	30-Jun-20	30-Jun-21	30-Jun-22	30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26
Current Assets											
Receivables	111.80	122.54	135.50	149.61	165.27	182.67	202.03	223.50	247.31	273.91	303.41
Investment for Liquidity	108.15	118.02	129.19	142.92	160.19	177.97	199.05	222.86	249.91	282.38	310.38
Investment for CRR	75.41	77.71	78.85	97.01	121.98	151.80	188.59	232.56	265.75	299.10	305.13
Other Encumbered Investments	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cash in Bank	118.66	120.67	166.04	210.19	227.33	244.64	234.88	202.62	159.67	79.93	0.00
Fixed Assets											
Property Plant & Equipment	2 328.39	2 411.06	2 416.44	2 469.40	2 520.40	2 596.08	2 761.22	2 964.44	3 204.64	3 563.97	3 967.75
Investment Property	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13	20.13
Total Assets	2 762.54	2 870.13	2 946.16	3 089.26	3 215.30	3 373.30	3 605.90	3 866.11	4 147.42	4 519.42	4 906.80
Current Liabilities											
Creditors	95.55	101.34	107.87	116.93	129.89	141.60	156.24	172.53	190.91	214.41	240.51
Bank Overdraft	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ST Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	26.57	29.97	33.84	38.24	43.25	48.95	55.46	62.90	71.39	81.10	92.21
Long Term Liabilities											
LT Interest Bearing	79.41	122.80	126.42	173.23	224.14	281.66	321.73	367.66	408.13	441.66	488.74
LT Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	108.95	122.89	138.74	156.78	177.32	200.72	227.42	257.90	292.71	332.52	378.08
Accumulated Surplus & Reserves	2 452.07	2 493.12	2 539.29	2 604.09	2 640.71	2 700.37	2 845.05	3 005.13	3 184.28	3 449.74	3 707.26
Total Liabilities	2 762.54	2 870.13	2 946.16	3 089.26	3 215.30	3 373.30	3 605.90	3 866.11	4 147.42	4 519.42	4 906.80

# Saldanha Bay Municipality – Long Term Financial Plan



INCA  
Portfolio Managers

CASH FLOW STATEMENT	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
R '000 000	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Cash In											
Surplus / (Deficit)	-52.29	-41.36	0.66	26.22	33.13	57.97	71.25	82.14	90.75	73.80	51.70
Add Depreciation	135.75	140.57	140.88	143.97	146.94	151.36	160.98	172.83	186.84	207.79	231.33
Deduct Impairment	-16.22	-17.92	-28.46	-31.48	-45.41	-50.25	-68.58	-75.91	-84.05	-93.07	-103.06
Proceeds from Sale of Assets	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Grants	68.36	57.67	53.69	52.19	51.79	53.94	108.76	113.21	120.93	175.90	180.49
Other Capital Contributions	28.60	60.00	40.00	40.31	22.65	27.10	66.45	78.55	94.83	158.34	185.06
LT Debt Raised	47.00	58.00	17.00	65.00	75.00	85.00	75.00	90.00	95.00	100.00	120.00
Total Cash In	211.20	256.96	223.78	296.20	284.12	325.13	413.87	460.82	504.30	622.76	665.52
Cash Out											
Invest in PPE	-288.67	-223.24	-146.26	-196.92	-197.95	-227.04	-326.12	-376.05	-427.04	-567.11	-635.11
Invest in Cash Backed Reserves	-112.08	-12.16	-12.33	-31.89	-42.23	-47.61	-57.87	-67.77	-60.24	-65.82	-42.68
Working Capital	-5.77	-4.95	-6.44	-5.05	-2.70	-5.68	-4.73	-5.18	-5.43	-3.10	-3.40
LT Debt Repaid	-10.14	-14.60	-13.38	-18.19	-24.09	-27.48	-34.93	-44.07	-54.53	-66.47	-72.92
Total Cash Out	-416.66	-254.95	-178.41	-252.06	-266.98	-307.81	-423.64	-493.07	-547.24	-702.50	-754.11
Net Cash flow	-205.45	2.01	45.37	44.15	17.14	17.32	-9.77	-32.26	-42.95	-79.74	-88.59
Bank Balance	118.66	120.67	166.04	210.19	227.33	244.64	234.88	202.62	159.67	79.93	-8.66

473

# Saldanha Bay Municipality – Long Term Financial Plan



RATIOS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
<b>Liquidity Ratios</b>											
Current Ratio	2:1	3.3:1	3.6:1	3.9:1	3.9:1	4.0:1	3.9:1	3.7:1	3.5:1	3.2:1	2.8:1
Quick Liquidity Ratio	2:1	2.6:1	2.7:1	3.0:1	3.0:1	3.1:1	3.0:1	2.9:1	2.7:1	2.3:1	1.9:1
Minimum Liquidity Level (or Cost Coverage)	1:1	5.0:1	5.5:1	6.1:1	6.2:1	6.4:1	6.2:1	6.0:1	5.5:1	4.8:1	4.0:1
Overdraft to Total Income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Operational Ratios</b>											
Accounting Surplus	>0	58	66	87	62	89	178	198	222	315	314
Cash Operating Surplus	>0	103	144	177	193	225	253	282	313	327	340
Cash from Operations as a % of own Revenue	21%	25%	25%	25%	23%	24%	29%	29%	29%	32%	31%
Repairs and Maintenance to Total Expenditure	7.0%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	3%	3%	5%	5%
Debtors Payment Ratio	>95%	96%	95%	95%	94%	94%	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%
Staff Costs	25% - 40%	32%	32%	32%	31%	31%	30%	30%	30%	29%	28%
<b>External Gearing Ratios</b>											
External Loan Liability Paid Coverage Ratio	2:1	6.7:1	7.2:1	5.9:1	4.0:1	3.9:1	4.5:1	4.1:1	3.8:1	4.2:1	3.9:1
External Interest and Capital Paid to Total Expenditure	7.5%	3%	3%	4%	4%	5%	5%	6%	6%	6%	6%
External Gearing Ratio (or Debt as a % of Own Revenue)	40.0%	13%	13%	16%	19%	21%	22%	22%	22%	21%	21%
<b>Other:</b>											
Level of Grant Dependency		13%	13%	12%	12%	11%	14%	13%	13%	14%	14%
Operating Surplus Ratio	<5%	6%	6%	8%	5%	6%	11%	11%	11%	14%	13%
Net Financial Liabilities Ratio	<70%	-6%	-10%	-10%	-8%	-6%	-4%	-1%	2%	6%	11%
Asset Sustainability Ratio	90% - 110%	55%	56%	67%	83%	100%	117%	135%	142%	144%	132%

These ratios are calculated from the output of the model and can at best only approximate the calculation based on actual accounts.

<b>DEFINITIONS</b>	
<b>Liquidity Ratios</b>	
Current Ratio	$\frac{\text{Current Assets}}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$
Quick Liquidity Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Current Assets} - \text{Debtors} > 30 \text{ days})}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$
Minimum Liquidity Level (or Cost Coverage)	$\frac{((\text{Cash and Cash Equivalents} - \text{Unspent Conditional Grants} - \text{Overdraft}) + \text{Short Term Investment})}{\text{Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Gain and Loss on Disposal of Assets)}}$
Overdraft to Total Income	$\frac{\text{Overdraft}}{\text{Total Operating Revenue}}$
<b>Operational Ratios</b>	
Accounting Surplus	$\frac{\text{Total Operating Revenue} + \text{Conditional Grants} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure}}{\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure} + \text{Working Capital}}$
Cash Operating Surplus	$\frac{\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure} + \text{Working Capital}}{\text{Operating Cash} / \text{Operating Revenue}}$
Cash from Operations as a % of own Revenue	$\frac{\text{Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure} / \text{Carrying Value of PPE} \times 100}{(\text{Gross Debtors Closing Balance} + \text{Billed Revenue} - \text{Gross Debtors Opening Balance} + \text{Bad Debts Written Off}) / \text{Billed Revenue} \times 100}$
Repairs and Maintenance to PPE	$\frac{\text{Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure} / \text{Carrying Value of PPE} \times 100}{(\text{Gross Debtors Closing Balance} + \text{Billed Revenue} - \text{Gross Debtors Opening Balance} + \text{Bad Debts Written Off}) / \text{Billed Revenue} \times 100}$
Debtors Payment Ratio	$\frac{\text{Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councilors' Remuneration)} / \text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100}{\text{Revenue} \times 100}$
Staff Costs	$\frac{\text{Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councilors' Remuneration)} / \text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100}{\text{Revenue} \times 100}$
<b>External Gearing Ratios</b>	
External Loan Liability Paid Coverage Ratio	$\frac{\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure (excluding non-cash items)}}{\text{Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption)}}$
External Interest and Capital Paid to Total Expenditure	$\frac{\text{Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption)}}{\text{Total Operating Expenditure} \times 100}$
External Gearing Ratio (or Debt as a % of Own Revenue)	$\frac{(\text{Overdraft} + \text{Current Finance Lease Obligation} + \text{Non Finance Lease Obligation} + \text{Short Term Borrowings} + \text{Long Term Borrowings})}{\text{Total Operating Revenue}}$
<b>Other Ratios</b>	
Level of Grant Dependency	$\frac{(\text{Total Grants})}{(\text{Total Operating Revenue})}$
Operating Surplus Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Operating Revenue} - \text{Operating Expenditure})}{\text{Operating Revenue}}$
Net Financial Liabilities Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Total Liabilities} - \text{Current Assets})}{\text{Operating Revenue (excl Capital Grants)}}$
Asset Sustainability Ratio	$\frac{\text{Capex for Replacement} / \text{Depreciation}}{\text{Operating Revenue}}$

### ANNEXURE 3: ASSETS EARMARKED FOR REPLACEMENT

The asset register of the municipality was analysed mechanistically (without engineering judgement) and a replacement schedule of the Annual Replacement Cost of different asset classes was determined. This was done with reference to the "Estimated Useful Life" as recorded in the asset register. The values in the Tables below are in nominal Rand values, escalated to the date of replacement.

**TABLE 4.1: SALDANHA BAY: ESTIMATED ANNUAL REPLACEMENT COST AS EXTRACTED FROM THE ASSET REGISTER (RM NOMINAL)**

	TOTAL	2014/15 & before	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Infrastructure													
Airport	50.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.1	23.1	0.0
Electricity	78.0	6.0	4.1	12.7	0.6	3.3	16.8	0.8	6.9	2.4	1.4	10.5	12.4
Roads	505.3	7.6	20.6	194.2	13.0	2.6	0.8	0.4	24.5	23.6	0.6	194.9	22.5
Sewerage	160.0	15.7	2.4	27.3	1.0	1.6	22.1	0.2	15.1	0.1	6.9	62.7	5.2
Solid Waste Disposal	295.6	104.1	0.0	0.1	1.8	0.1	0.2	20.6	66.7	100.3	0.9	0.0	0.7
Water	94.1	6.3	2.7	8.8	30.2	0.3	0.5	4.6	5.4	6.7	3.4	16.5	8.7
Buildings	3 103.7	1 007.8	0.0	62.8	0.0	13.2	1.3	2.5	1 188.4	0.1	543.0	269.2	15.5
Motor Vehicles	231.4	14.1	17.7	19.1	56.5	19.8	28.9	24.1	0.9	4.9	3.7	15.1	26.6
Other Movable Assets	549.0	73.5	44.6	50.0	40.1	49.9	46.3	49.7	22.3	32.5	66.9	42.1	31.1
Heritage/Inv Property/Mun Land/Services	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5 067.3</b>	<b>1 235.12</b>	<b>92.12</b>	<b>375.07</b>	<b>143.27</b>	<b>90.57</b>	<b>116.94</b>	<b>102.82</b>	<b>1 330.08</b>	<b>170.60</b>	<b>654.00</b>	<b>634.08</b>	<b>122.60</b>

We have amended the estimated replacement costs. This was achieved by:

- Assuming that the actual remaining life of Buildings will exceed the life recorded in the asset register,
- Assuming that only 20% of buildings will be replaced when their estimated useful life expires,
- Spreading replacement not done in the past over a number of future years, and
- Smoothing the constant 2015 value over the Planning Period and reverting these back to nominal values.

The outcome of this analysis is presented in the Table below:

TABLE 4.2: SALDANHA BAY: SPREAD, REVISED, REDUCED AND SMOOTHED ESTIMATED ASSET REPLACEMENT COST (RM NOMINAL)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
TOTAL	<=2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
ARC (Rm Nominal) Original	1 235.1	92.1	375.1	143.3	90.6	116.9	102.8	1 330.1	170.6	654.0	634.1	122.6
ARC (Rm Nominal) Historic spread into future, Revised & Reduced	-	137.2	369.9	188.3	125.1	161.0	145.9	424.4	215.6	253.7	452.8	130.4
ARC (Rm Constant 2015)	-	128.8	326.1	155.9	97.3	117.5	100.0	273.1	130.3	144.0	241.2	65.2
ARC (Rm Constant)(Smoothed)	-	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8	161.8
ARC (Rm Nominal)(Smoothed)	-	172.3	183.5	195.4	208.1	221.6	236.0	251.4	267.7	285.1	303.7	323.4

## ANNEXURE 4: NEW CAPITAL INVESTMENTS

The IDP does not provide a long term (10 years plus) indication of capex requirements. With regard to the Water and Sewerage sector we obtained a long term cost estimate from the Engineering and Planning Directorate and also obtained an indication of other capital investment needs expressed by management during our conversation with them and conversation with representatives of the IDZ Licensing Company. Our interpretation of these long term capital demands as presented to us by Saldanha Bay is reflected in the table below:

TABLE 5.1: TOTAL CAPEX DEMAND AS PRESENTED BY SBM (RM)

	Past	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	Estimates											
Infrastructure		86.3	27.5	28.4	30.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Electrical <sup>2</sup>		190.6	1.2	3.4	0.6	0.4	107.1	24.0	15.9	12.0	3.8	138.2
Water <sup>3</sup>		89.8	8.4	0.5	10.1	3.3	33.9	9.8	14.7	0.5	2.3	48.3
Sewer <sup>4</sup>		28.5	3.7	11.4	6.1	0.0	14.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Solid Waste <sup>5</sup>		115.4	47.4	38.9	20.9	13.1	14.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Streets <sup>6</sup>												
Stormwater <sup>7</sup>												
Total		88.4	82.6	68.1	16.8	169.1	33.8	30.6	12.5	6.0	186.5	19.0
Fire Station	5.7	0.0	0.0	7.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
ICT Network	8.0	0.0	0.0	9.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cemeteries	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other Infrastructure												
(incl. external infra for IDZ)	145.0	38.8	41.5	44.4	47.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other Capex	167.2	89.2	49.6	49.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0



Saldanha Bay Total	216.3	173.7	178.9	64.3	169.1	39.8	30.6	12.5	6.0	186.5	19.0
--------------------	-------	-------	-------	------	-------	------	------	------	-----	-------	------

Notes:

- 1. Conversation with Directorates, IDP and Water & Sewerage updated Capex estimates
- 2. IDP for MTREF Period only
- 3. Info Provided: Table SBW 6.4(a) Proposed works, cost estimates & phasing - Future System
- 4. Info Provided: Table SBS 6.5(b) Proposed projects, cost estimates and phasing - Future System
- 5. IDP for MTREF period and Conversation with Director: New cells in 2 and 4 years at R10m each
- 6. IDP for MTREF Period only and Conversation with Director: Resealing of roads R10m p.a. for 5 years
- 7. Not available (included in Roads)

The municipality’s MTREF reflects the following capex amounts for the period 2015/16 to 2017/18:

TABLE 5.3: MTREF CAPEX (RM)			
2015/16 2016/17 2017/18			
MTREF Cap Budget	269.4	132.1	98.9

We did an independent high level estimate of future new capital expenditure based on a number of assumptions. The Table below presents an estimate of the New Infrastructure Demand for the period 2015/16 to 2025/26 and is based on a quantification of infrastructure backlogs and infrastructure required for new household formation as well as Moveable and Other Assets. In the estimates it is assumed that the development of IDZ will proceed along the development pace reported on in Chapter 5 of this report.



TABLE 5.2: INCA ESTIMATE OF FUTURE NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DEMAND (RM)

Year	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Opening Balance of Households	31 701	32 669	33 635	34 528	35 384	36 229	38 510	40 947	44 906	49 105	54 912
Add new household formation	969	966	893	856	844	2 281	2 437	3 959	4 199	5 807	5 787
Closing Balance of Households	32 669	33 635	34 528	35 384	36 229	38 510	40 947	44 906	49 105	54 912	60 699
# Housing											
Eradicate Backlogs	544	544	544	544	544	544	544	544	544	544	0
New Households	969	966	893	856	844	2 281	2 437	3 959	4 199	5 807	5 787
Total No of Households Provided with Infrastructure	1 512	1 510	1 437	1 400	1 388	2 825	2 981	4 502	4 743	6 351	5 787
# Households for which Infrastructure Backlogs Need to be Eradicated											
Water	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	0
Sanitation	157	157	157	157	157	157	157	157	157	157	0
Electricity	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	0
Cost Estimates (Rm)											
Water	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.0
Sanitation	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	2.0	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.6	2.8	0.0
Electricity	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	0.0
Housing											
Internal Infrastructure	101.1	108.0	110.0	114.7	121.7	255.0	299.2	483.5	545.0	780.8	761.2
Bulk Infrastructure	100.3	107.2	109.1	113.8	120.7	262.9	296.8	479.6	540.6	774.5	755.2
Total Infrastructure Cost Estimate	203.8	217.7	221.8	231.3	245.4	531.1	599.4	966.9	1 089.7	1 559.6	1 516.4
Allow for Movable and Other Assets	20.4	21.8	22.2	23.1	24.5	53.1	59.9	96.7	109.0	156.0	151.6
Total New Capex Estimate	224.2	239.5	244.0	254.4	270.0	584.2	659.4	1 063.6	1 198.6	1 715.6	1 668.0

# **ANNEXURE K**

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Appoint AFS representative	0 days	Mon 16/01/04	Mon 16/01/04		Sandiso Gcwabe
Arrange mSCOA training	174 days	Thu 15/10/01	Tue 16/05/31		Stefan Vorster
First discussion with SAMRAS New cost structure	1 day	Wed 14/01/15	Wed 14/01/15		Stefan Vorster
Steercom meeting 11/1/2016 recommend to go out on tender	1 day	Mon 16/01/11	Mon 16/01/11		Steercom
ERP project team established by council (R 71/10 - 14)	1 day	Wed 16/01/20	Wed 16/01/20		Council
ERP project team meeting	1 day	Fri 16/01/15	Fri 16/01/15		ERP project Team
Terms of reference - Steercom	1 day	Fri 16/01/29	Fri 16/01/29		Louis Scheepers
Council approve entering into a long term contract section 33 MFMA	1 day	Wed 16/01/20	Wed 16/01/20		Council
Specifications by pre- specification committee team	13 days	Fri 16/01/15	Tue 16/02/02		ERP project Team
ERP consider draft tender document	1 day	Fri 16/02/05	Fri 16/02/05		Stefan Vorster
Draft tender specs document completed	17 days	Fri 16/01/15	Mon 16/02/08		Stefan Vorster
High level review by external IT specialist of tender document	6 days	Mon 16/02/01	Mon 16/02/08		Cornell De Kock
SCM Tender specs committee	1 day	Thu 16/02/18	Thu 16/02/18		Stefan Vorster
Advertising placed i.t.o. Sec 33(1)(a)(i)	2 days	Thu 16/02/25	Fri 16/02/26		Hermie meeding
Advertise Tender in accordance with SCM policy	1 day	Thu 16/02/25	Thu 16/02/25		Hermie meeding

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Director sends notification i.t.o. Sec 33(1)(a)(ii) inviting comments from NT,PT, COGTA or other national departmentss	1 day	Thu 16/02/25	Thu 16/02/25		Stefan Vorster
Consideration Public Input	14 days	Thu 16/02/25	Tue 16/03/15		Hermie meeding
Section 33 Notice	1 day	Fri 16/02/26	Fri 16/02/26		Hermie meeding
mSCOA Steering committee	1 day	Wed 16/03/30	Wed 16/03/30		Stefan Vorster
Tender closes and opening in public	1 day	Fri 16/04/01	Fri 16/04/01		Hermie meeding
Bid Evaluation Committees - Functionality 1	4 days	Mon 16/04/04	Thu 16/04/07		Hermie meeding
All new tenders to be required to be tendred in components		Mon 16/05/02			Hermie meeding
All new tenders to be required to be tendred in components - template to be developed		Mon 16/05/02			Hermie meeding
In future an official from Budget and assets must attend tender specs cimmittees for a few minutes to advise on the componetatisation reuired in the tender documents		Mon 16/05/02			Corrie Lubbe;Hermie meeding;Mandy Cornett;Sandiso Gcwabe
<b>Draft Project Charters</b>	<b>7 days</b>	<b>Mon 16/04/04</b>	<b>Tue 16/04/12</b>		

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessor QFS	Resource Names
All Charters to be submitted to CFO on 4/4/2016	118 days	Thu 15/10/22	Mon 16/04/04		Aneke Delpoit;Cornell De Kock;Corrie Lubbe;David Joubert;Easton Vergotine;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Mandy Cornett;Marius Hermanus;Marius Mering;Msolo Mzikabawo;Phumzile Mbaliswana;Riana De Kock;Rochelle Rooms;Sandiso Gcwabe;Stefan Vorster
Approve Project Charters	5 days	Mon 16/04/04	Fri 16/04/08	25	Stefan Vorster
Bid Adjudication Committee - Functionality 1	1 day	Fri 16/04/08	Fri 16/04/08		Hermie meeding
Bid Evaluation Committees - Functionality 2 - Practical demo	1 day	Tue 16/04/12	Tue 16/04/12		Hermie meeding
Technical evaluation committee	2 days	Wed 16/04/20	Thu 16/04/21		
Bid adjudication committee - Stage 1	1 day	Fri 16/04/22	Fri 16/04/22		
Municipal Manager Adjudication Stage 1	17 days	Fri 16/04/22	Mon 16/05/16		
Objection period Functionality 1 & 2	14 days	Tue 16/05/17	Fri 16/06/03	48	Hermie meeding
Bid Evaluation Committees - Price	2 days	Mon 16/06/06	Tue 16/06/07	49	Hermie meeding
Municipal Manager Adjudication	2 days	Wed 16/06/08	Thu 16/06/09	50	Louis Scheepers
Appeal period	21 days	Fri 16/06/10	Fri 16/07/08	51	Hermie meeding
Special Council meeting Final Adjudication	1 day	Thu 16/07/14	Thu 16/07/14		Hermie meeding
IT SBM install new servers	22 days	Mon 16/05/02	Tue 16/05/31		Cornell De Kock;Johann Voss

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Successful Bidder appointed	1 day	Mon 16/07/18	Mon 16/07/18		Stefan Vorster
Service Provider to submit detailed project implementation plan with tender to be used for implementation from 1 June 2016	315 days	Mon 16/08/01	Fri 17/10/13		Sybrand Roets
Budget office officials to receive mSCOA training	5 days	Mon 15/08/03	Fri 15/08/07		Mandy Cornett
Budget office officials to be capacitated / trained for mSCOA implementation on new system	5 days	Mon 16/08/08	Fri 16/08/12		Mandy Cornett
Budget office officials capacitated for mSCOA implementation on new system	1 day	Wed 16/08/31	Wed 16/08/31		Mandy Cornett
Assets officials to receive training on new system	10 days	Mon 16/08/29	Fri 16/09/09		Mandy Cornett; Corrie Lubbe; Sandiso Gwabe
Service Provider preparations for conversion of core financial system	57 days	Mon 16/08/01	Tue 16/10/18		Cornell De Kock; Johann Voss
All system related training	45 days	Mon 16/08/01	Fri 16/09/30		Stefan Vorster; Cornell De Kock; Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Loop Luus; Rochelle Rooms; Sybrand Roets
SLA with new service provider	23 days	Mon 16/08/01	Wed 16/08/31		Cornell De Kock; Johann Voss
Meeting with service provider to discuss project kick-off and implementation	1 day	Mon 16/08/01	Mon 16/08/01		Stefan Vorster; Cornell De Kock; Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Loop Luus; Rochelle Rooms; Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Mon 16/08/22	Mon 16/08/22		Stefan Vorster; Cornell De Kock; Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Loop Luus; Rochelle Rooms; Sybrand Roets

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Service provider test conversion of core modules ( Budget, General Ledger, Debtors, Tariff, Billing, Creditors, SCM, Fixed assets Register, Stores, Payroll)	20 days	Thu 16/08/25	Wed 16/09/21		Johann Voss
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 16/08/25	Thu 16/08/25		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;loop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
First Test conversion	1 day	Thu 16/09/01	Thu 16/09/01		Johann Voss
Test conversion completed	0 days	Wed 16/09/21	Wed 16/09/21		Johann Voss
Test Billing on new system based on July 2016 old system data to for compareability to July 2016 actual billings.	3 days	Thu 16/09/22	Mon 16/09/26		Johann Voss
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 16/09/22	Thu 16/09/22		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;loop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Test Billing reports on new system based on July 2016 old system data to for comparability to July 2016 actual billings available for sign-off by SBM	0 days	Mon 16/09/26	Mon 16/09/26		Johann Voss;Rochelle Rooms
Test credit control reports (Debt manager) submitted that must be imported daily from debtors 1/10/2016 on live system	0 days	Mon 16/09/26	Mon 16/09/26		Johann Voss;Rochelle Rooms
Test runs -completed for creditors payment, depreciation, cashiers, easypay, ITRON, Pay@	0 days	Tue 16/09/27	Tue 16/09/27		Johann Voss

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Layout of consumer accounts tested, finalised and signed off by SBM	0 days	Fri 16/09/30	Fri 16/09/30		Johann Voss; Rochelle Rooms
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Fri 16/09/30	Fri 16/09/30		Stefan Vorster; Cornell De Kock; Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Joop Luus; Rochelle Rooms; Sybrand Roets
All System related training completed (Start 1/8/2016 - 30/9/2016)	1 day	Fri 16/09/30	Fri 16/09/30		Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Joop Luus; Mandy Cornett; Riana De Kock; Rochelle Rooms; Sandiso Gcwabe; Stefan Vorster; Sybrand Roets
Final conversion from current system to new financial system as at 30/9/2016 (General ledger, Budgeting, Debtors, Creditors, SCM, Stores, Fixed assets, HR & Payroll, Caashbook - Bank Recon, Vehicle costing, Receipting, Valuation roll)	2 days	Tue 16/10/04	Wed 16/10/05		Johann Voss
Final conversion core Financial modules completed	0 days	Tue 16/10/04	Tue 16/10/04		Johann Voss
TB, Debtors listing ( including summary and Ageing that balances), Consumer deposits, creditors, assets, stores, capital & operating budget, cashbook, orders, shadows, external loans & payroll reports on new system available for sign off as at 30/9/2016	0 days	Tue 16/10/04	Tue 16/10/04		Johann Voss
Sign off of by SBM of all listing balances on new system that balance with old system as at 30/9/2016	0 days	Tue 16/10/04	Tue 16/10/04	80	Hermie meeding; Johann Voss; Joop Luus; Mandy Cornett; Riana De Kock; Rochelle Rooms; Sandiso Gcwabe; Stefan Vorster; Sybrand Roets



**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
New system to run live pre-mSCOA	0 days	Tue 16/10/04	Tue 16/10/04	81	Johann Voss
Pre paid vending finalised - integration new system	0 days	Tue 16/10/04	Tue 16/10/04		Johann Voss
Budget module on New System fully mSCOA functional available for budgeting	0 days	Wed 16/10/05	Wed 16/10/05		Johann Voss;Mandy Cornett
First Section 71 Reporting (MBRR) must be automatically populated from new system (Pre-mSCOA)	0 days	Mon 16/10/10	Mon 16/10/10		Johann Voss;Sandiso Gcwabe
Setting up of Parameters for mSCOA	2 days	Mon 16/10/10	Tue 16/10/11	85	Naomi Rossouw
Setting up of mSCOA chart on new system	5 days	Wed 16/10/12	Tue 16/10/18	86	Sybrand Roets
Final billing of consumer debtors for October 2016	0 days	Fri 16/10/21	Fri 16/10/21		Johann Voss
Consumer accounts available in final version to be delivered in required format	0 days	Mon 16/10/24	Mon 16/10/24		Johann Voss
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 16/10/27	Thu 16/10/27		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;loop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Align the pre- mSCOA chart of accounts to mSCOA for purposes of migrating of balances for comparative information	5 days	Tue 16/10/25	Mon 16/10/31		Sandiso Gcwabe
Categorise Fixed Assets to comply with NT mSCOA classifications					Sandiso Gcwabe;Corrie Lubbe
Categorise consumers to comply with NT mSCOA classifications	22 days	Tue 16/11/01	Wed 16/11/30		Rochelle Rooms

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
SBM start budgeting on new system in mSCOA	25 days	Mon 16/10/10	Fri 16/11/11		Mandy Cornett
First draft capex and opex budget finalised for review by departments	0 days	Tue 16/11/15	Tue 16/11/15	94	Mandy Cornett
Automated section 71 schedules and F Forms for period ended 31/10/2016 correctly populated for submission to NT and PT	0 days	Wed 16/11/02	Wed 16/11/02		Sandiso Gcwabe
3 History (audited actuals) until 30 June 2016 converted to new system in mSCOA classifications	16 days	Mon 16/10/10	Mon 16/10/31		Sandiso Gcwabe;Theodorr Williams
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 16/11/24	Thu 16/11/24		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 16/12/15	Thu 16/12/15		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/01/05	Thu 17/01/05		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Adjustment budget B schedules for 2016/2017 automated population pre-mSCOA Budget for submission to council on new system as required by MBRR and F form (OSB)	0 days	Fri 17/01/27	Fri 17/01/27		Mandy Cornett
mSCOA A Budget schedules populated for 2017/2018 MTREF on new system with all required information as required by MBRR and OSB F Form	0 days	Mon 17/02/13	Mon 17/02/13		Mandy Cornett

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/02/23	Thu 17/02/23		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/03/23	Thu 17/03/23		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/04/20	Thu 17/04/20		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/05/25	Thu 17/05/25		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to discuss progress of implementation of project	1 day	Thu 17/06/22	Thu 17/06/22		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Training on all modules concluded	0 days	Thu 17/06/29	Thu 17/06/29		Johann Voss
Core financial system functional and ready for transacting in mSCOA	0 days	Thu 17/06/29	Thu 17/06/29	108	Johann Voss
NT portal to be tested for accessibility and extract of information	0 days	Fri 17/06/30	Fri 17/06/30		Johann Voss
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/07/20	Thu 17/07/20		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Transaction live in mSCOA on new system. All core financial modules	21 days	Mon 17/07/03	Mon 17/07/31		Johann Voss

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA Implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Reporting in required format through portal to NT tested and ready for reporting by SBM	0 days	Mon 17/07/31	Mon 17/07/31	112	Johann Voss
Reporting through portal to NT in mSCOA format on new system	8 days	Tue 17/08/01	Thu 17/08/10	113	Johann Voss
NT Reports successfully submitted through NT portal	0 days	Fri 17/08/11	Fri 17/08/11		Sandiso Gcwabe
Steering committee meeting with system provider to monitor implementation of new system	1 day	Thu 17/07/20	Thu 17/07/20		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Steering committee meeting with system provider to discuss final implementation and close off of project	1 day	Thu 17/08/10	Thu 17/08/10		Stefan Vorster;Cornell De Kock;Hermie meeding;Johann Voss;Joop Luus;Rochelle Rooms;Sybrand Roets
Final Sign - off by SBM of system implementation	0 days	Mon 17/08/14	Mon 17/08/14		Stefan Vorster
	247 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/09/30		
<b>WC014 Saldanha Bay-H-Western Cape</b>					
<b>Prework</b>	247 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/09/30		
Implementation committees					
Draft Project Charters					Steercom
Approve Project Charters					
Debors , Billing, credit control	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Rochelle Rooms
Valuations	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Rochelle Rooms
Prepaid vending	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Rochelle Rooms;Johann Voss

# Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
Assets register alignment with m SCOA classification	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Corrie Lubbe;Sandiso Gcwabe
General Ledger - comparing current chart with mSCOA	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Naomi Rossouw;Sandiso Gcwabe;Theudorr Williams
IDP m SCOA requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		David Joubert;Gregory Smith;Mandy Cornett
SDBIP mSCOA requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		David Joubert;Gregory Smith;Mandy Cornett
SCM mSCOA requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Hermie meeding
Creditors m SCOA requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Riana De Kock
HR requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Aneke Delpont
Pay roll mSCOA requirements	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Easton Vergotine
Real estate - land use management;	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Andre Oberholster;Marius Mering
Property management	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Andre Oberholster;Marius Mering
Indigent register automated	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Joop Luus
Risk management - Risk register	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Sybrand Roets
Internal Audit - Assurance	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Msolo Mzikabawo
Sub-systems	117 days	Thu 15/10/22	Fri 16/04/01		Cornell De Kock

# **ANNEXURE L**

# Listing of Capital project to be funded from external loans

Department	Asset Type	Budget 2016/17	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19
Roads	Upgrading : Oostewal Street : Langebaan	16 400 000	-	9 840 000
Solid Waste: Refuse Removal	New Refuse Compactor	2 300 000	-	-
Solid Waste: Landfill Sites	Development of New Vredenburg Landfill Site	3 300 000	5 000 000	10 000 000
Solid Waste: Landfill Sites	Development of new Landfill (LBN)	7 500 000	-	-
Sewerage: Distribution	Investigate & Upgrade Vredenburg Main Sewerage	4 000 000	-	-
Sewerage: Distribution	Upgrade: Langebaan: Phase IV	2 940 000	1 500 000	-
Sewerage: Distribution	Upgrading St Helena Sewer Network(Internal for Britannia Bay)	-	1 212 852	-
Sewerage: Distribution	Upgrade Sewer Network Middelpoos	-	-	3 000 000
Sewerage: Distribution	Upgrading St Helena Sewer Network(Internal for Britannia Bay)	1 500 000	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Replace Bakkie D69	-	220 000	-
Sewerage: Purification	Upgrade Langebaan Sewerage Works	3 500 000	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Laingville Upgrade & Sludge Treatment	6 350 000	3 000 000	-
Sewerage: Purification	Investigate & design Sewerage Works : Jacobs Bay	-	-	1 500 000
Sewerage: Purification	Upgrade Vredenburg Sewerage Works	2 000 000	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Investigate & design Sewerage Works : Britannia Bay	-	-	1 000 000
Sewerage: Purification	Langebaan Effluent Disposal/Re Use Project	2 500 000	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Paternoster: Sewerage works Improvements	-	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Paternoster: Sewerage works Improvements	-	-	-
Sewerage: Purification	Upgrade Hopefield Sewerage Works	-	-	2 500 000
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Diazville Phase 2 - 559 houses Electrification	1 068 872	500 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	New 10MVA Transformer Vredenburg	6 747 719	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Ring networks MV	-	500 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrading of 66KV feeders	-	600 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Diazville Middelpoos - 11kV Ring Network	500 000	500 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	11 KV Indoor Vacuum Breaker Units	700 000	600 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	New 132kV Substation NOK	-	1 000 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrade NOK Feeders	500 000	500 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	630 KVA mini substations	600 000	300 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	315 KVA mini substations	300 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrading of Low Voltage feeders : Hopefield	300 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	500 kVA mini substations	580 000	580 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrading of Witteklip feeder / Jacobs Bay	400 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	New Farmers 1 Feeder Line 11kV Vredenburg extension	-	750 000	750 000
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrading of feeder in Hopefield MV+LV	400 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Saldanha: White City : 24 Units.MV, LV Connections	700 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	New 66KV Substation Marais Industry	-	500 000	10 000 000
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Complete 185 mm ring network Vredenburg South	500 000	500 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	SF6 / Vacuum Switch Replacement Unit VBG	250 000	280 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	SF6 / Vacuum Switch Replacement Unit JCB	250 000	280 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	SF6 / Vacuum Switch Replacement Unit LNB	250 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	SF6 / Vacuum Switch Replacement Unit SDA	250 000	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Upgrade 66KV VT & CT's	-	-	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Voltage regulation Jacobs Bay	-	400 000	-
Electricity: Distribution and Maintenance	Power Quality Recorders ( NER requirement)	-	100 000	-
Streetlights	Streetlights Langebaan Oostewal St	1 254 000	-	-
Water	Additional 3.0 ML capacity at Meeuwklip Reservoir	-	-	8 800 000
Water	Upgrade Vredenburg Supply Pump station	-	-	1 800 000
Water	New 10ML Kalkrug Reservoir	-	-	4 850 000
<b>Total</b>		<b>67 840 591</b>	<b>18 822 852</b>	<b>54 040 000</b>

# **ANNEXURE M**





## **NATIONAL TREASURY**

**MFMA Circular No. 82**

**Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003**

### **Cost Containment Measures**

#### **Purpose**

Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of a municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

In terms of the legal framework, the elected councils and accounting officers are required to institute appropriate measures to ensure that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilized to ensure value for money is achieved.

The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others.

#### **Background**

The national government has been aware of the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure.

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address, cost containment measures were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has to be reduced, and that increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure. The following measures were among those announced:

- Curtailment of overseas trips;
- The submission of strong motivation to MM's, Mayors and, where necessary, oversight mechanisms at local, provincial and national spheres of Government by those requesting permission to travel either locally or abroad: i.e. their detailed report including research which argues the necessity of the trip and the benefit the country will achieve in undertaking the journey;
- The institutionalization of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

In reinforcing the above, the Minister of Finance also announced further cost containment measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016, and urged Mayors of municipalities to exercise and oversee the elimination of wasteful expenditure in

government. SALGA supported the call for cost containment measures to be implemented in municipalities as per the Budget Forum engagements and commitments.

Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA.

**Annexure A** of this circular presents cost containment measures that accounting officers and chief finance officers must consider in order to contain operational costs and eliminate non-essential expenditure. In addition, municipalities are advised to refer to MFMA Budget Circular No. 70 and other relevant Circulars on the elimination of non-priority spending. (<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx>).

### **Enforcement of cost containment measures**

SALGA recently expressed concern over the lack of enforcement of such measures and municipal councils are herewith reminded of Section 171(1) of the MFMA whereby the accounting officer of a municipality commits an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer deliberately or negligently contravenes a provision of the Act, or fails to comply with a duty imposed by the Act on the accounting officer of the municipality.

Failure to fulfill the duty outlined in section 62(1) (a) of the MFMA may result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct and that disciplinary or criminal proceedings are instituted against any official who has allegedly committed an act of financial misconduct or an offence in terms of chapter 15. The accounting officer also has a duty to ensure that unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented.

In addition, section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may only remunerate its office bearers within the parameters set out in that section. In particular, sub-section 167(2) provides that any benefit paid that is outside the parameters set out in subsection (1) is irregular expenditure and must be recovered from the political office-bearer concerned.

Details of precisely what a municipality may pay or remunerate its political office bearers are set out in the Notices issued in terms of the Political Office Bearers Act by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Municipalities are reminded that the National Treasury will soon be conducting municipal budget benchmark engagements with non-delegated municipalities during which all municipal budgets will be assessed against the cost containment measures outlined in this Circular. Provincial Treasuries will be conducting similar engagements and budget assessments with delegated municipalities.

Consideration has been given to the lack of enforcement measures and therefore it is envisaged that regulations will be issued to align these measures with financial misconduct regulations. Disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and entity must be included in the Municipal Budget and Annual Report. Measures implemented and regular reports must be submitted to the Municipal Public

Accounts Committee for review and recommendations to Council on additional measures to be taken.

The contents of this Circular has been shared with the office of the Auditor-General for their application, scrutiny and assessment.

## Conclusion

It is important that the accounting officer ensures that the content of this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council and all other relevant officials within municipalities and municipal entities. It is recommended that:

- Municipalities adopt this Circular together with their annual budgets;
- Municipalities are advised to review other finance related policies to ensure consistency with this Circular;
- Municipalities implement the circular by creating the appropriate oversight mechanisms to monitor cost containment measures;
- Implementation of such measures will assist in ensuring that the provisions of sections 62 and 167 of the MFMA are complied with to ensure that reasonable steps are taken for public resources to be used effectively, efficiently, economically and in the best interests of the local community.

Any queries relating to municipalities preparation of municipal budgets in line with the cost containment measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official responsible for monitoring the municipality's budget. The names of these officials can be obtained from MFMA Circular 79 and / or other related MFMA Circulars. This Circular must be tabled before the municipal council for adoption together with the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

Issued on behalf of:

Maliyeng Ngqaleni  
Intergovernmental Relations

Kenneth Brown  
Chief Procurement Officer

Jayce Nair  
Acting Accountant-General

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post

Phone

Fax

Email – General

Website

Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001

012 315 5850

012 315 5230

[mfma@treasury.gov.za](mailto:mfma@treasury.gov.za)

[www.treasury.gov.za/mfma](http://www.treasury.gov.za/mfma)

TV PILLAY  
CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION  
30 MARCH 2016

## Annexure A – Cost Containment Measures

Cabinet resolved, on 23 October 2013 that cost containment measures must be implemented to eliminate wasteful expenditure, reprioritize spending and ensure savings on the following focus areas among others; engagement of consultants, travel and subsistence costs, issuing of credit cards, accommodation costs, office furnishing costs, advertising or sponsorship costs, catering and events related costs.

It is prudent that Municipalities consider consultation with its employees and through public participation to obtain input and consideration from affected stakeholders such as communities, ratepayers, businesses, and so on which may prove to be beneficial when facilitating the implementation of cost containment policies and actions.

Municipalities are advised to ensure appropriate monitoring and reporting on such cost saving measures is instituted for ease of reporting to management and council on progress on a regular basis. The internal audit unit of municipalities must be copied with such reports.

### 1. Engagement of Consultants

- Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its permanent employment to perform the services required.
- Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible to all relevant persons including the administration and political oversight mechanisms in place at the municipality.
- Consultants, including construction and infrastructure related services, must only be remunerated at the rates equal to or below those:
  - determined in the "Guidelines on fees for audits done on behalf of the Auditor-General South Africa", issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA);
  - set out in the "Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants", by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA); or
  - Prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
- Ensure an exacting "specification" of the work to be accomplished accompanies the tender and is used as a monitoring tool, are appropriately recorded and monitored.
- Ensure that contracts for consultants include retention and penalty clauses for poor performance and in this regard against the above specification, accounting officers must invoke such clauses, where deemed necessary.
- It is mandatory that accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities conclude on the best "value for money", i.e. matching fees against quality and against benchmarked practices.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates.
- Travel and subsistence costs for the appointment of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy of government and the contract price specifies all travel & subsistence costs.

- If travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are exclusive of the contract, the costs must be in accordance with the following provisions:
  - a) Hotel accommodation may not exceed the amount mentioned in this Circular;
  - b) Only economy class air tickets may be purchased for flights;
  - c) Only group B vehicles or lower may be hired for engagements, as mentioned in this Circular;
  - d) Kilometres claimed for the use of private vehicles may not exceed the rates approved by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.
- Municipalities are urged to develop consultancy reduction plans.
- Undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the SCM Regulations and the municipality's SCM policy.

## 2. Travel and subsistence

The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights as well as discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities and municipal entities are requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless they can negotiate lower air travel rates or utilize other service providers that offer lower rates.

### Net and Non-Commissionable Rates

All rates offered to Government as of 1 April 2016 will be net and non-commissionable. This will include the informal accommodation market e.g. Guest Houses and Bed & Breakfast establishments.

### Rebates, Overrides, Volume based income

In the spirit of transparency, the OCPO is taking a firm position on rebates, overrides or any volume driven target incentives being paid by suppliers to Travel Management Company (TMC). As of 1 April 2016 these payments and the practice of overrides is to discontinue for Government business.

## 2.1 National Travel Policy

The Treasury will implement a Government Travel Policy as of 1 April 2016. This will be available on the OCPO's website:

[http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers\\_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx](http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx)

## 2.2 Air Travel

- Treasury has negotiated with the two "Full Service Carriers", i.e. SAA and BA for discounted rates for government officials for domestic air travel. (These rates are not applicable for International Air Travel.)
- For SAA, the discounts range from 5% (L class) up to 30% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 10% (D Class) up to 26% (C Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.

- For BA the discounts range from 10% (O, Q class) up to 25% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 20% (J Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.
- Treasury will be entering into a short-term Corporate Agreement from 1 April 2016 to 30 September 2016 in the interim, where after the agreements will be reviewed with a view of longer term applicability.
- The premise of Best Fare on the Day will be implemented making full use of the negotiated Government Corporate Agreements with SAA and BA Comair. Quotations are to be obtained from at least SAA and BA Comair before issue. Other Low Cost Carriers may also be requested for quotations. Please note that all discounted rates are subject to class availability.
- Corporate agreements with SAA and BA/Comair will be made available to TMCs that are currently contracted to Government. Should the municipal TMC have not been contacted by the full service carrier representative, they are to inform National Treasury with the agents name; physical address, contact name, email address and IATA number. Upon receipt of the information, the representatives of the full service carriers will ensure that the TMC is given access to the deal code. The TMC must have an authenticated IATA number.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to include a clause in their respective documents that travel agencies are only permitted to make booking arrangements on behalf of municipalities and municipal entities in line with this Circular. Current arrangements need to be updated and amended to reflect these changes.
- Disabled persons can be accommodated in economy class, however, in extremely exceptional and rare cases an Accounting Officer may approve, with evidence, other than economy class air travel.

### 2.3 Domestic Hotel Accommodation

National Treasury has negotiated maximum allowable rates with four hotel groups. A non-exclusive MOU is being entered into with the hotels over a period of six months from 1 April to 30 September 2016 while National Treasury prepares for an open bid process. The hotels are as follows, Premier Group, Protea Hotels, City Lodge and Tsogo Sun. The instruction to travel agents must be to obtain quotes from each of the four hotels; however it is not necessarily limited to them as accommodation depends on availability, locality and rates, which could be lower. Competition and cost effectiveness must remain a key principle.

Table 1: Rates set for Domestic Hotel Accommodation

Accommodation Grid			
Voucher Includes	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
	Room Only Tourism Levy VAT	Bed & Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT	Dinner, Bed and Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT 2 x soft Drink at Dinner
Graded Hotel	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	R580.00	R710.00	R855.00
2 Star property	R900.00	R1 030.00	R1 230.00
3 Star property	R1,100.00	R1,200.00	R1,400.00
4 Star property	R1,250.00	R1,350.00	R1,550.00
5 Star property	R2,100.00	R2,200.00	R2,500.00
Bed & Breakfast or Guest house	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	-	R180.00	R270.00
2 Star property	-	R250.00	R350.00
3 Star property	-	R400.00	R520.00
4 Star property	-	R600.00	R750.00
5 Star property	-	R800.00	R975.00
S&T Allowance	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
Breakfast	R120.00	-	-
Lunch	R120.00	R120.00	-
Dinner	R150.00	R150.00	-
Total as per TP	R390.00	R270.00	-
S&T Claims accepted based on Travel Policy, detail include Parking, Laundry and Wi Fi			
Important Note: All other costs incurred are for the individuals account.			
Note: Consideration should be given to include such a table in policies.			

- Accounting officers must ensure that overnight accommodation is limited to instances where the distance travelled by road by the employee exceeds 500 kilometres to and from the destination (return journey).

## 2.4 Vehicle Hire

- Municipalities are encouraged to continue considering their own fleet first, where viable, prior to hiring of vehicles;
- Notwithstanding the provisions above, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such a service is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.
- Accounting officers must also consider making use of shuttle services if the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee and the cost of parking are higher than the shuttle services.
- Ensure the hiring of vehicles from a category below Group B or an equivalent class. Accounting officers may permit employees to accept up-graded group of

hired vehicles if such an up-grade is offered for free or at a lower charge than Group B.

- Vehicle travel claims by employees of municipalities and municipal entities must be restricted to the actual distance travelled in excess of the normal distance from the employee's residence to his or her place of work or as may be negotiated using a motor vehicle allowance scheme.

### 3 Credit Cards

The use of credit and debit cards was addressed in an earlier MFMA Circular.

A bank, or any other institution, may not issue credit cards or debit cards linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity to any councillors, entity board members, municipal or entity officials or any other person. The issuing and use of such cards be it for official purposes:

- contravenes section 11 and 85 of the MFMA as there is no way of ensuring that all purchases made on the card are in accordance with the items listed in the sections or as prescribed;
- contravenes section 167 of the MFMA which provides that any bursary, loan, advance or other benefit paid to a municipal councillor otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act constitutes irregular expenditure;
- contravening section 15 of the MFMA by incurring expenditure not authorised in an approved budget;
- non-compliance with section 164 of the MFMA which provides that no municipality or municipal entity may make loans to councillors or officials of the municipality, directors or officials of the entity or members of the public;
- non-compliance with the supply chain management regulations; and
- undermines efforts to safeguard municipal funds, combat fraud and corruption, as well as other irregular practices.

While the use of petrol cards or garage cards for municipal vehicles is permitted, it must be utilised in accordance with an appropriate policy and related procedures to avoid misuse thereof. Cost containment measures should be applied in managing and planning trips.

Where officials or councillors incur expenses in relation to official municipal activities, they should use their personal credit cards or cash, and request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with the relevant municipal policy and processes. Alternatively, the municipality should make arrangements with the service provider that the expenditure be settled directly by the municipality.

### 4 Catering costs

- Do not incur catering expenses for any meetings where only municipal officials are in attendance. Notwithstanding the above, the accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the following, provided that such lasts for five (5) continuous hours or more:
  - a) The hosting of conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, training courses, hearings;



- b) Meetings related to commissions or committees of inquiry; or
- c) Meetings hosted by the board of directors of municipal entities, including governance committee meetings.
- Ensure that entertainment allowances of qualifying officials do not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000) per person per financial year. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.
- Do not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.
- Ensure that team building and social functions, including year-end functions, are not financed from the municipal budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.
- Notwithstanding the above, accounting officers may incur no more than the petty cash allocation or limitations on expenditure from their respective budgets to host farewell functions to employees who are either:
  - (a) proceeding on retirement due to ill health; or
  - (b) proceeding on retirement after reaching the qualifying age limit of a minimum of ten (10) or more years working for the public service.
- Accounting officers and accounting authorities may not host farewell functions for employees who have:
  - (a) been dismissed;
  - (b) elected to resign or leave by accepting severance packages; or
  - (c) Approached the end of their contractual term.

## **5 Events, advertising and sponsorships**

- Eliminate wasteful expenditure on events, advertising in magazines, television, newspapers etc. where the municipality can use other cost effective means such as websites to market the institution or properly publicise the matters or events under consideration.
- Memorabilia, gifts and other novelties should be of token value only and should only be offered by municipalities and municipal entities in order to acknowledge support or a visit or attendance by a dignitary in connection with a benefit to the local community; to reciprocate the giving of a similar token gift by another organisation; or similar but in all cases there must be an identifiable benefit to the community.
- Limit or stop all unnecessary expenditure on matters such as printing of shirts, hosting of sporting events, festivals and other associated events, cruises, lavish functions, and extraordinary costs associated with visits of dignitaries or induction of new councillors.

## **6 Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.**

- Employees of municipalities and municipal entities may attend conferences hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions (external conferences) held within the borders of South Africa provided that expenses related to their attendance do not exceed two thousand five hundred rand (R2 500) per person per day. The number of municipal officials attending such conferences and workshops must be limited, see below. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.

- Employees must make every effort to take advantage of early registration discounts by seeking the required approvals to attend well in advance of the conference as it relates to their area of work. No late registration is acceptable.
- Conferences abroad must be limited to its ultimate minimum or none at all.
- Utilise municipal and/or provincial office facilities for conferences, meetings, strategic planning sessions etc. where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- Limit or stop overseas trips and the delegations going on such trips unless a tangible and clear benefit to the local community and performance of essential service provision can be established beforehand.
- The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.
- Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centres to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.

## **7 Office furnishing**

- Municipalities should exercise due precaution in refurbishing offices, purchasing equipment, etc. especially when new persons are elected or appointed. Use of existing facilities and equipment is encouraged.
- Office furnishing, when required, should be contained to minimal costs, avoiding elaborate and expensive furniture or equipment.

## **8 Staff study, perks and suspension costs**

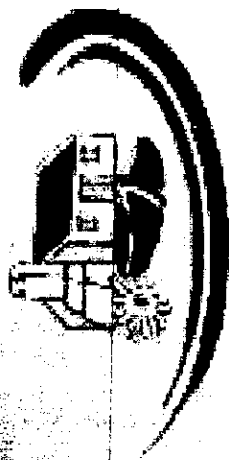
- Training attended by employees and councillors of municipalities and municipal entities may only be attended at pre-approved service providers to ensure sufficient quality of training and obtain value for money.
- Expenditure associated with overseas study tours by councillors or officials must be reduced and preferably stopped.
- Encourage staff to take time off to make up for overtime worked.
- Planned overtime must be submitted to management for consideration on a monthly basis.
- Unplanned overtime worked must be motivated and approved by management.
- Costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and legal costs associated with not following due processes when suspending and dismissing staff must be eliminated.
- Constant management of staff, improvements in productivity levels and feedback must be provided to all staff.

## **9 Cost containment on other related expenditure items**

- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to ensure that all commodities and products that the National Treasury designated as transversal contracts are utilised to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.

- Periodic or quarterly threat assessments against councillors and key officials should be undertaken by the appropriate authority (SAPS) and reported to the Speakers Office. Approval for security measures must be informed by such reports, if paid for from municipal funds. The use of metropolitan traffic officers for such purposes should be avoided.
- Municipal funds may not be used to fund election campaign activities, including the provision of supporting material, clothing, food, inducements to vote either as part of, or during election rallies.
- Printing of documents should carefully considered be back-to-back and use of colour printing for graphs only, while use of electronic means should be preferred.
- Review and introduce limits on municipal staff telephones and limiting private call to a reasonable amount.
- Every effort must be made to recover debt from consumers before write-off. Municipalities to avoid the excessive usage of debt collectors and improve its internal capacity for debt collection.
- Ensure synergy between municipal divisions or departments to avoid duplication of processes and efforts.
- Where possible the warranties on vehicle and computer equipment should be extended instead of procuring new ones.
- Labour saving devices should be shared to optimize the capacity utilization of each device.
- Purchasing of newspapers and other publications for municipal employees to limited and stopped.
- Municipalities should ensure that awareness is raised with municipal staff so that a high degree of energy saving measures can be introduced, e.g. air-conditioning and lights in buildings are switched off at night and when offices are not in use.
- All other cost containment measures introduced by council are also encouraged and supported.

# **ANNEXURE N**



**SALDANHA BAY**  
MUNICIPALITY | UMASIPALA

[www.sbm.gov.za](http://www.sbm.gov.za)

# 2016/17 DRAFT BUDGET – PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS – WARD 4p.000

*Serve, Grow and Succeed Together*

## Draft Budget / 4th Integrated Development Plan Review Public meeting

Ward

2

Year

04-Apr-16

### Welcome

Councillor Skei welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting.

Councillor Skei dismissed the meeting due to the attendance of only 3 members of the community & 5 Ward Committee members

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	2	5	6	
1	Joubert Skei	Mziwonke Xoseni	Quentin Jordaan	3
2	Leonard Mitchell	Christine Poswayo	David Joubert	
3		Victoria Flandorp	Abe Du Plessis	
4		Christo Le Roux	Gregory Smit	
5		Martha Simmerie	Rashied Nackerdien	
6			Freddie Zimri	
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				

According to the departmental Representative list Mr Trevor Bagus should represent Cooperate Directorate & Me. Kate Van Wyk Community Development but they were absent without apologies Mr. G. Smit replaced Me Mandy Cornett & Mr. R. Nackerdien replaced Mr. Luvuyo Khuselo

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Department	Official	Status comment	Budget Yes/No
Total					
1					

### Remarks

Some community members said that someone did loud hail and some have not heard anything Councillor Skei asked that the officials who loud hail please contact him before they loud hail in his Ward to prevent this situation

### Meeting closure

Councillor Skei express a word of thanks to all present.

### End time

18h30

## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

5

05-Apr-16

### Opening & Welcoming

Councillor Arendse opens the meeting with a prayer and Councillor Pronk welcomes everybody at the meeting especially Councillors, Ward Committee members. After which Mr. D. Joubert introduced the Municipal Officials to the meeting

### Presentation

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Johan Voss (Finance)

J. Voss to present the 2016/2017 Budget

Mnr. J. Du Plessis explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a Indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	2	6	10	4
1	Frank Pronk	Nortimer Barry	Quentin Jordaan	4
2	Wilfred Arendse	Daan Grobler	David Joubert	
3		A Steenkamp	Johan Voss	
4		Davelina Nelson	J Du Plessis	
5		Cillian O'Neil	S Engelbrecht	
6		John De Klerk	Viv Jones	
7			Gordon Swarts	
8			Beau Adams	
9			Phumlani Nozozo	
10			Godfrey	

Apologies where received from Councillor J Cillië

According to the departmental Representative list Mr Tiny Mans should have represent the Administration Department but he was absent without a apology

### Community questions / inputs

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Responsible Department	2016/17 Budget Implications	Action taken / Feedback within 48 hours	Responsible Official
Total					
1	Why are there a stopstreet in 6th Avenue at the railway line but for the same railway line in Saldanha road there are no stopstreet and only the Phelophepa train uses that railway line	Traffic			Mario Jacobs
2	Can the speed limit of the road from Blue Water Bay Lodge to the Langebaan crossing be increased from 60km p/h to 80km p/h	Traffic			Mario Jacobs
3	Need for Speed humps at Pescadore street	Roads & Stormwater			Jeremy Jarvis
4					

### Remarks

a community member asked if there was a council resolution that if your electricity bill are not paid for 3 months than you first need to pay 3 x your deposito amount and then your account before the municipality can reconnect your electricity

### Meeting closure

Councillor Pronk told the attendees that most of the next couple of years budget will go for infrastructure projects, e.g. stormwater, roads, etc

Councillor Pronk express a word of thanks to all present.

### End time

19h00

**Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting**

Ward

3

Date

06-Apr-16

**Opening & Welcoming**

Councillor Arendse opens the meeting with a prayer and Councillor Don welcomes everybody at the meeting. Councillor Don proceeded to welcome all the Councillors, Ward Committee members as well as members of the public and a special welcome to the Executive Mayor. Councillor Don introduce the Municipal Officials

**Presentation**

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Gregory Smit (Finance). Councillor Don present the Wards current project status and the outer years budget to the meeting. Mr. R Theart explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps. Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

**Present at meeting**

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	3	6	11	18
1	Ryan Don	Charleen Van Nooi	Quentin Jordaan	18
2	Wilfred Arendse	Charles Jacobs	David Joubert	
3	Vivid Mgoqi	Sandra Williams	Gregory Smit	
4		Stoffel Williams	Viv Jones	
5		Norena Samuels	Cameron Lawrence	
6		Kevin Goliath	Salven Engelbrecht	
7			Edward Makok	
8			Rico Theart	
9			Abe Du Plessis	
10			Phumlani Nozozo	
11			J.H. Gerber	
12				

According to the departmental Representative list Me. Eunice Adonisi should also be part of Social Dev representatives but were absent without an apology. Mr E Makok replaced Mr. G Swartz

**Operational matters**

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions / Inputs	Responsible Department	2015/2016 Budget Implications	Status comment	
Total					
1	Need for a High Mast Light at the back of the new houses. It is very dangerous / unsafe during the nights	Electrical	Yes		
2	Curbing at Me. L Moss house too high				
3	Workers who are cleaning the street do not clean before Me L Moss house				

**Remarks**

Alderman Schippers tell the meeting that he can see that the Ward Councillor are doing his work by only driving through the ward and that it is very good that services delivery happening to those who needs who needs it (poorest of the poor). He thanked Councillor Don for the hard work his doing and encourage him to keep doing it

Councillor Don thanked Alderman Schippers for taking time out to attend the meeting

**Meeting closure**

Councillor Don thanked all attendees after which Councillor Arendse closed the meeting with prayer.

**End time**

19:20



**Draft Budget / Draft 4th (IDP) Integrated Development Plan Review Meeting 2016/2017****Ward****4****07-Apr-16****Opening & Welcoming**

A Community Member opens the meeting with a prayer and Councillor Vries welcomes everybody at the meeting especially Councillors, Ward Committee members. After which Mr. D. Joubert introduced the Municipal Officials to the meeting

**Presentation**

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Sandiso Gcwabe (Finance)

Mnr. J Du Plessis explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a Indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

**Present at meeting**

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	4	10	11	12
1	S. Vries	H Schuller	Quentin Jordaan	12
2	R. Don	N Holland	David Joubert	
3	I. De Bruyn	C Maart	Sandiso Gcwabe	
4	H. Padayachee	J Maarman	Johan Du Plessis	
5		J Dirkse	Viv Jones	
6		L Booysen	Malcolm Jagers	
7		W Jacobs	Salven Engelbrecht	
8		J De Bruyn	Ronel Hendricks	
9		D Jones	Abe Du Plessis	
10		Y Manuel	Godfrey Mamatzolo	
11			David Cloete	
12				
13				

According to the departmental Representative list Me. Eunice Adonisi should also be part of Social Dev representatives but were absent without an apology.

**Operational matters**

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions /	Responsible department	2015/16 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback	Responsible official
Total					

**Remarks****Meeting closure**

Councillor Vries express a word of thanks to all present.

**End time**

19h15

## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

1

Date

11-Apr-16

### Opening & Welcoming

A Community member opened the meeting with prayer. Councillor Biko proceeded to welcomed all the communitymembers, Ward Committee members and officials as well as members of the public.

### Presentation

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Sandiso Gcwabe (Finance)

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	8	9	96
1	Simon Biko	N. Magxwalisa	Quentin Jordaan	96
2		M. White	David Joubert	
3		J. Strauss	Sandiswa Gcwabe	
4		N. Memani	Mandy Cornett	
5		T. Mhlantla	Viv Jones	
6		B. Magagula	Abe Du Plessis	
7		F. Hali	James Jonkers	
8		T. Puza	Andries Erasmus	
9			Phumlani Nozozo	
10				

According to the departmental Representative list Mr Luvuyo Khuselo & Batandwa Mbanjwa should represent EPS but they were absent without apologies

Mr. S. Engelbrecht replaced Me Vina Bagus

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions / Inputs	Responsible department	2015/16 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback
Total				

### Remarks

A community member feels that the municipality do not budget enough for Ward 1 needs There are still a big need for houses and the current informal settlements, (Joe Slovo & Marikana needs more water connections and toilets

Mr Joubert explain that the municipality are in line with what the constitution subscribes the norms for water connections and toilets per houseld

He also informs the meeting that the municipality are going to do a survey again to count the amount of households / person in the area but currently we are round about 2800 person more than what that site can take

### Meeting closure

Councillor Biko express a word of thanks to all present.

### End time

19:30

## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

10

Date

12-Apr-16

### Opening

Ward committee member opened the meeting with prayer and Alderman Steyn welcomes everybody at the meeting. Alderman Steyn proceeded to express a special welcome to all the Ward Committee members community & Municipal officials. Following was a round of introduction by the Municipal officials

### Presentation

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Theodor Williams (Finance).

Mnr. C. Du Preez explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a Indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department buildt

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	7	13	25
1	E Steyn	C Villet	QR Jordaan	25
2		W Verster	D Joubert	
3		A. Meyer	Q Williams	
4		D Syster	S Gcwabe	
5		M Hauzamer	T Williams	
6		E Cupido	A Du Plessis	
7		L Van der Watt	P Mbaliswana	
8			C Du Preez	
9			K Van Wyk	
10			G Mamatsolo	
11			D Cloete	
12			L Msindo	
13			D Smith	

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Department	Official	Status comment	Budget Yes/No
Total					
1	Electricity line of houses in (Moordkuil), Louwville needs to be seperated	Electrical	J Du Plessis		
2	faulty watr meter in Kraai street (Me. Dottie Syster)	Town Engineer	F Zimri		
3	what needs to be done to get the piece of equipment that manage your geyser. Switch it outomatically of.	Electrical	J Du Plessis	a person who needs one must collect it from the Electrical Department	
4	Home owner are death in Cedra street (449) but kids still needs to pay the old debts	Finance	R Rooms	Indigent Clerks needs to visit house	
5					

### Remarks

C Du Preez asked the community to save electricity and water for everybodys benefit and if everybody wanted to change from an 30 Amp to 20 Amp council will decided on a time frame

### Meeting closure

Alderman Steyn express a word of thanks to all present.

### End time

19:30

**Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting**

Ward

13

Date

13-Apr-16

**Opening & Welcoming**

A Ward Committee member opens the meeting with prayer. Councillor Van Tura proceeded to welcome all the Ward Committee members, Community members and officials. Following was a round of introduction by the Municipal officials.

**Presentation**

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Theodor Williams (Finance). Mr. C. Du Preez explained to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps. Mr. Joubert explained to the community that if you are an indigent household then it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department build.

**Present at meeting**

Nr.	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	5	12	10
1	S Van Tura	J Brutus	QR Jordaan	10
2		A Claasen	D Joubert	
3		I Mentoer	F Zimry	
4		P Boois	G Williams	
5		S Bowers	A Delport	
6			F Du Toit	
7			A Du Plessis	
8			P Plaatjies	
9			G Mamatsolo	
10			P Nozozo	
11			H Claasen	
12			D Smith	
13				

Mr. F Du Toit replaced Mr. A Mostert

**Operational matters**

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr.	Community Questions /	Responsible department	2015/16 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback within 48 hours	Budget Yes/No
Total					
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					

**Remarks**

D. Joubert told the meeting that Council will decide on a period when it will be costless to change from a 30 Amp to 20Amps when they approve the 2016/2017 Budget and IDP Review and encourage the community to save electricity and water.

**Meeting closure**

Councillor Van Tura thanked everybody for their attendance and member of the community closed off with a prayer.

**End time**

19:30

## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward 11 - St. Helena Bay

Date

14-Apr-16

### Opening & Welcoming

Councillor Jordaan dismissed the meeting due to the attendance of only 2 members of the community & 4 Ward Committee members

### Presentation

#### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	4	8	2
1	B. Jordaan	F Kearns	QR Jordaan	2
2		R Gogwana	M Cornett	
3		D Taylor	L Msindo	
4		C Achilles	S Gcwabe	
5			R Toesie	
6			R Van Neel	
7			P Nozozo	
8			G Mamatsolo	

Apologies was received from Mr. D. Joubert

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions / Inputs	Responsible department	2016/17 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback within 48 hours	Budget Yes/No
Total					
15					

### Remarks

### Closing

Meeting ends at 18h30

# Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward 6 Year 18-Apr-16

## Opening

Meeting opened with prayer

## Welcome

Councillor Kruger welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting.

Councillor allowed the officials to introduce themselves and thereafter handed-over to D Joubert to present and facilitate the public meeting.

Mnr. D. Joubert explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a Indigent household than it is Important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

## Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	7	11	17
1	A Kruger	R Master	QR Jordaan	17
2		J Kotze	D Joubert	
3		W Thys	S Roets	
4		C Nieuwoudt	D Wright	
5		S Smith	M Jacobs	
6		P Lindenberg	W Julius	
7		M Alie	G Williams	
8			J Jarvis	
9			A Erasmus	
10			D Cloeta	
11			J Marais	
12				

Mr G Williams, J. Jarvis & D. Wright repalced J Minnaar & R Bergstedt

Me V Bagus was absent without any apology

## Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Department	Official	Status comment	Budget Yes/No
Total					
1	Erosion at Leentjesklip what are the Council going to do			Mr Marais told the meeting that the municipality are not responsible for Leentjesklip erosion but the National Park because it falls in a Marine	
2	Members at the meeting feels that they need the Operational Budget as well and not only the Capital Budget				
3	Need for a dedicated Traffic cop for Ward			Mr. Jacobs said that they are currently busy with a 24/7 daily programme for all wards and are going to appoint 3 law Enforcement Officers before the end of the financial year end	
4	Members feels that the fees of the holiday resort must increase with 10%				
5					
6					

## Remarks

Members feels that the Municipality never spend 100% of the budget but the tariffs increased yearly

Mr Joubert informs the meeting that the new criteria for applicants of low cost housing are that a applicant must be 40 years more

Property rates are to high for elderly home owners need to rethink

The langebaan rate Payers will submit there inputs electronically

## Meeting closure

Councillor Kruger express a word of thanks to all present.

## End time

20:30

# **Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting**

Ward 7 Date 19-Apr-16

## **Opening & Welcoming**

Ward Committee member open the meeting with a prayer.

Alderman Schippers welcome all (community, ward committee) present at the meeting and D Joubert introduced the municipal officials and specially welcomed and introduced Me A. Appolis from the West Coast District Municipality

## **Presentation**

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Gregory Smit (Finance)

Mr. D. Joubert explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a Indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department build

## **Present at meeting**

Nr	# of Councilors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1			12
1	F Schippers	J Hanekom	QR Jordaan	12
2		C Paul	D Joubert	
3		F Peterse	G Smit	
4		A Linnet	W Julius	
5		G Borrie	D Cloete	
6		W Jules	J Maarmann	
7		O Duijter	BM Julius	
8			JH Gerber	
9			C Carelse	
10				

Me V Bagus was absent without any apology

## **Operational matters**

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Question /	Responsible department	2015/16 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback within 48
Total				
1	A community member asked if there are currently a monolith on subdividing your property because that are the answer they getting	Land Use & Planning / Building Control	N	
2	Graveyard will be fully occupied in the near future. What are the plans are we going to extend or locate to another site	Community Services	Y	Currently busy with a impact study for all grave yards in municipal area
3	Need to Pave Sidewalks in Voortrekker street currently it is very dangerous to walk there	Community Services	Y	
4	Need for Traffic Calming in Oak road and other long streets in Hopefield	Roads & Storm water	Y	
5	Need for extra security measurements at sports field on the vbastrate	Community Services	Y	

## **Remarks**

D. Joubert told the meeting that Council will decide on a period when it will be costless to change from a 30 Amp to 20Amps when they approve the 2016/2017 Budget and IDP Review

And that it is only for houses with Prepaid meters

Me Hanekom asked when the project in river street will be finished and how do the municipality plan for future developments and Infrastructure

Mr C Carelse inform the meeting that they done the planning every 3 to 5 years with the SDF/ Urban Edge

Mr D Joubert informs the meeting that the municipality had a Infrastructure Growth Plan which speaks to the next 30 years and that the SDF will be review and we are also going to hold public meetings for inputs during this year

A Community member asked if the IDP speaks to emerging farmers. Mr Joubert inform the meeting that in the IDP are a whole section for emerging farmers and that the Provincial Government requires it

Mr Bouwers asked if the municipality have a plan B in case of load shedding for the sewerage pump station because in the past when load shedding happens his yard use to be full of sewerage and the municipality workers workers told him that they can do anything. Mr. Joubert / W Julius told the meeting that the Council bought generators for this specific situations with the value of R 9 million rand. He thanked the municipality for their actions

Some of the community members who attend the meeting feels that the municipality are wasting money for budgeting to built a wall at the grave yard to separate the Muslim area from the others

## **Meeting closure**

Alderman Schippers thanked everybody for their attendance and the meeting.

## **End time**

20h00

## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

8

Date

20-Apr-16

### Opening

We could not proceed with the meeting because there was no community members present

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	2	3	6	0
1	S Louw	R Engelbrecht	QR Jordaan	
2	E Vaughan	L Hartzenberg	D Joubert	
3		A Williams	G Smit	
4			P Nzozo	
5			JH Gerber	
6			F Zimri	
7				
15				

According to the Departmental Representative list Mr A Mostert, R van Neel & A Oberholster should represent their Departments but they were absent without any apologies

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Department	Official	Status comment	Budget Yes/No
Total					
1					

Remarks

Meeting closure

End time

18h30



## Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

8

21-Apr-16

### Opening

Meeting opened with prayer

### Welcome

Councillor Louw welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting after which Mr. D. Joubert introduced the municipal officials

### Presentation

The presentation was delivered by David Joubert (IDP) & Gregory Smit (Finance)  
After the Presentation Mr. Joubert shows / explain to the meeting how they can save electricity / reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department buildt

### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	2	4	5	2
1	S Louw	J Kotze	QR Jordaan	2
2	E Vaughan	V Taylor	D Joubert	
3		MP Bester	G Smit	
4		A Williams	F Zimri	
5			Q Williams	

According to the departmental Representative list Mr J. Minnaar but Mr Q Williams attended  
Mr S. Engelbrecht have not attended the meeting  
Mr. G. Smit replaced Me Mandy Cornett  
Mr. A Oberholster apologise

### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions / Inputs	Responsible department	2016/17 budget implication	Action taken / Feedback within 48 hours	Responsible official
Total					
1	What is the possibility that the municipality can provide every household with a water tank to collect the rain water in it because our water resources are under pressure	Gavin Williams	Yes		

### Remarks

D. Joubert told the meeting that Council will decide on a period when it will be costless to change from a 30 Amp to 20Amps when they approve the 2016/2017 Budget and IDP Review  
And that it is only for houses with Prepaid meters

### Meeting closure

Councillor Louw express a word of thanks to all present.

### End time

18h40

# Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting

Ward

11

26-Apr-16

## Opening

Meeting opened with prayer

## Welcome

Councillor Jordaan welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting.

Councillor allowed the officials to introduce themselves and thereafter handed-over to D

Joubert to present and facilitate the public meeting.

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a indigent household than it is important that you

save water & electricity in order to have no additional costs

reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department buildt

## Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	4	8	9
1	B Jordaan	K Clarke	QR Jordaan	9
2		N Van Der Heever	D Joubert	
3		G Bailey	L Msindo	
4		P Coraizin	S Roets	
5			E Bell	
6			G Koopman	
7			P Nozozo	
8			D Cloete	
9				
10				
11				
12				

## Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community Questions / Inputs	Responsible Department	2015/2016 Budget Implication	Action taken / Feedback within 48 hours	Responsible official
Total					
1	Need for a Clubhouse (Rugby Club) and the maintenance of existing one (geyser, pipes, taps, windows & doors are faulty) & Gate at entrance	Community Services - need	Yes		Gary James
2	Entrance of sports grounds need to be paved because in winter it looks like a mud pool	Town Engineer	Yes		
3	Need for a crayfish weigh building	Building Section	Yes		Gary James

## Remarks

the people at the meeting feel that nothing are been done for Paternoster

they submitted a whistlist but received noting yet for almost 5 years

Workers use club house as a store room and on weekends (game days) the

clubhouse are full of equipment and sport clubs can't make use of clubhouse. In

addition, the clubhouse is not sufficient if the Rugby, Netball and Cricket has matches on one day.

Mr Pieters requested that the vibes of the sports field need to be moved

Mr Roets inform the meeting that R 9.5 million are been budgeted for upgrading of stormwater system/ reservoir/ pump station

Mr Msindo inform the meeting that the contractor will start soon with work on the sportsfield and that a extra R200 000 has been

budgeted for the upgrading / rectifying of the stolen / broken clubhouse

Mr. Joubert asked the people to take ownership of the council property / assest in their town

## Meeting closure

Councillor Jordaan closed the meeting prayer and thank all for attending.

## End time

19:30

## Integrated Development Plan Public meeting

Ward

12

Date

28-Apr-16

### Opening & Welcoming

Councillor Benjamin welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting.

Councillor Benjamin dismissed the meeting due to the attendance of only 6 members of the community & 5 Ward Committee members

The community members said that nobody inform the people about the meeting / loud hail

Councillor Benjamin propose that the meeting be postponed until Tuesday 03 May 2016 so that there can be loud hail

### Presentation

#### Present at meeting

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
Total	1	5	8	6
1	T Benjamin	J Alexander	QR Jordaan	6
2		Susan Bekeer	D Joubert	
3		Noxolo Rayi	S Gcwaba	
4		Sonia Van Rooyen	D Smith	
5		Sivuyile Mhlana	R Toesie	
13				
14				
15				

#### Operational matters

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Community	Responsible	2015/16	Action taken /	Responsible
Total					
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

#### Remarks

#### Meeting closure

Councillor Benjamin express a word of thanks to all present.

#### End time

18h30

**Draft Budget & Draft 4th Integrated Development Plan Public Meeting****Ward****9****Date****29-Apr-15****Opening**

Meeting opened with prayer

**Welcome**

Councillor Riet welcome all present for taking time out to attend the public meeting.  
Special welcome to the Councillors

Councillor allowed the officials to introduce themselves and thereafter handed-over to D Joubert to present and facilitate the meeting.

Mnr. A. Mostert explain to the meeting how to save electricity and save money if they would change their electrical meters from 40 to 30 or 30 to 20 Amps

Mr Joubert explain to the community that if you are a indigent household than it is important that you save water & electricty in order to have no additional costs  
reduced their electricity usage on a model that the Electricity Department buildt

**Present at meeting**

Nr	# of Councillors	# of Ward Committee	# of Officials	# of Public
<b>Total</b>	1	9	9	45
1	M Riet	Z Nabo	QR Jordaan	45
2		F Simpson	D Joubert	
3		S Cakaca	S Gcwabe	
4		S Mtsolo	A Du Plessis	
5		C van Rooyen	G Van Schalkwyk	
6		I Christians	JH Gerber	
7		E Gans	N Hoho	
8		G Sipholi	F Zimri	
9		M Nyandeni	A Mostert	
10				
11				

According to the departmental Representative list Mr Luvuyo Khusele & Batandwa Mbanjwa should represent EPS but they were absent without apologies  
Mr. S. Engelbrecht replaced Me Vina Bagus

**Operational matters**

The below matters are deemed operational and subsequently forwarded to the relevant department. Departments will revert if budgetary provision should be made.

Nr	Activity	Department	Official	Status comment	Budget Yes/No
<b>Total</b>					
1					

**Inputs received for consideration**

Notwithstanding the previously listed inputs as per the approved iMAP, the following inputs were submitted for consideration:

Nr	From	Input	Format	Priority	Amount
<b>Total</b>		0			
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					

**Remarks****Meeting closure**

Councillor Riet express a word of thanks to all present.

**End time**

19:30

2015-08-20

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

Dear Sir,

**WISH LIST/ACTION PLAN FOR JACOBSBAAI**

It would be appreciated if the following items could be actioned during the current financial year.

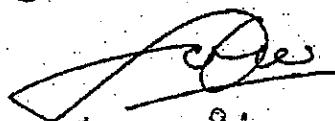
1. Speed platforms (humps) along the Jacobsbaai Main Road in the village (where speed limits are 40km per hour) to prevent excessive speeding.
2. Bus Shelters : One on the corner of Frans du Bois and the Jacobsbaai Main Road for the 15 or more domestic workers and one at the entrance to Jacobsbaai.
3. Kerbstones at the corners of all the cross roads to prevent vehicles from cutting corners and damaging the edge of the tar road.
4. All verges and potholes to be repaired on the village tarred Main Road.

The Ratepayers Association would be most grateful for your attention to these matters.

Yours faithfully,

**M.B. GREGORY**  
CHAIRMAN

(\*) Sewerage system must continue  
many of the sewerage pits are leaking  
raw sewerage into the ground water  
This will pose a health risk in  
a few years

  
81 526 5/4/2016

**Cornett, Mandy**

7.

**From:** Panna <pannalaubscher@sbay.thbsa.co.za>  
**Sent:** 01 March 2016 12:38 PM  
**To:** IDPBudget  
**Subject:** FW: Versoek om te begroot  
**Attachments:** IMG\_0035.JPG; IMG\_0044.JPG; IMG\_0051.JPG; IMG\_0061.JPG

Hallo Mnr Joubert

Sien die versoek wat gerig was op 2015-08-15. Ek wil graag vra dat die ondergenoemde u dringende aandag sal geniet en ek ingelig sal word rondom die besluit

Groete

J.C. Laubscher

**From:** Panna [mailto:pannalaubscher@sbay.thbsa.co.za]  
**Sent:** Monday, 31 August, 2015 12:04 PM  
**To:** 'idpbudget@sbm.gov.za' <idpbudget@sbm.gov.za>  
**Cc:** 'Panna' <pannalaubscher@sbay.thbsa.co.za>  
**Subject:** Versoek om te begroot

More Mnr Joubert

Ek verwys na my gesprek met u vandag en wil vra dat die ondergenoemde opgeneem word in u begroting

Scepterstraat- Opgradering van die pad  
Opgradering van stormwater

Kalkrug Reservoir - Opgradering van die Hekke en draad omhuining

Tans word dit gebruik as b deurloop sonder beheer

Oor die laaste drie jaar was hierdie versoeke met Mev Jolene Links bespreek wat die area ook besoek het maar sonder dat daar aggeslaan is op die probleme/ verbeteringe

Sien aangehegte fotos

Dankie

Ek hoop om spoedig van u te hoor

J.C.Laubscher (Panna)

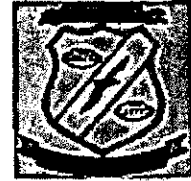
**THB** Shipping & Logistic Solutions, South Africa

As Agents only

Main Entrance, Iron Ore Terminal, Port of Saldanha Bay



**ST. HELENABAAI RUGBY VOETBAL KLUB**  
POSBUS 91  
**ST HELENABAAI**  
7390



**TEL: 022-7361272(H) 0829403649(CELL)**

Die Munisipale Bestuurder  
Saldanhabaai Munisipaliteit  
Privaatsak X12  
Vredenburg  
7380

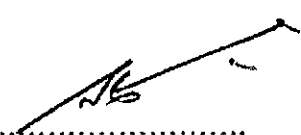
Geagte Dr.Scheepers

Die volgende behoeftes is by die rugbyveld en klubhuis geïdentifiseer en ons versoek hiermee dat hierdie projekte in die 2016/2017 begroting aangespreek word :

1. Toilette / ablusiegeriewe vir toeskouers
2. Omheining van rugbyveld
3. Fasiliteit vir reserwes
4. Pawiljoen / voorsiening van tydelike pawiljoene
5. Plaveisel rondom klubhuis
6. Lugversorger vir gymnasium
7. Beveiliging van klubhuis ( Diefwering)
8. Opgradering van kleedkamers
9. Opgradering van spreiligte

Die klub speel in die mees senior kompetisie van die Boland Rugbyunie en die standaard van die geriewe sal beslis die prestasie van die span asook die ontwikkeling van rugby as 'n sportsoort positief beïnvloed. Die voorsiening van gehalte geriewe behoort 'n beduidende rol in die bereiking van SARU se transformasie doelwitte te speel. Die sportsoort toon ongekennde groei en die ablusie geriewe is total ontoreikend vir die getal toeskouers wat wedstryde bywoon.

Baie dankie.

  
.....  
NORMAN CLOETE  
VOORSITTER  
2016-04-26



**Western Cape  
Government**

**BETTER TOGETHER**

## **SALDANHA BAY MUNICIPALITY**

### **LG MTEC ASSESSMENT REPORT BUDGET & IDP ANALYSIS**

**Western Cape Government**

**MAY 2016**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ACRONYMS .....	3
SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	5
SECTION 2: PREVIOUS UNRESOLVED LG MTEC FINDINGS .....	11
SECTION 3: COMPLIANCE REVIEW .....	13
SECTION 4: INTEGRATED PLANNING .....	15
SECTION 5: ENVIRONMENTAL AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING ANALYSIS .....	26
SECTION 6: ASSESSMENT OF THE BUDGET RESPONSIVENESS .....	36
SECTION 7: CREDIBILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY .....	55
SECTION 8: MAIN POINTS AND RISKS/RECOMMENDATIONS .....	82
ANNEXURE: KEY PRINCIPLES OF NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL TRANSFERS .....	85

## LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
BEPP	Built Environment Performance Plan
BESP	Built Environment Support Programme
CBD	Central Business District
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Areas
CMP	Coastal Management Programme
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS/DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DM	District Municipality
DLG	Department of Local Government
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGP	Infrastructure Growth Plan
IIAMP	Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
ISDF	Integrated Strategic Development Framework
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
kl	kilolitre

KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt hour (1000 watt hours)
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPO	Land Use Planning Ordinance
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MI	Municipal Infrastructure
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MIP	Municipal Infrastructure Plan
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
MVA	Megavolt Amperes (1 Million volt amperes)
MWh	Megawatt hour (1 Million watt hours)
NRW	None Revenue Water
NDHS	National Department Human Settlements
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PMS	Performance Management Systems
RMP	Road Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
WC	Water Conservation
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

## SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The annual assessment of municipal budgets and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) by provincial governments is essential. The importance of this assessment is stipulated in Chapter 5 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA), the MSA Regulations and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). Provincial assessments afford the provincial sphere of government an opportunity to exercise its monitoring and support role to municipalities as stipulated by the Constitution. In addition, the assessments provide an indication of the ability and readiness of municipalities to deliver on their legislative and Constitutional mandates.

This report encapsulates comments by the Western Cape Provincial Government on the draft 2016/17 MTREF Budget, 2016/17 reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

The assessment covers the following key areas:

- Outstanding findings from previous LG MTEC engagements;
- Conformance with the MFMA, MSA & Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR);
- Responsiveness of draft budget, IDP and SDF; and
- Credibility and sustainability of the Budget.

The MBRR A-Schedules, budget documentation, IDP and SDF submitted by the Municipality are the primary sources for the analysis. The quality of this assessment report therefore depends on the credibility of the information contained in the documents submitted by the Municipality.

The Provincial Government plans to meet the executives of your Municipality on 9 May 2016 where the key findings and recommendations of this report will be presented and deliberated upon. The planned engagement will contextualise the Municipality's challenges and responses as taken up in the draft budget, IDP, LED, SDF and various other strategies and plans.

An overview of the detailed assessment is set out below to provide the Municipality with a synopsis from each of the main sections of the report.

## **Outstanding findings from previous LG MTEC engagements**

The Municipality is in the progress of evaluating the constraints of an irregular and ineffective public transport system. An Integrated Transport Plan has been completed but must still be approved by Council. The Department of Transport and Public Works will assist with the compilation and establishment of an Integrated Public Transport Network.

In the context of the major developments that are likely to take place around the IDZ, Saldanha Bay Municipality will need to update a comprehensive LED strategy. The Municipality is currently waiting for funding from CoGTA to complete the LED. It would be essential to incorporate an LED that takes into account all the growth paths for closely tied into the IDP to ensure responsiveness and readiness to absorb additional demands.

The Municipality has not addressed the request of incorporating a Disaster Management Plan in the IDP. The Municipality is undertaking a risk and vulnerability assessment. Similarly the district municipality conducted a West Coast Risk Assessment. Neither of these report's findings were reflected in the IDP.

## **Conformance with the MFMA, MSA & Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR)**

The Municipality complies with most of the legislative requirements in terms of section 26 of the MSA with the exception of the Disaster Management Plan.

The Municipality has tabled deficits of the MTREF. It is recommended that the Draft Long Term Financial Plan be used to address these imbalances. Depletion of the Capital Replacement Reserve over the MTREF has been a concern raised in the past few LG MTEC processes. The Draft Long Term Financial Plan tabled has laid out a more optimal capital funding mix. W.r.t. low capital spending, year-on-year improvement is noted.

Saldanha Bay Municipality is complimented for their full compliance with the completion and submission of all the budget tables. One exception remains however, i.e. SA7, Measurable Performances which show gaps in terms of the audited outcomes. It is also noted that SA18 and 19 (Intergovernmental Transfers) do not reconcile with DoRB and the Provincial Gazette. The Municipality has provided reasons for this in their tabled budget and should ensure compliance with the approved budget. The Municipality complies with all the budget related policies as listed in section 7 of the MBRR.

## **Responsiveness of IDP, SDF and Budget**

Financial volatility, currency depreciation and weaker commodity prices have also impacted the West Coast District economic outlook. West Coast District goods exports comprise mainly steel and associated metal products and agri-processing goods. The current weakness in the rand exchange rate will compensate for low commodity prices in the short term and create space for import replacement and increase the competitiveness of exports (especially manufacturing exports) in the longer term. However, weak global and national demand conditions have put a ceiling on these benefits for the time being.

Hopes are pinned on the infrastructure development necessitated by the Saldanha Bay IDZ and the prospective private sector investment, the Saldanha Bay-Northern Cape development corridor and other big-ticket infrastructure projects in boosting economic activity in the region.

Non-disclosure agreements in the SBIDZ are in place with 28 private companies, more or less evenly split between local and foreign entities. The interest of the prospective companies goes beyond oil and gas and marine repair business to marine manufacturing, such as small navy vessels exportable to other African markets. According to the projections of LiCo the earnings potential of the IDZ in 7 years could be approximately R7.9 billion.

Given the dynamic environment of the municipal area and the anticipated growth in population, the spatial proposals should undergo refinement once the SDF is reviewed. The Municipality would be faced with significant demands to accommodate the potential growth in industry and associated population. Housing and basic services demand should factor in potential demographic changes that may result from the IDZ developments. The Human Settlement Plan (2014) provides a need analysis that should inform the settlement restructuring strategies of the new SDF. Given the large and increasing waiting list, as well as the expected increases due to the industrial development, the housing provisions do not appear to be adequate. In addressing the basic services backlogs the Municipality faces its biggest challenge in the rural areas on privately owned land and to back yard dwellers.

Currently work is being planned on infrastructure projects by the IDZ, such as water treatment, transport, waste and security infrastructure. The licensing company has already solicited infrastructure funds amounting to R450 million. Construction work has already commenced and is likely to be spread over three years. Transnet National Ports Authority has also started construction of the offshore oil supply base; a rig-repair quay also needs to be constructed.

Though the IDP provides the spatial management objectives for the Municipality and key strategies which underpin all spatial planning decision-making, it does not spatially depict projects. It is furthermore noted that the SDF does not contain a capital investment/implementation framework, and therefore it cannot be determined whether or not the budget allocation within the IDP is aligned with the SDF. It is also imperative that a capital investment framework/implementation plan be incorporated into the new SDF in order to improve the alignment with the IDP.

The Municipality is encouraged to continuously question the location of the poor and vulnerable to ensure spatial justice is realized within the municipal area. The Municipality should also indicate in the next generation IDP and LED how small businesses and the community can optimally exploit opportunities that will emanate from the industrial development envisaged.

One of the key strategic objectives with the Saldanha Bay IDZ is localised job creation and economic growth. In this regard an 18-month skills training programme has been launched. The intention is to implement enterprise development in association with the IDZ business forum. These skills and enterprise development initiatives – aimed at the local population – represent key challenges and require the support of the surrounding local municipalities.

The SDF predates the implementation of SPLUMA and LUPA; as such it does not comply with the legal process and content requirements. The Municipality intends reviewing the SDF within the next financial year. Integrated Planning and Development Initiatives underway in Saldanha Bay Municipality are in support of the Provincial Spatial Agenda (PSDF) which include (amongst other things):

- The Vredenburg Urban Revitalisation Project (R50 million WCG funding), a project that will attract public and private investment and is likely to serve as a key catalyst for further development within the municipal area; and
- The Regional Socio-Economic Programme (RSEP) which will result in the development of a pedestrian corridor from the Vredenburg CBD, through Louwville to Ongegund along Kooijieskloof Road.

Saldanha Bay Municipality is required to place more focus on improving the operational conditions of its two waste disposal facilities in Langebaan and Vredenburg. Improvement of minimisation initiatives can ensure that waste diversion from landfill can be maximised. Waste awareness campaigns and recovery infrastructure should also target the seasonal influx of holiday makers. The Municipality has indicated that its recycling efforts have decreased waste to landfill by 2 per cent. It is encouraging that the Municipality shows intention of moving toward greater integrated waste management by also exploring the promotion of the waste

economy through the generation of biogas. The big waste management projects over the 2016/17 MTREF are the development of the new Vredenburg landfill site (R18.3 million over the 2016/17 MTREF) as well as the development of the new Langebaan landfill site (R7.5 million in 2016/17).

Under the leadership of Minister Anton Bredell and DEADP HOD, Piet van Zyl, a WCG/ Saldanha Bay Municipality "Integrated Management and Joined-up Planning" platform has been established in order to facilitate strategic engagement, which will be utilised as a mechanism for strategic decision-making on programme and project prioritisation across sectors and spheres of Government to improve integrated and coordinated planning and facilitation. The Intergovernmental IDP Technical Steering Committee will provide dedicated support to Saldanha Bay Municipality in the drafting the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation IDP and new SDF.

Saldanha Bay Municipality views the diversification of economic base through industrialisation as a critical factor for financial sustainability going forward. In support the Municipality is also striving toward maintaining and expanding basic infrastructure as catalytic towards growing the economy, which is very important for aligning the municipal strategy to meeting the growing needs of the commercial and industrial growth anticipated.

### **Credibility and sustainability of the Budget**

The Municipality has tabled a deficit budget for the 2016/17 MTREF period which is mainly caused by non-cash items such as depreciation and asset impairment. Whilst this is not an indication of an unfunded budget it has the ability over time to reduce either the contributions to cash backed reserves or reduce the contributions to internal funds towards capital spending.

All trading services are required to cover cost of supply which is the case electricity, water and sanitation; refuse is operating at a deficit. Though the refuse cost coverage ratio is concerning, the Municipality anticipates minimizing the losses for this service over the MTREF and plans for a 12 per cent tariff increase in 2016/17. Sanitation increases by 7 per cent to break even. Though the Municipality is trying to keep tariffs within single digit levels where possible, it is still pressured to increase tariffs at levels higher than inflation.

A risk to the Municipality's electricity revenue is a decline in the demand for electricity by high energy consumption industries e.g. Saldanha Steel using self-generation options or contraction in their market share due to macro-economic factors. Electricity distribution losses amount to 5.9 per cent for the 2014/15 financial year which show an improvement from the previous year (2013/14: 11.3%) and are below the national norm of 7 – 10 per cent. As part of the tariff review Saldanha Bay



Municipality has recommended a flat energy charge which could disadvantage low income domestic consumers and small businesses.

As part of the energy game changer Saldanha Bay Municipality was encouraged to establish small scale embedded generation tariffs to allow consumers to feed excess electricity generated into municipal grid. Saldanha Bay Municipality has applied to NERSA for a feed-in tariff and is still awaiting feedback from NERSA.

Sanitation debt is declining which is positive and shows a 97 per cent debt collection rate.

The Municipality is recommended to review the capital funding mix in accordance with the limits set in the long term financial plan. The aim is to set a capital investment framework that is balanced and optimize the leveraging of grant funding, own and external sources of finance.

Borrowings constituted an average of 30.86 per cent of the total capital funding over the MTREF period and amount to R140.70 million. The gearing of the Municipality at the end of the 2016/17 financial year will amount to 15.5 per cent and will increase to 18.8 per cent by the end of the MTREF which is prudent and within national guidelines.

## SECTION 2: PREVIOUS UNRESOLVED LG MTEC FINDINGS

The table below provides a summary of the previous LG MTEC findings, the response from the Municipality and the progress to date.

**Table 1 Previous unresolved LG MTEC Findings**

<b>Critical Focus Area</b>	<b>Way Forward/Comment</b>	<b>Progress</b>
<b>Public Transport</b> Problems that are experienced relate mainly to the smaller towns where there are no taxis or other forms of public transport. This service is of critical importance to enable service delivery and economic activity to remote towns.	Progress made regarding challenges on the irregular and ineffective public transport service reported in the Municipality's IDP is recommended for inclusion in the next IDP review.	<b>Partially addressed.</b> The Municipality has been assisted to complete its Integrated Transport Plan, however, Council has not yet approved the plan. The Department of Transport and Public Works intends to assist the Municipality with the compilation and establishing an Integrated Public Transport Network after the approval of the Provincial Public Transport Institutional Framework.
<b>Local Economic Development (LED)</b> Review of the LED Strategy and incorporation in the 2014/15 IDP Review	It was recommended that the updated LED Strategy of the Municipality be incorporated in the 2014/15 IDP Review. The 2015/16 reviewed IDP indicated that the review of the LED Strategy would take place in June 2015.	<b>Partially addressed.</b> The process of the LED Strategy review is not completed funding is awaited from the National Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.
It recommended that the Municipality includes the following in the Disaster Management Chapter of its IDP	An indication of when the last risk assessment was performed and when the next one will take place; Develop a risk reduction strategy that involves the municipal departments and stakeholders; and Utilise the Disaster Risk Register template that captures developmental risks that require mitigation.	<b>Partially addressed.</b> The disaster risk assessment was completed which will inform the disaster management plan.
To ensure that the developing tourism industry benefits all, particularly the historically disadvantaged,	It recommended that the Municipality develop a local cultural plan that focuses on developing local narratives of the working class communities through history projects that can be aligned to a local tourism strategy.	<b>Partially addressed.</b> The emphasis on tourism development has been incorporated in the revised tourism strategy which is currently open for comment.

<b>Critical Focus Area</b>	<b>Way forward/Comment</b>	<b>Progress</b>
Dept. of Cultural Affairs and Sport	It is recommended that a Local Arts and Culture Development Strategy be implemented and that both focuses, on developing arts for youth and skills development which can contribute to growing arts and culture also aligned to a Local Tourism Strategy.	<b>Not addressed.</b>
Grant budget not aligned to DORA and Provincial Gazette - ensure correct alignment in final budget.	The Municipality submitted SA18 to PT for review before approval.	<b>Recurring.</b> For the Budget under review the Provincial Allocations do not align to the Provincial Gazette however for the 2015/16 financial year the matter was resolved with the final budget.
Deficit budgets over the MTREF	Refinement of the Long Term Financial Management Plan to address financial imbalances.	<b>In progress.</b> The Municipality projected deficit budgets over the MTREF however a draft Long-term Financial Plan was tabled with the budget to address financial imbalances.
Concern is expressed in terms of the depletion of the internally generated funds (Capital Replacement Reserve) over the 2015/16 MTREF period.	Refinement of the Long Term Financial Management Plan to address financial imbalances.	<b>In progress.</b> The Municipality projected to deplete the capital replacement reserve over the MTREF however, a draft Long-term Financial Plan was tabled which set out a long term funding model to achieve an optimal capital funding mix.
Low spending of capital.	Monitor through the IYM process and the TOP 10 capital project.	<b>Ongoing.</b> Improvement was noted for 2014/15 however, year-to-date performance is low in terms of the implementation of the 2015/16 capital budget.

### SECTION 3: COMPLIANCE REVIEW

This section outlines the level of compliance with the preparation and submission of the draft IDP, Draft SDBIP and Annual Budget. The detail can be found in the Appendix that was issued to the Municipality on 4 April 2016.

**Table 2 Level of compliance**

No.	Document description	Level of Compliance	Comments
1.	Draft IDP	<p>The Municipality complies with most of the legislative requirements in terms of section 26 of the MSA.</p> <p>No evidence of the high level Key Performance Indicators and targets and an adopted Disaster Management Plan could be found in the submission.</p>	<p>It is recommended that the Municipality reflects the high level Key Performance Indicators in the final adopted 2016/17 Reviewed IDP and at minimum, the Disaster Risk Register.</p> <p>The Municipality to also reflect its planning alignment to the District Municipality.</p> <p>Municipal response</p> <p>The final top layers SDBIP will be tabled with the IDP review for adoption which will be linked as an annexure.</p> <p>The disaster risk assessment was concluded and the results will be incorporated.</p> <p>Great emphasis are placed on ensuring municipal, district, provincial and national planning alignment. The availability of current information however, is of critical importance.</p>
2.	Annual Budget	Full compliance.	<p>The Municipality has complied with the completion and submission of all the budget tables except for SA7: Measurable Performances that show gaps in terms of the audited outcomes.</p>
3.	Intergovernmental Transfers (SA18 & 19) alignment to DoRB	Grants do not reconcile with the DoRB and Provincial Gazette.	<p>The Municipality has provided reasons for this in their tabled budget and should ensure compliance with the approved budget.</p>

No.	Document description	Level of Compliance	Comments
4.	Budget related policies	Full compliance.	The Municipality complies with all the budget related policies as listed in section 7 of the MBRR.

## **SECTION 4: INTEGRATED PLANNING**

### **4.1 INTRODUCTION**

The assessment of the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP was undertaken with due consideration of the following additional information:

- The Saldanha Bay Municipality's final adopted 2012 – 2017 five year IDP;
- The Saldanha Bay Municipality's final adopted Annual Reviewed IDPs for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial years;
- The LG MTEC report on the Draft Reviewed 2015/16 Saldanha Bay Municipality's IDP; and
- The final 2015/16 SDBIP of Saldanha Bay Municipality and the draft 2016/17 SDBIP.

This approach was followed due to the fact that the Reviewed IDP of a municipality is not a stand-alone process; it forms part of wider, holistic and cyclical process of municipal planning (which includes objective and target setting), budgeting, implementation, monitoring, review and amendment.

#### **4.1.1 Role players in the draft 2016/17 Reviewed IDP assessment process**

The subsequent sections 4.2 to 4.8 provide comments from both Provincial and National departments on the Municipality's Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP.

The sector departments which took part in the assessment of the Municipality's Draft Reviewed IDP are: Department of Local Government; Department of Human Settlements; Department of Agriculture; Department of Economic Development and Tourism; Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport; Department of Community Safety; Department of Health; Western Cape Education Department; and Department of Social Development.

#### **4.1.2 Specific findings on the current draft 2016/17 IDP**

The overall findings on the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP of the Saldanha Bay Municipality (the Municipality) can be summarised as follows:

- The Municipality has tabled its fourth review, however, does not describe which legislative prescript it has followed.

- The Municipality has conformed to the Council approved process plan but is advised to develop a time-schedule outlining key deadlines as prescribed in section 21b of the MFMA for the subsequent reviews.
- The Municipality has conformed most of the core components of an IDP as prescribed by section 26 of the MSA, however, should include in their adopted final 2016/17 IDP its high level Key Performance Indicators and targets and subsequent reviews at minimum, the Disaster Risk Register.
- The Municipality has not indicated further progress on findings which were raised in previous LG MTEC reports - refer to section 2 of this report (i.e. Previous Unresolved LG MTEC findings).

## **4.2 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE**

### **4.2.1 Basic Service Provision**

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP details challenges to eradicate the identified backlogs in basic service provision as the lack of funding and high poverty levels resulting in an inability to pay for services. Plans to address the backlogs have been aligned to National targets, however, the biggest challenge in addressing these backlogs is in rural areas, on privately owned land and to back yard dwellers. A need for a policy addressing the provision of different levels of service to different communities is stated.

The Municipality applies their Indigent Policy with regard to free basic services where necessary.

### **4.2.2 Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan (IIAMP)**

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP makes reference to an existing Asset Management Policy on page 57 however, no reference with regards to the Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan is found. The Municipality does however have an Integrated Infrastructure Maintenance Plan which deals with maintenance of civil services such as water, sanitation and roads as indicated on page 82.

### **4.2.3 Municipal Infrastructure Grant Utilisation and Expenditure**

The Municipality has a good track record for efficient expenditure on Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) funded projects and has spent 100 per cent of its allocations over the last five consecutive financial years.

Although not specifically mentioned in the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP, the projects registered on the grant databases are aligned to priorities identified in the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP, Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Infrastructure master plans.

#### **4.2.4 Stormwater**

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP indicates on page 105 the stormwater services in the municipal area is generally adequate except for Lowville, Langebaan, White City and Middelpos. The Municipality indicates on pages 105 and 106 that the Stormwater Master Plans for Vredenburg and St Helena Bay are under review while a service provider has been appointed to develop a plan for Langebaan whilst the stormwater plans for other towns will be prioritised at a later stage depending on the availability of funding.

#### **Recommendation:**

The next 5 year IDP to specify the priority list of bulk infrastructure needs which are aligned to the SDF and SDBIP.

#### **Municipal response**

The priority needs for bulk stormwater infrastructure are listed in the stormwater masterplans for Langebaan, Vredenburg, Laingville and Middelpos and will be specified in the next 5 year IDP.

### **4.3 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS**

The Municipality is currently revising its Human Settlement Strategy which includes identifying the strategic housing priorities within the municipal area as one of the purposes for which the Human Settlements Plan (HSP) will be utilised.

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP at a broad level gives an indication that this revised HSP will establish a medium to long term (10 year) human settlement delivery plan and respond to current and future housing needs as well as other related challenges faced within the municipal area.

#### **Recommendations:**

- The Municipality to ensure that the 5 year IDP and future IDP revisions clearly illustrate the alignment of the Housing Pipeline and the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan projects, targets and respective allocations.



- The 5 year IDP and its future revision to incorporate provision of housing backlog information per settlement and investment through development in the municipal area.
- Ensure that careful modelling is done factoring in the housing demand once the IDZ and other industrial development becomes operational.

### **Municipal response**

The priority needs for bulk stormwater infrastructure are listed in the stormwater masterplans for Langebaan, Vredenburg, Laingville and Middelpos and will be specified in the next 5 year IDP.

The following plans/strategies other than the basic services master plans has been developed to give guidance for future planning:

- Infrastructure growth plan
- Industrial Plan
- Human Settlement Strategy (to be submitted for adoption during May 2016 and subsequent implementation)

#### **4.4 All future housing implementation will be in line with the provincial plan and allocations received. In addition the finalisation of the Rapid Appraisal of Informal Settlement survey will allow for backlog information to be included. Due consideration however, must also be considered for those residential schemes which accommodates backyard dwellers.**

#### **DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

The Municipality has an improved capacity allocated towards disaster management. Given the socio-economic growth potential and subsequent development risks that accompany growth and expansion, the Municipality should consider increasing its dedicated capacity in this regard and/or adopt a policy that will institutionalise and provide corporate coordination of developmental (high risk developments) and operational (contingencies) risk reduction activities.

Upon commencement of the Disaster Management Amendment Act, 2015, section 43 has been amended to include distinct obligations on local municipalities to establish capacity to develop and co-ordinate disaster management plans and the implementation of a disaster management function within the Municipality.

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP do not reflect or make reference to the risk and vulnerability assessment that is currently being undertaken by the Municipality nor

refers to the West Coast Risk Assessment that was conducted for the District Municipality.

#### **Recommendations:**

- The next 5 year IDP to utilise the disaster risk register template for capturing developmental risk (high risk developments) that may require mitigation.
- The next 5 year IDP reflects on the priority risks as identified in the risk assessment and list planned risk reduction projects based on those priority risks.
- The next 5 year IDP lists the status of the Municipality's hazard specific contingency plans on priority risks.

#### **Municipal response**

- 4.5 **The Provincial Disaster Management Centre in partnership with the West Coast District supported SBM to conduct a Disaster Risk Assessment. The Draft Disaster Risk Assessment once adopted by Council will inform the Disaster Management Plan. The updated Disaster Management Plan will include the identified priority risk and contingency plans on the identified risks.**
- LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP indicates that the Finance and Business services appear to be more closely linked to a relatively large general government sector and to a lesser extent - manufacturing. The Municipality's agricultural value-add expanded strongly between 2004 and 2008 after which it plateaued. The manufacturing sector's real value add slumped in 2009 and has not really recovered from the recessions' impact; this slump is related to the recessionary impact on the metals industry in the region, which contracted by more than 30 per cent in 2009.

The Municipality seems to be at the centre of the impact of the pedestrian growth of the West Coast Districts' manufacturing sector and is explained to a large extent by the recessionary slump and only partial recoveries in key industries such as metals and engineering; non-metal minerals; food and beverages and wood products.

The development of the Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) is likely to boost the local manufacturing sector, which could give rise to interesting linkages with the manufacturing sectors Swartland and Bergrivier which could stimulate supporting services activity.

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP reflects the Local Economic Development (LED) objective which is to diversify the economic base of the Municipality through industrialisation whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors.

#### **Recommendations:**

- The next 5 year IDP to indicate how small businesses and the community can utilise the opportunities that will emanate from the industrial development.
- The specific LED budget allocation to fulfil the objective of diversifying the economic base to be reflected.
- The LED information and statistics referring to Stats SA 2009 and 2011 to be updated with the information and statistics from Stats SA 2014, MERO 2015, Quantec and Global Insight.

#### **Municipal response**

- In the process with WCDM for funding to appoint an expert to incorporate a system in LED for maximum community beneficiation. Also liaise with Transnet Hub and other complimentary services within the Hub as well as current established SMME Agencies to enhance SMME development.

#### **4.6 Updating of relevant info will occur with the review of the LED Strategy process to make the document more relevant.AGRICULTURE**

Agriculture in the Western Cape is seen as the backbone of the rural economies. The Municipality's Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP however does not provide much information on its agricultural activities.

While pages 161 - 163 of the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP provide a good summary of the Provincial Strategic Plan and its five underpinning Provincial Strategic Goals (PSGs), there is no clear indication of what interventions in the IDP will support PSG 1 - "Create opportunities for growth and jobs" through the agricultural sector. The provincial intervention of Project Khulisa and related opportunities identified in the agri-processing industry is also not visible in the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP.

#### **Recommendations:**

- The next 5 year IDP to include information and strategies of how the Agricultural sector including current trends, future scenarios and opportunities within this sector can impact the Municipality.

**Saldanha Bay municipality mSCOA implementation plan - Revised 10 May 2016**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors	Resource Names
<b>Forming of project team</b>					
Steering committee appointed by Council (R 22/6/2014)	1 day	Tue 14/06/10	Tue 14/06/10		
Project Sponsor = Municipal Manager (R 22/6/2014)	1 day	Tue 14/06/10	Tue 14/06/10		Louis Scheepers
Chairperson Steercom	1 day	Tue 14/06/10	Tue 14/06/10		Stefan Vorster
Appoint municipal project manager ( Council resolution R22/6-14 iii )	1 day	Tue 14/06/10	Tue 14/06/10		Sybrand Roets
Appoint financial system super user - Financial system	1 day	Tue 14/06/10	Tue 14/06/10		Johann Voss
Appoint financial system super user - IT system	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Cornell De Kock
Appoint Finance Data representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Johann Voss
Appoint finance / GL representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Naomi Rossouw
Appoint budgetting representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Mandy Cornett
Appoint risk manager	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		David Joubert
Appoint IT representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Cornell De Kock
Appoint / Revenue/ Debtors / Tariffs representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Rochelle Rooms
Appoint HR representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Aneke Delport
Appoint Assets representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Corrie Lubbe
Appoint SCM representative	0 days	Thu 15/10/22	Thu 15/10/22		Hermie meeding

- The next 5 year IDP to incorporate interventions linked to PSG 1 and Project Khulisa with an emphasis on opportunities within the agri-processing subsector.

### **Municipal response**

Project Khulisa with an emphasis on opportunities within the agri-processing subsector does not necessarily feature strong within the Saldanha Bay Municipal area. However, more tangible and diversification of agri-products must be identified by the sector department for possible inclusion in the next 5 year IDP with a full implementation.

## **4.7 SOCIAL SERVICES (HEALTH, EDUCATION, SAFETY AND SECURITY, CULTURAL AFFAIRS AND SPORT, SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT, THUSONG, EPWP, CWP)**

### **4.7.1 Health**

The Department of Health (DOH) commends the excellent participation by the Councilor and Community representative on the District Health Council. The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 has a brief section on Anti-retroviral treatment (TB/HIV and AIDS) as well as highlights the challenge of crime and the safety of clinic staff.

The DOH's Infrastructural Planning is dependent on real-time population data and thus should participate in the inter-sectoral Planning with Housing and Settlement Plan supplemented by 6-monthly statistics on population growth (industrial development planning).

The Municipality should note that the proposed new health facility planned for the Civic Node on page 9 is a Community Day Centre not a Day Hospital.

### **Recommendation:**

The Municipality is encouraged to include the latest Health Infrastructure information from the DOH User Asset Management Plan in the final IDP.

### **Municipal response**

The health infrastructure information are contained under section 7.2 THE SECTOR DEPARTMENT INVESTMENT as contained in the Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury – Budget Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure

### **4.7.2 Education**

The Municipality is encouraged to consider the inclusion of educational statistics in its Final 2016/17 IDP Review such as the National Senior Certificate (NSC) Pass Rate for Public Schools and NSC Bachelor Pass Rate for Public over the past 3 schools years i.e. 2013, 2014 and 2015.

According to page 70 of the Draft IDP Review, the proportion of no fees schools has increased sharply from 22.7 per cent in 2012 to 54.6 per cent in 2014. The Western Cape Department of Education is aware that an increase in number of no-fees schools within the Municipality offers more parents the opportunity not to pay school-fees. This is a redress mechanism to combat the economic challenges South Africa faces.

#### **4.7.3 Cultural Affairs and Sport**

The 2016/17 Draft IDP Review clearly outlines the Municipality's commitment to building social inclusion and cohesion by ensuring access to culture and sport development programmes for all and in particular its youth.

The Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (DCAS) notes the allocation of the Municipality's 5 year capital budget and MIG funding for the upgrade of sports infrastructure. The Municipality has also since 2015 approved a Sports Policy.

#### **Recommendation:**

The Municipality is encouraged to promote arts and culture projects in its area and should enter into relevant discussions with the DCAS.

#### **Municipal response**

SBM and DCAS has ongoing interaction wrt Sport Programs. The Indigenous Games, Better Together Games and Old Age games are examples of where the two spheres of government are working together by aligning the programs.

#### **4.7.4 Social Development**

The Department of Social Development notes that the Municipality acknowledges the responsibility relating to social development in their strategic objectives and key strategies, however, no clear identified projects and allocated resources to achieve the strategies are stated. The expansion of the Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) on page 60 appears to be the preferred intervention of addressing poverty and unemployment. Transversal social development Issues such as child protection, fighting substance abuse, disability and gender mainstreaming could be included.

The Municipality has a substance abuse policy but does not indicate whether a Local Drug Action Committee has been established. The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP reflects that there is no accessible transport available for persons with disabilities.

**Recommendations:**

- The Municipality is encouraged to prioritise the establishment of their Local Drug Action Committee.
- The Municipality is encouraged to develop and implement a Gender Policy.

**Municipal response**

- The LDAC was launched on 27/04/2016 by SBM
- The requirements of gender is included in the appointments policy and procedures to ensure equal opportunity for qualifying persons.
- The provision of accessible transport are depending on the finalization and implementation of a integrated public transport network.

#### **4.7.5 Thusong Programme**

The Department of Local Government notes that while Thusong programmes and outreaches are conducted within the Municipality, no information was included in the 2016/17 Draft Reviewed IDP.

**Recommendation:**

- The Municipality should indicate implementation of programmes and functionality of the Langebaan and Hopefield Thusong Service Centres.

**Municipal response**

Both Thusong Centres operate well within the respective communities and the much needed facility provide the relevant services such as Mfesana (distribution of medical supplies), E Centre, Local Govt (CDW), Arrange for facilities within the Thusong such as Home Affairs

#### **4.7.6 Safety and Security**

The Department of Community Safety acknowledges the programmes, projects and the use of crime statistics analysis data in determining crime prevention strategies in the area. The importance of communities and promotion of safety with the linkage to the National Development Plan, Vision 2030, the Provincial Strategic Plan, specifically PSG 3 as well as the Game Changer on Alcohol Harms Reduction is noted. The IDP Review considers the basket of services offered by DOCS such as neighbourhood watches, EPWP workers as police reservist, the role of the ombudsman and watching briefs amongst others.

It is noted that Intergovernmental Relations, strategic and citizen partnerships are important for safety of communities. The need for electrification of certain areas, safe houses and the partnership with Regional Socio-Economic Projects/Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading impacting on open spaces is significant for community safety as stated in Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP.

Although no direct reference to Neighbourhood watches, the policing needs and priorities process, safety plans and the Memoranda of Agreement/Understanding could be found in the Draft IDP (as reviewed), the move towards sustainable neighbourhoods seen as a positive catalyst for future collaboration between DOCS and the Municipality.

#### **4.8 INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION**

The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP shows that the Municipality has an approved macro structure and all their senior management posts are filled. Page 49 indicates that the vacancy rate is only 5 per cent which is significantly low and this shows that the Municipality is administratively stable and capable of achieving their objectives as set out in their 2016/17 Draft Reviewed IDP.

The Municipality is commended for indicating the alignment of their National Key Performance Areas with the Municipality's strategic objectives. The Municipality also shows that there is a culture of performance management and the strong sense of accountability both at an organisational and individual level. Page 149 of the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP shows that there is an approved Performance Management Policy and the Top Layer and Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan to achieve the Municipality's objectives.

#### **4.9 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

The Municipality reflects in Chapter 7 of the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP that public meetings are held annually while ward committee meetings were held in all thirteen wards to develop the IDP and its review process. The inputs were recorded and



prioritised for each ward with some wards utilising the community based planning methodology.

While there is no information regarding community based organisations and non-governmental organisation participation, the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP states that the Municipality is keen to continuously enhance stakeholder participation and thus developed and distributed a calendar to stakeholders with participation processes. The process plan is not clear whether feedback meetings are held to report progress on the implementation of projects.

**Recommendation:**

- The Municipality to provide information on feedback meetings that was held with communities to report progress.

**Municipal response**

The feedback meetings with the community will be incorporated.

**4.10 JOINT PLANNING INITIATIVES**

On pages 134 and 135 of the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP, the Municipality reflects the Joint Planning Initiative agreements entered into with Provincial departments.

## SECTION 5: ENVIRONMENTAL AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING ANALYSIS

### 5.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The assessment of spatial development and planning in Saldanha Bay Municipality aims to test whether the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), being a core component of the IDP, links with the IDP, with specific reference to the alignment of the budget allocation within the IDP to the capital investment/implementation framework of the SDF; as well as whether the budget is spatially depicted in the IDP.

Furthermore, it seeks to assess the physical implementation of Spatial Justice (incl. settlement restructuring), Spatial Sustainability (incl. how CBAs and ESAs are taken into account in terms of SDF amendments and land use decision-making), Efficiency (incl. resource-use efficiency) and Spatial Resilience (incl. Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation).

With regard to the **linkage between the IDP and SDF**, the Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP provides an overview of the SDF. It speaks to the spatial management concept for the municipal area, which provides an overarching strategic perspective and vision for the Municipality. Spatial management objectives for the Municipality are listed as well as key strategies which underpin all spatial planning decision-making. It has been noted that projects are not spatially reflected in the IDP. It is known that the Municipality is in the process of reviewing of the SDF and it is anticipated that the latest spatial information will be incorporated into the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation IDP.

It would appear that the current SDF does not contain a **capital investment/implementation framework**, and therefore it cannot be determined whether or not the budget allocation within the IDP is aligned with the SDF. The Draft Reviewed 2016/17 IDP does include a table of the capital budget per ward and a table of the spending of the sector departments.

#### **Recommendation:**

- With regards to the spatial reflection of projects in the IDP, the 2016/17 IDP Revision 4 should provide a spatial reflection of the tabulated planned expenditure to illustrate the degree to which the IDP aligns with the SDF. It is also imperative that a capital investment framework/implementation plan be incorporated into the new SDF in order to improve the alignment with the IDP.

An analysis of the **land use planning decisions provided** by the Municipality, are the means by which an accurate assessment can be made of progress that the Municipality is making with regards to the achievement of the implementation of the principles as set out by SPLUMA and LUPA. DEADP did not manage to reach the

intended date of completion in time for these assessments, but will continue with the effort and will liaise with municipal officials in order to make the exercise a success.

**Recommendation:**

- Saldanha Bay Municipality to continue with providing DEADP with information pertaining to their municipal planning decisions as per CIRCULAR: EADP 0010/15 with the necessary urgency.

In terms of the implementation of **spatial justice**, the SDF responds to the issue of spatial justice through its application of settlement restructuring principles (i.e. urban edges, densification, infill, etc.) within the spatial proposals for each town.

**Recommendation:**

- Given the dynamic environment of the municipal area and the anticipated growth in population, the spatial proposals need to undergo further refinement once the SDF is reviewed. The physical implementation of spatial justice in terms of settlement restructuring remains a challenge, and the Municipality is cautioned to constantly question the location of the poor and vulnerable to ensure spatial justice is realised within the municipal area. The Human Settlement Plan (2014) provides a need analysis that should inform the settlement restructuring strategies of the new SDF.

With regard to **spatial sustainability**, biophysical details, ecosystems and vegetation types are discussed, and sufficient information regarding the conservation action areas is mentioned in the SDF. Adequate CBA maps and information that promotes the protection of the CBAs have been provided. Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) are however assigned with a conservation-buffer designation and need to be assigned to the Conservation II status. In terms of the IDP (2015 - 2016), CBAs and ESAs are highlighted as important areas for conservation, in order to meet biodiversity pattern targets and ecological process objectives. The biodiversity areas in Saldanha Bay Municipality are also spatially presented on a map.

**Recommendation:**

- In going forward, Saldanha Bay Municipality should update the CBAs in the new SDF based on the latest information from CapeNature and the draft Environmental Management Framework (EMF) and assign it to the correct SPCs.
- Identified conservation priority actions need to be carried through to budgeted activities to be undertaken in the SDF and the SDF should reflect the environmental management zones in its SPCs.

- The SPC should be aligned with the PSDF categories and surrounding municipality's. The new SDF should ensure that core and buffer areas are clearly delineated and are not included in the urban edge to give the incorrect perception that this land is 'developable'.
- There may be instances where the CBAs will have to be audited in order to determine the actual state of such areas. This may be required in instances where new development occurs, especially in the bigger proposed industrial area at the back of the Port of Saldanha.

In terms of **efficiency**, which in part encompasses land development that optimises the use of existing resources and infrastructure, the issue of mainstreaming of sustainability and the optimisation of resource use efficiency is not distinctly addressed in the SDF. Green infrastructure is a key component of the transition to increased municipal sustainability and the recommendations by ICLEI Africa in the research done in the Saldanha Bay Municipality case study is to inform service planning and management, research and development, infrastructure funding and financing and institutional reform and capacity building on a municipal level.

#### **Recommendation:**

- It is recommended that identified conservation priority actions need to be carried through to budgeted activities to be undertaken in the SDF.
- The outcomes and recommendations in the report "Financing the transition to a new infrastructure paradigm in fast-growing secondary cities" should inform proposals with regard to green infrastructure (partnerships, planning, design and development) to better position the Saldanha Bay Municipality to adopt green approaches to infrastructure provision to strengthen its positioning as an attractive site for tourism and investment and to ensure efficient use of existing and new infrastructure.
- A green audit should be conducted of existing infrastructure to identify key areas of resource-use efficiency.

The matter of **spatial resilience** (ability to adapt and/or recover from uncertain environmental and possibly economic changing circumstances) is not adequately dealt with in the SDF and climate change strategies have not been clearly identified. The Draft 2016/17 Reviewed IDP acknowledges the threat posed by climate change to the municipal area, however, risks, mitigating and adaptation measures have not been identified.

### **Recommendation:**

- The review of the SDF and IDP should consider the latest information from a few recent studies: PSDF (2014), Growth Potential Study of Towns (2014), Human Settlement Plan (2014), Infrastructure Growth Plan (2015), West Coast Industrial Plan (2016), Green Infrastructure (2016) and the ongoing planning processes on the Greater Saldanha Regional Spatial Implementation Framework and draft Environmental Management Framework.
- The Risk Assessment Plan by Risk Management (DLG) and the Saldanha Bay Municipality Disaster Management Plan should inform the municipal response to the reduction of risks associated with large scale industrial development and drought.
- The IDP should budget for risk assessment, risk reduction, institutional arrangements and coordination of related activities.
- Saldanha Bay Municipality should explore the implementation of the water exchange network and other proposals as proposed by Green Cape in their research on the availability of water; it should inform future planning and budget allocations.

In terms of the **overall assessment of the SDF**, it is recognised that this Municipality's SDF predates the implementation of SPLUMA and LUPA; as such it does not comply with these process and content requirements. The current Saldanha Bay SDF fulfils certain regulatory process and content requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 3 of 2000). However, in other areas it does not entirely comply e.g. in the setting out of a capital investment framework as well as the visual representation of where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place. It is acknowledged that the Municipality intends reviewing the SDF within the next financial year.

### **Recommendation:**

- The Municipality need to ensure that the new SDF addresses the requirements of the MSA, SPLUMA and LUPA and that matters pertaining to spatial justice, spatial sustainability, resource use efficiency, spatial resilience and climate change, as well as alignment the SDF's of neighbouring municipalities, be addressed in further detail.

It is important to note other **Integrated Planning and Development Initiatives** in Saldanha Bay Municipality which are underway and in support of the Provincial Spatial Agenda (PSDF).

- The **Vredenburg Urban Revitalisation Project** is an important development project envisioned for Saldanha Bay Municipality and WCG allocated R50 million towards this initiative in the 2015 Adjustment Budget. Saldanha Bay Municipality is securing land rights to a strategically located property in Vredenburg (corner R399 and Main Road) that would be of a mixed use nature, comprising of offices, housing and commercial opportunities as well as a conglomeration of government facilities. This project will attract private and public investment which could possibly serve a key catalyst for further development within the municipal area.
- Linked to the Vredenburg Urban Revitalisation Project, is the Regional Socio-Economic Programme (**RSEP**). The focus in this area, in terms of physical development, is on the pedestrian corridor from the Vredenburg CBD, through Louwville to Ongegund along Kooitjieskloof Road. The "Wesbank Gateway" where the corridor starts has seen the light of new LED units. Other projects include the upgrading of public open space and splash parks in Louwville, the Ongegund Node and Witteklip Hub.
- The DEADP has initiated the drafting of a **Greater Saldanha Regional Spatial Implementation Framework**. The focus of this regional planning process will be to identify a spatial vision to strengthen the regional competitiveness of the area and to balance economic, social and environmental considerations and to facilitate the coordination, integration and alignment of provincial programs and budgets as well as addressing the specific economic opportunities in the region.
- Under the leadership of Minister Anton Bredell and DEADP HOD, Piet van Zyl, a **WCG-Saldanha Bay Municipality "Integrated Management and Joined-up Planning"** platform has been established in order to facilitate strategic engagement, which will be utilised as a mechanism for strategic decision-making on programme and project prioritisation across sectors and spheres of Government to improve integrated and coordinated planning and facilitation. The Intergovernmental IDP Technical Steering Committee will provide dedicated support to Saldanha Bay Municipality in the drafting of the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation IDP and new SDF.

## **5.2 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**

CBAs have been assigned to the correct Spatial Planning Category (SPC) (Core 1) in the SDF. Adequate CBA maps have been provided; see plan 10 and plan 22. Information that gives specific and careful attention to promote the protection of the CBAs was also provided, pg. 127 - 129. ESAs have also been assigned to the correct spatial planning category (Core 2). The Municipality is encouraged to pursue the key strategy 6 as highlighted in Spatial Development Concept/Growth Management Strategy that will see all public owned land (including state, provincial and municipal property) that is of high conservation importance being included in a formal municipal nature reserve network to promote priority areas for biodiversity conservation, see page 201.

The SDF took note of threats to biodiversity, in particular alien invasive plants as a major threat to the biodiversity, however the IDP does not speak on the municipal alien clearing programme. It is advised that the Municipality should initiate an alien clearing programme in order for the Municipality to effectively deal with the threats of alien invasive plants to biodiversity.

## **5.3 CLIMATE CHANGE**

Climate change and climate variability already have a direct impact on the ability of municipalities to meet their own service delivery objectives. Saldanha Bay Municipality does make reference to climate change, with a specific focus on the impact from extreme events and the need to link this to disaster management planning. The IDP does not make mention of the mitigation considerations of climate change, including a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions from its activities. It is acknowledged that skills and capacity are limited at the local level and there are pressing short-term needs drawing on limited municipal funds, but by incorporating climate change responses into all planning these issues can be addressed.

In response to an uncertain future and immediate development needs, municipalities need to align climate responses with existing climate and development challenges and deepen existing responses capacity. Climate change covers all sectors and integrating climate change into existing policies and plans is considered the most effective way to respond to climate change. This approach builds increasing flexibility into planning decisions and helps to avoid "lock-in" systems or infrastructure not suitable to already rapidly changing climate conditions. The IDP, its supporting sector plans and in particularly the SDF must all include climate change considerations for all sectors to ensure that trade-offs and synergies are understood and met with available science and robust analysis.

## **5.4 COASTAL MANAGEMENT**

Saldanha Bay Municipality has adopted the West Coast District Coastal Management Programme and aims to implement the various strategies and projects proposed as the municipal budget allows. DEADP is to engage with the Saldanha Bay Municipality regarding the alignment of planning regulations and the W.C. District CMP. The delineation of the Coastal Management Line (CML) was done by DEADP and is currently in draft form. DEADP is in the process of preparing the CML and its associated implementation mechanism for a public participation process that is a legislated requirement for the adoption of the CML in terms of section 25(1) of ICMA and will liaise with the Municipality. Engagements and capacity building events will be held with the Municipality during the public participation process. Once the MEC for Environmental Affairs and Development Planning has adopted the CML, the DEADP will provide support to the Municipality when requested to ensure that the CML is incorporated into the municipal zoning scheme. Public launch sites (PLS) listed by the MEC in Provincial Notice 193/2015 within the Municipality were identified by the Saldanha Bay Municipality. DEADP is currently assisting the Saldanha Bay Municipality and other municipalities in developing the operational management plans for the PLS.

## **5.5 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**

The Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the Saldanha Bay Municipality has been approved by Council and is in the process of being implemented. A designated air quality officer has been appointed, and as part of the AQMP implementation they have an Air Quality By-Law.

The AQMP has been incorporated into the Municipalities Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and meets content requirements listed in section 16 of the NEM: AQA.

Implementation of the AQMP with regard to AQM functions has been included in the Annual Western Cape State of Air Quality Management Report.

Ambient Air Quality Monitoring is conducted by the Saldanha Bay Municipality and therefore it meets the requirements as listed in section 8 of the NEM: AQA.

Awareness-raising campaigns have been implemented by the Saldanha Bay Municipality in terms of their AQMP.

### **Municipal response**

The matters identified and recommendations are noted and will be incorporated into the revised SDF which is currently in process



## **5.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **5.6.1 Waste Management Planning**

The IDP review does not specify the waste management targets. Budgeted funds for waste management have been stated, however, no breakdown is given. The Municipality provides services to all households in urban areas and most of the informal settlements have access to a weekly refuse removal service. The access to basic services figures are from 2013, and therefore needs to be updated. The Municipality has not submitted an Annual Report as per section 13(3) of the Waste Act hence the Department is unaware of the status regarding the implementation of their IWMP. The Department has provided feedback to the Municipality on the assessment of their 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation IWMP. Their plan does not meet the content requirements of the Waste Act; therefore the department has not endorsed the plan. The IDP states that due to the poor assessment score the 2<sup>nd</sup> generation IWMP was not adopted by council and that a 3<sup>rd</sup> generation IWMP has been formulated and sent out for comment. The Municipality has a designated Waste Management Officer. The Municipality is requested to send proof of designation DEADP.

### **5.6.2 Waste Information Management**

#### **General comment**

- All municipalities must submit data verification sources e.g. the Waste Calculator Reports, Service Provider Reports or Weighbridge reports to DEADP by 7<sup>th</sup> of each month for the previous month.
- All operational waste management facilities need to register on IPWIS and report their waste types and quantities online in accordance with Annexure 1 of the Waste Information System regulations.
- IPWIS online waste reports need to be completed from January 2014 to date.
- Municipal Waste Facilities should request their service providers (recyclers) to register on IPWIS. This should be done to ensure that Municipalities are able to report on waste diverted from landfill and also to provide an indication where waste is diverted to.
- Drop off facilities must be registered as a recycling/recovery activity on IPWIS.

- The Municipality operates three waste management facilities. All of them are registered on IPWIS for their relevant waste activities and they are **Partially Compliant** in terms of reporting requirements. Backdated data needs to be submitted to ensure full compliancy.
- Langebaan Landfill;
- Vredenburg Landfill; and
- Vredenburg Materials Recovery Facility.

### 5.6.3 Waste Licensing

The Saldanha Local Municipality has two Waste Disposal Facilities (WDF), namely Langebaan WDF and Vredenburg WDF, which were audited by the DEADP's Directorate: Waste Management on 28 May 2015. Langebaan WDF scored 74 per cent while Vredenburg WDF scored a 68.52 per cent, making both partially compliant. Waste removal services are provided by the Municipality, but the disposal Facilities are in need of minor improvements.

The Municipality must place more focus on improving the operational conditions of the two waste disposal facilities. Additionally, quarterly internal and annual external audits will assist with the monitoring of operation at the two waste disposal facilities. Improvement of minimisation initiatives can ensure that waste diversion from landfill can be maximised. Waste awareness campaigns and recovery infrastructure should also target the seasonal influx of holiday makers. These facilities must be managed in terms of their waste licence conditions in order to become compliant.

### 5.6.4 Waste Policy and Minimisation

The Municipality complies with Chapter 3, section 13 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 which requires the Municipality to follow a consultative process when publishing a By-law. However, the Waste By-law was published in 2012. It needs to be updated to include all aspects of integrated waste management. The Western Cape draft Model By-law can be consulted as a guideline to facilitate any amendments of the Integrated Waste Management By-law. The Municipality's 2012 by-law features in the municipal IDP and therefore any future plans concerning the by-law must be included in the IDP.

Providing receptacles for public place recycling is a requirement in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008, and section 23(2). The Municipality fully complies with this requirement. The Municipality foresees the placement of bins at the beach.

## **Municipal response**

The 3rd Generation Integrated waste management plan is currently being updated for Saldanha Bay Municipality by AURECON consulting Engineers. The IWMP will address all issues pertaining to Waste Management planning, Waste information management, licensing and minimization.

AURECON is also busy compiling a Waste Policy for SBM which will be completed during 2016. The IWMP will provide a detailed action plan including items as waste minimization plans and targets, updating of Municipal bylaws and awareness to mention only a few.

Current waste minimization projects are the recovery facility at Vredenburg Landfill site, where comingled waste is separated and recovered. The next phase which will be rolled out in the 3rd quarter of 2016 and will consist of a pilot two bag system (separation at source). Saldanha Bay municipality has also progressed tremendously with regards to the possibility of a BIOGAS plant for wet waste diversion. Garden waste is chipped at Vredenburg Landfill site, and detailed studies with regards to utilization and diversion of Construction and Demolition waste will be conducted during the 2016/17 financial year.

With regards to licensing, internal and external audits is conducted as per permit conditions and vast improvements with regards to the operations of our facilities is evident with compliance ratings of more than 80% with the last External audit conducted. All facilities have the relevant licenses.

Waste volumes are reported on IPWIS on a monthly basis as required by DEA.

## **SECTION 6: ASSESSMENT OF THE BUDGET RESPONSIVENESS**

### **6.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC RESPONSIVENESS AND IMPACT**

#### **6.1.1 Introduction**

This section examines if the tabled 2016/17 MTREF Budget is responsive from a socio-economic perspective and whether the Municipality is able from its limited resources to meet the legitimate expectations of the community for services.

#### **6.1.2 Socio-economic context/environment**

Amidst various external shocks and negative developments in the local political economy, growth forecast for the South African economy for 2016 have been downscaled to 0.9 per cent. Factors such as the drought, rising inflation and interest rates and weakening currency, declining consumer and business confidence and high unemployment rate are key challenges that must be addressed.

The impact of the current drought is reflected in the economic forecast for the Western Cape and national economy, but should drought conditions persist and turn out worse than currently projected, this could affect the Western Cape disproportionately. This is not only due to the direct impact on the agricultural sector itself, but also on the closely linked agri-processing and broader manufacturing sector, which could result in broad-based weaker production and job losses.<sup>1</sup>

External factors, such as the imminent interest rate hikes in the USA and the Chinese economic slowdown, have had unfavourable consequences for emerging markets such as South Africa. Financial volatility, currency depreciation and weaker commodity prices have also impacted the West Coast District economic outlook. West Coast District goods exports comprise mainly steel and associated metal products and agri-processing goods. The current weakness in the rand exchange rate will compensate for low commodity prices in the short term and create space for import replacement and increase the competitiveness of exports (especially manufacturing exports) in the longer term. However, weak global and national demand conditions have put a ceiling on these benefits for the time being.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury. Budget Overview of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure 2016.

<sup>2</sup> Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury. Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO) 2015.

The West Coast has been impacted by the weakness in global and national growth and in 2015 and 2016 is expected to come in at 1.8 and 1.9 per cent respectively, below the 2.6 per cent forecasted for the 2015 - 2020 period. From 2017 onward, GDP growth is expected to rise steadily above this average. Saldanha's post-recession economic growth (3.8 per cent) has fallen below its trend growth rate of 4.1 per cent and could be expected to follow the same trend as the West Coast.

Going forward, hopes are pinned on the infrastructure development necessitated by the Saldanha Bay IDZ and the prospective private sector investment, the Saldanha Bay-Northern Cape development corridor and other big-ticket infrastructure projects in boosting economic activity in the region.

The expected gain in traction in the District's industries is likely to be fuelled by the Saldanha Bay-Northern Cape development corridor. The project can also be expected to benefit the manufacturing industry once it is up and running, especially in the manufacturing of metal products. With the recent environment of suppressed global commodity prices, it is reasonable to expect that the timelines for Saldanha Bay's development project could likely be extended.<sup>3</sup>

#### **6.1.3 Are the budget assumptions in line with the socio-economic environment**

Budget Table SA9 outlines the socio-economic statistics and assumptions that inform the municipal budget. This section compares selected statistics against other available external sources such as the socio-economic profile (SEP-LG) and municipal economic review and outlook (MERO) produced by the Provincial Treasury as well as National Treasury's economic forecasts.

---

<sup>3</sup> Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury, Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO) 2015.

**Table 3 Comparison of selected social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions (SA9 information)**

<b>Demographics</b>	<b>Municipal information, SA9</b>	<b>Provincial Treasury Information 2015 MERO/ SEP-LG information</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Population	125 229 (2016/17)	107 366 (2015)	Significant difference between the municipal and the population projection as per the SEP-LG.
Number of unemployed	No information for current or previous years in SA9. 23.4% in 2011 indicated in IDP Review.	Employment growth of 681 or at average rate of 0.3 per cent between 2005 and 2013; however job losses of 4 063 amongst semi- and unskilled workforce.	No or dated information on unemployment. The more recent trend in employment statistics shows limited overall job gain, but sizeable job losses especially for the semi- and unskilled segment of the workforce.
<b>Household numbers</b>  Number of households in municipal area   Definition of poor household (R per month)	27 440 The 2014/15 Annual Report (AR) estimates a total of 33 862 households.  Poor households are set to increase from 7 945 to 8 421 and 8 927 over the 2016/17 MTREF. The definition of a poor household is not included.	31 843	Considerable difference between the budget amount (SA9) and the projected number of households as per the SEP-LG. However, the AR reports a significantly higher number of households compared to the budget.  For full indigent subsidy, household income must be less than R4 300 per month. For 70% subsidy, household income must be less than R5 350 per month.
<b>Housing</b> Formal Informal	27 440 23 217 4 223	31 843  12.7% informal dwellings (situated within informal settlement); additional 5.7% informal dwellings (in backyard)	(Same as for household comment above.)  If using the total percentage information (18.4%, SEP-LG) for informal dwellings, the number of informal households appears slightly low.
<b>Monthly household income</b> No income < R2 060 per month	3 020 7 355	13.9% (2011) Additional 34.5% earn less than R3 183 per month or less than R38 200 per annum (2011)	
<b>Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)</b>	6.3%, 5.9% and 5.9% over the 2016/17 MTREF.	National Treasury's revised forecast for CPI inflation – 6.6%, 6.2%, 5.9% over the 2016/17 MTREF (MFMA Circular 79).	Inflation figures in the budget narrative do refer to the rates indicated in MFMA Circular 79.
<b>Collection rates</b> Property/service charges	For tax/service charges 96% (2016/17).		Projection in line with current year outcome.

## **Comments/Risks**

- Although municipal information and SEPLG population information differs, a common feature is the steady increase in population over time.
- There is also considerable difference between the household numbers indicated by the Municipality and SEPLG information. The household figure indicated by the Municipality in the Annual Report is however more in line with the SEP-LG information.
- The Municipality managed to avoid overall job losses over the 2005 to 2013 period, however, the positive trend was only as a result of stronger growth within the skilled, highly skilled and informal sector employment; large losses were experienced amongst the semi- and unskilled workforce. The increase in the number of poor households over time is likely also as a result of these job losses.

## **Municipal Response**

SA 9 will be updated with the information as contained in annual report

### **6.1.4 Overview of the key priorities in terms of IDP Strategic Objectives**

The 2016/17 MTREF budget breakdown in terms of the strategic objectives is indicated in Table 4 below. Saldanha Bay Municipality budgeted for a total operating expenditure of R942.707 million and a total capital budget of R206.513 million in the 2016/17 financial year.

The strategic objectives noted in budget Tables SA5 and SA6 for the 2016/17 MTREF are aligned to the current IDP strategic objectives.

**Table 4 Strategic Objectives for the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework**

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework OPEX			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework CAPEX			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework TOTAL		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>									
To diversify the economic base of the municipality through industrialisation, whilst at the same time nurturing traditional economic sectors.	41 601	41 593	44 405	4 217	1 820	–	45 818	43 413	44 405
To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town.	87 052	98 127	101 400	35 673	28 059	16 780	122 725	126 185	118 180
To develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods.	116 181	122 502	130 819	56 034	22 720	21 707	172 215	145 222	152 526
To maintain and expand basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development.	515 702	553 009	603 161	99 412	67 011	75 373	615 113	620 020	678 534
To be an innovative municipality on the cutting edge in respect of the use of technology and best practice.	12 092	11 829	12 646	5 500	4 650	4 000	17 592	16 479	16 646
An effective, efficient and sustainable developmental oriented municipal administration.	112 474	115 018	122 706	4 673	1 738	2 126	117 146	116 756	124 832
To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information.	642	469	496	600	600	400	1 242	1 069	896
To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the municipality amongst its stakeholders.	44 140	47 861	50 938	320	210	–	44 460	48 071	50 938
To ensure compliance with the tenets of good governance as prescribed by legislation and best practice.	12 824	13 333	14 304	85	–	–	12 909	13 333	14 304
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>							–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>942 707</b>	<b>1 003 741</b>	<b>1 080 875</b>	<b>206 513</b>	<b>126 808</b>	<b>120 386</b>	<b>1 149 220</b>	<b>1 130 549</b>	<b>1 201 261</b>

Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality 2016/17 tabled budget

The bulk of 2016/17 MTREF operating budget expenditure relates to the strategic objective of maintaining and expanding basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development (54.7 per cent in 2016/17); other large allocations are to develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods (12.3 per cent in 2016/17), for an effective, efficient and sustainable developmental orientated municipal administration (11.9 per cent in 2016/17) and for the facilitation of an integrated



transport system linked with rest of district and the City of Cape Town (9.2 per cent in 2016/17).

The 2016/17 MTREF capital budget priorities are similar, with spending strongly focused on three strategic objectives, namely, on maintaining and expanding basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development (48.1 per cent in 2016/17); to develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods (27.1 per cent in 2016/17) and for the facilitation of an integrated transport system with rest of district and the City of Cape Town (17.3 per cent in 2016/17).

#### **6.1.5 Overview of the measureable performance indicators**

- The measurable performance indicators in the budget are consistent with the strategic priorities in the IDP.
- Although the measurable performance indicators in the budget are consistent with that in the draft SDBIP, the indicators in the budget Table (SA7) have not been updated e.g. in terms of the budget year. There is also a formatting issue in the budget tables which has converted many of the indicators' targets to percentage.
- The measurable performance indicators in the Municipality's draft SDBIP reflects seven of its nine strategic objectives; the two strategic objectives not reflected in terms of measureable performance indicators are SO 7: To develop and use a multi-platform communication system to ensure swift and accurate dissemination of information and SO 8: To provide ethical and effective leadership that engenders trust in the Municipality amongst its stakeholders.
- The 2016/17 service delivery and performance targets do appear to be achievable in terms of the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

#### **6.1.6 Is the budget responsive to the socio-economic environment and service delivery challenges**

The assessment of the budget responsiveness considers the Municipality's ability to interpret its current socio-economic environment and service delivery challenges and to in response hereto, provide the appropriate budgetary allocations. This section then examines the extent to which Saldanha Bay Municipality has applied its financial resources to address its socio-economic and service delivery challenges.

**Table 5 Service delivery information**

Service	Annual Report 2014/15 information	2015 MERO/ SEP-LG	Household access level (A10)	Comment
Water	25 438 100%	2014 min service level 99.1%	Min service level and above 2016/17 26 520 (100%)	The Municipality has indicated no backlogs in minimum service levels for water.
Wastewater	25 438 100%	2014 min service level 96.2%	Min service level and above 2016/17 26 087 (100%)	The Municipality has indicated no backlogs in minimum service levels for waste water/sanitation.
Electricity	Total households 24 986 Below min standard 558 (2.23%)	2014 min service level 96.9%	Min service level and above 2016/17 24 050 (100%)	The Municipality has indicated no backlogs in minimum service levels for electricity.
Refuse	24 002 100%	2014 min service level 96.5%	Min service level and above 2016/17 26 303 (100%)	The Municipality has indicated no backlogs in minimum service levels for refuse removal services.
Housing	Housing waiting list of 8 046 in 2014/15 (increase by 192 from 2013/14).			A total of 102 houses completed and 443 sites serviced in 2014/15.
Roads	Km of new roads tarred 1.52 km; re-tarred 2.4 km; new gravel roads constructed 1.5 km			
Poverty relief – indigent support	Indigent support for was provided for water - 7316, sanitation - 5903, electricity - 7638 and refuse - 7157 households. Basic charge for site rental at informal settlements and rate rebates were also provided.		(2015/16 and) MTREF projections for indigent households for 2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19 respectively: <b>Water –</b> (7597) 7291, 7387, 7437 <b>Sanitation –</b> (5426) 4857, 5302, 5262 <b>Electricity –</b> (6902) 6885, 6881, 6831 <b>Refuse removal –</b> (7638) 7140, 7238, 7295	Declines in the projected numbers of indigent households from 2015/16 to 2016/17 and further declines for electricity and sanitation for some of the outer MTREF years.

Service	Annual Report 2014/15 Information	2015 MERO/ SEP-LG	Household access level (A10)	Comment
Local economic development	<p>Although Saldanha Bay has strong economic development initiatives around its port, the establishment of the IDZ as driven by national and provincial government is the anchor initiative. In partnership with the Saldanha Bay Tourism Organisation, the Municipality promotes tourism as an industry in the area.</p>	<p><b>MERO 2015</b></p> <p>Going forward, hopes are pinned on the infrastructure development necessitated by the Saldanha Bay IDZ and the prospective private sector investment, the Saldanha Bay-Northern Cape development corridor and other big-ticket infrastructure projects in boosting economic activity in the region. These projects are immensely important; however, experience has shown that the real benefits only accrue with time.</p> <p>The incumbent IDZ development should change the trajectory of the shrinking manufacturing sector and the associated outflow of semi- and unskilled labour.</p> <p>The transformation to an industrial zone requires focussed training and work opportunities to respond to the market skills demand. It seems that the general take-up in respect of industrial skills training initiatives in the area is slow. The demand for skilled artisans is likely to grow rapidly over the coming years and training has become a critical priority.</p> <p>One of the key strategic objectives and challenges with the Saldanha Bay IDZ is localised job creation and economic growth. In this regard an 18-month skills training programme has been launched in cooperation with the Department of Labour and the intention is to do enterprise development in association with the IDC business forum.</p>		LED focus in the area is on the Saldanha Bay IDZ development and associated activities.

#### Saldanha Bay IDZ update<sup>4</sup>

The permit for the IDZ was handed to Saldanha Bay IDZ Licencing Company (SOC) Limited (LiCo) in October 2013. This gave the company the legal status as operator of the IDZ. The LiCo Board is represented by the three spheres of Government, being Saldanha Bay Municipality, Western Cape Government, and National Government through the dtl.

The IDZ is designated as an Oil and Gas, and Marine Fabrication and repair/Engineering and Logistics zone. It is the first sector-specific IDZ in South Africa and it was licensed as such. Currently the SBIDZ Licencing Company is emphasising the development of the zone as an investment destination and to cut the red tape for oil and gas servicing companies. Establishing a customs control area (CCA) is a key priority for the success of the IDZ. This is a key incentive as it gives companies manufacturing in the zone the ability to pay no import duties on assets used in manufacturing, or pay duties on any goods stored or used as raw materials in the manufacturing process. It will also give investors the ability to take advantage of export duty exemption on services rendered within the IDZ. Various tax benefits will also be evident. Value-added tax exemption on goods imported and used in the construction or maintenance of the CCA's infrastructure will be given and there will be reduced corporate income tax rates. However, the overriding attraction for West Coast District prospective companies is the fact that it will be a free deep-sea port and having a prime location along the West African coast. This is really what will ensure private sector involvement over the medium term.

There already are non-disclosure agreements in place with 28 private companies, more or less evenly split between local and foreign entities. The interest of the prospective companies goes beyond oil and gas and marine repair business to marine manufacturing, such as small navy vessels exportable to other African markets.

<sup>4</sup> MERO 2015

Service	Annual Report 2014/15 Information	2015 MERO/ SEP-LG	Household access level (A10)	Comment
	<p>According to the projections of LCo (Saldanha Bay IDZ Fact Sheet, Wesgro, 2012) the earnings potential of the IDZ in 7 years could be approximately R7.9 billion. Rig repair services are assumed to have the potential to generate R3.37 billion and the fabrication of the metal products that are used in the servicing of these rigs in the off-shore oil and gas industry could generate R2.25 billion. This would mean an injection of an additional R2.25 billion in output to the metal products and equipment industry in the WCD, specifically around Saldanha Bay. Utilising the multiplier for GDP to output for the metal products and machinery industry in the Western Cape the additional GDP generated for R2 250 million of output is R703 million.</p> <p>Currently work is being planned on infrastructure projects in the zone, such as water treatment, transport, waste and security infrastructure. Transnet National Ports Authority has also started construction of the offshore oil supply base; a rig-repair quay also needs to be constructed. The licensing company has already solicited infrastructure funds amounting to R450 million. Construction work has already commenced and is likely to be spread over three years.</p> <p>One of the key strategic objectives with the Saldanha Bay IDZ is localised job creation and economic growth. In this regard an 18-month skills training programme has been launched and the intention is to implement enterprise development in association with the IDZ business forum. These skills and enterprise development initiatives – aimed at the local population – represent key challenges and require the support of the surrounding local municipalities. Beyond this, the standard municipal mandates in terms of supplying the required basic services infrastructure support and social services will be important. The scarcity of schools offering higher-grade mathematics and science subjects in the area is an example of a key constraint.</p>			

### Comments/Risks:

#### • Water

- The Municipality has in its 2014/15 AR noted that the existing water infrastructure is in a relatively good state.
- Relatively small allocations for water capital expenditure in 2016/17 (R1.633 million). More substantial allocations have been made for the outer MTREF years for water projects, in particular for the Paternoster water pipeline (R9.5 million in 2017/18) and various reservoirs (Saldanha – R7.513 million; Meeuwklip – R8.800 million; Paternoster – R7.000 million; Kalkrug – R4.850 million – all in 2018/19).
- These reservoirs would make provision for additional water capacity and make provision for future development.

#### • Wastewater

- The Municipality is busy with an ongoing process to improve the sanitation infrastructure to ensure better service delivery.
- In 2016/17, waste water capital expenditure of R51.409 million is almost a quarter (24.9 per cent) of the total capital budget but decreases sharply in the outer MTREF years to R17.290 million in 2017/18 and R9.880 million in 2018/19.

- Some of the big sanitation projects for 2016/17 include the Langebaan sewage pipeline (R15.500 million) and upgrade of the Langebaan sewerage works (R3.500 million), the Laingville upgrade and sludge treatment (R6.350 million) and the Vredenburg sewerage works upgrade (R5.359 million) and investigation and upgrade on main sewerage (R4.000 million).

- **Electricity**

- In 2016/17, electricity capital expenditure of R25.564 million comprises 12.38 per cent of the total capital budget but decreases over the outer MTREF years to R24.946 million in 2017/18 and R20.666 million in 2018/19.
- Some of the big electricity projects for 2016/17 include the new Vredenburg 10MVA transformer (R6.748 million, with a further R4 million in 2017/18), the streetlights for the Langebaan Oostewal Street (R4.732 million), electrification of 559 houses in the Diazville phase 2 project (R3.069 million). In 2018/19, there is a R10 million allocation for the new Marais Industry 66kV Substation.
- Expenditure also makes provision for additional electricity capacity, particularly important for industry expansion as planned for the industrial development.

- **Refuse removal**

- The Municipality has indicated that its recycling efforts have decreased waste to landfill by 2 per cent (2014/15).
- It is encouraging that the Municipality shows intention of moving toward greater integrated waste management by also exploring the promotion of the waste economy through the generation of biogas.
- The big waste management projects over the 2016/17 MTREF are the development of the new Vredenburg landfill site (R18.3 million over the 2016/17 MTREF) as well as the development of the new Langebaan landfill site (R7.5 million in R2016/17).

- **Housing**

- Between 2013/14 and 2014/15 the housing waiting list increased by 192 to 8 046; for the 2014/15 financial year, 102 houses and 443 serviced sites were completed.
- Housing allocations totaled R7.041 million, R8.228 million and R8.813 million for the operating budget over the 2016/17 MTREF respectively while capital allocations indicated only as R120 000 and R150 000 in 2016/17 and 2017/18 respectively.

- Given the large and increasing waiting list, as well as the expected increases due to the IDZ development, the housing provisions do not appear to be adequate.

- **Roads**

- This function includes roads and storm water drainage.
- The Municipality is responsible for the planning and maintenance of proclaimed main roads, municipal streets and establishing transportation for the transport of commuters and goods. The focus is on the reduction of the kilometers of gravel/dirt roads within the various towns.
- This area of work can be tied to the strategic objective: To develop an integrated transport system to facilitate the seamless movement of goods and people within the municipal area and linkages with the rest of the district and the City of Cape Town. This is also vitally important in driving the economy by ensuring ease of movement of the factors of production as production inputs as well as outputs.
- Substantial provision is made for this function over the 2016/17 MTREF, with R35.790 million in 2016/17 but decreasing to R28.294 million and R16.850 million in 2017/18 and 2018/19 respectively.

- **Poverty relief/indigent support**

- Given the growing number of poor households, the growing number of households earning less than R2 060 per month (as indicated in SA9) as well as the growing housing waiting list (2013/14 to 2014/15), the decline in the projected number of indigent households appears unlikely.
- The Municipality may not be making adequate provision for indigent households.

- **Local economic development**

- Although Saldanha Bay has strong economic development initiatives around its port, the establishment of the industrial development zone (IDZ) as driven by national and provincial government is the anchor initiative.
- This has medium and longer term implications for the development of the Saldanha region and the associated need for municipal services for both population and industry/business growth.
- The Municipality would be faced with significant demands to accommodate the potential growth in industry and associated population.

### **6.1.7 Partnering and Partnerships (Western Cape Economic Development Partnership)**

Partnership development involves an approach which gives effect to policy imperatives in a more resource efficient manner. Due to increasing constraints on local government funding, municipal programmes will be increasingly required to leverage resources, mandates and decision-making processes outside their direct control in order to effectively deliver on the IDPs and municipal spatial development frameworks. Municipalities are requested to identify key partnerships and partnering processes which the Municipality is involved in according to the categories below and possible areas where partnerships may be strengthened or new partnerships may be required.

- *Transversal partnering* (between line-function Departments within the Municipality and with municipal entities).
- *Inter-governmental partnering* (between the Municipality and other spheres of Government, public entities and state-owned companies).
- *Cross-boundary partnering* (partnerships with other municipalities across municipal boundaries, within a functional region).
- *Cross-sector partnering* (partnering with external role-players such as business or civil society).

### **6.1.8 Budget Responsiveness: Main points and risks**

#### **Overview of the key priorities in terms of IDP Strategic Objectives**

- All nine strategic objectives are budgeted for.
- The capital budget is strongly focused on maintaining and expanding basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development; to develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods and for the facilitation of an integrated transport system with rest of district and the City of Cape Town.

#### **Are the budget assumptions in line with the socio-economic environment**

- There are differences between the Municipality's socio-economic information (population and household totals) and that in the Provincial Treasury's socio-economic profile.
- The Municipality has shown steady population growth over time.

- Although there is good growth in the skilled, highly skilled and informal sector employment, there have been substantial job losses amongst the semi- and unskilled workforce.
- There has been an increase in the number of poor households over time.

### Service delivery environment and challenges

- The establishment of the Saldanha IDZ and related activities has medium and longer term implications for the development of the Saldanha region and the associated need for municipal services for both population and industry/business growth.
- The Municipality would be faced with significant demands to accommodate the potential growth in industry and associated population.

## 6.2 REVENUE, FISCAL STRATEGIES AND TARIFF TRENDS

### 6.2.1 National Intergovernmental Transfers

The table below outlines the national intergovernmental transfers for Saldanha Bay Municipality for the current financial year and the 2016/17 MTREF.

**Table 6 National Intergovernmental Transfers**

NATIONAL GRANTS	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Policy Disagreement Inspection Monitoring Allocation
Local Government Equitable Share (LGES)					Net impact of the 5 year phase in still results in a lower allocation of R1.377m for 2016/17. Full benefit of the phase will be realised in 2017/18 and 2018/19 when the 5 phase in completes.
	50 952	57 674	65 977	73 206	Bulk increased for energy is 7% (in line with NERSA tariff approval) and water 8% (in line with DWS 2015/16 approval for Water Boards).
Equitable Share: Councillors remuneration	4 545	5 158	5 409	5 674	This allocation is only applicable to municipalities graded below 4
Financial Management	1 420	1 475	1 550	1 550	The principles to this grant remains unchanged.
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	18 893	18 532	19 788	20 705	The SA 18 and 19 Schedules of Saldanha Bay does not correspond to the DoRA allocation. The SA schedules indicates an allocation of R927 thousand for 2016/17, R989 thousand and R1.035m in the outer years.
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	-	-	-	-	Only applicable to metros and secondary cities.
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)	930	-	-	-	This allocation has been dropped for the MTREF. R930 000 was originally allocated and R800 000 dropped by the end of the year.
Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant	-	-	-	-	SBM not a recipient of this grant.
EPWP Incentive Grant	1 000	1 071			The principles to this grant remains unchanged. Allocated on year-on-year basis.

Source: Division of Revenue Bill 2016 & Saldanha Bay 2016/17 MTREF Budget, SA 18 & 19



## Municipal Response

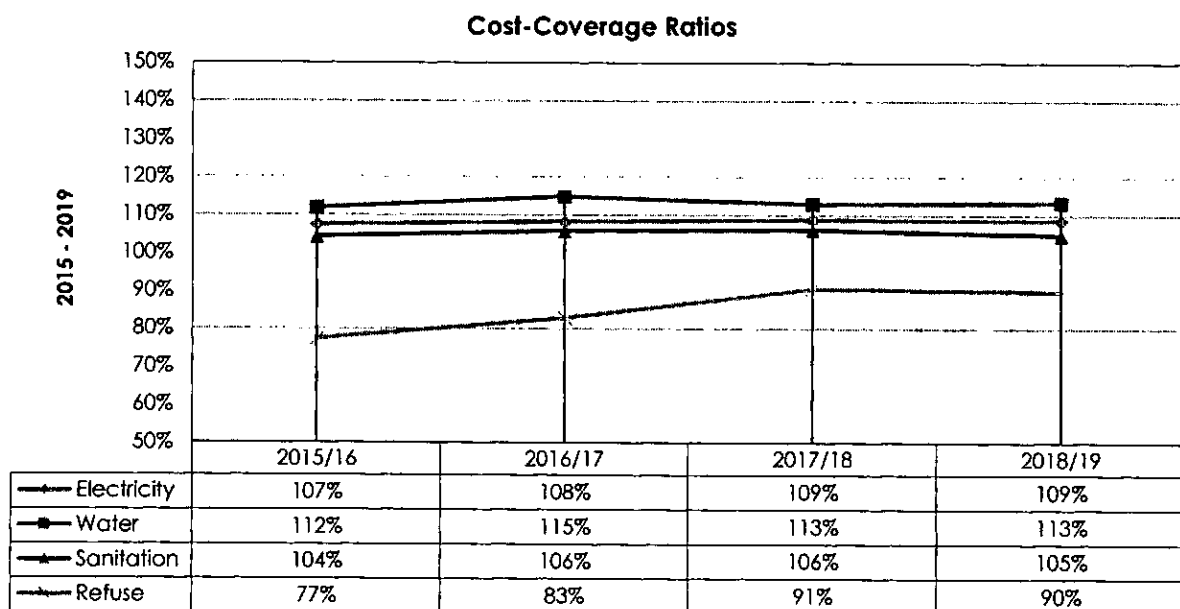
SA 18 & SA 19 will be updated with the final figures as contained in the provincial gazette and the DORA

### 6.2.2 Own Revenue: Pricing structures and policy options in municipal trading services

#### Cost Coverage

Decisions about accepting profits or losses on services can only be made by looking at all services together, and ensuring that in balance the Municipality will fully recover costs. Tariff revenue losses will be made on some services. These must be balanced against tariff revenue profits on other services, as well as other income sources such as assessment rates and subsidies. Getting the balance right is one of the most difficult parts of tariff setting.

Figure 1 Cost Coverage



Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality, Draft 2016/17 Budget

All services with the exception of refuse cover's costs. Though the refuse cost coverage ratio is concerning, the Municipality anticipates minimizing the losses for this service over the MTREF and plans for a 12 per cent tariff increase in 2016/17. Sanitation increases by 7 per cent to break even.

### Municipal Response:

We do not agree with the finding regarding refuse removal service not being cost reflective. This service shows a small profit of R21 824 when comparing **total revenue** with **total expenditure** (refer to Table A2). Service charges in table A4 is the nett amount and includes the cost of free basic services with regards to refuse removal. The revenue is indicated under item: Transfer recognised – Operational and should also be taken into account

### Municipal Tariffs

The analysis below aims to provide an analysis of the draft tariffs of Saldanha Bay Municipality.

**Table 7 Municipal Tariffs**

Service	Tariff Structure	Average Increase	Changes/Comments
Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3 part tariff (fixed, capacity and energy charge)</li><li>• Flat consumption charge</li><li>• Applied to NERSA for a feed-in tariff</li></ul>	7.64%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tariff increases in line with NERSA.</li><li>• Tariff Structure under review for 2016/17. Flat consumption tariff is cause for concern, especially in the residential category.</li><li>• Feed-in tariff still pending.</li></ul>
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2 part tariff (Fixed and variable)</li></ul>	6%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 6 kl FBW provided to indigents.</li><li>• Water restrictions and drought tariffs implemented as of March 2016. A 20% limit was placed all water consumers except Agriculture and small holdings.</li><li>• Flat rate the same for residential and commercial consumers. Inclining blocks applied to residential, agricultural and small holding consumers. A flat tariff is applicable to business and industry.</li></ul>
Refuse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inclining scales linked to property sizes and number of collections</li></ul>	12%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MFMA circular 78 promoted cost reflected tariffs for water and sanitation. This service is not covering costs, which supports the need for higher tariff increases.</li></ul>
Sanitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inclining scales linked to property size</li></ul>	7%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This service is breaking even on operating expenses with limited margins available.</li></ul>

Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality, Draft 2016/17 Tariffs

The new tariff list is very well structured and shows increased transparency.

**Table 8 Residential and Commercial Consumers**

Consumer Categories	Electricity	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	Total
<b>Residential</b>					
Low Consumer	637.74 single phase, 40 Amp, 350 kWh	486.73 7-40 l/d	124.83	185.52	R 1 434.82
Mid-level Consumer	1026.66 3 phase, 20 Amp, 600 kWh	738.13 4-80 l/d	234.40	185.52	R 2 184.71
High-Level Consumer	1773.42 3 phase, 40 Amp, 1000 kWh	1008.73 6-180 l/d	299.24	185.52	R 3 266.91
<b>Commercial</b>					
Low Consumer	930.43 single phase, 40 Amp, 400 kWh	247.72 5 l/d	234.39 0 to 100 m²	568.81 For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) once a week	R 1 981.35
Mid-level Consumer	3 823.58 3 phase, 40 Amp, 2000 kWh	436.23 30 l/d	360.40 2 000 to 3 000 m²	2292.11 For the removal of 0,240 m³ (240 litres) twice a week	R 6 912.32
High-Level Consumer	22 985.44 3 phase, 80 Amp, 6000 kWh	1315.95 100 l/d	570.72 >5 000 m²	10335.95 For the removal of a 6 m³ skip (per removal)	R 35 208.07

Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality, Draft 2016/17 Tariffs

### Residential Consumers

Electricity and water are the most expensive services for residential consumers whereas refuse collection is a flat rate across all residential categories. High level municipal services users pay a high premium for this privilege. Though the Municipality is trying to keep tariffs within single digit levels where possible, it is still finding itself pressured to increase tariffs at levels higher than inflation. Sanitation tariffs still do not cover cost and there increase by 12 per cent for the second consecutive year.

### Commercial Consumers

Though it is difficult to compare commercial consumers, because the scale of consumption can be quite varied; some comparisons are made above to give an indication of the costs of services for this category of consumers. It should be noted that refuse collection would appear to be quite expensive for the high-level commercial category.

### Additional Comments - Electricity Tariffs

It should be noted that Saldanha Bay Municipality is in the process of reviewing their electricity tariff structure. Hence, it was deemed necessary to highlight this service for the purpose of this analysis.

As part of the tariff review Saldanha Bay Municipality has recommended a flat energy charge. NERSA has in recent years recommended the implementation of inclining block tariffs especially amongst residential consumers. Inclining block tariffs rise as larger amounts are consumed. What makes inclining block tariffs attractive amongst residential and smaller commercial customers, is the fact that it takes a customer's ability to pay into account, supports conservation with tariffs increasing with consumption levels and protects the revenue raising ability of municipalities by allowing cross-subsidisation.

**Table 9 NERSA Inclining Block Tariffs**

Blocks	Consumption Levels	Basis of Block Range
Block 1	1 - 50 kWh	Equal to FBE
Block 2	51 – 350 kWh	Cushion low income large families than may spill over from block 1
Block 3	351 – 600 kWh	Presumed average household consumption informed by NT assumption
Block 4	> 600 kWh	Remainder

Source: NERSA IBT Guideline, 2012

Flat tariffs, though equitable on face value, do not protect poor customers and allows for no cross-subsidisation where lower income consumers are less able to pay.

Under the revised tariff structure no monthly fixed charges are applied for the indigent consumers using Pre-Paid and for the non-indigent consumers on the 20 Ampere supply. Their Energy charge will be slightly higher to cover some of the costs.

#### **Recommendation:**

It is recommended that the Municipality investigate the impact that a flat tariff is likely to have on low income customers and on the Municipality's ability to collect for low income households that are metered conventionally.

#### **Municipal Response**

During the approval of Electricity Tariffs for 2015/6 NERSA indicated that we need to do a full tariff analysis. Since we did not have the in-house capacity to do it, we went out on a tender process and appoint a consultant to do it.

Normally NERSA gave the Municipal tariff guidelines as a consultation paper during November / December and the final guidelines during January for the following years tariffs. During December 2015 NERSA gave a Consultation paper on "Cost of Supply studies". In addition to this the MFMA Budget Circular 78 (7 December 2015) urged municipalities to "examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving financial sustainability."

This was the guidelines used for the tariff study.

The unit cost of bulk electricity purchases from Eskom for reselling, actually decreases with increase unit purchases. This is due to the fixed components and Demand components in the Eskom tariff and flat rate unit(kWh) tariffs. The Cost Of Supply Study that we did therefore indicated that we are under recovering on Domestic users and mainly on pre-paid users. One should also note that for the past number of years, NERSA only allowed inflation related increases to blocks 1 and 2. These increases were much lower than the Eskom increases on tariffs. In real terms the tariffs for these blocks have reduced.

The principal of the inclining block tariffs is that the higher energy users subsidise the lower energy users. This is however dependent on the customer mix. The average monthly use for Pre-paid Domestic Consumers is about 231 units per month. The average use for domestic consumers with

conventional meters is about 612 units per month. The overall average use for Domestic consumers is about 346 units per month. With this customer mix the Inclining Block Tariffs is not sustainable over the longer term, therefore, the proposal to move away from it.

The proposed tariffs however do give protection to the low income in the sense that the proposed tariff for a 20 Ampere connection do not have a fixed monthly charge, but only a unit component. To recover the actual cost this unit component is higher than the case where a fixed monthly charge is also included in the tariff.

The municipality have however decided to postpone the implementation of the flat tariffs in order to further investigate the full impact of it on the consumers.

## Municipal Pricing – Value for Money

The analysis below illustrates what a total municipal account for residential and commercial consumers would be based on the current tariff lists. Due to the vast scales of consumption amongst industrial consumers and the relevant complexity in calculating an approximate charge without accurate metering, industrial consumers are not considered in this analysis.

For the purpose of this analysis we took samples from potentially *low-level consumer*, *mid-level consumer* and *high-level consumer* categories.

We have furthermore considered the **value for money** customers are receiving under the revised draft tariff list as structurally revised. A value of R600 is used as a mid-level indicator.

The analysis depicted in the table shows the number of

units that a prepaid consumer with a 30 A meter will receive from R600 for the 2016/17 financial year, compared to what they received in 2015/16.

**Table 10 Value for Money**

Costs for 30 A Prepaid connection per month			
2015/16 Tariff		2016/17 Tariff	
Basic Fee	R -	Basic Fee	R 39.90
		Capacity Charge (per A)	R 4.45
Consumption		Consumption	
Block 1 (0 - 50 kWh)	R 1.24	per kWh	R 1.20
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	R 1.37		
Block 3 (351 - 600 kWh)	R 1.58		
Block 4 (600+ kWh)	R 1.72		
Number of units received for R600			
Basic Fee	R -	Basic Fee	R 39.90
		Capacity Charge for 30 A	R 133.38
Consumption		Consumption	
0 - 50 kWh (50 kWh)	R 61.86	per kWh (354.57 kWh)	R 426.72
51 - 350 kWh (300 kWh)	R 410.26		
351 - (80.89 kWh)	R 127.89		
Total of 430.89 kWh	R 600.02	Total of 354.57 kWh	R 600.00

Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality, Draft 2016/17 Tariffs

Prepaid consumers were not charged a basic fee for 2015/16 but for 2016/17 are expected to pay a capacity charge of R4.45 per Amp (connection) per month and a basic fee of R39.90 per month. The consumption charge has also been converted to a *flat rate from inclining block tariff structure*. The main concern municipalities have with IBT is the fact that not all blocks are costs reflective, especially to the lower consumption blocks. Where this is a pressing concern, fewer blocks are likely to be a better solution.

It can be seen that R600 bought 430.89 units in 2015/16 whereas the same amount of money will buy 354.57 units for 2016/17 after the tariff structure change and the increase of 7.64 per cent. In other words, after the tariff restructuring and a 7.64 per cent tariff increase, R600 buys substantially less in 2016/17, i.e. 76.32 kWhs less.

### **Small Scale Embedded Generation Tariffs**

The increase in rooftop PV installation creates opportunities for municipalities to tap into, which has the potential to mitigate the supply constraints of Eskom somewhat. As part of the energy game changer Saldanha Bay Municipality was encouraged to establish small scale embedded generation tariffs to allow consumers to feed excess electricity generated back into municipal grid. Saldanha Bay Municipality has applied to NERSA for a *feed-in tariff* and is still awaiting feedback from NERSA.

## SECTION 7: CREDIBILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

### 7.1 REVIEW OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR'S BUDGET

#### PART 7.1(1): THE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AS PER THE AUDITED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

##### THE FINANCIAL HEALTH AND PERFORMANCE – year ended 30 June 2015

The assessment of the financial health and performance is an integrated process involving a review of a municipality's audited annual financial statements and audit report using selected financial ratios/norms. The results of the financial ratios/norms are used to support financial decisions and to identify factors which may influence the financial stability of the Municipality. It is also to enable timely corrective action where service delivery may be at risk. The assessment is according to the selected key financial ratios/norms as per National Treasury MFMA Circular No. 71, as indicated in the table below. It needs to be noted that for the sake of this report, only ratio that are not within the desired norm are analysed. Arrow signs in the table below means the following (↔ : **constant**, ↓: **deterioration**, ↑: **improvement**).

**Table 11 Financial ratios and norms**

Financial ratios and norms		Norm	2011 Audited	2012 Audited	2013 Audited	2014 Audited	2015 Audited	Comments	Overall
<b>Debtors Management</b>									
1.	Net debtors days:	≤ 30 days	41 days	57 days	61 days	60 days	57 days	The ratio result has improved by 3 days from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is not within the National Treasury norm of ≤ 30 days.	↑
2.	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt:	100%	15.91%	16.78%	74.43%	19.28%	135.43 %	The ratio result has improved by 116.15% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is not within the National Treasury norm of 100%.	↑
<b>Distribution losses</b>									
3.	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage):	7% - 10%	12.00%	12.00%	13.00%	11.30%	8.91%	The ratio result has improved by 2.39% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is within the National Treasury	↑

Financial ratios and norms		Norm	2011 Audited	2012 Audited	2013 Audited	2014 Audited	2015 Audited	Comments	Overall
								norm of 7 - 10%.	
4.	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage):	15%-30%	9.95%	12.25%	14.30%	16.66%	14.45%	The ratio result has improved by 2.21% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 15 - 30%.	↑
Grant Dependency									
5.	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue):	None	93.74%	94.40%	93.11%	92.98%	92.26%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 92.62%.	↔
Expenditure Management									
6.	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/Total Operating Expenditure:	0%	4.91%	0.61%	4.39%	1.04%	0.64%	The ratio result has improved by 0.40% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 0%.	↑
7.	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure:	25% - 40%	29.56%	30.80%	32.53%	33.96%	34.40%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15 averaging 34.18%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 25 - 40%.	↔
8.	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure:	2% - 5%	1.49%	0.77%	0.52%	0.45%	0.48%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 0.47%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 2 - 5%.	↔
Asset Management									
9.	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure:	10% - 20%	17.37%	14.54%	17.51%	17.61%	23.45%	The ratio result has deteriorated by 5.84% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is not within the	↓



Financial ratios and norms	Norm	2011 Audited	2012 Audited	2013 Audited	2014 Audited	2015 Audited	Comments	Overall
							National Treasury norm of 10 - 20%.	
10. Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value):	0%	0.13%	0.10%	0.17%	0.21%	0.05%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 0.13%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 0%.	↔
11. Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value):	8%	1.50%	1.16%	1.37%	1.30%	1.44%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 1.37%. The ratio is not within the National Treasury norm of 8%.	↔
<b>Budget Implementation</b>								
12. Operating Revenue Budget:	95% - 100%	95.36%	95.16%	95.65%	97.75%	97.98%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 97.87%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 95 - 100%.	↔
13. Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget:	95% - 100%	94.32%	99.44%	95.58%	100.77 %	98.41%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 99.59%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 95 - 100%.	↔
14. Operating Expenditure Budget:	95% - 100%	90.67%	91.60%	91.58%	89.51%	89.73%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15,	↔

Financial ratios and norms		Norm	2011 Audited	2012 Audited	2013 Audited	2014 Audited	2015 Audited	Comments	Overall
								averaging 89.62%. The ratio is not within the National Treasury norm of 95 - 100%.	
15.	Capital Expenditure Budget:	95% - 100%	63.83%	78.48%	70.71%	69.57%	95.40%	The ratio result substantially improved by 25.83% from 2013/14 to 2014/15. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 95 - 100%.	↑
<b>Liquidity Management</b>									
16.	Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants):	1 - 3 months	12 months	11 months	10 months	8 months	7 months	The ratio result has remained relevantly constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 7.5 months. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 1 - 3 months.	↔
17.	Current Ratio:	1.5-2 :1	4.97:1	4.10:1	4.47:1	3.88:1	3.48:1	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 3.68. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 1.5 - 2:1.	↔
<b>Liability Management</b>									
18.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure:	6% - 8%	3.64%	3.91%	4.38%	2.72%	2.23%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 2.48%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 6 - 8%.	↔

Financial ratios and norms		Norm	2011 Audited	2012 Audited	2013 Audited	2014 Audited	2015 Audited	Comments	Overall
19.	Debt (Total Borrowings)/ Revenue:	45%	17.76%	13.66%	10.78%	8.76%	6.41%	The ratio result has remained relatively constant from 2013/14 to 2014/15, averaging 7.58%. The ratio is within the National Treasury norm of 45%.	↔

Source: Saldanha Bay Municipality Audited AFS: (2010/11 - 2014/15)

### 7.1.1 Financial Position

#### a. Debtors Management

- **Net Debtors Days:** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio result has improved from 61 days in 2012/13 to 57 days in the 2014/15 financial year. Consumer debtors outstanding longer than 90 days amount to R84.07 million and makes up 56.26 per cent of total debtors of R149.45 million. This is substantiated by the amount of debtors written off which indicates that the debtors are not paying their accounts when fall due. The Municipality is encouraged to assess their existing credit control measures to ascertain where improvements can be made and thereafter strictly implement to collect long outstanding debtors. This would further improve the cash flows.
- **Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt:** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio result has improved from 74.43 per cent in 2012/13 to 135.43 per cent in the 2014/15 financial year. The ratio result is not with the National Treasury norm of 100 per cent. The Municipality wrote off a large amount of debtors in 2014/15, this may indicate that a number of prior period debts have been written off in the current year. It is important for the Municipality to sufficiently provide for its doubtful debts and to adequately review the bad debts to be written off as this would result in fair presentation in the annual financial statements.

#### b. Asset Management/Utilisation

- **Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure:** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio result has increased from 17.51 per cent in 2012/13 to 23.45 per cent in the 2014/15 financial year. The ratio result is not within the National Treasury norm of 10 - 20 per cent. It is noted that the higher spending on infrastructure is linked to additional Capital projects that were taken on in the financial year

with the intention of accelerating service delivery. The result of this ratio does not appear to have an impact on financial sustainability as liability and liquidity management is being well controlled.

- **Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value):** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio result has remained relatively constant from 1.37 per cent in 2012/13 to 1.44 per cent in the 2014/15 financial year; however the results are not within the desired norm of 8 per cent. The Rand value spent on repairs and maintenance in 2014/15 amounts to R31.47 million (2013/14: R26.99 million). New assets have been acquired over the past five years, and therefore would not initially require repairs and maintenance. It is also acknowledged that the amount to be spent on expenditure of repairs and maintenance depends on management's decision, service delivery requirements and Asset Management Strategies. It must however be noted that not repairing assets, as and when needed, can lead to substantial impairment of assets and high costs of replacing such assets. This does not appear to be happening at this municipality as the percentage of impairment over total property, plant and equipment is 0.05 per cent. It is also noted that the labour portion is not included in the repairs and maintenance; only materials are normally included in the amount spent.

#### **Municipal Response:**

##### **Asset Management Ratio**

We do not agree with your finding. The ratio for 2014/15 amounts to 23.45% which is in line with the National Treasury norm.

##### **Repairs and Maintenance Ratio**

The municipality replaced various assets during the past few financial years which resulted in lower initial maintenance costs. At this point in time the 8% of is unrealistic due to the high value of the assets. It is not realistic to increase rates and tariffs to provide for the increase in repairs and maintenance of an additional R141 million in 2016/17.

#### **7.1.2 Budget Implementation**

- **Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator:** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio result has remained fairly constant from 91.58 per cent

in 2012/13 to 89.73 per cent in the 2014/15 financial year; however the results are not within the desired norm of 95 - 100 per cent. The Municipality is encouraged to continue improving its Opex spending patterns.

## PART 7.1(2): THE BUDGET PERFORMANCE AS PER THE AUDITED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Table 12 Audited Annual Financial Statements**

R thousands	2013/2014				2014/2015			
	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	Difference	Diff %	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	Difference	Diff %
Description	2013/14	2013/14	2013/14	2013/14	2014/15	2014/15	2014/15	2014/15
<b>Financial Performance</b>								
Property rates	146 247	144 831	(1 416)	-0.97%	151 174	153 717	2 543	1.68%
Service charges	407 652	416 179	8 527	2.09%	454 592	441 827	(12 765)	-2.81%
Investment revenue	22 769	24 758	1 989	8.74%	31 978	29 066	(2 912)	-9.11%
Transfers recognised - operational	68 992	46 902	(22 090)	-32.02%	69 160	56 176	(12 984)	-18.77%
Other own revenue	31 872	36 521	4 649	14.59%	33 225	45 785	12 560	37.80%
<b>Total Revenue (excl. capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>677 532</b>	<b>669 191</b>	<b>(8 340)</b>	<b>-1.23%</b>	<b>740 128</b>	<b>726 572</b>	<b>(13 557)</b>	<b>-1.83%</b>
Employee costs	221 536	220 253	(1 282)	-0.58%	248 382	242 794	(5 588)	-2.25%
Remuneration of councillors	8 339	8 368	29	0.35%	8 988	8 642	(346)	-3.83%
Depreciation & asset impairment	112 622	89 850	(22 773)	-20.22%	121 505	108 989	(12 516)	-10.32%
Finance charges	8 873	13 911	5 039	56.79%	16 661	15 779	(882)	-5.20%
Materials and bulk purchases	218 320	221 089	2 769		243 802	235 982	(7 820)	
Transfers and grants	2 002	2 002	-		2 110	2 110	(0)	0.00%
Other expenditure	180 458	117 757	(62 701)	-34.75%	178 075	116 601	(61 473)	-34.52%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>752 149</b>	<b>673 230</b>	<b>(78 919)</b>	<b>-10.49%</b>	<b>819 520</b>	<b>730 878</b>	<b>(88 642)</b>	<b>-10.82%</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(74 617)</b>	<b>(4 038)</b>	<b>70 579</b>	<b>-94.59%</b>	<b>(79 392)</b>	<b>(4 306)</b>	<b>75 086</b>	<b>-84.58%</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	43 935	43 935		43 478	38 962	(4 516)	
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-		1 653	-	(1 653)	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(74 617)</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>114 514</b>	<b>-153.47%</b>	<b>(34 261)</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>68 917</b>	<b>-201.15%</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-		-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(74 617)</b>	<b>39 897</b>	<b>114 514</b>	<b>-153.47%</b>	<b>(34 261)</b>	<b>34 656</b>	<b>68 917</b>	<b>-201.15%</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>208 662</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>(61 542)</b>	<b>-29.49%</b>	<b>238 337</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>(11 542)</b>	<b>-4.84%</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	50 598	49 034	(1 564)		54 170	46 167	(8 003)	
Public contributions & donations	15 913	5 778	(10 135)		1 653	1 652	(1)	
Borrowing	1 638	515	(1 123)	-68.56%	1 145	1 480	335	
Internally generated funds	140 512	91 793	(48 719)	-34.67%	179 368	177 496	(1 872)	-1.04%
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>208 662</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>(61 542)</b>	<b>-29.49%</b>	<b>238 337</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>(11 542)</b>	<b>-4.84%</b>

Source: MTRF 2016/17 Budget Schedule A1

The Municipality reflected an immaterial under-realisation for operating revenue for 2013/14 as well as 2014/15. The spending of transfers recognised – operational is showing persistent underspending of 32.0 per cent and 18.8 per cent over the past two audit financial years.

The Municipality reported a negative variance of 10.8 per cent in aggregate for operating expenditure in 2014/15 financial year of which a material negative variance for depreciation and asset impairment (10.3%) and other expenditure (34.5%) was noted.

The Municipality's capital spending amounted to R226.80 million or 96 per cent of the 2014/15 financial year.

**Risks:**

- An area of concern is the persistent under realisation of transfers recognised – operational which might lead to retention of grant monies with fiscal constraints to persist over the MTREF.
- Underspending of other expenditure that is mainly due to delays with housing.

**Municipal Response**

The housing grants with regards to top structures received by the municipality was normally included under Transfers recognised: Operational. Saldanha bay municipality acted as the agent to implement these projects, therefore, the grant allocation and payments are accounted through a liability account in terms of GRAP. This had the effect that it seemed that the budget was underspend when looking at the statement of financial performance. We have addressed this in the 2016/17 budget and do not include housing grants (top structures) in our budgeted financial performance but only disclose the grant in the grant related tables.

**7.2 REVIEW OF THE NEW (2016/17) MTREF****PART 7.2(1): REVIEW OF THE BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS****Objective:**

The assessment is based on the budget assumptions as per page 21 of the budget document of the Municipality. The budget assumptions are reviewed for completeness, credibility and reasonableness as it forms the basis upon which the new MTREF is prepared.

**Table 13 Budget Assumptions**

No.	Description of the Budget Assumptions
1.	The forecasted CPIX is estimated at 6.6 per cent for 2016/17, 6.2 per cent for 2017/18 and 5.9 per cent for the 2018/19 financial years.
2	The 2016/17 budget was prepared on a debtor's payment rate of 97 per cent.
3	<p>The following principles and tariff increases, based on the cost reflectiveness of the tariffs are proposed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CPIX and affordability by community taken into account, but cost reflective;</li> <li>- Property Rates = 5%</li> <li>- Electricity = 7.64% (with a free 50 kWh per month to indigent households only, which is to be financed from the Equitable share);</li> <li>- Water = 6% (with 6 kilolitres plus the basic levy for water free of charge to only indigent households);</li> <li>- Refuse = 12%; Sewerage = 7%; Sundry tariffs (Rental of halls, building plan fees, etc.) = 6%.</li> </ul>
4.	Cost containment measures were provided for in the budget where certain general expense line items baselines were reduced substantially.

No.	Description of the Budget Assumptions
5.	Employment costs were budgeted for an annual growth of 7%.
6.	An increase of 7.5% was provided for the bulk water purchases.
7.	An increase of 9.4% was provided for the bulk electricity purchases.
8.	An amount of R45.94 million is budgeted as a cash-backed portion of depreciation that will be transferred to the CRR.
9.	The external loans to be taken up to fund the capital budget over the MTREF period are R140.70 million.
10.	National grants included are in terms of the 2016 DoRB; Provincial grants are based on the 2015/16 allocation with a 6% increase; Other grants based on MOU signed with donors.

### Findings:

The overall budget assumptions are credible and reasonable except for the provincial grant allocations that do not reconcile to the Provincial Gazette No. 7576.

### Risks and Recommendation:

The timing issue relating to the publishing of the Provincial Gazette is noted and the Municipality is requested to correct SA18 and to take into consideration the impact thereof when finalising the budget for approval.

### Municipal Response

SA 18 will be updated with the Gazetted figures.

## PART 7.2(2): SURPLUS/DEFICIT FOR TRADING SERVICES

Table 14 Trading Services

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Febr 2016*	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>407 187</b>	<b>444 072</b>	<b>503 068</b>	<b>564 981</b>	<b>567 916</b>	<b>357 278</b>	<b>598 249</b>	<b>662 703</b>	<b>729 109</b>
Electricity	226 143	250 252	270 688	317 725	310 636	192 024	339 516	379 758	414 646
Water	93 356	110 291	125 165	126 126	131 185	87 698	131 643	144 121	168 388
Waste water management	53 828	47 233	53 136	60 409	63 321	36 535	57 851	63 778	65 887
Waste management	33 859	36 295	54 079	60 720	62 774	41 021	70 240	75 046	80 189
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>357 583</b>	<b>373 670</b>	<b>416 039</b>	<b>468 758</b>	<b>474 140</b>	<b>275 681</b>	<b>504 649</b>	<b>540 743</b>	<b>589 745</b>
Electricity	197 233	209 622	221 412	266 525	266 153	151 539	288 875	314 354	344 792
Water	78 111	85 119	90 402	99 966	99 725	58 400	102 455	112 169	120 937
Waste water management	33 747	33 855	39 671	46 453	48 014	29 028	50 331	53 433	58 007
Waste management	48 491	45 070	64 554	55 808	60 244	36 693	62 984	60 783	66 004
Other	1	3	1	4	4	0	4	4	4
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) on Main Service</b>									
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>49 603</b>	<b>70 402</b>	<b>87 029</b>	<b>96 225</b>	<b>93 775</b>	<b>81 618</b>	<b>94 600</b>	<b>121 960</b>	<b>139 365</b>
Electricity	28 910	40 630	49 277	51 200	44 483	40 485	50 640	65 404	69 854
Water	15 245	25 172	34 763	26 161	31 460	29 298	29 187	31 952	47 451
Waste water management	20 081	13 378	13 465	13 956	15 306	7 506	7 519	10 345	7 879
Waste management	(14 633)	(8 775)	(10 476)	4 911	2 530	4 327	7 257	14 263	14 184
Other	(1)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(0)	(4)	(4)	(4)

Source: 2016/17 A2 Schedule

## **Findings:**

The comparisons indicate that the four (4) trading services generate a surplus over the MTREF period which suggests that tariffs might be fully cost reflective. Cognisance is taken of the fact that the Municipality does not allocate all other overheads and indirect costs to these services which consequently distorts the results.

The surplus margins for electricity from the 2015/16 financial year have shown year-on-year a downward trend indicating pressures on the main source of revenue for Saldanha Bay. The surplus on electricity will be declining further with the introduction of green initiatives in the market, a decline in the demand due to high costs and possible load shedding. A risk to the Municipality's electricity revenue is a decline in the demand for electricity by high energy consumption industries e.g. Saldanha Steel using self-generation options or contraction in their market share due to macro-economic factors.

The costs for indigent support on charges are based on free refuse removal and sanitation, 6 kl of water and the 50 kWh of free electricity and are financed through the equitable share. In addition the Municipality exempt the value of property of indigent households by an additional R85 000. It is noted the growth in the cost of free basic services marginally outstrips the growth in the equitable share allocation.

## **Risks and Recommendations:**

The increase in the cost of electricity outstripped the growth in revenue which results in a decline in the net cash operating surplus that will have a negative impact on the funding mix of the Municipality.

In view of prevailing economic conditions, fiscal constraints and the instability in the steel industry which can lead to job and revenue losses it is recommended the Municipality continue implementing effective indigent management and stay within the limits set in the long term financial plan to ensure that financial sustainability is maintained.

## **Municipal Response:**

The municipality has decided not to implement the flat rate electricity in this budget year.



## PART 7.2(3): THE CREDIBILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY OF THE BUDGET

### A. THE BUDGET OVERVIEW

**Table 15 Budget Overview**

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	612 348	669 191	726 572	837 401	867 009	867 009	865 407	928 085	1 000 798
Total Expenditure	650 573	673 230	730 878	927 016	937 065	937 085	942 707	1 003 741	1 089 875
Surplus/(Deficit)	(38 224)	(4 038)	(4 306)	(89 615)	(70 056)	(70 056)	(77 300)	(77 655)	(80 077)
Transfers recognised - capital	47 230	43 935	38 962	31 208	65 303	65 303	28 725	53 459	37 470
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	6 347	8 597	8 597	8 000	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	(40 574)	(24 197)	(42 607)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	9 006	39 897	34 656	(52 060)	3 844	3 844	(40 574)	(24 197)	(42 607)

Source: MTREF 2016/17 Budget Schedule A1

### Findings

- The revenue in aggregate show an increase of less than 1 per cent which is mainly due to the exclusion of the housing grant, this was included in the previous financial year. If housing is excluded revenue reflects an increase of 12 per cent and indicates real positive growth over the 2016/17 MTREF.
- The Municipality has tabled deficit budgets for the 2016/17 MTREF period which is mainly caused by non-cash items such as depreciation and asset impairment.
- The annual depreciation cost is then transferred to a separate accumulated depreciation account which has the effect of preserving the historical cost of the assets. This account is in essence the probable replacement cost of the assets. The Municipality planned to cash backed 40 per cent of the depreciation for the 2016/17 financial year and to 42 per cent by the end of the 2016/17 MTREF.

### Risks and Recommendations:

- The Municipality tabled operational deficit budgets over the MTREF. Whilst this is not an indication of an unfunded budget it has the ability over time to reduce either the contributions to cash backed reserves or reduce the contributions to internal funds towards capital spending.
- The Municipality is commended for making a policy decision that the cash backed amount of depreciation should not be less than 50 per cent of the audited actual depreciation of the previous financial year and should endeavour to gradually increase the cash-backing of depreciation.

## B. REVIEW OF THE OPERATING REVENUE BUDGET

**Table 16 Operating Revenue Budget**

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	129 274	141 994	150 857	155 198	172 480	172 480	180 993	191 666	207 381
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	5 322	2 837	2 860	3 500	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 180	3 371
Service charges - electricity revenue	213 084	235 096	245 619	291 858	288 057	288 057	312 722	341 941	374 379
Service charges - water revenue	89 868	102 632	110 230	113 587	111 570	111 570	117 634	126 684	137 109
Service charges - sanitation revenue	38 116	42 654	45 599	51 161	50 084	50 084	53 262	56 710	60 802
Service charges - refuse revenue	33 412	35 798	40 380	46 925	46 606	46 606	52 183	55 092	59 270
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	11 106	11 258	12 398	13 623	13 142	13 142	13 646	14 738	15 917
Interest earned - external investments	26 989	24 758	29 066	21 000	26 900	26 900	24 663	18 447	15 321
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2 301	5 846	6 008	5 778	6 689	6 689	6 689	6 689	6 689
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	1 360	2 000	3 610	3 018	4 035	4 035	4 542	4 814	5 103
Licences and permits	1 241	1 243	1 230	1 323	1 185	1 185	1 258	1 334	1 414
Agency services	2 827	3 404	4 011	3 780	4 200	4 200	4 410	4 675	4 955
Transfers recognised - operational	42 184	46 902	56 178	112 111	123 900	123 900	74 231	82 802	90 637
Other revenue	14 626	12 564	18 341	13 528	14 673	14 673	15 974	17 212	18 452
Gains on disposal of PPE	639	206	190	-	489	489	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>612 348</b>	<b>669 191</b>	<b>726 572</b>	<b>837 401</b>	<b>867 009</b>	<b>867 009</b>	<b>865 407</b>	<b>926 085</b>	<b>1 000 788</b>

Source: 2016/17 A4 Schedule

### Property Rates

- Property rates constitute an average of 20.8 per cent of the operating revenue budget over the MTREF and are the second most significant component of the operating revenue budget.
- Property rates revenue increased by 4.9 per cent which resulted in a negative growth rate indicating the rate base is stagnating although a marginal increase in residential properties were reported. The negative growth rate was compounded by the tariff increase of 5 per cent which is below the CPIX forecast for the 2016/17 financial year.
- The expected cash collection rate (SA11) is 96 per cent for 2016/17 which is in line with the current year-to-date performance and is considered realistic.

### Service Charges: Electricity

- Electricity sales are the most significant (36.8% average over MTREF) component of the operating revenue budget. Total electricity revenue increase by 9.3 per cent from the previous financial year which is based on a tariff increase of 9.4 per cent.
- A monthly capacity charge was introduced in order to have cost reflective tariffs. However, it is noted that the current tariff structure gives no incentive for households to utilise prepaid meters and the low usage consumers' accounts are more sensitive to the change in structure.

- The outstanding debtors for electricity decreased by R239 000 or 1.1 per cent month-on-month as at February 2016, however debtors outstanding for longer than 90 days amounts to R1.28 million or 6.2 per cent of the total outstanding debtors.
- The projected collection rate of 97.4 per cent is in line with the current year-to-date performance which exceeds 100 per cent and is considered realistic.
- Electricity distribution losses amount to 5.9 per cent for the 2014/15 financial year which show an improvement from the previous year (2013/14: 11.3%) and are below the national norm of 7 – 10 per cent.

#### **Service Charges: Water**

- Water revenue amounts to 13.7 per cent on average over the MTREF and increased by 5.4 per cent from the previous year, resulting in a negative real growth.
- The tariff for water will increase by 6.0 per cent for 2016/17 which is below CPIX projections of 6.6 per cent albeit the Municipality listed the provision of adequate water for future development as a risk. Consumer water debtors are showing a year-on-year increase of R1.31 million or 3.3 per cent and the collection rate of 97 per cent is deemed reasonable.
- Water distribution losses amount to 14.5 per cent in 2014/15 financial year which are below the national norm of 15 - 30 per cent, resulting in an improvement from the previous financial year reported of 16.7 per cent.

#### **Service Charges: Sewerage**

- The total budgeted revenue for sewerage constitutes 6.7 per cent on average over the MTREF which results in a marginal positive growth of 0.1 per cent.
- The average tariff increase amounts to 7 per cent for 2016/17 budget year which is in line with the CPIX.
- Consumer debtors for sanitation revenue are showing a year-on-year decrease of R1.01 million or 4.6 per cent for the period ended February 2016, thus the 97 per cent collection rate for sanitation is considered reasonable.

#### **Service charges: Refuse Removal**

- Refuse removal is not a significant (5.97% average over MTREF) component in the operating revenue budget and increased by 11.97 per cent from the previous year which indicated a positive real growth.

- The tariff increased by 12 per cent for 2016/17 financial year to break-even.
- The outstanding debtors for refuse removal increased by R2.38 million or 12.3 per cent and for debtors outstanding for more than 90 days decreased by R363 000 or 1.70 per cent for the period ended February 2016.

#### **Municipal Response**

We have reviewed the debtors as included in the A Schedules and amended it accordingly.

#### **Fines**

- The collection of fines is a challenging area as the projected collection rate is low at 60.2 per cent as per SA30 and is a revenue source the Municipality can explore to increase its revenue base.

#### **Transfers recognised – Operational**

- The Municipality is self-supporting with no significant reliance (8.58%) on grants and subsidies to fund its daily operations.
- The Supporting A-schedule (SA18) does not reconcile to the Provincial Gazette No. 7576 and the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill.
- Underspending of grants and subsidies were noted in the previous two financial years.

#### **Other revenue**

- Other revenue is projected to increase by 8.9 per cent in 2016/17 from the current year. However to note is that the Municipality operates seven holiday resorts which are not profitable.

#### **Risks and Recommendations:**

- A risk to the Municipality is the sustainability of the water service in view of negative real growth in revenue and an inadequate supply of water to support future development.
- The Municipality is considering the construction of desalination plants in the future which will require a major capital outlay and may cause a steep incline in tariffs well above CPIX.

- With fiscal constraints to persist over the 2016/17 MTREF, Provincial Treasury recommends that the Municipality improve on utilising all government grants and subsidies to avoid retention of grant monies.
- The Municipality should consider gradually increasing tariffs to make provision for future capital expansion instead of spikes in the year that the capital projects are budgeted for.
- The Municipality should consider review of its funding model to sustain its holiday resorts.

### Municipal Response

The Municipality commissioned a study to advice on alternative management structures but a final decision still needs to be taken by the Council. The deficit of resorts had been reduced by R 3.3 million in the 14/15 financial year compared to the previous year. The tariffs charged are market related if compared to the study undertaken by the appointed consultants taking all factors into consideration.

## C. REVIEW OF THE OPERATING EXPENDITURE BUDGET

**Table 17 Operating Expenditure Budget**

WC014 Saldanha Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)													
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			% Growth rates: MTREF Budget			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	2013/16-2016/17 (YOY)	2016/17-2017/18 (YOY)	2017/18-2018/19 (YOY)	2015/16 -2018/19 (AVE)
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>													
Employee related costs	203 215	229 253	242 794	267 939	272 554	272 554	291 570	308 577	331 633	5.96%	5.97%	7.33%	6.76%
Remuneration of councillors	7 867	8 368	8 642	9 615	9 512	9 512	9 693	10 275	10 892	1.91%	6.00%	6.00%	4.64%
Debt impairment	23 474	12 385	8 292	22 083	22 571	22 571	15 988	17 107	18 305	-29.16%	7.00%	7.00%	-5.05%
Depreciation & asset impairment	95 997	89 850	108 969	128 977	128 977	128 977	138 571	144 920	156 442	7.44%	4.58%	7.95%	6.66%
Finance charges	16 552	13 911	15 779	24 016	18 530	18 530	25 554	31 646	33 997	37.91%	24.62%	6.76%	23.09%
Bulk purchases	202 063	221 089	235 982	274 847	277 558	277 558	302 759	330 257	360 263	9.08%	9.08%	9.09%	9.08%
Contracted services	3 390	3 041	3 542	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	1 897	2 002	2 110	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 215	2 348	2 489	0.00%	6.00%	6.00%	4.00%
Other expenditure	94 479	102 104	103 775	197 325	204 967	204 967	156 176	158 011	166 854	-23.80%	1.17%	5.60%	-5.68%
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 630	227	992	-	181	181	181	-	-	0.06%	-100.00%	0.00%	-33.31%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>650 573</b>	<b>673 230</b>	<b>730 878</b>	<b>927 916</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>937 065</b>	<b>942 707</b>	<b>1 003 741</b>	<b>1 080 675</b>	<b>6.60%</b>	<b>6.47%</b>	<b>7.68%</b>	<b>4.92%</b>

Source: MTREF 2016/17 Budget Schedule A4

### Employee related costs

- The total budgeted Employee related costs of R291.57 million constitutes a significant 30.9 per cent of the total operating expenditure budget for the 2016/17 financial year which within National Treasury's norm of between 25 – 40 per cent per MFMA Circular no. 71.

- The growth in the employee related of R19.02 million or 7.0 per cent when compared to the adjusted budget of 2015/16 are in line with South African Local Government Bargaining Council wage agreement.
- Overtime costs amounts to 3.6 per cent of the total remuneration (excluding senior managers' remuneration) which is within the norm of 5 per cent.
- The Municipality is commended projecting curtailing overtime costs by 29 per cent from 2015/16 adjusted budget.
- According to SA24, the Municipality did not indicate significant changes in its employment structures however it is envisaged that the anticipated Employee related costs will add pressure on the limited revenue sources of the Municipality. In this regard, careful consideration needs to be given to the efficiency of the staff establishment and the associated costs.

### **Remuneration of councillors**

Remuneration of Councillors constitutes 1.0 per cent of the total 2016/17 operating budget and reflect an increase of 1.9 per cent, which is not in line with the most recent determination of upper limits, salaries and benefits published in Government Gazette. It is noted that the number of Councillors remained unchanged.

#### **Municipal Response:**

Councillor remuneration will be updated in the final budget. The number of councillors increased with 2 from 25 to 27.

### **Depreciation and asset impairment**

- Depreciation and asset impairment increase by R9.59 million or 7.4 per cent to R138.57 million in the 2016/17 budget year whilst the book value of property plant and equipment is projected to increase by R73.95 million or 3.28 per cent. The Municipality reflected under-performance against the adjusted budget for the most recent audit years which could be attributed to the low capital spending.
- Hence, it is recommended that the Municipality review the calculation of depreciation and ensure it is based on an updated asset register and cognisance be taken of planned capital expenditure as well as current work-in-progress capital that will be commissioned over the MTREF.

#### **Municipal Response**

The budget for depreciation is based on the carrying value of the depreciable assets and their respective remaining useful lives. The budget is increased from year to year based on expected completion of ongoing projects and expected date for new purchases to be available for use. The depreciation budget is not based on spending and rather on the expected completion and commissioning date of projects and assets we spend the funds on. The balance of Property, Plant and Equipment Work-in-Progress (WIP) as at 31 June 2015 was R156,5 million and during the current financial year we have budgeted to spend R215,8 million on capital projects. Some of these projects are only expected to be completed in the 2016/17 financial year thus we have budgeted for the related depreciation in that year. It is thus not appropriate to compare the increase in the depreciation budget to our spending pattern of the municipality as there is a time lag between when the expenditure is incurred to when the related assets are available for use, especially for multiyear projects. The impairment of assets is based on annual condition assessments done on the existing assets thus it is not appropriate to compare this to expected future spending as it is highly unlikely that a new asset would need to be impaired. A new asset would only be impaired under exceptional circumstances and we do not budget for these as it is highly unlikely to happen. The municipality assesses the assumptions used in preparing its budgets on an annual basis and these assumptions are also reviewed and re-evaluated during the adjustment budgets to determine whether there have been significant changes that would require adjustment of the original budget. During the February adjustment budget, the original assumptions were deemed to be appropriate thus no adjustments were made."

### **Finance charges**

- Finance charges show an increase of R7.94 million or 37.9 per cent from R18.53 million in 2015/16 which is in main based on the increased borrowing to fund the capital budget.
- An external loan amounting to R123 million was taken up during the 2015/16 financial year of which the second installment will be taken up in the 2016/17 budget year.

### **Other expenses**

- A year-on-year increase of 23.8 per cent is projected for the 2016/17 financial year when compared to the current year's adjusted budget. Other expenditure comprises 16.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure budget.

- The decrease is mainly attributed to housing top structures that are no longer reflected in the statement of financial performance based on the agency principle in terms of the GRAP standards.
- The Municipality however provided the detailed breakdown of the total "Other Expenditure" in budget Schedule SA1 of which R64.90 million or 6.9 per cent is allocated to "General Expenses" (the largest component) and Repairs and Maintenance amounts to R46.49 million or 4.9 per cent (second largest component).
- The Municipality is commended for their low allocation towards "General Expenses", as it is in line with the National Treasury guidelines.

### **Repairs and maintenance**

- In terms of Circular 71 repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of the carrying value of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property.
- Over the MTREF 2.08 per cent, 2.11 per cent and 2.24 per cent are projected which is well below National Treasury norms and standards. It is further noted with concern that the Municipality under-spend repairs and maintenance by R8.53 million or 21 per cent of the adjustment budget in the 2014/15.

### **Municipal Response:**

It must however be noted that the amount reflected as repairs and maintenance only represents materials and contracted services. No labour and vehicle cost incurred by the municipality is currently allocated to repairs and maintenance due to the absence of the proper costing system. The actual repairs and maintenance is higher than the amount reflected in the budget documents. This is envisaged to be addressed with the implementation of mSCOA.

### **Risks and Recommendations:**

- Although the municipal wage bill is within the national norm it is growing in excess of CPIX and will place pressure on available resources.
- Under provision for councilors as the increase budgeted for the 2016/17 financial year is below the most recent published Gazette on the remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of upper limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits published on 21 December 2015.



- The MTREF projections for Repairs and Maintenance indicate insufficient provision which could lead to increased impairment of useful assets and ultimately a breakdown in service delivery.
- Effective management of employee related cost is recommended with regard to making sufficient cash backed provisions; consideration of the impact of contract workers, if applicable, being appointed full time; consideration the organogram inclusive of unfunded vacancies, efficiency of staff and TASK job evaluation in relation to growth in revenue.
- It would be recommended the Municipality develop infrastructure maintenance plans that are link to an integrated asset management system in an attempt to ensure that preventative and not only reactive maintenance is undertaken.

## D. THE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET

Table 18 Capex

Vote Description R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Febr 2016'	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	18 717	12 439	26 316	33 338	56 281	33 338	44 480	23 749	5 819
Executive and council	91	47	535	10	335	10	320	210	-
Budget and treasury office	142	473	740	822	912	822	702	389	26
Corporate services	16 484	11 819	25 041	32 506	55 033	32 506	43 458	23 170	5 794
<i>Community and public safety</i>	21 901	13 448	25 695	44 964	39 144	44 964	32 190	11 199	23 328
Community and social services	7 166	2 383	977	2 535	3 047	2 535	1 114	555	450
Sport and recreation	1 609	5 221	21 921	38 161	32 683	38 161	18 641	4 704	21 928
Public safety	4 088	5 844	2 797	4 168	3 314	4 168	11 315	5 790	950
Housing	9 038	-	-	100	100	100	120	150	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	33 976	57 622	62 530	49 155	54 431	49 155	36 057	28 644	16 850
Planning and development	529	328	1 477	994	1 089	994	267	350	-
Road transport	33 435	54 070	61 053	48 161	53 362	48 161	35 790	28 294	16 850
Environmental protection	12	3 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	69 658	63 611	112 254	72 081	65 953	72 080	93 788	63 215	74 389
Electricity	12 875	14 782	19 360	26 110	22 358	26 110	25 564	24 946	20 666
Water	11 613	21 371	25 926	6 088	6 833	6 088	1 833	13 930	33 843
Waste water management	30 989	18 561	22 193	32 655	30 357	32 654	51 409	17 290	9 880
Waste management	14 171	8 897	44 775	7 250	6 405	7 250	15 180	7 049	10 000
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>142 252</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>206 513</b>	<b>126 608</b>	<b>120 386</b>

Source: 2016/17 A5 Schedule

### Findings:

- The capital budget was underspent by 4.1 per cent for the 2014/15 financial year (inclusive of the additional provision for the landfill site) and year-to-date spending amount to 24.8 per cent which is 62 per cent below the year-to-date budget. Exclusion of the additional provision for rehabilitation that was not budgeted for in the 2014/15 financial year, the capital spending would have

amounted to 80 per cent which renders capital spending still a risk for the Municipality.

- Multi-year projects consist of 63.6 per cent of the capital budget consists 36.4 per cent consists of single year projects. This indicates that the Municipality does to some extent incorporate section 16(3) of the MFMA into the budgeting process. This allows the Municipality to appropriate large capital budgets for three financial years to improve planning and initiate procurement processes earlier.
- The Municipality intends to use R133.19 million (64.5%) of the total capital funding for new capital assets and the rest for renewal of existing properties which is not sustainable over the long term.
- It is further noted that the Municipality allocated 45 per cent of the capital budget towards trading services followed by corporate services (21.04% or R43.46 million), roads (17.33% or R35.79) and sports and recreation (9.51% or R19.64 million).
- Notwithstanding the low spending of the capital budget the Municipality further adjusted the current 2015/16 budget year by a significant amount of R29.64 million. This might indicate that the capital budget, at its current monetary level, exceeds the municipal capacity to implement.

#### **Risks and Recommendations:**

- Whilst the review of Provincial Treasury indicates that the capital budget of the Municipality might be responsive to current socio and economic conditions, current and historic trends show the credibility of the capital budget is affected by the ability of the Municipality to implement. In view of fiscal constraints and the Municipality depleting the capital replacement reserve an important consideration should be given to the impact of escalated capital spending on future operating expenses such as maintenance and the creation of new infrastructure.
- It is suggested that continued attention be given to project business plans, risk identification and turnaround time on supply chain management processes to ensure the full utilisation of the capital budgets in future years.
- Preference should be given to income generating assets that can contribute to the growth of the revenue base thus ensuring adequate reserves for the replacement and refurbishment of assets.

## E. THE CAPITAL FUNDING BUDGET

**Table 19 Capital Funding Budget**

Vote Description R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Febr 2016	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	16 379	15 749	18 103	20 178	20 778	20 178	19 605	21 799	24 670
Provincial Government	30 852	28 065	18 805	11 030	44 523	11 030	9 120	31 660	12 800
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	5 220	9 259	-	311	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	47 231	49 034	46 167	31 208	65 612	31 208	28 725	53 459	37 470
Public contributions & donations	90	5 778	1 652	6 347	8 598	6 347	8 000	-	-
Borrowing	6 349	515	1 480	47 060	42 252	47 060	67 841	18 823	54 040
Internally generated funds	88 582	91 793	177 496	114 923	99 347	114 923	101 947	54 526	28 877
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>142 252</b>	<b>147 120</b>	<b>226 795</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>215 809</b>	<b>199 538</b>	<b>206 513</b>	<b>126 808</b>	<b>120 386</b>

Source: 2016/17 Budget - Schedules: 'A5-Capex'

### External Funding: Capital Grants

Capital grants are not a significant funding source for the capital budget constituting an average of about 29.1 per cent of the total capital funding over the MTREF period.

The Municipality spent 86.8 per cent of its capital grants for the 2013/14 financial year and only spent 39.4 per cent of its grants at the end of February 2015 which is less than the 54.1 per cent spent at the end of February 2014. The spending trend is a concern as it can result in roll in the retention of grant monies.

### External Funding: Borrowings

Borrowings constituted an average of 30.86 per cent of the total capital funding over the MTREF period and amount to R140.70 million.

The gearing of the Municipality at the end of the 2016/17 financial year will amount to 15.5 per cent and will increase to 18.8 per cent by the end of the MTREF which is prudent and within national guidelines.

The projects funded from borrowings are for revenue generating assets and in terms of the approved borrowing policy.

### Internal Funding: Own Contributions from Cash Reserves

Internally generated funds constitutes R101.95 million or 49.4 per cent of the total capital budget which will result in the CRR going into negative for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 budget year which is not sustainable.

### **External Funding: Public contributions & donations**

These are not significant portion of the capital funding as they constitute 3.9 per cent of the 2016/17 capital budget and consist only of the donation from Transnet amounting to R6 million and Afrisam amounting to R2 million.

### **Risks and Recommendations:**

Concern is expressed in terms of the affordability and sustainability of the internally generated funds (Capital Replacement Reserve) over 2016/17 MTREF outer years notwithstanding the working capital and other required cash provisions.

The Municipality is recommended to review the capital funding mix in accordance with the limits set in the long term financial plan. The aim is to set a capital investment framework that is balanced and optimize the leveraging of grant funding, own and external sources of finance.

The Municipality should avoid depleting the CRR in full as it can be utilise for smoothing to avoid tariff spikes caused by over reliance on only borrowing when infrastructure needs to be replace or expanded.

## **PART 7.2(4): THE FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY ASSESSMENT**

### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment verifies that the closing balance of the previous financial year (2014/15) has been carried forward accurately to the new financial year.

The Municipality's CFA's opening balance agreed to the reported closing balance at year end as per the Audited Financial Statements (AFS).

This indicates no overstating or understating position affected the cash when compared to the annual financial statement (AFS) cash/cash equivalent at the year-end 2014/15 and the Monthly Cash Flow Actual (CFA) cash/cash equivalent at the year begin 2015/16.

## **A. OVERVIEW OF THE CURRENT CASH FLOW POSITION OF THE MUNICIPALITY**

### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment reviews the current cash flow position of the Municipality which forms the base of the new annual budget.

The cash and cash equivalents actual closing balance as at February 2016 amount to R446.97 million as indicated on the monthly Cash Flow Actuals.

The year-to-date cash coverage is 0.95 times as at the end of February 2016 indicating that the cash outflow exceeded the cash inflow for the period to date.

Current Ratio: The Municipality has R3.88 for every R1 of debt and it is within the National Treasury norm range of 1.5 and 2:1.

Sustainability: Level of cash backed reserves: The Municipality reflects a sustainability ratio of 109 per cent. The sustainability ratio is currently within the NT norm of >100%.

This ratio calculation is based on the MFMA Circular No.71 of National Treasury and the information used is the monthly 2015/16BSAC (M08).

#### **Liquidity Risks:**

The Municipality's liquidity risk remained stable for the period under review.

#### **Credit Risk:**

The Municipality's obligations for the period under review minimise the default/credit risk.

### **B. REVIEW OF THE BORROWINGS: MTREF 2016/17**

#### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment reviews the level of long term borrowings by the Municipality and the impact on the future financial sustainability of the Municipality.

#### **Findings:**

The gearing ratio indicates the extent of total borrowings in relation to total operating revenue. The gearing ratio indicates an increase from 9.52 per cent in 2015/16 to 18.61 per cent in the 2018/19 financial year. The gearing ratio indicates on average 16.39 per cent increase over the MTREF. The ratio is in line with the 45 per cent norm as per MFMA Circular 71.

### **C. REVIEW OF INVESTMENTS: MTREF 2016/17**

#### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment reviews the investments by the Municipality and the impact on the future financial sustainability of the Municipality.

During the 2016/17 financial year the Municipality is projecting a return on investments of 7.6 per cent. However year-on-year the investment portfolio shows a decrease and the interest on investment shows a decline as the Municipality is employing an aggressive capital outlay which will deplete the CRR and less will be available for investments.

### **D. CASH FLOW SUMMARY 2016/17 MTREF**

#### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment reviews the annual cash flow budget of the Municipality against the principles of completeness, reasonability, credibility and reliability and conclude if the cash projections are realistic or not.

The cash flow budget for 2016/17 indicates that the Municipality will be generating sufficient cash inflow from the operating activities to finance cash outflow from operations. A net decrease in cash held is indicated on the cash flow budget 2016/17.

#### **Summary of cash flow planning findings:**

The overall cash flow planning of the Municipality is credible and the budgeted information shows a healthy liquidity position.

### **E. THE APPLICATION OF CASH & INVESTMENTS: MTREF 2016/17**

#### **Objective:**

- This part of the assessment reviews the projected net cash position of the Municipality to determine if the annual budget is cash funded or not.

**Table 20 Cash and Investments**

Description R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Cash and investments available</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	432 252	420 428	395 599	414 599	411 385	411 385	411 385	373 507	396 941	438 106
Other current investments > 90 days	-	(0)	(0)	(30 599)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0	0	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>432 252</b>	<b>420 428</b>	<b>395 599</b>	<b>384 000</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>411 385</b>	<b>373 507</b>	<b>396 941</b>	<b>438 106</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>										
Unspent conditional transfers	12 666	19 912	28 982	16 500	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	20 000	20 000
Unspent borrowing	-	-	4 973	-	13 000	13 000	13 000	-	-	-
Statutory requirements										
Other working capital requirements	(9 645)	(25 870)	(26 033)	(17 509)	(37 358)	(37 358)	(37 358)	(52 063)	(73 030)	(93 322)
Other provisions										
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investm	242 362	177 028	215 202	205 418	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Application of cash and investmer</b>	<b>245 383</b>	<b>171 071</b>	<b>223 125</b>	<b>204 409</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>(27 063)</b>	<b>(53 030)</b>	<b>(73 322)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>186 869</b>	<b>249 357</b>	<b>172 474</b>	<b>179 591</b>	<b>410 743</b>	<b>410 743</b>	<b>410 743</b>	<b>400 570</b>	<b>449 971</b>	<b>511 428</b>

Source: (A8 ResRecon)

### Findings:

The review indicates that the Municipality is financially stable as all commitments are cash backed for 2016/17. However, the Municipality should also state any cash backed amounts for unspent borrowing, statutory requirements, other provisions and long term investments committed to be backed by cash/investments. Any omission or non-commitments would provide a distorted view of the net surplus cash position of the Municipality. The growth rates fluctuate over the medium term.

It is further noted the CRR shows a negative balance for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years which is not credible.

### Risks:

Any outstanding cash backed items should be stated on Schedule A8 to determine the correct surplus/shortfall over the MTREF and the Municipality should review the CRR reconciliations as the balance is negative and could be an indication that the reserve is not sustainable.

### Municipal Response

A8 will be updated with the detailed cash backed provisions

## F. THE FUNDING COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT

**Table 21 Funding Compliance Assessments**

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	432 252	420 428	395 599	414 599	411 365	411 365	411 365	373 507	396 941	436 105
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	186 869	249 357	172 474	179 591	137 363	137 363	137 363	172 162	196 845	201 651
Cash year end/monthly employees/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	10.7	9.9	8.7	7.4	7.3	7.3	7.3	6.4	6.3	6.4
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	9 006	39 697	34 656	(137 674)	3 844	3 844	3 844	(40 574)	(24 197)	(42 607)
Service charge rev. % change - micro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	4.2%	0.2%	5.4%	(5.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	1.5%	1.7%	2.6%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	92.0%	92.6%	96.6%	96.5%	100.8%	100.8%	100.8%	96.2%	98.0%	98.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	4.6%	2.2%	1.4%	3.3%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%	2.2%	2.2%	2.2%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,(1)	8	98.0%	99.3%	82.5%	86.0%	94.8%	94.8%	94.8%	94.1%	92.1%	92.9%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	28.0%	31.3%	31.3%	31.3%	32.7%	24.3%	65.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	6.3%	(4.4%)	13.9%	(4.3%)	0.0%	0.0%	19.9%	15.4%	14.4%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	2.1%	2.0%	2.1%	2.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	29.5%	21.0%	8.7%	42.4%	38.8%	38.8%	0.0%	35.5%	33.0%	26.6%

Source: 2016/17 Draft Budget, SA10

### Findings:

#### (1) Cash/cash equivalent

Positive cash and cash equivalents have been reflected for each year over the medium term.

However cash and cash equivalents decrease by R37.88 or 9.2 per cent from the 2015/16 financial year to 2016/17 budget year.

#### (2) Cash plus investments less application of funds

The cash less applications is positive over the MTREF however it should be noted the Table A8 has a negative working capital amount which is an error in the A schedules. It is further noted no provision was made for the rehabilitation of landfill sites and the CRR balances are negative for 2016/17 and 2017/18.

#### (3) Cash year end/monthly employees/suppliers payments (cash coverage)

The cash at year end versus employee and supplier payments is decreasing from 7.3 times in 2015/16 to 6.4 times in 2018/19. The ratio indicates the Municipality would be able to meet its financial obligation but should caution against the deterioration of the performance.

#### (4) Surplus/deficit (result) excluding depreciation offsets



The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year however the Municipality projects a deficit across the entire MTREF.

(5) **Service charge revenue % change – macro CPIX target exclusive**

A nominal average real growth of 1.9 per cent over the MTREF is projected which bodes not well in terms of the expansion of the revenue base.

(6) **Cash receipts % of ratepayer and other revenue**

The Municipality projected a collection rate of 96.2 per cent for the 2016/17 financial year. The current collection rate as at 28 February 2016 amounted to above 100 per cent due to the collection of prior period debt recovered during the current year. However, based on the 3 year audit outcomes, the Municipality maintained on average, a rate of 93.4 per cent and ended with 100.8 per cent at the end of 2014/15. Based on past trends the Municipality's collection rate appears to be at a realistic level.

(7) **Debt Impairment expense % of billable revenue**

For the past 3 years the audited outcomes show that debt impairment as a percentage of total billable revenue over the MTREF is on average 2.2 per cent.

The Municipality has correctly budgeted for debt impairment as prescribed by the accrual accounting guidelines.

(8) **Capital payments % of capital expenditure**

The Municipality aims to spend 94.8 per cent of the capital budget which is in line with the capital expenditure budget implementation indicator in circular 71 of the norm range between 95 per cent and 100 per cent.

(9) **Borrowing as a % of capital expenditure (less transfers, grants and contributions)**

Over the medium term the budgeted borrowings constitute an average of 40.7 per cent of the total capital funding which is within the accepted norm.

(10) **Transfers/grants as a % of Government transfers/grants**

The Municipality has not completed SA10 in full hence this indicator shows 0% over the MTREF.

### **Municipal Response**

SA 10 will be updated with the outstanding grant information.

## SECTION 8: MAIN POINTS AND RISKS/RECOMMENDATIONS

This section outlines the main points and risks/recommendations based on the LG MTEC Assessment.

### **Budget Responsiveness: Main points and risks**

- The next 5 year IDP:
  - To utilise the disaster risk register template for capturing developmental risk (high risk developments) that may require mitigation;
  - Reflects on the priority risks as identified in the risk assessment and list planned risk reduction projects based on those priority risks;
  - List the status of the Municipality's hazard specific contingency plans on priority risks;
  - Indicate how small businesses and the community can utilise the opportunities that will emanate from the industrial development;
  - Include information and strategies of how the Agricultural sector, including current trends, future scenarios and opportunities within this sector can impact the Municipality; and
  - Include a spatial reflection of the planned expenditure to illustrate the degree to which the IDP aligns with the SDF.
- The capital budget is strongly focused on maintaining and expanding basic infrastructure as a catalyst for economic development; to develop safe, integrated and sustainable neighbourhoods and for the facilitation of an integrated transport system with rest of district and the City of Cape Town.
- There are differences between the Municipality's socio-economic information (population and household totals) and that in the Provincial Treasury's socio-economic profile.
- The Municipality has shown steady population growth over time.
- There has been an increase in the number of poor households over time.

- The establishment of the Saldanha Bay IDZ and related activities has medium and longer term implications for the development of the Saldanha region and the associated need for municipal services for both population and industry/business growth.
- The Municipality would be faced with significant demands to accommodate the potential growth in industry and associated population.
- Affordability of tariffs is becoming a growing concern across all municipalities and Saldanha Bay Municipality is no exception in this regard. Residential and commercial customers are all likely to continue to feel the growing pressure from municipal services as tariffs keep increasing higher than inflation. In spite of increasingly high tariffs cost coverage remains a concern, especially from refuse collection.
- From the *value for money assessment*, it is clear that the revised electricity tariff structure results in consumers receiving substantially less electricity units for R600. The flat tariff structure means that low income households have a more substantially heavier demand on their income for municipal services. To buffer this scenario Saldanha Bay Municipality does not require pre-paid indigent households to pay the monthly fixed charges. The same courtesy is not extended to indigent households under conventional metering or poor households just above indigent level.
- It is encouraging to note that Saldanha Bay Municipality has submitted an application to NERSA for a feed-in tariff.
- The increase in the cost of electricity outstripped the growth in revenue which results in a decline in the net cash operating surplus that will have a negative impact on the funding mix of the Municipality.
- The persistent under realisation of transfers recognised – operational which might lead to retention of grant monies with fiscal constraints to persist over the MTREF.
- In view of prevailing economic conditions, fiscal constraints and the instability in the steel industry which can lead to job and revenue losses, it is recommended that the Municipality continue implementing effective indigent management and remain within the limits set in the long term financial plan to ensure that financial sustainability is maintained.

- Overall results indicate that the Municipality is performing well in most of the ratios. However the debtors and asset management ratio results do require attention. The Municipality needs to devise strategies to further improve the collection period of consumer debtors; this would in turn further boost available cash levels and also increase its capital investment in order to drive financial sustainability.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of property, plant and equipment and investment property is 2 per cent below the norm of 8 per cent indicating that insufficient funds are made available for asset repair, which not sustainable over the long or medium term because the revenue generating assets are not being protected.
- It would be recommended the Municipality develop infrastructure maintenance plans that are linked to an integrated asset management system in an attempt to ensure that preventative and not only reactive maintenance is undertaken.
- The capital budget funded from internally generated funds will amount to R185.35 million over the MTREF which will result in the CRR going into negative for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 budget year which is not sustainable. The Municipality is recommended to review the capital funding mix in accordance with the limits set in the long term financial plan including the review of estimated future bulk infrastructure requirements and capital contributions expected.
- The Municipality should consider further stringent cost containment measures to align the expenditure budget not only to anticipated revenue growth, but as well to anticipated cash collections in an attempt to generate both accounting and cash surpluses.

## KEY PRINCIPLES OF NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL TRANSFERS

GRANT NAME	CHANGES
<b>Local Government Equitable Share (LGES)</b>	<p>The Basic Component of the formula has been increased by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water contribution increased by 8%.</li> <li>• Electricity component increased by 7%.</li> <li>• Sanitation and refuse is increased by the upper level of inflation targeting bracket (6%).</li> </ul> <p>It is important to note that this is the final year of the phase-in and municipalities may experience a change in their allocation based on the correction and stabilisation factor.</p>
<b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R300 million has been top sliced for specific sports projects (2 per cent ring fenced).</li> <li>• Municipalities are required to spend 4.5% of MIG funding on sports and recreation infrastructure, this is reduced from last year's 15 per cent.</li> <li>• All component weightings has been reduced as compared to the previous year's allocation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For the 2016/17 financial year the Constant component of the formula has a 7.6 per cent weighting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New formula based allocation to be phased in over the medium term.</li> <li>• Will increase the certainty about the extent of national funding.</li> <li>• The formula-based allocation of funds will account for 80 per cent of the grant, the remaining 20 per cent of the allocation will be non-formula based.</li> <li>• There are 3 components which make up the formula for PTNG: Population Component, Regional GVA component &amp; Public Transport Users Component.</li> <li>• Applicable to City of Cape Town &amp; George.</li> </ul>
<b>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipal systems improvement grant will be implemented as an <b>indirect grant</b> in the 2016 MTEF period.</li> <li>• Fund a range of projects in municipalities in support of the Back to Basics strategy.</li> </ul>
<b>Asset Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant review has proposed several changes to incentivise asset management practices that improve functionality and reliability over the full life-cycle of municipal infrastructure.</li> <li>• This includes allowing grant funds to be used to refurbish infrastructure (in the past, the focus was largely on constructing new infrastructure) and establish asset maintenance plans.</li> </ul>
<b>Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency.</li> <li>• Elected municipalities to implement energy-efficiency projects, with a focus on public lighting and energy-efficient municipal infrastructure.</li> <li>• CoCT, Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Stellenbosch municipalities are recipients of this grant.</li> </ul>
<b>Demarcation Grant</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Western Cape Province is unaffected by the demarcation and as such is not entitled to any assistance provided.</li> </ul>